Travels through the United States of America, in the years 1806 & 1807, and 1809, 1810, & 1811; including an account of passages betwixt America and Britain, and travels through various parts of Britain, Ireland, & Canada

Frank Swouffer Cedar Rapids, Iowa

TRAVELS THROUGH THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, IN THE YEARS 1806 & 1807, and 1809, 1810, & 1811; INCLUDING AN ACCOUNT OF PASSAGES BETWIXT AMERICA & BRITAIN, AND TRAVELS THROUGH VARIOUS PARTS OF Britain, Ireland, and Canada.

WITH CORRECTIONS AND IMPROVEMENTS TILL 1815.

ILLUSTRATED BY COLOURED MAPS AND PLANS.

BY JOHN MELISH.

WITH AN APPENDIX, CONTAINING A LETTER FROM CLEMENTS BURLEIGH, ESQ.

TO IRISH EMIGRANTS REMOVING TO AMERICA, AND HINTS, BY THE SHAMROC SOCIETY, NEW YORK, TO EMIGRANTS FROM EUROPE.

Philadelphia; printed for the Author.

London: REPRINTED FOR GEORGE COWIE AND CO. IN THE POULTRY, AND JOHN CUMMING, DUBLIN,

May 1, 1818.
PREFACE.

The journal of a traveller, when judiciously compiled, presents a living picture of the state of the country through which he passes; while the interest that is excited by the narrative gratifies the fancy, and combines to render this at once an entertaining and instructive species of reading. Hence we find that books of travels have of late multiplied to a great extent, and are always in demand with the public. The field is inexhaustible, and must continue so while society is in a progressive state.

No country presents a more ample field for inquiry than the United States of America; and it is equally important, whether we view it in regard to the inhabitants of America or of Britain. The former find themselves in possession of an immense territory, a great part of which is still unoccupied, or very thinly inhabited, so that there is room for the industry of thousands of generations yet unborn; and as if by the special order of Providence, mankind are invited into the most distant regions of the country, by the advantages of soil and climate, no where exceeded in the world. Sprung from the only country which, at the period of the settlement of America, possessed any thing like rational freedom, the principles of the popular branch of the British constitution came into practical operation, unalloyed by the feudal system. These principles have since been matured into the full developement of the representative system, and are now consolidated and confirmed in the habits and manners of the people; conferring a degree of freedom on mankind, unknown in Europe, and securing to industry the reward of its merit,—peace and plenty. Hence the progress of population, of agriculture, of manufactures, of the arts and sciences, and of civilization, have been rapid beyond all former example. The
Library of Congress

contemplation of the subject is animating to the mind; it inspires confidence in the future destinies of the world, and calls forth sentiments of gratitude to the supreme Disposer of all events.

The inhabitants of Britain behold in America a people sprung mostly from the same ancestors with themselves; they speak the same language, they have the same manners and habits, and they are in a considerable degree governed by the same laws. Their surplus commodities, and their demand for British manufactures, have for a long period induced an exchange highly favourable to Britain. From these circumstances, a native of Britain finds himself at home in America; and thousands of industrious families, who vi have met with an hospitable reception and a happy asylum in the land, can bear ample testimony to the value of it. The two nations are indeed formed to be mutually beneficial to each other; and though Providence, for wise reasons, no doubt, has allowed the connection to be cut off for the present, yet it is to be hoped it will be again revived to mutual advantage: for there is one link in the chain—the identity of language, which never can be dissolved.

To the inhabitants of other countries America is also important, as it holds out the right hand of fellowship to all nations, unincumbered by entangling alliances with any; and though many who visit the country for commerce or permanent settlement will necessarily for a time labour under some disadvantages, arising from a different language and other local circumstances, yet they will find an hospitable reception, and an enjoyment of perfect freedom and security.

When, in consequence of having formed a commercial connection in the United States, in the year 1806, it became necessary for me to visit that country, I had no intention of publishing my travels, nor did I think that my observations would have been sufficiently extensive or interesting to be laid before the public. Bat many circumstances have concurred to render them more important than, I had originally imagined; and a second journey to the country led to an investigation, the result of which I now consider worthy of
publication. The following brief review will illustrate my motives and design; and it is with much deference submitted to a candid public.

In the year 1798 I made a voyage to the West Indies, during which I laid the foundation of a series of studies on geography, astronomy, natural philosophy, and chemistry, connected with navigation, and the theory of winds, tides, and currents, in the Atlantic Ocean. My voyage to America afforded an ample opportunity for resuming these studies, which I did not fail to take advantage of, and I accordingly kept a journal. After landing in America I continued my journal; and circumstances having occurred which rendered it necessary to make a more extended tour, and to reside longer in the country than I originally intended, I used every diligence in my power in making observations, and committing them to writing. My tour was rapid; but my mode of procuring information was such as I trust will render even that part of my journal not uninteresting, particularly to those engaged in commerce.

Previous to leaving Britain I had perused all the “Travels in America” to which I had access; but the plan of none of them pleased me, and I found many of them to contain such effusions of ignorance and spleen, that I came to the resolution to discard the whole, and to take for the basis of my information the best map and gazetteer of the United States I could procure, and these were my constant companions in my travels through the country. When v arrived in a new state, I examined it in the map and gazetteer; and the information derived from these I confirmed or corrected by personal observation, and information from those to whom I had access. I observed the like course with regard to every district, town, village, lake, or river which I passed or saw; and having committed the result to paper, in the shortest manner possible, I compiled my journal from these notes at my leisure. In this manner I travelled through part of Georgia, South Carolina, New York, Rhode Island, Massachusetts, Connecticut, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, District of Columbia, Virginia, and North Carolina; so that I had occasion to see
and make observations on all the Atlantic states, including the principal cities, rivers, bays, &c. on the eastern coast.

Next year I returned to Britain, where I followed up my plan of making memorandums, principally by noticing the nature of the American trade, and the manufactures in Britain calculated for America.

The commercial pursuits in which I had been engaged having been interrupted, I returned to America in the year 1809, in order to re-organize the business, or to wind it up; and, having occasion to travel extensively through the interior of Georgia, I extended my remarks, and found an opinion forced upon me, that should the restrictions on commerce be of long duration, America would become a manufacturing country, and consequently would be in a great measure independent of Europe. That opinion received strength and confirmation during a residence in New York in 1810, where I was fruitlessly employed in looking out for mercantile employment.

In the early part of the year 1811, having observed a regency in Britain without a change of councils, or the removal of the restrictions on commerce, I considered that the commercial relations between America and Britain would not be speedily resumed, and considered it necessary to look out for other employment. In search of this I came to the resolution of making a tour into the interior of the country, and being assisted by some kind friends, I was enabled to procure such a stock of valuable information, that I now thought it would be of importance to collect materials with a view to the publication of my whole travels, and to conduct my inquiries, in my proposed tour, accordingly.

This tour was performed to my entire satisfaction, and the result of my inquiries appeared so important that the publication was determined on, provided the plan met public approbation. With a view of ascertaining that point, a prospectus was issued, and a subscription list promoted, the result of which has exceeded my most sanguine
expectation; for though I was able to take the sense of but a small portion of the community comparatively, I obtained a very large and most respectable list of subscribers.

Encouraged by this honourable patronage, I have endeavoured to improve upon my original plan, and have added a great variety of matter not contemplated in the outlines, that the work might embody a complete geography of the United States. This is the first attempt that has come under my observation to incorporate a geographical description of a country in a journal of travels, and I hope it will not be without its use to the public. That it might be as complete as possible, I have noticed even those states and territories that I did not travel through, selecting those parts of the narrative for their introduction that I thought would be most appropriate. In the description of the eastern states the population is given by the census of 1800, because that of 1810 was not taken when I travelled through them; but the statistical table and census of the United States introduced into the work, present a view of the population to the latter period, and I have occasionally added notes at some of the cities. At the close of the work I have added an alphabetical index, which will serve in some respects the place of a gazetteer.

In short, no pains nor expense has been spared to render the work worthy of public patronage; and with a view of making it acceptable to the whole, public, I have avoided all notice of local politics, except sometimes a mere casual observation, not calculated to reflect on any party. On the relations between this country and Britain I have been compelled to be more pointed. The late conduct of those who administer the affairs of England has not been of a nature merely speculative. It has involved a moral principle, and affected the best interests of the human race. The conduct adopted towards the United States influenced my own proceedings in a very considerable degree. In conducting my narrative, it was absolutely necessary to notice it; and I have done so agreeably to what I consider the rules of truth. Many of my readers may differ with me in opinion on this subject: to such I have merely to remark, that I have hazarded no opinion lightly, nor without due examination. My information has been drawn from the most correct sources, both in Britain and America. I have never been connected with any political party, and I
am conscious of being free from any bias, but a sacred regard for truth and justice. Still, however, errors may have escaped me: I am open to conviction; and if they are pointed out, it will give me sincere pleasure to correct them.

To my numerous and very respectable subscribers, and those gentlemen who favoured me with information, I beg leave to return my most sincere thanks for their encouragement and assistance; and my thanks are due to the American public generally, for the kind attention with which I have been treated during my extensive travels through the country.

On the other hand, I trust this work will be found not altogether unworthy of public attention. Independent of the casual information collected while I was engaged in other pursuits, it has been the result of incessant labour, of both body and mind, for nearly two years, in which I have had every aid that books, maps, charts, and verbal information could give me. If it is found defective, I have no plea but want of capacity; I have done my best. As the facts have been collected with great care, so they have been communicated with a strict adherence to truth, and with a view of promoting the best interests of mankind, by a sincere friend, who has no motive for deceiving them. With these observations I consign the work to the tribunal of the public, and I shall bow with submission to their decree.

JOHN MELISH.

*Philadelphia, October 12, 1812.*

POSTSCRIPT.

The distinguished approbation which this work has received,* and the probability that there will be an increased demand for it in consequence of the peace which has happily been established between Britain and America, has induced the author carefully to revise it, to correct inaccuracies.
* Extract of a letter from Mr. Jefferson.

I have read your Travels with extreme satisfaction and information. As to the western states, particularly, it has greatly edified me; for of the actual condition of that interesting portion of the country I had not an adequate idea. I feel myself now as familiar with it, as with the condition of the maritime states.

The candour with which you have viewed the manners and condition of our citizens, is so unlike the narrow prejudices of the French and English travellers preceding you, who, considering each the manners and habits of their own people as the only orthodox, have viewed every thing differing from that text as boorish and barbarous; that your work will be read here extensively, and operate great good

Extract from the Port Folio.

Here is a kind of phenomenon. Two whole volumes of Travels in America without any material errors; with no palpable falsehoods; no malignant abuse of individuals; no paltry calumnies on the institutions of the United States.—The author is a plain practical man, whose observations are chiefly valuable on account of the stamp of truth and simplicity which they bear, and who has examined the United States as many others are interested in regarding it, as a safe asylum for those who are about to form either commercial or agricultural establishments. He is obviously a shrewd and sensible observer, and there is a clearness in his perceptions, and an accuracy in his details, which is very satisfactory. This work contains a number of highly interesting and curious statistical papers, which add much to its value.

Philadelphia, March, 1815.

INTRODUCTION

I shall commence my introductory remarks by a short description of the City of Glasgow.
Glasgow is situated on the north side of the river Clyde, at the head of the tide water. It is 400 miles from London, 42 from Edinburgh, and 22 from Greenock, which may be considered as its port. It is the second city in Scotland, and contained, by the enumeration of 1801, 77,385 inhabitants. The city is regularly built, and the houses, being all of freestone, have a very elegant appearance. The public buildings are numerous, and many of them splendid; among which may be reckoned the cathedral, the Infirmary, and the College buildings; which last, though old and antiquated, are spacious, and the institution is esteemed one of the finest seminaries of education in Britain. The manufactures of Glasgow have arisen to great extent and perfection, particularly those of cotton. The principal articles of manufacture calculated for the United States are, fancy muslins (a sort of staple commodity,) printed calicoes, gingham, shirtings, hosiery, threads, tapes, earthen and glass ware, iron ware, &c. Glasgow is also a market for disposing of the manufactures of the other parts of Scotland, particularly of Dundee, Perth, and Fifeshire, such as sail-cloth, cotton bagging, osnaburks, cotton and linen checks, and ticks—of Dunfermline, table cloths, sheetings and towelings—of Stirling and Kilmarnock, carpeting, gloves, &c. The returns from America consist principally of cotton, of which Glasgow manufactures above 10,000 bales annually.

Having served an ample apprenticeship to business in one of the principal manufacturing houses in Glasgow, I resolved, in the beginning of the year 1806, to commence business on my own account. I had long studied the trade to the United States of America, and was well aware of its importance to both countries; but the constant jealousies which had existed between them, during Mr. Pitt's administration, induced me to decline embarking in it. Towards the close of the year 1805, a change of counsels took place in Britain, and at the head of the new ministry was that great and enlightened statesman, Charles James Fox. From the known sentiments of Mr. Fox, for justice and moderation, I calculated that every thing would be amicably arranged between the two governments, for I never had any doubt as to the just and pacific policy of the United States. I trusted in a lasting friendship between the two countries, and in a great and increasing commerce; and I
accordingly embarked in it with all the ardour of commercial enterprize; selecting for my branch the 2 x trade to Savannah, in Georgia, in which it appeared there was a good opening, and I was particularly well acquainted with the commodity to be returned, cotton.

Having completed my purchases, and established my connections, I resolved to go to America in person, to establish the business there, and made preparations for the voyage accordingly; and the following remarks, grounded upon an essay of the late celebrated Dr. Franklin, and the result of a good deal of experience, may be useful to others. I have summed them up under the title of

*Advice to those about to undertake a Sea Voyage.*

When you intend to take a long voyage, endeavour to have your whole business transacted, so as you may have a few days to spend with your friends, and to attend to the little necessaries that may be requisite on the voyage, previous to your departure.

It is not always in a person's power to choose a captain, although a good deal of the comfort of the passage depends upon this choice. The chief requisites are, that he be a good seaman; attentive, careful, and active in the management of his vessel: and of these circumstances, and indeed all others relative to the passage, you must satisfy yourself before setting out, for there is no use in making complaints at sea. It is still more difficult to make choice of sociable fellow-passengers. A ship is like a stage-coach, it must accommodate all comers; and one surly fellow may molest a whole ship's company. But a person, by having resources of his own, may make himself, in a great measure, independent of other people, and it will be well, before going on board, to take measures to accomplish that desirable object. For this purpose, a small library of books will be found very entertaining, and if you have any turn for the study of mathematics and drawing, you will have a good opportunity to practise on board; and a case of mathematical instruments, and a box of paints, will be necessary.
The greater part of the carrying trade between Britain and America is performed in American vessels, and a cabin passage in one of these vessels is generally very agreeable. The expense, including every thing, is from 30 to 40 guineas. There are various modes of laying in provisions. One is for the captain to provide every thing; another is to provide every thing, except liquors; and a third is for the passengers to furnish every thing, at their joint expense. If the captain be a judicious man, there will generally be a good supply, in either case. But it may not be amiss, for those who can afford it, to have a private assortment of good tea and cordials; should they not have occasion to use them themselves, they may have an opportunity of serving some poor steerage passenger.

There is generally a medicine chest on board, but it is sometimes not in very good order; and it will be advisable to have a few simple medicines of your own, such as rhubarb, cream of tartar, and Peruvian bark; and a few dozens of soda water will be found a very agreeable beverage.

When a family undertake a sea voyage, they have generally their own servant; and if they are numerous, they will find it most comfortable and most economical to engage a state-room, and lay in their own stores. For the information of such, I shall here subjoin a list of the most essential articles.

They are entitled to the ship's provisions: biscuit, salt beef, pork, pease, &c.—In addition, they will require meal, barley, flour, potatoes, pigs, ducks, fowls, porter, wine, and spirits. Beef, mutton, and loaf bread will keep fresh eight or ten days at sea, and it should be always laid in, as it proves not only a considerable saving to the fresh stock, but is generally more grateful to the stomach at that period than any other food.

The expense of a steerage passage is about twelve guineas, and the passengers are entitled to the whole ship's provisions before enumerated; but to make themselves comfortable, it will be proper to add a little stock of tea, sugar, liquors, barley, and oat
meal. It is generally necessary, both in the cabin and steerage, for the passengers to furnish their own bedding. I may take occasion here to remark, that this practice is an improper one. Vessels which are calculated to carry passengers, should be provided with bedding, particularly in the cabin births. They are furnished at no great expence, and one set would serve many passages, so that the expence, during one passage, would be trifling: whereas, by the present practice, each passenger is subjected to a considerable expence, besides the trouble of purchasing his bedding, and of selling it again at the close of the passage.

A few general remarks, to be attended to while at sea, shall conclude this article.

A short time after setting sail, the passengers generally get sea sick. This complaint, though lightly esteemed, because not dangerous, is often very severe while it lasts, and, if treated improperly, it may cause a relaxation of the stomach, that will be very troublesome. While the sickness continues, people have an aversion of all kinds of food and drink. Many abstain from both, three or four days. This is a bad plan. The stomach should never be allowed to get entirely empty. A little chicken broth or water gruel should be freely used; and people should go upon deck as soon as possible. Breathing the foul air of the cabin or steerage promotes the disease; whereas exercise and free air on deck relieve it. A little soda water will at this time be very exhilarating; and as soon as the stomach is so far cleansed as to keep free from retching, a little Peruvian bark will be very beneficial as a restorative. Care should be taken to guard against costiveness, a very troublesome complaint at sea. Attention to diet and exercise will often prevent it; but where that fails, a little laxative medicine, such as rhubarb, cream of tartar, or castor oil, should be resorted to.

When the weather is good, people should rise early. The air of the cabin is not only affected by the respiration of the passengers, but it is often contaminated by the bilge water; while the sea air on deck is always pure and healthy. The breakfast hour at sea is 8 o'clock, dinner, 1, and supper 6 or 7. It is a general rule amongst the passengers, to have
themselves washed and dressed before sitting down to breakfast. Betwixt breakfast and dinner, the time may be profitably employed in walking, reading, drawing, &c.; and such as have a taste for navigation will have a good opportunity for practical improvement, as they can have access to the log-book; and the captain and mates are generally very obliging, in lending their navigation books and instruments to those who wish them.

Temperance at table is necessary every where, and especially at sea, where the exercise is necessarily limited. Where wine is used, three or four glasses will generally be found more beneficial than a larger quantity; and people ought, on no account, to indulge themselves at the table a whole afternoon, though it is frequently done. It is much better to take exercise in the open air on deck.

In the evening, the company frequently amuse themselves at cards, backgammon, &c.; these, when resorted to for amusement only, are rational and innocent enough; but when the play is for money, they ought to be avoided.

I may add, that, generally speaking, people's happiness is very much in their own power. A suavity of manners, and an obligingly civil deportment, is calculated to secure the esteem of mankind; and when things are not exactly as we would wish them to be, it will add to our own comfort to take them as we find them.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Preface. Importance of books of travels; Importance of the United States: Motives and design of publication; Voyage to the West Indies, and studies connected with it; Continued in a voyage to America; Mode of procuring information; Change of circumstances; Tour to the western country; Explanation of the plan; General remarks.

INTRODUCTION, page 9. Description of Glasgow; Change of councils in Britain; Probability of a lasting peace with America; Prepare to embark for that country; Advice
to those about to undertake a sea voyage; Cabin passage; Single passengers, families; Steerage passage; General remarks to be attended to at sea.

CHAPTER I. p. 25. Depart from Glasgow; Paisley: Extensive view; River Clyde; Greenock; Configuration of the country; Frequent rains on the west coast; Anecdote; Passengers; Sail from Greenock; Firth of Clyde; Arran; Ailsa Craig; Mull of Cantyre; Atlantic ocean; A fair wind; A gale; Head winds; Bermudas; Gulf stream; American coast; Savannah river.

CHAPTER II. p. 31. General remarks; Occupations at sea; Winds in the Atlantic; Trade winds; Variable winds; Gulf stream; Banks of Newfoundland; Islands of ice; Courses across the Atlantic at different seasons.

CHAPTER III. p. 35. Reflections in Savannah; Description of the city; Trade; Country in its vicinity; Articles of commerce; Exports and imports; Savannah river.

CHAPTER IV. p. 38. Journey up the country; Roads; Creeks; An inn; Remains of a burnt negro; Sultry weather; Taverns; Domestic manufactures; Pine barrens; Remarks on health; Construction of cities; Draining; Effects of oxygen; A methodist church; Reflections on camp meetings; Baptists; Waynesborough; Mills and machinery; Arrive at Louisville.

CHAPTER V. p. 45, Description of Louisville; a fever; An experiment; Kindness of Dr. Powell; State-house: New purchase: Lottery of public lands; Reflections thereon; Anniversary of independence; A toast; American character; Leave Louisville; Richmond springs; A poet; Set out for Augusta.

CHAPTER VI. p. 50. Augusta; Country round it; Cross Savannah river; North Carolina; Hospitality of the planters; A country store; Re-cross Savannah river; Signs of a storm; Remarkable electric spark; Arrive in Savannah; Prepare to go New York.
CHAPTER VII. p. 53. Passage to New York; A fair wind; Gulf stream; A severe gale; A calm; Clear weather; High lands of Neversink; Sandy Hook; Long Island; Staten Island; Narrows; Quarantine ground; Bay and islands; Brooklyn; New York.

CHAPTER VIII. p. 56 Description of New York; Public buildings; Markets; Schools; Trade; Police; Politics: Press; Parties; Thomas Paine; Yellow fever; Table of the weather.

CHAPTER IX. p. 63. Journey to the New England states; East river; Hellgate; Long Island sound, Elegant views; A courtship; Race; Narraganset bay; Newport; Fine views; Beautiful female; Another courtship; Providence; Geographical arrangement.

CHAPTER X. p. 69. Rhode Island; Situation: Extent; Area; Face of the country; Minerals; Soil; Climate; Settlement and progress; Civil divisions and population; Improvements; Towns; Roads; Bridges; Agriculture and produce; Manufactures; Commerce; State of society; Government.

CHAPTER XI. p. 71. A disappointment; Effects of it; Retaliation; Leave Providence; Rule for swearing; Patucket river; Cotton manufactures: Reflections and calculations on the cotton trade; Massachusetts; Dedham; beautiful prospects; Boston neck; Boston.

CHAPTER XII. p. 77. Description of Boston; Public buildings; Markets; Commerce; Manufactures; Banks; Societies; Character of the inhabitants; Statehouse; Fine view; Bridges; Jaunt to Salem; Charleston; Bunker's Hill; Mystic river; Swamp and floating bridge; Lynn; Expensive turnpike; Salem; Wharves and shipping; Reflections; Return to Boston.

CHAPTER XIII. p. 82. New Hampshire; Situation; Extent; Area; Face of the country; Mountains; Lakes; Rivers; Minerals; Soil; Climate; Settlement and progress; civil divisions
and population; Improvements; Towns; Roads; Bridges; Agriculture and produce; Manufactures; Commerce; State of society; Government.

CHAPTER XIV. p. 85. Vermont; Situation; Extent; Area; Face of the country; Mountains; Rivers; Minerals; Soil; Climate; Settlement and progress; Civil divisions and population; Improvements; Towns; Agriculture and produce; Manufactures; Commerce; State of society; Government.

CHAPTER XV. p. 57. Leave Boston; Mail stage; Company; Cambridge; General remarks; Weston; Beautiful country girl; Worcester; Brookfield; Western; A contrast; Cheerful company; Handsome girls; Jealousy; Springfield; Connecticut river; Suffield.


CHAPTER XXXI. p. 143. Leave Baltimore. Patapsco creek; Bladensburg; Washington; Capitol; Capitol hill; Superb view.

CHAPTER XXXII. p. 145. Washington; Treasury; Post-office; Capitol; Barracks; Remarks on the army; Navy-yard; Georgetown; Potomac river; Road laid out by congress.

CHAPTER XXXIII. p. 148. Wait on Mr. Jefferson; Conversation; Notice of American commercial cities; Climate and Season; Epidemic sickness; Yellow river; xvi Paine's essay; Roads; Internal improvements; Manufactures; Sentiments relative to Mr. Fox.

CHAPTER XXXIV. p. 152. District of Columbia; Extent; Situation; Face of the country; Soil; Climate; Divisions; Improvements; Description of Washington city: Plan; Buildings; Public
Library of Congress

buildings; Markets; Manufactures; State of society; Police; General remarks on British and French influence; Probability of an amicable adjustment of the differences with Britain; Alexandria.

CHAPTER XXXV. p. 157. Leave Alexandria; Occoquhan creek; Agreeable company; A republic; Songs and stories; Dumfries; Fredericksburg; Rappahannock river; Mattapony river; Pamunky river; York river; York; Hanover courthouse; Richmond; James river; Navigation; Canal; Appamattox river; Petersburg; Agreeable company; Nottaway river; Meherrin river.

CHAPTER XXXVI. p. 164. Virginia; Jefferson's Notes; Boundaries; Extent; Area; Face of the country; Mountains; Rivers; Passage of the Potomac through the Mountains; Cascades; Caves; Blowing cave; Natural bridge; Minerals; Soil; Climate; Settlement and progress; Civil divisions and population; Towns; Roads; Navigation; Architecture; Agriculture and produce; Manufactures; Commerce; State of society; Colleges; Education; Religion; Government; Extracts from Mr. Jefferson's Notes; On government; On the importation of foreigners; On manufactures, agriculture, and commerce.

CHAPTER XXXVII. p. 183. Roanoke river; Warrenton; Tar river; Nuse river; Raleigh; Dismal country; Black river; Cape Fear; Fayetteville; Lumberton; An accident; Swim the horses and stage.

CHAPTER XXXVIII. p. 187. North Carolina; Situation; Extent; Area; Face of the country; Mountains; Rivers; Minerals; Soil; Climate; Settlement and progress; Civil divisions and populations; Improvements; Towns; Roads; Agriculture and produce: Manufactures and commerce; State of society; Government.

CHAPTER XXXIX. p. 190. Flat country; Bad roads; Methodist church; Swimming creek; Little Pedee river; Altercation with the driver; Reedy creek; Maple swamp; Great Pedee river; A breakfast; Lynche's creek; Blackmingo creek; Wilton; An agreeable Irishman;
Library of Congress

Fever and ague; A dinner; Black river; An old friend; Georgetown; Culture of rice; A causeway; Santee river; View of the Atlantic ocean; Arrive at Charleston.

CHAPTER XL. p. 196. A politician; A fever; Sudden change of weather; Description of Charleston.

CHAPTER XLI. p. 199. South Carolina; Situation; Extent; Area; Face of the country; Hills; Rivers; Minerals; Soil; Climate; Settlement and progress; Civil divisions and population; Improvements; Towns; Agriculture and produce; Manufactures; Commerce; State of society; Education; Government.

CHAPTER XLII. p. 204. Passage to Savannah by sea; Tybee light-house; Savannah; Death and character of a friend; Hard labour; Flattering prospects; A new connection; Prepare to embark for Europe.

CHAPTER XLIII. p. 206. Georgia; Situation; Extent; Area; Face of the country; Mountains; Rivers; Soil and Climate; Settlement and progress; Civil divisions and population; Towns; Agriculture and produce; Education; Reflections on that subject; Religion; Government.

CHAPTER XLIV. p. 210. Embark for Europe; Fellow passengers; Detained in the river; A fine breeze; Fast sailing; A sloop of war; A frigate; Sea diversions; Cape Clear; An Irish pilot boat; Cove of Cork; Tuscar; Skerries-light; Liverpool xvii pilot boat; Head winds; A gale; Hoyle lake; A cavalcade; An ignorant guide; Arrive in Liverpool.

CHAPTER XLV. p. 214. Change of councils in Britain; Probable effect on the American relations; New political doctrines; Commercial arrangement; Information as to the late election; Political discussions; Chairing the members; Political motives; An intelligent Liverpool freeman.

CHAPTER XLVI. p. 217. Set out for Glasgow; Ormskirk; Preston; Lancaster; Conversation with a London merchant; Kendal; Shap fells; Geese grazing; Penrith; Thriving farms;
CHAPTER XLVII. p. 221. Journey to England; Preston; Manchester; Liverpool; Warrington; Prescott; Gilead hall; Commercial arrangements; Manchester; Antiquity; Extent; Manufactures; Improved steam engine; Cotton mills; Manufactures for America; Bury; Rochdale; Halifax; Leeds; Northallerton; Durham: River Wear; Extensive views; Reflections; Newcastle coal trade; Morpeth; Alnwick; Magnificent Castle; German ocean; Berwick; Dunbar; Elegant view; Edinburgh; Singular situation; Arthur's seat, Salisbury Craigs; Castle; Calton hill; Lofty houses; New town; Elegant buildings; Bridges; Leith; Adjacent country; Courts of Law; Nobility and gentry of Scotland; Education; State of society; Rapid travelling; Arrive at Glasgow.

CHAPTER XLVIII. p. 226. Plans of the new ministry; Expedition to Denmark; Orders in council; Consequences; Journey to the east country; Cumbernauld; Forth and Clyde canal; Stirling; Dumblane; River Ern; Crieff; Methven Parish; Face of the country; River Almond; Soil; Heritors; Population; Occupations; Farms; Minister; Seceders; Schoolmaster; System of education; Church; Baptism; Seceder church; Calvinism; Promiscuous dancing; Scottish Music and dancing; Perth; Manufactures; Fisheries; Education; Return to Glasgow.

CHAPTER XLIX. p. 234. Another journey to the east country; Edinburgh; Firth of Forth; Kinghorn; Kirkaldy; Cupar; A garrulous plasterer; Fine view; Firth of Tay; Dundee; Aughtermouchty; Falkland Palace; Lomond hills; Minerals: Edinburgh: Glasgow.


Library of Congress


CHAPTER LVII. p. 262. Journey up the country: Louisville: Upper country: Ogeechee river: Sparta: Domestic manufactures: Greensburg: Oconee river: Appalachy river; New purchase; Mount Vernon; Madison; Greensburg; An alarm; Inquiry whether the blacks can organize a plot to destroy the white people in the southern states; Washington; Ray's mills; A manufactory; Columbia Court-house; Augusta; An old friend; Richmond
springs; Waynesborough; Great revolution in commerce; Cotton manufactories; Probable consequences of the commercial revolution.

CHAPTER LVIII. p. 268. Passage to Charleston; A fever; Sullivan's Island; Passage to New York; Head winds; A gale; A fair wind: Arrive in New York; Celebration of the anniversary of independence; Long island; Jamaica; Fine view: Newton; Fruit; Journey to Philadelphia; A merry party; A bloody nose; An eccentric preacher; A sleeping fit; Loss of two hats; Return by the steam-boat; Staten Island; Quarantine ground; Agreeable parties; Importance of temperance in religious and political discussions, and of avoiding personal abuse.

CHAPTER LIX. p. 272. Residence in New York; Negociations; Political views; Progress of American manufactures; All hope of a beneficial trade with Britain at an end.


CHAPTER LXIV. p. 299. General information: Chambersburg: Limestone valley: Fellow travellers: Extensive view: Curious petrifaction: Conecocheague creek: Ascend the North mountains: Mode of passing waggons: An old hag: A xix German family; Elegantly variegated view; M'Connelstown; Hunting; Scrub hill; Sidling hill; Sublime view; Junction of roads; Ray's hill; Juniata river; romantic banks; Chain bridge; Singular curiosity; Bloody run; Hot water war; Bedford; Bedford springs.

CHAPTER LXV. p. 304. A Pittsburg company; Valuable mills; Allegany mountains; Tavern on the top; Sublime views; Reflections; Temperate climate; Somerset; Repulsive landlord; Obliging postmaster; General information; Anecdotes; Laurel hill; Chesnut ridge.

CHAPTER LXVI. p. 309. Western country; Salt spring; Coal mine; Greensburg; Turtle creek; A wonderful tree; Braddock's defeat; A beautiful female; General remarks on the mountains; Reptiles; Increase of sheep and wool; On the use of spirituous liquors; Prejudice; Expence of travelling Importance of a turnpike road.

CHAPTER LXVII. p. 314. Pittsburg; Buildings; Population; Public buildings; Manufactures; Professions; Price of labour; Value of manufactures; Exports; Manufactures that might be established; Expence of living, compared with the price of labour; State of society; Female education; Monongahela and Allegany rivers: Industry of the inhabitants; Grant's hill: Glass-works; Potteries; Steam-boat; An ecclesiastical trial; Reflections on religious freedom.

CHAPTER LXVIII. p. 320. Journey to Harmony; Cross the Allegany river; Rough road; Plains; Remarks on the country; Harmony; Origin and progress of the society; Innkeeper;
Library of Congress

Doctor; Mr. Rapp; Sheep and shepherds; Manufactures; Tradesmen; Dog blowing the bellows; Granaries; Orchard; Brewhouse; Storehouses; Labyrinth; Botanic garden; Div ne service; Band of music; Watchmen: Vineyards; Mills and machinery; Fertile valley; A village; Brick-works; Burial ground; Anecdote; Bee-hives; Domestic economy; Religion; Education; Morality; Stock and future prospects of the society; Farewell address; Zelionople; Return to Pittsburg; General remarks.

CHAPTER LXIX. p. 334. Prepare to descend the Ohio; Different craft upon it: An original genius; A skiff and provisions; Ohio river; Thick fog; A ripple; Loss of a ham; Effects of a flood; A company of Indians; Beaver; An Indian boatman; Love of whiskey; Georgetown; A dinner; Steubenville; Stedbenville district.

CHAPTER LXX. p. 339. Handsome plantation and peach orchard; General information; Charleston; A spiritual explanation; Wheeling; Reflections on slavery; Carrying slaves to market; A drunken Indian; General information; Long reach: Fine views; A peach orchard; A wonderful fall discovered by Mr. Ashe; Marietta.

CHAPTER LXXI. p. 344. Marietta; Commerce; Steam-mill building; Probable increase of manufactures; Fine views; Indian mounds; Navigation of the Ohio and Muskingum; Ohio company's purchase; Marietta district.

CHAPTER LXXII. p. 349. Keel boats; Rough company; Blaunerhassett's island; Burr's conspiracy; Reflections thereon; Bellepre; A contrast; Effects of industry; A humoursome character; A floating-mill; Irish emigrants; An anecdote; A musician; Letart's falls; Head winds; Kanhaway river; Point pleasant; Galliopolis.

CHAPTER LXXIII. p. 356. Whimsical account of the country; Leave Galliopolis; Cotton manufactures; Account of the early settlers; A numerous family; A politician; Big Sandy creek; Hospitable new married couple; A thriving family; French grant; Scioto river; Portsmouth; Alexandria; Trees of extraordinary size xx and beauty; Manchester;
Limestone; Augusta; General information; A hospitable Scotsman; Athol brose; Shantrews; Poetry; Music; Cincinnati.

CHAPTER LXXIV. p. 361. Cincinnati; Manufactures and mechanics; Provisions; Manners and morals; Symmes' purchase; Cincinnati district; Newport; Elegant farm and vineyard; Captain Baen; General information.

CHAPTER LXXV. p. 365. Take captain Baen passenger; Descend the river; Wretched tavern; Captain Brown; A mammoth bone; Extraordinary orchard; Great Miami; Big-bone-lick creek; Account of the mammoth; Wander in the woods; Captain Hawes'; A dilemma; Unwelcome great-coats; Swiss vineyards; Kentucky river; Madison; Bethlehem; Louisville; General remarks.

CHAPTER LXXVI. 377. Louisville; Jeffersonville; Falls of the Ohio; Remarks on the utility of a canal; Commerce on the Ohio; Country round the falls.

CHAPTER LXXVII. p. 381. Indiana territory; Illinois territory; North-west territory; Louisiana territory; Orleans territory (now the state of Louisiana); New Orleans; Mississippi territory; Mississippi river; General remarks.

CHAPTER LXXVIII. p. 396. Account of the Indian war; Leave Louisville; Bear-grass creek; Middleton; Shelbyville; Clear creek; Beautiful country; Benson creek; Romantic valley; Frankfort; State-house; Penitentiary; Hemp manufactures; Kentucky river; State of Society; Country round Frankfort; Versailles: Beautiful country: Lexington.


xxi
CHAPTER LXXXVII. p. 446. Leave Zanesville: Wakatomika creek: Sheep farming: A
country: Dutch tavern: Sandy creek: Nimshillen creek: Canton.

CHAPTER LXXXVIII. p. 445. Canton: Canton district; Remarks on the weather: A squall:
A German family: Squatters: Reflections: Cross the Tuscarawa: Connecticut reserve:
Dividing ridge between the northern and southern waters: A Connecticut family: Cayahoga
eriver: Account of Hudson: Portage-path: Mud creek: Bad road: Travelling family: A salt

CHAPTER LXXXIX. p. 453. General reflections: Travelling in quest of new lands: Outlet of
Cayahoga river: Sickness: A cure suggested: Projected canal: Description of Cleveland:
Lake shore: Rocky river: A gale: A storm.

CHAPTER XC. p. 457. Connecticut reservation: Claim of Connecticut: Manners of the
inhabitants: Their aversion to law: Warren: Lake Erie: Navigation of the lakes: Principal
ports: Number of vessels on both sides: British armed vessels: Extent of inland navigation:
General information: Black river: Vermilion river: Huron river: Sandusky river and bay:
Mami of the lakes: Road to Detroit.

CHAPTER XCI. p. 462. Michigan i territory: Bounderies: Extent: Area: Face of the country:

CHAPTER XCI. p. 463. Leave Cleveland: Chagrin river: A good notion: An intended town:
A Scottish store-keeper: Grand river: Lake shore: Beautiful prospect: Ashtabula river: A
New-Connecticut justice court: Eloquent pleadings: A convivial party: Songs and stories:
Merit of Scottish music: An old song: Fishes blown on shore: Reflections on speculation:
Conneought river.


CHAPTER XCV. p. 482. Leave Erie; Effects of a tornado; New settlers; Travellers; Canadaway; Cataragus; Cataragus creek; Indian reserve; Travelling family; Rocks and precipices; Remarkable stratum; Quicksands; Dangerous passage; Masses of limestone; Buffalo; Buffalo creek; Indian settlements; Indian speeches.

CHAPTER XCVI. p. 489. Black rock; Upper Canada; British soldiers; Rich settlements; Grand island; Chippaway; Chippaway creek; Rapids; Falls of Niagara; Sublime view; Particular examination of the Falls; Table Rock; Awful cavity under it; Wonderful scenery; A brilliant rainbow.

CHAPTER XCVII. p. 495. Independence of the Americans; Anecdotes; British officers; A dutch settler; A Yankee; Haughtiness and pride of the soldiery; Queenstown; Lewistown; A back-woods-man; Niagara river; Lake Ontario; Outlet of Niagara river; Discharge of water; General reflections.

CHAPTER XCVIII. p. 498. British possessions in North America; Newfoundland; Cape Breton; Nova Scotia; New Brunswick; Lower Canada; Quebec; xxii Montreal; Upper Canada; York; Newark; Queenstown; Kingston; Malden; Banks of the lakes; Agriculture; State of society; Prospect of war with the United States; Summary view of population, trade, &c.

CHAPTER XCIX. p. 503. Description of Lewistown; Ascent of Table Land; Falls once here; Description of the river; Volney's remarks; Observations thereon, and on Mr. Schultz's
Library of Congress

reviewers; Elegant view; Devil's-hole; Whirlpool; Grand Niagara; View of the Falls; Description of the river at the Falls: Probable descent between the lakes; Strata under the Falls; Mills and machinery; Probability of a large settlement; Account of a boat and canoe being carried over the Falls; Fort Schlosser; Remarks on canal navigation; Projected canal round the Falls.

CHAPTER C. p. 509. Leave Fort Schlosser; Views on the river; Tonewanta creek; New road; Great western turnpike; Ellicott's creek; Price of lands; Moving families; General information; A missionary preacher; Tonewanta creek; Batavia; Holland purchase; Extent; Face of the country; Soil; Plan of settling; State of society; Roads; Taverns; Opinions on the grand canal; Price of lands; Description of Batavia; People best adapted to the country; General reflections.

CHAPTER CI. p. 515. Leave Batavia; Reflections; Le Roy Account of a Scottish settlement at Caledonia; Genessee river; Falls; Avon; Ontario county; Fine views; Honeoye lake; Bloomfield; Pretty villages; Canandaigua; Beautiful scenery; Description of the village; General remarks; A new and beautiful edition of Yankee ladies; Education; View round Canandaigua; Future destinies of the back woods; Description of Ontario county.

CHAPTER CII. p. 521. Leave Canandaigua; A smoking scene; Reflections on the use of tobacco; Geneva; An agreeable friend; A pleasant party; General information; Description of Geneva; Seneca lake; Soil; Increase of sheep and woollen manufactures; Register of the weather, and remarks.

CHAPTER CIII. p. 527. Leave Geneva; Cross Seneca river; Cayuga lake and village: Description of Seneca river; Moving families; Auburn; Skeneateless; Onondago courthouse and hollow; Description of the salt-works; Manlius Square; Canaserago hollow; View of Oneida lake; A false sign-post; Hartford; Patent bellows; Flourishing country; Utica.
CHAPTER CIV. p. 532. Remarks on the grand canal; and on foreign commerce; Rapid progress of manufactures; Glass; Cotton; Woollen; Iron, &c. Raw materials; Description of Utica.

CHAPTER CV. p. 537. General remarks; History of the settlement of Sacket's Harbour and country round it; Description of Sacket's Harbour; trade; Adjacent country; State of society; Anecdote of a farmer and a bear; Reflections; Remarks on inland navigation; Projected canal; Importance of canal navigation.

CHAPTER CVI. p. 544. Leave Utica; Cross the Mohawk river; Herkimer; Little falls; An inventory; Remarkable passage; Charming views; East Canada creek; Nose; General information.

CHAPTER CVII. p. 549. Scenery on the Mohawk; Extensive views; Johnstown; Very extensive views; Broadalbin; History of the settlement; Progress; Primitive manners; Milton; A Large woollen factory; Ballston springs; Analysis of the waters.

CHAPTER CVIII. p. 554. Leave Ballston; Waterford; Cohoes falls; Scenery on the Hudson river; Arrive at Albany; Description of the city; Markets; Manufactures; Commerce; State of society; and of the weather.

CHAPTER CIX. p. 557. Passage by steam-boat; Hudson; Newburg; Highlands; Stony Point; Handsome seats; Craggy precipice; Settlements on the river; York island; New York; Statistical table of the state.

CHAPTER CX. p. 561. United States; Extent; Area; Face of the country; General theory of the climate; Settlement and progress; Statistical table exhibiting the extent of the country; Population; Census of the United States; &c.; General information as to sheep, manufactures, &c.; Remarks on the utility of a national geography; Commerce; Exports; Imports; Progress of society and national wealth; National funds and debt: National
TRAVELS IN THE UNITED STATES, &c.

CHAPTER I. Glasgow,—Greenock,—Savannah.

Having shipped my goods on board the Warrington, captain Hinkley, bound from Greenock to Savannah, I set out from Glasgow for Greenock by the stage coach, on Saturday, the 8th of March, 1806. There are two roads from Glasgow to Greenock, the one direct, by
Renfrew, the other by Paisley. The stage took the latter route, which lies through a level, well-cultivated country, and pretty fertile, to Paisley.

Paisley is 7 miles distant from Glasgow, and is an irregularly built town, the streets mostly narrow, and not very clean. It contains upwards of 30,000 inhabitants; and the principal manufactures are fancy muslins and threads, with silks and gauzes. The people are very industrious, and there is more elegance and taste displayed in the fancy goods of that town than in any other that I have seen. From Paisley towards Greenock, the country continues level for two miles, and then the road rises for about five miles, with a gradual ascent, to Bishoptown, where there is a very fine view. To the west is a full view of the river Clyde, which expands to the breadth of seven miles, having Greenock and Port Glasgow on its left bank, and its borders studded with elegant villas, surrounded by well cultivated fields and plantations. To the north, is Dunbarton, an irregularly built little town, at the mouth of the river Leven, and having considerable manufactures of glass. Near this stands Dunbarton castle, well known in ancient story, on a singularly insulated rock, the evident effect of some great eruption of the earth. To the north is the beautiful river Leven, celebrated in verse by Smollett, who was born on its pleasant banks, two miles above Dunbarton. The banks of the river are elegantly adorned with villas and cultivated fields, and there is more machinery upon it than any river in the west of Scotland. This little river is the outlet of Loch Lomond, a lake singularly beautiful and romantic, on the east side of which stands Ben Lomond, one of the highest mountains in Scotland; and the view is terminated to north and west by mountains innumerable, the tops of which are generally lost in the clouds.

From the summit of the eminence where this view is seen, the road proceeds by a winding descent to the banks of the river, and keeps close along shore for five miles to Port Glasgow, a small town containing about 3000 people. It was intended to be a port to Glasgow, as its name implies, and has a little shipping trade; but it is altogether eclipsed
by Greenock, which possesses superior advantages as a port. Three miles beyond this is
Greenock, and on reaching it, I found that the vessel would not sail for several days.

Greenock is an irregularly built town, containing about 18,000 inhabitants, and enjoys a
very large portion of the commerce of the west of Scotland, which employs an extensive
mercantile capital. Besides the coasting and Irish trade, of which it has a large share, it
employs numerous shipping to Canada, to the West Indies, and to the continent of Europe;
and it is the seat of nearly the whole of the American trade with Scotland. There are three
or four vessels in the New-York, and as many in the Charleston trade; besides occasional
vessels for Boston, Savannah, Norfolk, &c. This trade is wholly carried on in American
vessels; and they generally perform two voyages in the year. The country round Greenock
has a singular and even romantic appearance. The Clyde is here seven miles broad; but
a few miles below, it makes a sudden bend to the southward, and contracts to the breadth
of two miles. On the opposite side is Hellensburg, and two miles below, on this side, is
Gourock, which are celebrated watering-places, and much frequented by the citizens of
Glasgow in the summer season; and on the west is situated Roseneath, a seat of the duke
of Argyle. It was lately burnt down, but it is now rebuilt in an elegant style, and commands
a fine view of the Firth and its shipping. The whole country round rises into high lands, and
the view is terminated to the north and west by lofty mountains.

From this configuration of the country, connected with the 27 winds which blow across
the Atlantic Ocean, we may account for the frequent rains with which this place, and
indeed the greater part of the west coast of Scotland, is inundated. The wind blows from
the south-west for eight or nine months in the year, and is particularly prevalent in the
winter season. In its course from the warm latitudes, over the vast expanse of water in the
Atlantic Ocean, it is highly impregnated with vapour; and, arriving on the high lands on the
west of Scotland, it is suddenly condensed, and falls down in torrents of rain. From these
circumstances, the winters are mild and rainy. There is comparatively little snow, and it
never lies long; but it has been frequently observed to rain for forty-two days successively.
I cannot better illustrate this, than by relating an anecdote of an English traveller, and
a waiter at one of the public inns. The traveller had arrived there for the first time. On the morrow, he intended to transact his business, but was prevented by the rain; and so successively, for four or five days. At last, accosting the waiter, “What, my lad,” says he, does it always rain here?” “O na,” says the waiter, it sometimes snaws.”

No material occurrence happened during my stay in Greenock, and I went on board the Warrington, on Wednesday, the 12th of March. A Mr. Ballard, of Boston, was my fellow-passenger in the cabin; and a Mr. Miller and a Mr. M’Kenzie were passengers in the steerage.

We set sail at 3 o’clock in the afternoon, accompanied by the Factor, Caldwell, of New-york; but the wind was light, and we made little progress. Both these vessels were very fast sailors, and had excited considerable interest which would sail best. Among others, I had a small bet depending on the success of our vessel. By dint of towing, we had got a little ahead of the Factor, and were brought to and boarded by the crew of the tender, which was at the Tail of the Bank, who made a search for British seamen, and conducted themselves with all the insolence of arbitrary power; but all was found correct, and we were suffered to depart.

In the mean time, a small breeze having sprung up, the Factor, feeling it first, came up with us very fast, took the wind out of our sails, and fairly passed us, to the great joy of the one ship’s company and mortification of the other. We felt the breeze in our turn, and kept right astern of the Factor fifteen 28 miles, to the Cumbraes, where she hove to, to discharge the pilot, and we passed her; and she again passed us, while we were discharging ours.

Five miles below Greenock is the Clough light-house, where the river contracts, and makes the sudden bend to the south before noticed; a little beyond which it spreads out into a spacious firth, and embosoms several islands, the chief of which are Arran, Bute, and the Cumbraes. It is bounded with high lands on both sides, and the islands are
generally rugged and lofty. Arran, in particular, rises into very high mountains. The channel is very safe, and is navigable, at all seasons, for vessels of any burden.

It was dark when we discharged the pilot, and I retired to rest. When I rose in the morning, I found we had passed the island of Arran, and were abreast of that singularly insulated rock, in the middle of the channel, celebrated in song by the favourite Scottish bard, Burns —

“Meg was deaf as Ailsa Craig. ”

Here we had a very extensive view of the Scottish and Irish coasts. The Factor was a few miles ahead.

The wind continued light and variable, so that we did not get out of the channel until the afternoon, when we passed the Mull of Cantyre, soon after which we passed Rathlin Island; and on the morning of the 14th, we found ourselves in the Atlantic Ocean, and had a most extensive view of the north-west coast of Ireland, and the Western Islands of Scotland. In the afternoon, we were abreast of Tory Island, from whence we took our departure, and, bestowing my benediction on the British islands, I committed myself to the waters of the Atlantic, hoping for a speedy and pleasant passage, and a safe arrival on Columbia’s shore.

The wind continued very variable, accompanied with cold, stormy weather, with rain, hail, and snow, occasionally, until the 16th, when it got more settled. During all this time, we had kept sight of the Factor, but she was generally ahead. We now took a fair, strong breeze from the eastward, at the commencement of which the Factor was ahead fully twelve miles, and the ships had now a good opportunity for trying their full speed. We soon found that we gained upon the Factor very fast, and finally passed her on the morning of the 17th, to the great mortification of her captain, who tried her on all tacks, but with 29
out success; and he finally shaped his course more to the northward, and we lost sight of
the vessel during the day.

This breeze continued, wafting us along at the rate of nine or ten miles an hour, until
the afternoon of the 20th, when we were to the westward of the Western Islands, and
congratulating ourselves on the prospect of a speedy passage.—But, lo! a sudden reverse
took place. The wind, which was blowing from the south-east, increased into a furious
gale, and the ship was brought from topgallant and studding sails, to foresail and close-
reefed main top-sail. The gale increased, the ship laboured hard, and shipped a great
many heavy seas; but at 1 o'clock, on the morning of the 21st, it lulled into a perfect calm.
It was now that we felt the most disagreeable effects of the gale; for the sea had risen
mountains high, and the ship, having no sail to steady her, partook of the motion of every
wave, and rolled so sharp, that she threatened to toss her masts overboard. This state
of things was, however, of short duration. At 2 o'clock, the wind shifted to the north-west,
blowing most furiously, till about sunrise, when it became a little more moderate, and we
made sail; although the cross tumbling sea, occasioned by the contrary gales, made our
sailing intolerably uneasy.

We had now a series of head winds, and disagreeable weather, which will be best
described by giving an extract from my sea journal.

March 22. First part, strong gales and clear weather, Middle and latter part, strong gales,
with rain and hail, a very heavy sea, and the ship labouring hard.

23. Strong gales and thick weather all these twenty-four hours, a very heavy sea, and the
ship labouring hard. At 9 o'clock in the evening, the ship was struck with a very heavy sea,
which carried away the bulwarks, and split the starboard plank sheer nearly the whole
length of the main deck, washed the cambouse-house out of its place, and nearly carried
the cabin-boy overboard. At 12 o'clock at night, shipped another very heavy sea.
24. Commences with strong gales and a heavy sea. Middle part more moderate, but a heavy sea, and the ship labouring hard. Latter part moderate, and all hands employed in repairing the damages of the gale.

25. First part, fresh breezes and clear. Middle, tremendous squalls. Latter part, light airs, inclining to a calm.

26. First part, light winds. Middle and latter part, fresh breezes and cloudy.

27. First part, fresh breezes, and thick hazy weather. Middle part, the breeze increased to a most tremendous gale, and at 11 o'clock at night, the ship was struck with such a sea, as made her quiver to her centre. My fellow-passenger was thrown out of his birth with the violence of the shock, and the cabin was nearly filled with water. There was no making sail in this weather, and the ship was hove to. Latter part, very strong gales, with furious squalls, a very heavy sea, running, and the ship leaking much in her upper works.

This, and those of the 21st and 23d, were the only severe gales we encountered, but we had a series of head winds, gales, and squalls with occasional showers of rain, hail, and snow, till the 22d of April, when I find the following remarks in my Journal: “Being now out forty-one days, and little more than two-thirds of the passage, the wind right against us, and no appearance of shifting, we apprehend a long passage, and the ship's company are put on short allowance of water. I am much afraid our goods will be too late for the Savannah market.”

The head winds continued, but we had more moderate weather, though occasional gales, till the 26th, when we spoke a sloop out two days from Bermuda. Being now near these little islands, I may step out of my course to describe them, though I did not see them.

They are four in number, and were discovered by John Bermudas, a Spaniard, in 1527; but the Spaniards neglecting them, they were again discovered by Sir George Sommers,
Library of Congress

who was shipwrecked on them in 1609. Of these islands, the chief is St. George, having a capital of the same name, consisting of about 500 houses, built of soft free-stone. St. George contains about 3000 inhabitants, and the whole islands perhaps about 9000, of whom nearly, two-thirds are slaves. The people are chiefly occupied in building small craft, with which they trade to Canada and the West Indies; and they are said to be very expert at the business of privateering. The civil government is vested in a governor, council, and general assembly. The religion is that of the church of England, and a native of Perth, in Scotland, is minister.

The head winds still continued, but the weather was moderate; and after crossing the gulf stream, we made the land on the 7th of 31 May, supposed to be cape Look-out, on the coast of North Carolina. But the head winds still continued, and we were to use a sea phrase) jammed in betwixt the gulf stream and the coast, so that we could make no progress whatever till the 10th, when, to our great joy, we got a fair wind, which wafted us briskly along, and we made Tybee Light-house early on the morning of the 12th of May, after a turbulent, disagreeable passage of 61 days.

The breeze continuing favourable, we soon approached the bar, where, having got a pilot, we waited half an hour for the tide, and then made sail up Savannah river; which I found perfect contrast to the Clyde, the banks being low and muddy, and the country round a perfect level. In our passage up we saw a good many fishes and alligators; which last are frightful-looking animals, but they are by no means so dangerous as generally represented. At 2 o'clock we passed a bend in the river called Four Mile Point, and at 3 came to anchor at Five Fathom Hole; where having dined on board, for the last time, we set out in the small boat for Savannah, which, we reached at 5 o'clock.

CHAPTER II. General Remarks.

The most material circumstances which happened on board, are recorded in the foregoing chapter; but the passage may admit of the following general remarks.
The Warrington was a good stout vessel, of 318 tons burden, remarkably handsome and well found, and a very fast sailer: but her cargo was light, and all at the bottom, so that she was not well trimmed for sea; and her motion was sharp, and intolerably uneasy.

Captain Hinkley, the commander, was bred a sailor on board of this same vessel, and raised himself by his own merit to the rank he now holds. His scientific knowledge did not seem to be great, but he was an excellent seaman, and very careful in the management of the vessel.

He was provided with an excellent mate, in Mr. Arnold; who to a thorough knowledge as a seaman, joined a correct knowledge of the theory and practice of navigation, and sciences connected with it: he was moreover a very agreeable, intelligent man, and I received much information from his remarks.

Mr. Ballard, my fellow passenger, was an intelligent, good-natured young man. With the steerage passengers I had of course less connection, but they were agreeable; and the sailors behaved themselves with propriety during the passage.

The motion of the vessel was too great to permit us to amuse ourselves at any game; and I devoted my time pretty closely to the study of navigation, geography, astronomy, and chart drawing; in which I flattered myself that I made tolerable proficiency. The study of chemistry took up part of my time, and so also did general literature and music. To the principles of merchandize in general, and the trade between Glasgow and Savannah in particular, I, paid much attention, and drew up an essay on the shipping trade between the two places, and the best method of prosecuting it; but circumstances have since occurred which render it of little importance to the general reader, and I omit it, and substitute in its place the following reflections on the prevailing winds and currents, with other phenomena, in the Atlantic; and an inquiry as to the best courses across that ocean at different seasons of the year.
I. OF THE WINDS OF THE ATLANTIC.

The trade wind prevails between the tropics, that is, from 23½° S. to 23½° N. latitude being 47 degrees in breadth; and is a constant motion of the air from east to west, having a little variation near the extremes, that is, towards the southern tropic it inclines to the south-east, and towards the northern tropic it inclines to the north-east. The cause of this current of air is supposed to be the action of the sun, which is always vertical at one point or another between the tropics; combined with the diurnal motion of the earth, which has greater velocity here than at any other point. The action of a vertical sun rarefies and expands the air, in consequence of which it rises; and the motion of the earth sweeping from under it at the rate of more than 1000 miles an hour to the eastward, causes a constant current of air to the westward. The velocity of this current is various; but when I sailed in it, in my voyage to the West Indies, it was very strong, and regular, carrying a heavy sailing vessel at the rate of 8 miles an hour, and it never shifted a point from due east.

A little attention to the nature of this wind may be useful, as it illustrates the theory of the variable winds, and bears with considerable force upon the theory of the climate of the United States.

From the tropic of Cancer, in 23½°, to about 28° north latitude, the wind generally blows from the north-east, and is a branch of the trade wind, partaking of its nature. Between the latitudes of 28° and 32° north, the winds are very irregular; and that being the region between the trade and variable winds, it is subject to frequent calms. Between the latitudes of 28° and 50° north, westerly winds are by far the most prevalent, particularly in the winter and spring, during which they frequently rise to furious gales and squalls. Beyond 50° north, I had not occasion to remark, but I believe they are most prevalent from the north-west.
II. OF THE GULF STREAM.

This stream is a consequence arising from the trade winds. By an inspection of the chart of the Atlantic Ocean, it will be seen, that the vast quantity of water of which that ocean is made up, must be affected by a constant current of air sweeping along it in one direction. This must necessarily give a small degree of motion to the water, which being slanted off by the direction of the coast of South America, has, towards the southern extremity, a north-west motion, and proceeding through the West India islands, raises the waters in the gulf of Mexico beyond the level of the Atlantic or Pacific Oceans. The current being stopt by the isthmus of Darien, winds along the northern coast of the gulf of Mexico, in search of a level, and finds an outlet through the gulf of Florida, between the island of Cuba and the south point of East Florida. From thence it proceeds in a north-east direction, sweeping the American coast, at the distance of 60 or 70 miles from the land, until it reaches cape Hatteras, where it approaches within 20 or 30 miles of the coast; here it tends more to the eastward, until it reaches the coast of Nova Scotia, when it takes a course nearly due east. It continues this course until it reaches the Great Bank of Newfoundland, where it seems to be materially affected, and diverging to a greater breadth, is finally lost towards the Azores and Madeira islands.

The breadth of this stream, in the gulf of Florida, is about 5 34 30 or 40 miles. It encreases as it proceeds to the north-east: opposite cape Hatteras it is about 150 miles; off the coast of Nova Scotia it is about 4 degrees; and at the Bank of Newfoundland it is about 5 degrees; from thence diverging to 6 or 7.

The velocity of the current is, in the gulf of Florida, about five or six miles an hour. but it decreases as it proceeds to the north-east. Opposite cape Hatteras it is about two miles; off the coast of Nova Scotia it is about one and a half; and at the banks of Newfoundland it is about one mile.
The probability is, that its course is directed to the eastward by the influence of the rivers issuing from the coast of America, particularly the great river St. Lawrence, opposite to which it seems to make the greatest bend; and it is also probable that the confluence of these waters and another stream proceeding from Davis' Straits, has contributed to raise the Banks of Newfoundland.

The temperature of this stream is different from that of the surrounding ocean, and partakes of that of the waters in the gulf of Mexico, being generally 10 or 12 degrees warmer than the other parts of the ocean. Hence it affects the temperature of the air above it, which is frequently subject, particularly in the spring, to calms, fogs, whirlwinds, water spouts, and storms of thunder and lightning. The heavy fogs, which hover over the Banks of Newfoundland, seem to arise from this warm fluid, mixing with the cold atmosphere generated by the stream from Davis' Straits.

The next phenomenon which I shall notice, as bearing on this subject, is, that islands of ice, sometimes numerous and of great extent, are carried by the stream from Davis' Straits, in the spring season; and before they are dissolved by the warmth of the Atlantic, they sometimes extend as far south as the latitude of 45° or 40°, and as far east as the longitude of 48° or 50°. Vessels sailing to and from America have been frequently entangled amongst them, and some have been totally lost.

A correct knowledge of these circumstances is of considerable importance to our inquiry, and the following practical deductions may be of service to those interested in the result.

1st. Ships bound from Britain to the West Indies should shape their course from the channel to St. Mary's, one of the Azores; from thence to where the longitude of 40° intersects the latitude of 23 1/2°; and from thence run down the trades for the intended port. Ships bound from Europe to the gulf of Mexico, should keep the same course. The return from the West Indies and Mexico to Europe is different, according to situation, as a few degrees of longitude make an important variation. Generally speaking, it is best for
vessels to bear to the northward until they get into the variable winds, and then keep along with them in the nearest way to their intended port.

2d. Vessels bound to the southward of the capes of Virginia in the United States, should, in the spring, shape their course for St. Mary's, as aforesaid; from thence to about where the longitude of 35° intersects the latitude of 28°, where they will, at that season, most likely meet with an easterly wind, failing which they are sure to fall in with it a few degrees farther south; run down with it due west till they arrive on the confines of the gulf stream; and then bear away for the intended port. By taking this southern course, at this season, they will avoid several difficulties. 1st. The danger of falling in with islands of ice. 2dly. The necessity of passing the gulf stream where it is four or five degrees broad, and at that season subject to much bad weather. And 3dly. The chance of meeting with a series of head winds. In the autumn there is no ice to be dreaded, the weather is more mild, and the westerly winds less prevalent, while the latitudes between 28° and 32° are much subjected to calms, so that it is best, upon the whole, to run for the intended port.

3d. Ships bound to the northward of the capes of Virginia should shape their course direct for the intended port. They have no occasion to cross the gulf stream, and, as to the ice, it may be prudent to keep a little to the southward, as they approach the Banks of Newfoundland.

4th. Vessels bound to Europe from any port of America, cannot do better than run direct for the intended port.

CHAPTER III. Savannah.

The first objects that attracted my attention on my arrival in Savannah, was the sallow appearance of the inhabitants, and the extreme warmth of the weather; the thermometer being at 91°. I naturally concluded that as the season advanced the heat would increase, and would soon be almost intolerable. This opinion was strengthened by some of the inhabitants who are in the habit of alarming strangers concerning the climate; but
I was afterwards informed by a judicious medical gentleman, that there would be few days warmer than this, and that the weather would be, upon the whole, much cooler. This opinion I found to be correct, for in a few days the thermometer fell below 70°, and it seldom rose above 85° while I continued in Savannah.

The next circumstance that made a forcible impression upon me was the great difference between this place and any other I had seen before. There was no distant view—no external object to amuse the fancy—the whole country round, north, south, east, and west, was one dull scene which excited no interest; and the music of the birds of heaven was exchanged for the dull croaking of the bull-frog, and the shrill treble pipe of the musquito. Nevertheless, I soon got familiarized to the place, and even fond of it. My business, which was well organized, was succeeding to my wish, and the inhabitants, whom I found very obliging, became every day more amiable in my eyes.

Savannah is situated in 32° 3' north latitude, on a high sandy bank, or bluff on the south side of the Savannah river, 17 miles from the sea. The city is laid out on an elegant plan, and is about a mile in length from east to west, and about a quarter of a mile in breadth. It consists of 30 streets, 16 squares, and 6 lanes, containing about 1000 houses, and 5500 inhabitants; of whom about 2500 are slaves. The public buildings are a court-house, jail, academy, bank-office, and five places for public worship. There has lately been built a very handsome exchange, with a spire and observatory, from whence vessels may be seen out at sea 10 or 12 miles. The situation of Savannah is favourable both for health and commerce. The bluff on which it is built is from 50 to 70 feet high, so that there is a fine descent to the river. This bluff is a bed of very fine sand; and by digging wells about 60 or 70 feet deep, a supply of excellent water is procured, probably a filtration from the river. The streets are broad and airy, and the city, being only 17 miles from the sea, frequently enjoys a sea breeze, which is cool and refreshing in the summer season.

The trade of the city is considerable, and employs 13 regular ships to Britain; 15 packet brigs and schooners to New York; two or three to Philadelphia, Baltimore and Boston;
two or three 37 sloops to Charleston; and four or five vessels to the West Indies. Besides
these, there are a number of vessels that come from the northward, annually, to take
freight for Britain, and the continent of Europe.

The country in the vicinity contributes but little to the supply of the city. To the south it is
sandy and barren for a considerable distance; to the north, east, and west, considerable
crops of rice are raised; but it is thought that the rice fields contribute to make the city
unhealthy. Cotton and rice are the staple commodities of the state; and Savannah being
the only shipping port in it, is, of course, the general mart for the disposal of these articles.
The sea-island cotton of this state is reckoned superior to any in America. The principal
islands where it is raised are St. Symons and Cumberland; but it is planted and comes to
maturity in all the other islands along the coast from Charleston southward, as well as on
other places of the seaboard, and is thence called seaboard cotton, or, as some of my
Scots friends would have it, “seabuird woo.” The exports from the state amount to above
two millions of dollars annually; besides what is carried coastwise, which is not entered
at the custom-house, and which may probably amount to as much more. The great value
is in cotton, and the whole centres in Savannah. The imports are from Europe, the West
Indies, and the northern states, and consist of dry goods, hardware, groceries, flour, &c.;
and it is presumed they are nearly equal in value to the exports. Supposing the aggregate
to be 8,000,000 dollars, and allow 7 per cent. commission to the Savannah merchants, the
result will be 560,000 dollars, as the annual income of Savannah, which may perhaps be
pretty near the truth.

Savannah river is one of the most important in America. Its head waters consist of two
small rivers which rise near the mountains, and form a junction about 220 miles from
the sea; from thence it runs a south-east course, and falls into the ocean 17 miles below
Savannah. It receives several small streams in its progress, and is the boundary line
between Georgia and South Carolina, during its whole course. It is navigable for ships
of any burden to within three miles of Savannah; for ships of 250 tons to Savannah; and
for boats of 100 feet keel to Augusta. Above Augusta are the Rapids, and, after passing
them, the river can be navigated 80 miles higher, in small boats, to the junction of the head waters. It may be remarked that through the medium of this river a considerable part of produce of South Carolina is carried to the Savannah market.

The river abounds with fish, and the water is soft and good; but the country on its banks is by no means healthy, especially in the lower part of the state.

CHAPTER IV. Savannah,—Waynesborough,—Louisville.

Having arranged my affairs in Savannah, and confided the management of the business to a trusty assistant, I resolved, in pursuance of my original plan, to make a tour to the upper country, for the purpose of acquiring information, and forming connexions. The season was far advanced for travelling, in that country, but I trusted to a good constitution and temperate habits; and finding a gentleman about to go to Augusta, I resolved to avail myself of his company. I accordingly purchased a horse, for which I paid 118 dollars, saddle and bridle included, and, having every thing prepared, we set out at mid-day on Friday, June 27th. We took the Augusta road, and at two miles from Savannah, we passed the branch which leads to Louisville. A little beyond this there is a fine spring of pure water, much frequented by the inhabitants of Savannah in the summer season. Seven miles from Savannah we met two travellers, who informed us that the creeks were all swelled to a great height, and the bridges broken down, so that we could not possibly get along. The road was, indeed, far from inviting. There had been a long series of rainy weather, and the afternoon was very sultry; but we resolved to go through, if possible, and accordingly kept on our course. Two miles from where we met the travellers, we reached the first obstacle, called Pipemaker's Creek. The bridge was nearly gone, but we adjusted the rafters a little, and with some difficulty led our horses over. After travelling three miles more, we reached Austin's Creek, and here, the bridge being entirely, gone, we swam our horses across. A mile further on we reached Black Creek, the largest and most dangerous of the three. It had swelled to a great extent; in the middle the current
* This term is, in the United States, applied to streams or rivulets.

39 was rapid, and the bridge was in a very shattered condition. We had to wade with our horses nearly belly deep, above 200 yards, before we came to the bridge, and here alighting, I walked along, up to the knees in water, adjusting the rafters as well as I could, and then with considerable difficulty led my horse over: a countryman, whom we came up with at the bridge, attempted to follow my example, but his horse fell through, and was near being lost. I pitied the poor man, who was in great affliction for his crature, as he called the horse; but we assisted him, and, with considerable difficulty got the crature relieved. My fellow-traveller declined following our example, and, stripping his horse he swam him through the creek, himself walking along the remains of the shattered bridge. After passing the bridge, we had again to wade about 200 yards before we reached dry land; and, a little beyond the creek, we arrived at Hely's Inn, where we stopt for dinner. Here we found the Augusta stage and passengers. They had set out two hours before us, and, having the same obstacles to encounter as ourselves, had been detained thus long. Our dinner consisted of fowls, bacon, eggs, butter, wheat bread, Indian corn bread, rice, and homony. The last mentioned dish I had not seen before, and it is not generally known. It is made of Indian corn cleared of the husk, and broken by beating, but not very small; it is then boiled in water to the consistence of pudding, and served up for use. When well prepared, it is very palatable, and is wholesome nutritive food. A little cherry brandy was the only liquor we could get. The charge for man and horse was 75 cents.

Leaving Hely's, we travelled two miles, when my fellow-traveller stopped to point out the spot where two negroes were executed for killing an overseer. The one was hanged, and the other was burnt to death. I was informed that this mode of punishment is sometimes inflicted on negroes, when the crime is very flagrant, to deprive them of the mental consolation arising from a hope that they will after death return to their own country. This may be good policy as respects the blacks; but, in mercy to the white people, I wish it could be avoided. When I looked at the scorched tree where the man had been tied, and observed the fragments of his bones at the foot of it, I was horror-struck; and i never yet...
can think of the scene without a pang. What feelings must have been excited in those who saw the execution! Thirteen 40 miles beyond this we reached Berry's tavern, 28 miles from Savannah, and here we stopt for the night.

The afternoon was sultry, and, in consequence of the heavy rains, the road was very bad. The first 13 miles we were quite enveloped in thick pine woods, with very little brush-wood. The soil is poor and sandy, so that there are few settlements. The last 15 miles were rather more pleasant, and there are more settlements; but the country is level, abounding with marshes, musquetoes, and bull-frogs; and the soil continues poor and sandy.

Saturday, 28th June, we rose at 3 o'clock and settled our bill, which amounted to one dollar and thirty-one cents each; and travelled through a barren, swampy, unpleasant tract, 10 miles, when we stopped to breakfast at the house of a Major King. We were detained a long time here: but we were well compensated by getting an excellent breakfast, and the view of the place was far superior to any thing we had seen since we left Savannah. It is situated on an eminence, the ground cleared for a considerable way round, and there is a clear rivulet in the neighbourhood, a thing uncommon in the low country; such streams being generally choaked up by brush-wood, and converted into swamps.

After leaving King's, the country rises a little, but it is still poor and sandy. We travelled 10 miles to Scrogg's, and the day being exceedingly hot, we stopped here for dinner. Hearing the noise of a wheel up stairs, which was the first I had heard in America, I went to see what was going on. Here I saw a black girl carding cotton, and a daughter of the landlord spinning the rolls on the large wheel. They were quite busy, and appeared to be industrious and happy. After coming down stairs I entered into conversation with the mistress of the house, whom I found to be a sensible woman, and sufficiently communicative. She informed me, that they, as well as all the other families in the neighbourhood, spun cotton all the year round, and got the yarn woven into every article necessary for family use; such as sheeting, shirting, toweling, table-cloths, gowns, petticoats, aprons, caps; pantaloons, vesting, and summer coats for the men's use;
besides sofa-clothes, fringes, tassels, hosiery, &c. I examined the yarn and cloth, and found the fabrics substantial and durable. The cloth was neatly manufactured, and some of the articles were handsome. I saw that this family was “independent of 41 commerce;” and this was the first impression that I received as to the importance of the domestic manufactures of America. The idea was novel, and its tendency was to militate against my interest as an importer; yet I cannot say but that the feelings excited by it were of the pleasing kind. Self-interest is a proper principle, but it should be so regulated as not to blunt the feelings of humanity, nor to make us repine at the well-being of others.

Leaving this comfortable cabin we travelled two miles, when, coming to a grocery store, we lighted to quench our thirst; the afternoon being excessively hot and sultry. Here we saw a lady from Savannah, who, having lost two children in that city, had retired here with the third, the only one she had left. The child appeared to be thriving, and I hope will live to reward the mother for her maternal care. The Georgian ladies appear to be very fond of children, and, in the country at least, they seem to be sufficiently prolific; for we hardly ever passed a house without seeing a cluster of young ones: and often a child at the breast of a mother, whom, judging from external appearance, I would have reckoned past child-bearing.

We travelled eight miles further, through a country nearly similar to that we had passed, to Pearce's; and here we stopped for the night.

This is one of the most pleasant places I had yet seen in Georgia. There are three plantations adjoining, so that the country is cleared for a considerable way round; and being a little elevated, it is free from swamps, and tolerably healthy. Here we saw a number of starlings, and heard several mocking-birds, whose notes were very delightful. We retired to rest at nine o'clock; but I was so overcome with fatigue, that I enjoyed little repose.
Sunday, 29th June. We set out at five o'clock in the morning, and travelling 11 miles through pine woods, and a barren sandy soil, we passed Beaverdam creek by a wooden bridge, and arrived at the village of Jacksonborough. It is situated on the north side of the creek, and consists of about 12 dwelling houses, a church, and jail. The situation is unhealthy on the creek, but the land is considerably elevated behind the town, and is said to be quite healthy. The view was gratifying to me, being the first rising ground I had seen in the United States.

We travelled nine miles beyond this to Burrel's, to breakfast. The country is completely barren, and covered with pine trees, without any brushwood, the whole way, but the air was elastic and agreeable. It is a common remark in Georgia, that the pine lands are healthy; and the circumstance may probably be accounted for by supposing, that the resinous particles of the pine may contribute to increase the oxygen of the atmosphere; while, the woods being generally on barren ground, no pernicious gases are generated uncongenial to the human system. A great portion of the subsistence of the human body, is received by breathing. The atmosphere is principally composed of two fluids, oxygen and azote, in the proportion of nearly three-fourths of the latter to one-fourth of the former. It is the oxygen that supports animal life. In respiration it is absorbed by the lungs, and combines with the blood, which gives it its florid colour; while the azote is thrown out by the return of the breathing. There are other fluids which mingle occasionally with the atmosphere, the principal of which is hydrogen, which is generated freely by the decomposition of vegetable and animal matter in water; and this fluid is not simply unfit for respiration in a negative sense—it is positively noxious. Hence that state of the atmosphere which contains oxygen in the proper portion, and where there is no other gas, except azote, must be the fittest for respiration; and, from a consideration of these circumstances, we may see the reason why high hilly countries, or well-drained low countries, are healthy—while crowded cities, abounding in filth, and low marshy situations in the country, are the reverse.—From this reasoning we may draw the following practical deductions.
1st. Cities should be so constructed, as to admit a current of free air into every spot. They should be kept very clean; and no stagnant water, or latent filth, should be allowed to accumulate in or about them.

2d. Low countries, when fixed upon as the residence of man, should be drained; or, if that be impracticable, the houses should be as far removed from all stagnant water as possible.

3d. In those diseases which are the effect of breathing impure air, perhaps it would be beneficial to administer oxygen to the lungs as a medicine. The use of vinegar in diseases of this kind is well known. It is almost wholly composed of oxygen, and it parts with it freely; so that on sprinkling a sick chamber with it, an odour immediately rises, which is both grateful and beneficial to the patient. Several plants have the same effect, particularly those having an acid smell. I was once recovered from fainting by the application of southernwood. I had been affected by breathing air deprived of its oxygen in a crowded church. The oxygen of the plant supplied the defect, and relieved me.

Having breakfasted, we pursued our journey 11 miles through a country nearly similar to that already described, but rather in an improving state, to where the road forks; the right branch leading to Augusta, the left to Waynesborough. We took that towards Waynesborough, on which the country improves rapidly. In place of pine barrens, swamps, and muddy creeks, we had now an elevated dry road, agreeably uneven, and adorned on each side with natural woods, consisting of pine, oak, hickory, and black-jack. The underwood was pretty thick and bushy; indicating a considerable degree of fertility. Seven miles from where we left the Augusta road we reached widow Laseter's, where we stopped to dinner, and were hospitably entertained. The healthiness of the place was visible in the countenances of the family, among whom were two pretty little girls.

A little before we reached this place we passed a church, which we were informed belongs to the methodists. This sect has been long established in Georgia, and the zeal with which they have propagated their opinions, and enforced the principles of morality amongst
their votaries, does them credit. They have been of considerable use in society, and I wish them success in every good work. But I cannot see the propriety of some of their proceedings. Their camp meetings may be very well meant, and may be calculated to do some good; but they are a species of “holy fair” at which “grace” is not the only commodity to be purchased; and, from the mode in which they are frequented by the profane and the profligate, it is questionable whether the evil attending them does not overbalance the good. And I can see as little sense in the practice they often have of thumping and making a noise in the time of divine service, thereby converting the temple of the Lord into a scene of confusion and discord, exciting the laughter of the profane, and distracting the serious.

We were informed that a little before we reached this place, a poor girl was so affected, that she fell down in a fit; and that a black female preacher, of the name of Dorothy Ripley, frequently attended, and had the art of playing upon the passions so effectually, that she would sometimes trip half a dozen of her hearers. “Let all things be 44 done decently and in order,” says the apostle. Let the methodists go and do likewise.

While we were speaking, we saw a crowd of men, women, and children, who had been at a baptist camp meeting. The baptists are said to be one of the most numerous and influential religious societies in the state. They are also zealous in propagating their opinions, and are pretty austere in their manners; but I did not hear of any excesses in their camp meetings or churches.

Leaving Mrs. Laseter’s, we travelled four miles to Waynesborough, and lodged at the house of Mr. Wynne; who to the business of tavern-keeper joins that of post master.

Waynesborough is built principally on one street, and consists of about 40 dwelling houses, church, jail, academy, and courtrooms. It contains 220 inhabitants, of whom above one half are slaves. The land in its vicinity is pretty good; is cultivated a considerable way round; and there are in its neighbourhood some very wealthy planters. It is distant from Savannah river 12 miles, and has a considerable trade in dry goods and groceries.
Having spent a day in this place, and parted with my fellow-traveller, who took the road to Augusta, I set out for Louisville on Tuesday the 1st of July, at five o’clock in the morning. Five miles from Waynesborough I came to a fine spring, and descended a considerable way by a stony path to a rivulet, on which I heard the sound of several mills. The sound of machinery is always grateful to my ear, and the view of the stones excited no small degree of interest; being the first that I had seen in the United States. After travelling nine miles, further, through a barren country, I came to a deserted church, where the road forks. I took the wrong road, which led me out of my course among a number of plantations. I found the inhabitants were principally Irish people, by one of whom I was informed of my mistake, and got directions as to the best method of rectifying it. The family were at breakfast, consisting of pork, potatoes, and coffee; and I was hospitably invited to partake, but I declined it; and, pursuing the directions received, I soon reached the waggon road from Savannah, and arrived at Louisville, at 10 o’clock.

CHAPTER V. Louisville.

Louisville is the present capital of the state of Georgia, and is situated on the north-east bank of the Ogechee river, 70 miles from its outlet, and 100 miles west from Savannah. It consists of about a hundred dwelling houses, and contains about 550 inhabitants, of whom nearly one half are slaves. It is built on an elevated situation, and there is a pretty extensive view to the westward; but considerable marsh effluvia is generated on the banks of the river, which renders the place rather unhealthy. The country in the neighbourhood is well cultivated; and Louisville contains a civil, well-bred society. There are ten dry-goods and grocery stores in the place, and they have a considerable inland trade. Louisville is at present the seat of government, but it is about to be removed to Milledgeville, a new settlement, about 50 miles distant.

It was my intention to go further up the country, and I had every thing prepared for that purpose; but in the evening I was suddenly seized with a fever, which defeated my object,
and at one time threatened very serious consequences. The day had been uncommonly hot and sultry; the thermometer stood as high as 93°C in the shade. In the evening there was a cool thunder gust, and the night got very close and sultry. I went to bed early; but I had scarcely lain down when I found the fever come on with extreme violence. I was in danger of suffocation, and ran to the window to get fresh air; but all was still—there was not a breath of air stirring. I observed three beds in the room, empty, and thought I would try an experiment: I wrapped myself up in a blanket, and taking all the clothes of the three beds, I threw them over me. I had a small bottle of Madeira wine prepared for the journey, of which I took a little, and laid it at my head. My pulse rose to 130, and I suffered the most excruciating pain for about half an hour, when a profuse perspiration broke out and relieved me. I partook freely of the wine, and kept up the perspiration until morning, when the fever was quite gone; but I was debilitated to such a degree that I could hardly stand.

On getting up, I judged it expedient to take medical advice and applied to a Dr. Powell who prescribed some medicine, and advised me to decline going further up the country at present, the season being quite too far advanced for travelling. He recommended to stop two or three days in Louisville, and then to cross over to Augusta by the way of Richmond Springs, where I could stop a few day, and in case I found I could not travel from Augusta on horseback, I could take the stage. This advice I resolved to follow, and made my arrangements accordingly.

Having, in consequence of this determination, a little time to spare, I wished to apply it to the best advantage, and I was kindly assisted by my friend Dr. Powell. He invited me to his house, and introduced me to Mrs. Powell, a very sensible judicious lady, by whom I was treated with marked attention.

The doctor and his lady gave me every information that could be desired, and I was finally invited to take a bed at their house, by which means I was relieved from the bustle of a public tavern, and the still more disagreeable sting of the musquitoes with which the bedrooms in it were infested.
On Friday, the 4th of July, I had quite recovered from my indisposition, and walked out in the morning to see the state-house. It is a good building of brick, about 50 feet square, and consists of two stories, having three apartments each, and a large lobby. The house of representatives meet in an apartment on the lower floor, and the other two are occupied as the secretary's office, and the land office. The upper story consists of the senate chamber, the executive office, and the treasury. The offices were all shut except the land office; I went into it, and saw a map of the newly acquired territory, or *purchase*, as it is called; concerning which the legislature had recently passed an act that was the subject of considerable animadversion in the state.

This territory is situated between the Oakmulgee and Oconee rivers; and was lately acquired in exchange with one of the Indian tribes. The land is said to be rich and valuable; and it is very extensive, consisting of about 100 tracts, of 12 miles by 8. It is to be disposed of by lottery, in which every citizen of the United States who has resided three years in Georgia, is entitled to a draw for 200 acres; and those who get the prizes have to pay 12 dollars, being the expence of surveying only.

This I regard as a very improper way of disposing of public property, and it is peculiarly baneful to practise it under the representative system. Property, when public, belongs to every member of the community, and no alienation ought to take place without securing alike the rights of all; but this can never be done by a lottery, which is a game of chance,—and all cannot be gainers. To the gainer it is more than well—he gets an advantage over his neighbour, and is satisfied; but who indemnifies the loser?

In this case would it not have been better for the state to have retained it, and sold it out at the market price? The funds arising from it might have been usefully applied in making roads and bridges, in improving the navigation of rivers, draining marshes, &c. Legislators have a most important trust reposed in them, and should never sacrifice great national objects to obtain temporary popularity.
This being the anniversary of American independence, the day was ushered in by the firing of great guns; and military companies had collected in Louisville, from the whole country round. On my return to the tavern, I found a considerable number of the military assembled there. I was waited on by a committee of the artillery company, and received a very polite invitation to dine with them, which I accepted with pleasure, being anxious to observe the mode of celebrating this day, so important in the annals of America.

About 3 o'clock we sat down to dinner. The captain took his place at the head of the table, the oldest lieutenant at the foot; the committee gave the different orders, and all were on an equal footing. Several of the state officers dined with them.

After dinner they drank Madeira wine to a series of toasts, one for each state, which had been previously prepared. Among the number were “The day we celebrate;” “The land we live in;” “the president of the United States;” “Memory of general Washington.” “Memory of Benjamin Franklin.” Memory of John Pierce,” &c. Each toast was followed by a discharge of artillery, and the music played an appropriate air. A number of excellent songs were sung, and the afternoon was spent with great conviviality and good humour.

Having several calls to make in the town, I left the table early, but returned again in the evening, when I found that the *cordial drop* had added greatly to the elevation of the animal spirits of the company. They had also received an addition to their number, by several military officers high in command, among whom was major-general Jackson.

Having occasion to give a toast, I availed myself of that opportunity, to impress them with favourable sentiments towards my native country. America had been long regarded with a jealous eye by the councils of Britain, and an almost total alienation of affection was the consequence. I knew that Mr. Fox’s administration was favourably disposed towards America, and I was inclined as far as I had opportunity, to impress the Americans with that belief. Accordingly, after thanking the company for the honour they had conferred upon me, and assuring them of my own friendly regard for the country, I proposed as a toast, “Mr. Fox, and the independent whigs of Britain. May their joint endeavours with the
government of the United States be the means of reconciling the differences between
the two countries; and to the latest posterity may Americans and Britons hail one another
as brothers and as friends." This was cordially received, and drank accordingly; and
immediately after I was introduced to and politely received by the visiting officers.

The whole of my observations in this place tended to convince me, that the American
color character was very indifferently understood in Britain; and, indeed, very much
misrepresented. I was satisfied from every thing I saw and heard, that there was no
animosity against the British people whatever; and that the animosity against the British
government was the consequence of what they conceive to be a series of injuries long
persevered in, and some of them even justified on the score of privilege.

Great mistakes may be committed, by judging of the American character from what is
to be seen in the seaports. Nothing can be more erroneous than a judgment so formed.
The commercial cities of America are like those of other countries, and principle is often
sacrificed at the shrine of commerce; while a considerable part of the commerce of the
United States is carried on by foreigners, each so anxious to extend the trade with his
native country, in which he is most interested, that the tone of national sentiment is often
lost, or but indistinctly seen, in the conflicting opinions which are every day promulgated.

To view the American character fairly, we must go into the interior of the country, and there
the first remark will probably be, that the inhabitants have a spirit of independence, and will
brook no superiority. Every man is conscious of his own political importance, and will suffer
none to treat him with disrespect. Nor is this disposition confined to one rank; it pervades
the whole 49 and is probably the best guarantee for the continuance of the liberty and
independence of the country.

It has been remarked, that this disposition may encourage rudeness; but I have not
yet seen it. As the people will bend to no superiority, they really affect none; and I am
impressed with the belief, that it is a stranger's own fault, if he does not feel very happy among them.

Saturday, July 5th. I left Louisville at 5 o'clock in the morning, and travelled through a barren, sandy country, twenty miles to breakfast. From thence, I travelled eight miles more, through pine woods, to Richmond Springs, which I reached to dinner. Towards the springs, the country gets elevated, and agreeably uneven; but the soil is miserably poor. The springs have no other medicinal quality than what is conferred by limestone, of which there is here a considerable bed; and there is a fine rivulet, which Mr. Posner, the proprietor, has very judiciously diverted into a bathing-house; and, at a great expence, has converted the whole into bathing quarters, with ample accommodations. I staid two days at this place, and found my situation very comfortable. I had an opportunity of bathing in the pure spring water once or twice a-day, and had limestone water, pure from the rock, to drink. Our victuals were good, and the cookery excellent. My health I found re-established, and my spirits recruited; so that every thing concurred to render the place agreeable.

And yet this place, which might be so beneficial to Georgia, is neglected. Mrs. Posner is a woman of colour, and is disliked by the Georgian ladies, who will not go to her house. Where the ladies will not go, the gentlemen will not go, and so poor Mr. Posner does not get a proper reward for his exertions, and the Georgians lose the benefit of one of the sweetest summer retreats in all the country.

I was really sorry to learn this tale, for I was exceedingly well pleased with madam Posner's attention. The old man is a sort of poet too, and, though his rhymes are not to be compared with those of Pope or Milton, yet they are humourously recited, and in a dialect that never fails to excite risibility. He *favoured* me with a copy of verses, which he addressed to a little swindling Jew of my acquaintance in Savannah, who, he said, had cheated him; and of which the concluding stanza will be sufficient to satisfy the reader of his poetical powers. 7
Library of Congress

But it surely was a great sin, To send me common whisky in place of Hollands gin. The worst remains behind,— To send me common Malaga, in place of good Maderia wine.

Monday, July 7th. Set out for Augusta, at 4 o'clock in the morning. The road, which is pretty good, runs through a hilly, uncultivated tract of country, on which there are some settlements, with several creeks, and saw and grist mills. I reached Augusta, which is sixteen miles from the springs, at 9 o'clock.

CHAPTER VI. Augusta,—South Carolina,—Savannah.

Augusta is situated on a handsome plain, on the south side of Savannah River, 127 miles from Savannah, and contains about 2100 inhabitants, of whom above one-half are slaves. The public buildings are, two churches, an academy, a court-house, jail, a market-house and several public warehouses. The town is at the head of large boat navigation, and carries on a very extensive and profitable trade, both with Savannah and the back country. Many of the merchants are wealthy, and import their goods; and the greater part of the others purchase in New York. The town was originally settled by emigrants from Scotland: but the society is now very mixed, and probably those of Irish extraction are the most numerous. The inhabitants are in general well-informed, and have a considerable taste for literature. They are affable in their deportment, and polite and hospitable to strangers.

The country round Augusta is agreeably diversified, and well cultivated. The whole plain, on which Augusta stands, is remarkably fertile; and towards the south-west, the country rises into considerable hills, interspersed with fertile plains, remarkably favourable for the culture of cotton; and the cotton plantations are in a very thriving state. This is reckoned the boundary between the high and low country. The falls in the river are three miles above Augusta, and immediately on leaving the town for the westward, the great contrast between this and the low country is seen: in place of swamps, marshes, and sandy deserts, the senses are gratified by high rising grounds, rich verdure in the woods, and clear streams of water.
I remained in Augusta, from the 7th to the 14 of July, during which period, I made several little excursions to the country, to see the cotton plantations, the greater part of which were in a thriving state. The river is here 500 yards broad, and very deep; and I found the trade upon it to exceed my expectations. The weather was hot and sultry, the thermometer, varying from 88° to 94°, though one day it fell as low as 72°. I was well pleased with the civilities of the inhabitants, and I left Augusta with sentiments of friendly regard towards them.

A Mr. Scarborough, of North Carolina, gave me a very warm invitation to visit him when I was in the upper country, and I resolved to cross the Savannah River, and return by his place. I accordingly left Augusta on the 14th of July, at 11 o'clock, and, travelling about three miles through the level plain on which the city stands, I crossed the river by a flat boat. The road rises, on the Carolina side, to a considerable eminence, but the soil is poor and sandy. At five miles from the river, I called at a very handsome plantation, belonging to a Mr. Taylor, by whom I was hospitably detained to dinner. A planter from the neighbourhood was there, and, as his plantation lay on my route, I availed myself of his company, and had a very agreeable ride, of twelve miles, to the saw-mill and store of a Scots gentleman, where I stopped for the night.

On the 15th, at day-break, I proceeded on my journey, through a low, swampy, barren country, where the road forked so often, that I travelled with difficulty; but, after missing my way several times, I reached Mr. Scarborough's at 11 o'clock, where I found a most hospitable welcome.

On my way I passed many creeks and saw-mills, and I learned that a considerable trade, in this part of the country, consists in sawing timber into boards and planks, called lumber, and floating them down the river to a market.
Mr. Scarborough has a very comfortable establishment, consisting of a good farm, a store, and saw-mill; and, being much respected, has the best trade in this part of the country. On going into the store, I was surprised to observe the vast variety of articles it contained; consisting of dry goods, groceries, hardware, earthenware, medicines, &c. I was informed, that the mode of doing business was to give a credit to the planters till the crop was ready for market, and then to take their surplus produce, consisting principally of cotton, in payment. The business was conducted by a discreet Englishman, and they had an excellent run; but I learned that country stores had multiplied to such an extent, that the business was overdone generally, and people would need to be very cautious in dealing with country merchants.

Having been most hospitably entertained by this family for two days, I took my departure for Savannah, on Thursday, 17th July, and rode 28 miles through a very barren country, containing few settlements, to the house of a Mrs. Dunn, where I stopped for the night.

Friday, 18th. Set out at daylight, and travelled through a more dismal country than any that I had yet seen. From Mrs. Dunn's to Sisters's ferry, on the Savannah river, 144 miles distant, there is hardly a single settlement. The country is perfectly level, except towards the river, where there are a few sand-hills; the woods are mostly pine, and I found some settlements had been attempted, and abandoned by the settlers. At one of these I met with a considerable disappointment: I came to a fork of the road, and, seeing a plantation at a distance, I rode to it, to inquire the right way; but, lo! on my arrival there, I found it inhabited by goats only.

I arrived at the river about nine o'clock, and crossed the ferry in a flat boat. The river is here about 250 yards broad, and flows with a majestic sweep. I travelled nearly a mile through a muddy swamp, in which the horse was frequently up to the knees, and I was much annoyed by musquitoes. From this swamp, the ground rises abruptly, to a considerable elevation, and bears evident marks of having been at one time the bank of the river. From hence I travelled about a mile, when I came into the Savannah road, not
far from King's tavern, mentioned in the fourth chapter. I found the Savannah road now dry and good, and I travelled on with great expedition to Berry's, where the day being very hot and sultry, I proposed to remain for the night.

Towards two o'clock, the weather became cool, with an east wind, and I set out for Savannah; but I had not travelled far, when I saw all the signs of an approaching storm. To the east, the atmosphere was black and dismal; the wind was irregular, and sometimes whistled violently; I could see the lightning flash in the clouds, and heard the thunder roar at a distance; but I was tempted by the coolness of the air to proceed, and observing that the settlements were pretty thick by the way side, I resolved not to take shelter until there was absolute necessity. While I was meditating thus, I was suddenly and dreadfully alarmed. A stream of electric fluid, apparently as thick as a man's wrist, darted suddenly from a black cloud, almost right over my head, and dividing in the middle of the road, a few yards before me, struck the trees on each side, with a shock which made the whole woods ring. This was instantaneously followed by such a peal of thunder, as made my horse spring two or three feet high. I rode with increased speed, resolved to take shelter in the first house, but seeing no immediate appearance of rain I kept on my course to Dasher's, 20 miles from Savannah. Having stopped here some little time, I observed the storm to spend its force in the eastward, and, being satisfied it was over, set out for Savannah; and, after an agreeable ride, reached the city at seven o'clock in the evening. I travelled, this day, 52 miles; and my whole journey was about 300.

I remained in Savannah until the 27th of July. The weather was very hot and sultry, but the city continued pretty healthy. I was surprised to observe the vast emigration to the northward at this time, every vessel for New York, Philadelphia, Boston or Baltimore, being quite crowded with passengers. I had once an intention of spending a few months on the sea islands with a friend, from whom I had a very warm invitation; but, in consequence of letters from New York, I was induced to alter my determination, and go to that city.

CHAPTER VII. Passage to New York.
Having arranged my business, and fixed upon a plan of correspondence with my friend in Savannah, I engaged a passage on board the brig Sally, captain Ansdell; passage money 20 dollars, and stores about 28. My fellow-passengers were a Mr. M'Gee and Mr. Enoe, of Savannah; Mr. Sayre, of New York; and a Mr. Scott, from the West Indies.

We went on board, on Sunday morning, the 27th July, at six 54 o'clock, and at half past six set sail. The breeze was light, but fair; and, the tide being in our favour, we glided down the river very pleasantly; passed the lighthouse at 11 o'clock, and at 12 crossed the bar, and discharged the pilot. New York is distant from hence, by calculation, 615 geographical miles, in a direct line; but the projection of the coast at cape Hatteras obliges vessels to steer considerably to the eastward, so that they have to sail nearly 800 miles. They generally make sail for the gulf stream in going north, that they may have the benefit of the current.

We were favoured with a southerly wind, and kept a course a little to the north of east, till we reached the longitude of 78°, when we steered a course nearly parallel to the coast, about northeast. Here we were in the middle of the gulf stream, which by calculation, carried our vessel 37 miles in 24 hours, which would be a current of little more than a mile and a half an hour; but it is generally supposed that the current, at this place, is upwards of two miles.

We continued to have a favourable breeze, and made a good run, without meeting with any circumstance worthy of remark, until Saturday, the 2d August, when we experienced a very severe gale, which almost upset the vessel. The wind, which had been hitherto from the south and west, shifted to the south-east, and was accompanied by thick foggy weather. We were within 30 or 40 miles of Sandy Hook, and the wind was fair; but the gale increased, and the weather was too thick to see a pilot boat; so that the captain judged it expedient to stand out to sea. A gun-boat was a little astern, and followed our example. The gale increased almost to a hurricane, accompanied by thick rainy weather; the captain was carrying as much sail as possible, so as to weather Long Island, which,
by calculation, was now but 20 miles to leeward. Being a good deal accustomed to rough weather, I was lolling in an after-birth, looking out at the cabin window, and beholding the effect of the gale on the ocean: when, all of a sudden, I found the vessel heel to leeward, and heard a great noise on deck. I started up with an intention of going upon deck, but the vessel was quite on her beam ends, and I had to swing myself along by the cabin births; and on reaching the gangway, I found the passengers all crowded into it, and in tears. I reached it just in time to hear the captain cry “cut the halliards,” and immediately the sails were shivered to pieces, and the vessel righted. But our 55 danger was by no means over; the vessel had not now the necessary sail to carry her out to sea; and, the captain said, if the gale continued, we must inevitably be driven ashore on Long Island. He was much affected, and in tears. He was a pleasant little man, and I really felt for him. I had heared somewhere that south-east gales on the coast of America, seldom lasted above 10 or 12 hours; and, as this one had now continued upwards of nine hours, I endeavoured to console him with the idea, that the chance was greatly in our favour. He admitted it was so, but could not help being affected while there was any chance against us, and the vessel in her present state. While we were speaking, I chanced to look to the south-west, and observed a small speck of blue sky through the turbulent atmosphere. I pointed it out to the captain, and I never saw a man so sensibly affected with sudden joy. He affirmed the gale was over, and in a few minutes all was still and calm. The wind shifted to the north-west blowing a delightful cool breeze, and shortly after there was not a cloud to be seen in the horizon. We put about the vessel, and stood in for the land; but the wind was now right against us, and we made little progress. However we had time to patch up our sails, and made the best of our way towards our destined port. The weather continued favourable, and on the 3d of August, at daylight, we saw the high lands of Never Sink; at 10 o’clock, we saw the light-house, distant 10 or 12 miles; soon after which we had a fine view of Long Island, Staten Island, the bay, and numerous vessels inward bound. The breeze continued light, so that it was 4 o’clock before we received a pilot; after which we came to anchor five or six miles south-east of the light-house. This pilot gave us information regarding the death of John Peirce, the seaman who was killed by a shot
from the Leander; and told us that he had been on board several coasting vessels himself which had been fired at by the Cambrian and Leander, on the conduct of whose officers he reflected in very bitter terms.

On the morning of the 4th we set sail, but the breeze died away in a short time, and we again came to anchor within half a mile of the beach, a little to the south of the lighthouse. At 11 a small breeze sprung up from the south, and we again weighed anchor. At half past 12 we passed the lighthouse, and, the breeze increasing, we continued our course at a good rate, much gratified with the prospect round us. Staten Island, rising to a considerable elevation, and clothed with verdure, was right ahead. Long Island 56 was on our right, with a pretty view of the Narrows between them; the high lands of Never Sink, astern, and the high lands of the Jerseys, to the westward; with the great confluence of waters, and crowded shipping formed altogether a most beautiful picture: and it probably made a greater impression upon me than it would had I arrived direct from Europe,—the dull scenery of Georgia and South Carolina acting as a foil.

At half past two we passed the Narrows, the channel between Long Island and Staten Island, about three quarters of a mile broad; and immediately after New York, distant about 10 miles, with the bay and shipping, opened to our view; which had a very fine effect. At half past 3 we arrived at the quarantine ground, which is beautifully situated on a small bay on the east side of Satten Island, and having got a pass from the health officer, we set sail for New York. I was very much gratified with the view, in our passage upward. There are several islands in the bay, and the scenery on each side is really beautiful; the city too is adorned with a number of spires, which have a fine effect, and in approaching it we passed a pretty point, planted with trees, called the Battery. But we could not land at the city. By the health laws, all cotton, after a certain season, must be landed at Brooklyn, on Long Island; at which we arrived at 6 o'clock in the evening. From thence I passed over to the city; and immediately waited on Mr. Stewart, a native of Perth, in Scotland, and an old
acquaintance; from whom, and his amiable wife, I received a most friendly welcome, and a kind invitation to spend the summer with them, which was cordially accepted.

CHAPTER VIII. New York.

New York is situated on the south-west point of York island, at the confluence of Hudson and East rivers, in north latitude 40° 40#. The length of the city on East river is nearly two miles; and it extends along the north river nearly as much. Its average breadth is about one mile, and its circumference six. It consists of about 15,000 houses, including public buildings and ware-houses; and the inhabitants are estimated at about 80,000. By the census 57 of 1800; they amounted to 60,489, but the increase has been very great since.* The houses are generally built of brick, with slated or shingled roofs; and many of them are handsome.

* By the census of 1810, the whole inhabitants on the island amounted to 96,373.

The plan of the city is not uniform. In the old part of the town some of the streets are crooked, and many of them are too narrow; but all the modern part is built on a good plan; and some of the new streets are uncommonly elegant. Broadway is the finest street in the city, and from its importance and great beauty it merits a particular description. It commences at the Battery, on the south-west point of the city, and runs in a north-east direction about two miles and a half, where it forms a junction with the Bowery road. The breadth of this street, including the side pavements, is about 80 feet, and it is regular, during its whole length. It is ornamented with rows of poplar trees on each side, and a number of public buildings are situated on it, particularly the Custom-house, Trinity church, St, Paul's church, the city public buildings, the Mechanics' Hall, and the Hospital. The street rises by a gradual ascent from the Battery, about half a mile, and is, at its greatest elevation, opposite the city buildings. Its course is through the highest part of the island. Greenwich-street is next in importance: it rises also at the Battery, and, running nearly due north upwards of two miles, connects the city with the village of Greenwich.—Pearl-street.
is one of the most important in the city, in point of trade; it rises also near the Battery, and runs nearly parallel with the East river to Cherry-street; from thence it runs to the northward, and falls into Chatham-street.† Cherry-street is a continuation of Pearl-street, and runs along the East river till it is terminated by a bend of the river.—Bowery-lane is upwards of 100 feet wide, rises at Chatham-street, and, connected with the Boston road, forms a junction with Broadway, as before mentioned. The other most important streets are Wall-street, where the most of the banks and public offices are situated, Chatham-street, where the theatre is situated, Front-street, Water-street, and Broad-street.

† Since 1806, Pearl-Street has been extended beyond Chatham-street, to Broadway.

That part of the city which has been recently laid out on East river is constructed on a handsome plan, the streets crossing one another at right angles; and there are several public squares. Of these there are by far too few in the city, and they hardly merit notice. The Battery, before mentioned, is a pretty piece of ground, and 8 58 commands all elegant view of the bay, islands, narrows, and shipping; but it is quite small, consisting of a few acres only. There is a small triangular piece of ground, called the Park, in front of the public buildings, which is very ornamental; and these are all the public walks of which New York can boast. Would it not be well, in laying out cities, to make a large reserve of public property, while land is cheap? Hyde Park at London, the Green of Glasgow, and the Inches of Perth, are instances of its utility.

The public buildings are numerous. The first in importance is the City Hall, fronting the Park; it is now erecting, of white marble, and will, when finished, be the most elegant building in America, and few in Europe will surpass it. The others are Federal Hall, Custom-House, College, Coffee-House, Mechanics' Hall, Theatre, Hospital, Prison, Bridewell. There are seven episcopal churches, five presbyterian, two Dutch, three methodist, two baptist, two quaker meeting-houses, one German, one Lutheran, and one French Calvinistic church, one seceder, one Scots reformed church, one church each for universalists, congregationalists, Moravians, and Africans, and one Jewish synagogue.
There are five public markets in the city, of which the principal is the Fly-market; and these are well supplied with wholesome provisions, vegetables, fruit and fish; and the prices are generally reasonable. A few of them may be quoted. Beef, mutton, and veal, 9 to 12 cents* per pound; a turkey 75; a goose 62; ducks and fowls about 25 each; eggs 14 per dozen; butter 22 per lb.; tea—souchong 75, hyson 125; coffee 20 per lb.; sugar 12, refined 20. Bread is regulated by flour, which is at present 8 dollars per barrel. Fish and fruit plenty and cheap. Madeira wine 2 ½ dollars per gallon; claret 3 dollars per dozen; brandy, rum, and gin, 1 ¼ dollars per gallon.

* A dollar exchanges at 4s. 6d. sterling; and a cent is a fraction more than a halfpenny.

There are a number of schools in the city, and the college, in which two of the professors are Scotsmen, is reckoned a very excellent seminary of education. To the north of the city, near Greenwich, stands the state-prison, modelled upon the plan of that of Philadelphia; and it is said to be one of the most benevolent institutions ever established in any country.

The city is well situated for trade. Having a spacious harbour, and easy access to the ocean at all seasons of the year, and being in a central situation in the United States, it must necessarily always command a large share of the foreign trade of the country; and, having the command of Hudson's River, navigable with its branches upwards of 200 miles, and the East River, with Long Island Sound, it has a great share of the internal trade of Jersey, of Vermont, of Connecticut, of Rhode Island, and of Massachusetts; besides the whole of the fertile interior country, which, on the other hand, furnishes every kind of produce and provisions by an easy water carriage, and at a reasonable rate.

The exports from New York amounted, in 1805, to 23,582,252 dollars, of which 15,484,883 dollars was foreign produce. The imports probably amount to upwards of 25,000,000; but it is to be observed that New York exports and imports a great portion of the commodities of other states.
The situation of New York I should reckon very healthy; yet it is sometimes dreadfully afflicted with sickness; which circumstance, I am rather inclined to think, arises from a defect in the police, which does not seem to be conducted in a manner becoming the wealth and splendour of this fine city. The buildings are, in many places, too crowded: many of the wharves are ill constructed, and some of the docks project into the city, especially from the East river, to the great annoyance of the inhabitants. The common sewers are incomplete, and there is no supply of fresh water to sweeten and purify the streets; but, beyond all, they have adopted the system of sinking necessaries, which accumulates such a collection of latent filth, that the steams of it are sometimes perceptible at two miles distance.

I soon got well acquainted with New York, and was much pleased with the affability and polite deportment of the inhabitants. The gentlemen whom I had occasion to see were mostly merchants, who are distinguished as men of business; and generally so well acquainted with the nature of their own trade, that they can tell the value of a piece of goods almost as correctly as a Manchester or Glasgow manufacturer. The female society are polished and well bred; they have not, generally speaking, that florid glow of health for which the Scottish ladies are distinguished; but they are, I think, fully as handsome in their persons and features.

I heard but little politics among those with whom I associated; but I observed a good deal in the newspapers, and two of them were very coarse and scurrilous. They were on different sides of the political question, of course, and substituted abusive language 60 and personal declamation for reasoning. When a person looks into a newspaper, it is to see the news of the day, of which there is generally a summary in the leading paragraph; but, contrary to every thing I had ever seen before, one of these papers began by abusing a cotemporary, and the other returned the compliment, with interest. I notice this circumstance because it made a forcible impression upon me, and because similar circumstances are often resorted to in Britain, to represent the free press in America as
in the last stage of depravity. A free press is a great national blessing; but, like the best medicines, it becomes a most deadly poison by abusing it. An editor of a public paper assumes a most important station in society; his sentiments spread far, and have a great influence upon the public mind; he is responsible for every word he publishes; and it is not enough that he adhere to truth himself; he is bound to take care that none other publish falsehood through the medium of his paper: a regard to the public good also requires that truth should be promulgated in decent language; and nothing should be introduced into a public paper, with which the public have nothing to do. Whenever the personal feelings of the editor have a tendency to violate this rule, they should be immolated on the altar of public decorum.

Party politics is here as well as in Britain, a noisy subject; and the question between the parties not being well defined, it is difficult to understand it. From the best account of it which I could procure, the schism seems to have taken place about the time of the adoption of the federal constitution, which gave rise to very animated discussions, in which those who were in favour of it were styled federalists, and those opposed to it antifederalists. It now receives the approbation of the whole community; but the distinction of parties continues, under the names of federalists and democrats. They equally lay claim to the title of republicans, and are, often styled federal republicans and democratic republicans. It was in vain that I looked for a satisfactory account of the matter in the New York papers which I had an opportunity of seeing: but I observed in one of them that the federalists were styled the disciples of Washington, and the democrats the supporters of Jefferson. I thought I would discover the difference in the declared opinions of these two eminent characters. I accordingly turned to general Washington's Farewel Address, and Mr. Jefferson's Inaugural Speech; but the sentiments inculcated in these two papers appeared to me to be precisely 61 the same. The one recognizes popular government, and recommends union, obedience to the laws, religion and morality, and to keep party spirit within bounds; the other declares that the will of the majority, legally expressed, is the law of the land; and recommends harmony and affection, with the free exercise
Library of Congress

of reason, of religion and of the press. Professing to act under these sentiments, it is somewhat singular that there should be a difference at all; but, to use the words of one of the characters above alluded to, “every difference of opinion is not a difference of principle,” and the political question may be considered as essentially different from what it is in Britain. In Britain the question between whig and tory is whether the controlling power shall be vested in the people or in the crown. In America it is whether it shall be vested in this or that set of men.

Having merely glanced at this subject, I shall dismiss it with a fervent wish for the total extinction of all party spirit, the more to be desired in the United States, as party distinctions are apt to divert the public attention from objects of real practical utility, while the difference in principle among good men is so small, that they should be “all republicans, all federalists”

On the 20th of August, I was introduced to that celebrated character, Thomas Paine. He was confined in New York by a hurt in his leg, and lived in the house of a Mrs. Palmer, widow of the late deistical minister in that city. The gentleman who introduced me was well acquainted with Mr. Paine, and I was politely received as his friend. Paine was sitting in a small apartment, with a number of newspapers before him; and he gave one of them to my friend to read some paragraphs relative to the negotiations for peace between Britain and France. In the mean time, I cast my eyes across the table, and, from some MSS. which lay on it, judged he was writing on the subject of religion. The title of one of the pieces was singular, namely, “It is I, Thomas Paine, that speaketh.” I could only see a word here and there of what followed; but, by the scope of it, I presumed that it was some sort of religious creed. I was afterwards informed that it really was so, and that he intended it should be published after his death. When my friend had finished reading the newspapers, they entered into conversation, in which Paine declared decidedly, that there would be no peace. “The war,” he observed, “must inevitably go on till the government of England 62 fell; for it was radically and systematically wrong, and altogether incompatible with the present state of society.” I reminded him, that there was now a whig administration
in Britain, who would institute a reform of abuses, cause the constitution to be acted on in its purity, and probably repair all the mischief that had been done by the tory administrations. He shook his head, and said that he knew the English government well, and was convinced that no man, or set of men, would ever be able to reform it; the system was wrong, and it never would be set right without a revolution, which was as certain as fate, and at no great distance in time.

Finding we differed on this point, I changed the subject, and took notice of a little essay which he had written on the yellow fever, which had been published in the newspapers, and attracted considerable attention in the southern states. He seemed to be pleased with this, and, in the course of conversation on the subject, discovered a good deal of that literary vanity of which he has been accused; but it must be acknowledged, that this little piece contains much valuable information. The arguments are ingenious—to me, indeed, quite convincing; and I have conversed with some of Mr. Paine's most strenuous political opponents, who have viewed them in the same light.

Paine is a slender man, rather tall, and has an uncommonly penetrating eye. His face is subject to a scorbutic eruption, which circumstance has probably contributed to propagate the report, that he is habitually intemperate; but I was informed by those who knew him well, that it is not correct. When he meets with a person of his own way of thinking, he will frequently indulge himself to a late hour over a glass of toddy; but seldom carries it to excess. His income is but small; but he is in independent circumstances, having a tract of land, for which he could obtain ten thousand dollars. He is pleasant in conversation, and speaks very much in the style he writes, quite clear and perspicuous.

The following table will afford an idea of the summer weather at New York.


5. Rain, do.
6. Clear, warm.

7. Do. do.


9. Do. temperate.

10. Cloudy, do.


63


13. Do. do.

14. Do. do.

15. Showers, do.

16. Rain, sultry.*

* It was only a part of those days marked sultry, that I felt disagreeably warm.

17. Cloudy, do.


19. Do. do.


21. Do. warm.
22. Cloudy, sultry.

23. Rain, thunder, warm

24. Rain, stormy, cold.

25. Clear, warm.

26. Do. do.

CHAPTER IX. Long Island Sound,—Newport,—Providence.

Having judged it expedient to take a journey into the New England states, I engaged a passage on board a Providence packet, and we set sail, at four o'clock, on the afternoon of the 26th of August. Our company consisted of a gentleman and three ladies from New York, two ladies and two children from Newport, a baptist preacher, a printer, and a major. I soon found out that the major would be an excellent travelling companion, and resolved to humour him accordingly. He was very frank and familiar, and we soon became acquainted; and on exchanging civilities, we found we would have occasion to be together for some time, which we resolved to improve to the best advantage; and we extracted not a little amusement from our adventures, as will be seen anon.

We proceeded up East River with a fine easy breeze, and had a delightful view of the banks on each side, which are well wooded, and adorned with many elegant villas, belonging chiefly to the merchants of New York. Six miles above New York, we passed Hell Gate, a very singular passage, about 300 or 400 yards in breadth, having a ledge of sunken rocks across it in an angular direction, which occasions many whirlpools and cross currents in the water. These, at certain periods of the tide, make a dreadful noise, and render a passage impracticable; but at other times the water is smooth, and a passage easy.
Soon after passing Hell Gate, we entered Long Island sound, and had a fine view. Our company seemed social, and disposed to be happy. The weather was agreeably warm, and we enjoyed ourselves on deck, where we had a number of fine songs, in which a Newport young lady excelled. Towards evening the breeze died away, when we were about 30 miles from New York.

August 27. Early this morning we took a fair wind, which carried us along at the rate of nine or ten miles an hour. The sound widens gradually to the middle, where it is about 25 miles broad; but the day being clear, we had a fine view on both sides of it. On the Connecticut side, the coast is lined with elegant towns, adorned with spires, and the view is very pleasing. Our ladies continued to charm us with their songs, and the major and I were much diverted by a singular courtship, in which the chief agent was a book.

We observed, that our printer paid a good deal of attention to the Newport young lady, the sweet singer. Taking advantage of her taste for poetry and music, he produced his book, and read a sentimental effusion to the lady; and while she was expressing her approbation, he let his hand touch hers, as if by accident. They turned over to another piece, and the lady read on, till she came to a passage with which she seemed to be quite delighted. “Isn't that beautiful?” said the gentleman, laying his hand gently upon hers. “Beautiful, indeed,” exclaimed the lady. “I'll show you something,” said he, “still more forcible upon the same subject: I beg you'll be seated, ma'am.” The lady was seated. He delivered the book with one hand, and, laying hold of hers with the other, sat down beside her.—She read on. “This is really beautiful,” said she. “Most beautiful, indeed,” said he, and seized this opportunity to put one hand gently round her waist, while he helped her to hold the book with the other. Thus they went on from piece to piece, and from sentiment to sentiment, to the great vexation of the major, who was quite chagrined that the printer should engross the lady wholly to himself, and deprive the company of her agreeable songs and conversation.
About four o'clock in the afternoon, we approached the head of the bound; where, being near the Connecticut side, we had a fine view of New London, appropriately situated on a river called the Thames. Nearly opposite to New London, we passed between two very small islands, within a few yards of each other, and entered a curious passage, called the Race, being the outlet of the sound. There is a chain of islands, which runs across this outlet in an angular 65 direction, and they consequently confine the water into narrow channels, so that the tide, at ebbing and flowing, runs with great violence. We passed it with a light breeze, and the current against us, and consequently we made but little progress; but we got out of it, and all danger, before dark, and proceeded with a light breeze towards Newport, now about 3C miles distant. On our arrival at the entrance of Narraganset bay, I observed a great quantity of shipping, principally small craft, and was anxious to see this inlet, being esteemed one of the best in America; but it was now 11 o'clock, and too dark to make observations, so I retired to bed; and in the morning, found the vessel at the wharf in Newport.

Newport is situated on the south-west point of Rhode Island, in latitude 41° 29#. It extends about a mile from north to south, along Narraganset bay, and is about one third of a mile in breadth, rising, as it proceeds from the water, by a considerable ascent. The streets cross one another at right angles, and are all well paved. The number of inhabitants, by the census of 1800, was 6739, and the number of houses is about 1100, chiefly built of wood, and painted white. The public buildings are a State-House, Academy, Public Library, four baptist churches, two for congregationalists, and one each for episcopalian, quakers, Moravians, and Jews.

The situation of this city is beautiful, and the salubrity of the climate is proverbial, in consequence of which it becomes a great resort for strangers, particularly from the southern states, during the summer season. It is also noted for the excellent supply of provisions in its market, particularly of fish, of which there is said to be 50 or 60 different kinds. The packets which ply between this place and New York, and Providence, are of
great service to the city, and to the public. They are generally under excellent regulations, and afford better accommodations and travelling at a cheaper rate than is to be found in most places of the world. The distance from hence to New York is about 200 miles, which we sailed in little more than 50 hours; and the fare, including bed and provisions, was only nine dollars. From hence to Providence, 30 miles, it is one dollar.

Newport is a favourable situation for commerce, and has one of the most safe and commodious harbours in the world. On the opposite side of the harbour is Goat Island, on which there is a fort and military station. The trade of Newport is principally in shipping; and there is a manufactory of cotton, and one of duck, both of which are said to be in a thriving state.

I took a walk round the town with the major, who was well acquainted with it; and from the heights above it we had some fine views. After breakfast, we went on board the packet for Providence.

At half past 9 o'clock we got under weigh, but the wind being right ahead, we made little progress. The day however was fine, and the company agreeable; and, being in no particular hurry, we enjoyed ourselves very much, sailing up this delightful bay. We had all our former company, except one of the ladies of Newport and her children. The other had also intended to stop at Newport; but our printer had exerted his eloquence so effectually as to induce her to go to Providence, to see a friend, with whom she was to live during commencement. Having heard this term frequently made use of, I inquired into the meaning of it; and was informed that it is a public day, held at college, previous to the vacation, on which the students deliver their orations and receive their degrees; and it concludes with a ball, to which all the young ladies, for many miles round, are invited.

After proceeding a few miles, I found we had a state-room full of ladies, in addition to our former company. One of them came out to take the air. She was a tall elegant girl, about 16 years of age, with a complexion and features uncommonly beautiful. The major
and I guessed that she would immediately attract our printer's notice. We guessed right, for while we were yet speaking, we saw him pull out his book, and make up to her. She was standing beside the object of his first regard, whom he now turned his back upon; and, under pretence of showing the fine sentimental pieces in the book, went through the whole ceremony of touching hands, and so forth. Our major was astonished, and wondered what could be about the man that he charmed the ladies so; for he was by no means handsome. One of our company remarked that there was an herb in nature, called valerian, which had the remarkable quality of charming the feline tribe; and perhaps there might be some herb which produced a similar effect upon young women, and that the printer must be in possession of it; for he could account for his remarkable success in no other way. The major swore (he was a sad swearer) that this must be the true solution, and wondered if any such herbs were to be found in Georgia, as he would purchase them at any expense. But it appeared that this theory could not be altogether correct, for a small quantity of valerian will charm as many cats as a room will hold, whereas it appeared the printer could only charm one young lady at a time. The Newport lady, perceiving his attention to the stranger, withdrew from him, and we enjoyed part of her agreeable conversation, during the remainder of the passage. He was but short-sighted in the exchange; for this lady, though not so beautiful as the other, had a great deal more animation, which rendered her more interesting; and she was possessed of a great deal of good sense. We had a number of fine songs and stories, and the day passed away most agreeably.

Narraganset bay, up which we sailed, is 33 miles in length, from south to north, and, towards Newport, about 12 miles in breadth, including the islands which it embosoms, of which the principal are, Rhode Island, Canonicut, Prudence, Patience, Hope, Dyer's, and Hog Island. It receives the waters of Providence, Taunton, and Patuxet rivers; and contains five harbours, besides those of Newport and Providence. Its banks are clad with settlements, and there are a number of pretty little towns, the view of which, from the water, has a fine effect.
At 6 o'clock we reached Providence, where we saw a good deal of shipping, and I was surprised to find a vessel there of upwards of 900 tons burden. I was informed that she was in the East India trade, of which there is a considerable share at this port, and that there would be a sale of India goods next day.

The major, who had often travelled this way, conducted me to a boarding-house, where having engaged lodgings, we went out to take a view of the town, with which he was well acquainted. The ground rises to a considerable elevation above the town, from whence we had a fine view; and we returned to our lodgings highly pleased with the excursions of this day.

Providence is beautifully situated on the head of Narraganset bay, and is divided into two parts by the Providence river, over which there is a good bridge, with a draw in it, to allow vessels to pass. The west side of the town is low, but the east side rises, by a rapid ascent, to a considerable elevation. The number of inhabitants, in 1800, was 7614, and they are rapidly increasing.* The public buildings are, a court-house, market-house, a public school-house, a baptist meeting-house, a quaker meeting-house, and three congregational churches. There is an extensive college situated on the hill, and commanding a fine view of the town, bay, shipping and country for many miles round. The building is of brick, with a slated roof, 150 feet long, 4.6 wide, and four stories high; and contains lodgings for upwards of 100 students. It has a valuable philosophical apparatus, and a library containing upwards of 3000 volumes.

Providence has a pretty extensive shipping trade, and several manufactories are established in the town and neighbourhood, which are said to be in a thriving state.
Being now about to leave this little interesting state, I shall devote a chapter exclusively to a geographical description of it, which plan I intend to follow in the course of my travels. For the necessary information on this branch, as well as the description of cities, towns, and rivers, I must be indebted, in a great measure, to the researches of those who have gone before me; but I shall arrange the subject on a new plan, which may admit of considerable variety, and have the beneficial effect of maturing my own judgment on American geography.

To American manners and education I shall pay a little extra attention, because I begin to find that I have been labouring under considerable prejudices concerning them. It is very common for the natives of Britain to set up their own country as the model of all perfection, and to doubt the existence of equal advantages any where else; and to no country has that doubt been more extended than to the United States of America. It is really surprising to see, that notwithstanding the great intercourse between the two countries, there should be so much ignorance, or rather misinformation, in Britain, regarding America; and it is to this circumstance that I attribute my own prejudices; for as to what are called natural prejudices, I disclaim them. I have no wish to see things otherwise than as they are; and I am very glad to observe that this people have a polish of manners, and speak a style of language, which must be the result of education, at least equal to what exists in Britain. And this does not appear to be confined, to the sea-port towns: the country, in this quarter, is thickly settled with a civilized, industrious people.

CHAPTER X. Rhode Island.

Rhode Island is situated between 41° 22# and 42° north latitude, and 5° and 5° 50# east longitude*, being 45 miles in length, and 43 in breadth, and contains 1548 square miles, or 990,720 acres.
* I have adopted the American mode of making Washington the first meridian. It accords best with the map, and is calculated to give a better idea of the relative situation of the different places in the country than the meridian of London.

The face of the country is agreeably uneven, some places being hilly, but not mountainous. Narraganset, already mentioned, is the principal bay. The rivers all flow into this bay, and have been already noticed.

Iron ore is found in great plenty, and the state abounds with limestone and marble. Some copper ore and load-stone have also been found; and there are several mineral springs, but of no great importance.

The soil is various, and a great part of it good, though better adapted for grazing than for grain.

The climate is salubrious and healthy; but the winters are sometimes long and severe, commencing in November, and ending in March or April. There is a very short spring, but the summer and autumn are delightful. Volney remarks on this subject, “Were I obliged to select the most favourable spot in America as the place of my abode, my choice would fall upon the southern point of Rhode Island.”

The first settlement was commenced in the year 1636, by Roger Williams, a banished clergyman from Massachussets; and the state was chiefly peopled by emigrants from that country. In 1663, a charter was obtained from Charles II, which is the basis of the present constitution. The country suffered greatly during the revolutionary war; but it is now in a thriving state, increasing in population and wealth. It sends two senators and two representatives to congress†.

The state is divided into five counties and thirty townships, and
† Representatives are sent to congress according to the population, one for every 35,000. Each state sends two senators.

70 the inhabitants amount to 69,122*, including 380 slaves; being about 45 to the square mile.

* The number of inhabitants is by the census of 1800 unless where otherwise expressed.

The country is well improved, abounding with towns, villages, and farm-houses. The chief towns are Providence and Newport, already mentioned. The others are, South Kingston, situated on the west side of Narraganset Bay, nearly opposite Newport, and contains 3000 inhabitants. Bristol is pleasantly situated on the bay, about half way between Providence and Newport, and contains 1678 inhabitants. It has a little shipping trade. Warren is a flourishing little town, containing about 1600 inhabitants. It is on the west side of the bay, on the Warren River, and carries on a brisk coating and foreign trade. Little Compton, East Greenwich, and Compton, are also growing towns. The state is supplied with good roads and bridges, some of which have been constructed on an ingenious plan, and at great expense. No canals have yet been made, but several are projected.

The farms are generally well cultivated, and produce Indian corn, rye, barley, oats, wheat, (though not enough for home consumption,) fruits in great abundance, and culinary vegetables. Butter, cheese, and cyder, are made in great quantities, and of a superior quality.

The manufactures are cotton and linen goods, bar and sheet iron, steel, nails, anchors and other iron work for shipping, sail-cloth, paper, rum, &c. The cotton manufacture is extending, and I was informed that some of those engaged in it were doing well I but it is yet in its infancy, and, being subject to a competition with the organized manufactures of Britain, it must be attended with a considerable degree of inconvenience, and perhaps some risk.
This state is very favourably situated for commerce, of which it has a large share. The exports are grain, flaxseed, lumber, horses, cattle, beef, pork, fish, poultry, onions, butter, cheese, spirits, and cotton and linen goods. The value of exports is about 1,000,000 dollars annually. The imports are European and India manufactures, West India produce, and logwood.

The inhabitants of the country are generally proprietors of the farms they cultivate, and, having no landlord to make their book to, nor rent to pay, they must be independent. The inhabitants 71 of the towns are merchants, manufacturers, mechanics, seamen, and fishermen. The lands are not entailed, and hence there is no aristocracy; but independence is easily attained by labour. There is no distinction made on account of religious opinions; but every man worships God in any way his conscience dictates, without interfering with his civil rights. There are several benevolent and useful societies in the state, among which may be noticed one “for the abolition of the slave-trade, and for the improvement of the African race.” The state of education is said to be considerably behind that of the other New England states, but is improving. The chief seminary is the college at Providence, already mentioned; and there is an academy at Newport, under good regulations, besides various seminaries throughout the state.

The state legislature consists of a governor, deputy governor, ten senators, and a representative from each township. They are chosen by the people twice every year, and, they hold two sessions annually.

CHAPTER XI. Providence,—Dedham,—Boston.

There is a rule in travelling this road, that if, on the arrival of the packet, there are three passengers going on to Boston, the stage is bound to go with them at any hour. There were four of us who agreed to go at 5 o’clock in the morning, and we constituted the major master of the ceremonies, to make the necessary arrangement with the landlord. We accordingly rose very early to take our places; but, lo! after waiting a full half hour,
there was no stage to be seen, and the major began to suspect the landlord of insincerity. By-and-by he lost all patience, and began to swear most bitterly; he went in search of the landlord, but there was no landlord to be seen; nor, indeed, any of the domestics. However, it was impossible that they could be long proof against the effect of the major's lungs, for he bellowed forth the most dreadful oaths and imprecations that I ever heard, and soon alarmed the servants; but they could not satisfy the major, who

“Roar'd a horrid murder shout, In dreadfu' desperation.”

for the landlord, who at last made his appearance; and the major, with a thundering menace, demanded where the stage was. He rubbed his eyes, and was going to make a reply, but he had not time; for the major held forth fully half an hour in a strain of eloquence peculiar to gentlemen of the sea or the sword, and which could hardly find a parallel in the curses wherewithal Dr. Slop cursed Obadiah, on the day in which he tied the knots on his instrument-bag. At last the storm abated a little, and the landlord got leave to speak; but he only made matters worse, for he blundered out that the stage would not go before eight o'clock. The landlord had, in truth, attempted to jockey us. An additional company was to go at eight o'clock; and he and the stage owner, between whom there was a collusion, thought that, notwithstanding the agreement with us, the stage could easily accommodate both; and a few hours, in point of time, was immaterial. But, oh! for the pencil of a Hogarth, to delineate the features of the major when this fact came out. Mercy on us! how he did fume and rage, and stamp and curse! At last he made a spring toward the landlord, and, shaking his cane over his head, swore if he did not bring the stage immediately, he would have satisfaction out of his bones. The landlord got alarmed, and ran as if the devil had been in pursuit of him, and the major, having spent his rage, stood mute. The landlord had not been long gone before a gentleman came up to the house and asked if we were going to Boston, and, on being answered in the affirmative, he told us that he had a new stage, which he would start instantly, provided there were three passengers. This was most delightful news for the major, who told him we would go, provided the stage was
brought in ten minutes, so as to disappoint the landlord. An elegant new stage, with good horses, drew up before the door in a few minutes, and, having paid a very moderate bill to the landlady, who, the major observed, was the better man of the two, we got into the carriage. While we were seating ourselves, up came the landlord with the other stage, and the major detained us a few minutes to get a parting word with him. “Now, you rascal,” says he, “you thought to play a Yankee trick upon me; but this is diamond cut diamond for you!” The landlord began to enter a complaint against us for leaving the stage; but he was stopped short by the major, who exclaimed, “Oh! you rascal, I delight in disappointing you: I would not for a thousand—a, not for ten thousand dollars have wanted this satisfaction. I know money 73 will procure any thing; and I have got more than ever you saw, you vagabond.” So saying, he ordered the driver to proceed.

We travelled but slowly, owing to the road being very bad. We learned that the people of Massachusetts had offered to extend the turnpike to Providence, but the people of this state would not agree to it; and thus the road remained almost impassable. The morning was hazy, so that we could see but little of the country; but it appeared to be indifferently cultivated. We saw great quantities of fruit by the way side; and several wagons, loaded with apples, were on their way to Providence.

The salutation which the major gave the landlord occasioned a good deal of merriment; and one of our company observed that he could put him upon a plan of swearing by rule, by which means he could save him a great deal of trouble, and wear and tear of conscience, in coining oaths. He accordingly produced the anathema of Ernulphus, recorded in the Life and Opinions of Tristram Shandy, which he read aloud, to the great astonishment of the major, and diversion of the company.

About four miles from Providence, we passed Patucket river, and entered into the state of Massachusetts. Here there are very handsome falls, and a little town called Patucket, in which there is a thriving manufactory of cotton yarn and goods. The spinning works
are said to be on the most approved principle, and there are several looms going by machinery.

We were informed that the cotton trade had been introduced here by a gentleman from England, a pupil of Arkwright, who had been very successful; that other people were following his example, and that this branch was likely to increase to a great extent in this district. I doubted the power of the people here to become competitors with the manufacturers of England; but I learned that they confine themselves pretty much to coarse goods, and articles of the first necessity; and on turning the whole information, relative to the subject, in my mind, I found that they had such a number of circumstances in their favour, as were sufficient to balance, if not to overcome, the disadvantages. The principal disadvantage is the high wages which must be paid to the workmen; and it is supposed that the people have a predeliction for agriculture, which has a tendency to prevent them from settling at sedentary employments. This last circumstance is the popular opinion in Britain, and I was impressed with its 10 74 reality myself; but after looking round me in this country, I rather think that it is more specious than solid; for I find there is no want of masons, carpenters, smiths, tanners, shoemakers, hatters, taylors, and other mechanics, none of which are agricultural employments. All these and other branches are organized and practised with persevering industry, because the profits resulting from them are equal to those resulting from agriculture; and other branches will be subject to the same rule. In every community there are a great number of the members who are better adapted for labour in the house than in the field; and the force of this remark is peculiarly applicable to the cotton trade, in which a large portion of the labour is performed by machinery, and the remainder principally by women and children. But all labour is better paid for in America than in Britain. The proportion is probably two to one; and if the cotton trade will afford this advance to the labourers, it will bear a competition with similar manufacturers of Britain, and prosper—not else.

The most striking circumstance in favour of the cotton manufactures is the cheapness of the raw material, which is the produce of the United States. They manufacture here
principally upland cotton, and the price, including carriage to this place, is about 20 cents per pound*; being about 12 cents lower than they can possibly have it in Britain. The next circumstance is the heavy charges to which British manufactured goods are subject before they come into the American market. These may be reckoned at least equal to 45 per cent.: namely, carriage, insurance, and shipping charges, 5 per cent; American duties, 16½ per cent.; importer's profit, 10 per cent; American merchant's profit and contingencies, 14½ per cent.

* It is now (1812) only 12 or 13 cents.

Now, suppose 100lbs of cotton to be manufactured into cloth, of a fabric that will sell at about one shilling sterling in Britain, the number of yards will be about 300; and by producing this in the American market, subject to these different charges, it will afford a data whereby we may calculate the price that can be, afforded to the manufacturer in America; and from thence we may determine the probable increase of the cotton manufacture. It is to be observed that the demand for cotton goods in America is immense, and there is no material competition, except with British manufacturers.

75

100lbs of cotton purchased in the southern states of America, at 18 cts. is in sterling £4 1 0

Shipping charges, freight, and merchant's profit, 3d. per pound 1 5 0

British duty 1 6 8

Nearly 16d. per pound £ 6 1 2 8

300 yards of cloth at 1s. per yard, is £ 1 5 0 0

Leaving for the various branches of manufacture £ 8 7 4

This cloth sent to America, costs in Britain £15 0 0
Charges before enumerated, 45 per cent. £6 15 0

£21 15 0

Suppose the same fabric manufactured in America.

The cotton costs, in the southern states, at 18 cents per pound dol. 18 0 0

Carriage and charges, at 2 cents per pound 2

Price of raw material  dol. 20

Value of similar cloth imported from Britain £21 15, is 96 57

Leaving for the various branches of manufacture dol. 76 57

Or sterling £16 4 7

Being nearly double the price paid to the British manufacturer.

It will be observed too, by this calculation, that the cotton is taken at its extreme height, and for every cent that it falls, the proportional advantage to the American manufacturer is increased; because a great part of the difference consists in duties and charges, which are not materially affected by the fall.

It is my opinion, upon the whole, that the cotton manufacture will increase in America; and that it holds out a very good inducement for men of capital to embark in it.

We were now in the state of Massachusetts and had an excellent turnpike road, but being recently cut through a new country, we had no great variety of scenery. The face of the country was agreeably uneven, but the land rather poor and stony. Twelve miles from Providence we stopped at the house of a colonel Hatch, the proprietor of the stage, who
was along with us. The house is new and commodious, and we got an excellent breakfast, charge 50 cents.

From thence we travelled 99 miles to Dedham. The country, from the reason already stated, is but thinly settled by the road-side. The face of the country is agreeably uneven, and we had many fine distant views. The road-side abounds with fruit, of which the traveller may gather as much as he pleases. Towards Dedham the country improves, and the inhabitants appeared healthy, and in comfortable circumstances.

Dedham is a handsome little village, eleven miles from Boston, consisting of between 3 and 400 houses, and containing about 1500 inhabitants. The houses are mostly built of wood, and painted white. The public buildings are a court-house, three congregational churches, and an episcopal church. There are several grist and saw-mills in the neighbourhood; and the inhabitants carry on a considerable manufacture of shoes and wire-work.

From thence to Boston, the road goes through a beautiful country, abounding with villas and well-cultivated farms, and at a distance to the eastward are high lands approaching nearly to mountains. Wherever I turned my eyes, I was delighted with the view; and being, like the vicar of Wakefield, “an admirer of happy faces,” I was amply gratified by the appearance of the inhabitants, who were cleanly, industrious, and contented. The female part of the community, in particular, appeared to great advantage, having a glow of health, an air of cheerfulness, and a cleanliness of aspect, that I have not seen surpassed.

The country continued to improve as we proceeded towards Boston, in the immediate neighbourhood of which the buildings and pleasure-grounds are uncommonly elegant. We entered the town by the curious passage called the Neck, and drove up to the house of a Mr. Chappotin, in Summer-street, which we reached just in time for dinner. On entering the public room, I found about twenty gentlemen at the dinner-table, and I seated myself beside an elderly gentleman, in a strange dress, with a long beard, who I afterwards
learned was the Tunisian ambassador. After dinner, I took a walk round the town with the major, who was well acquainted with it; called upon my fellow-passenger in the Warrington, Mr. Ballard, who was glad to see me; and spent the evening at the boarding-house, much pleased with the excursions of the day.

77

CHAPTER XII. Boston,—Salem.

Boston is built on a peninsula, at the head of Massachusetts Bay, in north latitude 49° 23#. It is at one place two miles long, but the broadest part is not quite half a mile. A great part of the town lies low along the bay; but the ground rises to a considerable elevation in the middle, where the State-House is built, which gives it a very handsome appearance at a distance. The town partakes of the nature of the old towns in England, and is irregularly built, many of the streets being crooked and narrow; but the more modern part is regular, and the streets broad and well paved. The streets, lanes, and alleys amount to above 150; and there are five public squares; but none of them are of great extent, except the Mall, which is a very elegant piece of public ground in front of the State-House.

The number of dwelling-houses is above 3500, and, by the census of 1800, the inhabitants were 24,937; from the increase that has since taken place, it is presumed that the number is now upwards of 30,000.* The greater part of the houses are built of brick, and many of them are spacious and elegant.

* By the census of 1810, they were 33,250.

The public buildings are the State-House, Court-House, Jail, Concert-Hall, Faneuil-Hall, Alms-House, Work-House, and Bridewell; the Museum, Library, Theatre, and nine congregational, three episcopal, and two baptist churches, with one each for Roman catholics, methodists, and universalists. The public buildings are in general very handsome, and the greater part of the churches are ornamented with spires.
The markets of Boston are well supplied with every kind of country provisions, fruit, and fish. The prices are not materially different from those of New York. Flour is generally a little higher; but cod-fish, which is the universal Saturday dinner, is lower.

Boston is well situated for foreign commerce, of which it has a very large share. The harbour is spacious, and is capable of containing 500 sail of vessels. There are many wharfs constructed, of which the most remarkable is *Long Wharf*, extending into the bay upwards of 1700 feet. The number of vessels that enter and clear 78 out annually is immense, carrying on a trade to Europe, the East and West Indies, and China, besides a very extensive coasting trade. The exports annually from this port probably amount to upwards of 8,000,000 dollars. The principal manufactures are of iron, leather, paper and glass, which are brought to great maturity, in all the various branches; besides which, they have thriving manufactories of hats, sail-cloth, cards, soap and candles, refined sugar, spermaceti, ashes, &c. There are ten distilleries, two breweries, eight sugar-houses, and several rope-walks in and about the town; but one of the most important branches is shipbuilding, and the Bostonians seem generally more attached to the shipping trade any other branch. There are in Boston three incorporated banks, besides a branch of the United States' Bank, whose joint capitals amount to upwards of 3,000,000 dollars, and there are three or four insurance-offices, with capitals of 3 or 400,000 dollars each.

There are a number of public societies in Boston, among which may be mentioned the American Academy of Arts and Sciences, Massachusetts Historical Society, Boston Library Society,* Agricultural Society, Mechanic Society, Marine Society, Charitable Fire Society, Humane Society, Medical Society, Dispensary, and the Female Asylum. Public education is on an excellent footing; there are eight or nine public schools, supported at the expense of the town, which are accessible to all the members of the community, free of expense: they are managed by a committee of twenty-one gentlemen, chosen annually, and are under good regulations. Besides these, there a number of private seminaries, at which all the various branches of education are taught; and upon the whole, I believe...
Boston may challenge a competition on this branch with any city in Europe, Edinburgh, in Scotland, perhaps, excepted.

* An Athenæum has since been established, and is probably the most elegant literary institution in America.

The fruits of this attention to the improvement of the mind, and the cultivation of the benevolent affections, are very apparent in the deportment of the citizens of Boston, who are intelligent, sober, and industrious; and, though much attached to the subject of religion, they are more liberal, generally speaking, than any people I have yet been amongst. The ladies of Boston are generally handsome, with fine complexions; and, judging from the sample which I saw, they have a richness of intellect, and a cheerfulness of deportment, that makes them truly interesting. Altogether, Boston is really a fine place. It was here that the revolution originated which terminated in the independence of America; and the town is justly celebrated as being the birth-place of that great luminary in literature and science, Dr. Franklin.

During my stay in Boston, which was only a few days, I went to a number of the public places; among others the State-House, from whence there is a most elegant view of the town, bay, shipping, neck, bridges, and the whole country round, to the distance of from twelve to fifteen miles in each direction, presenting most picturesque scenery, including a number of elegant villages. In one direction you can see twenty miles out at sea, and in another a mountain, said to be distant sixty miles.

The bridges of Boston merit particular attention, being works of great extent and utility, and constructed at a vast expense; a proof of the sagacity and persevering industry of this people. West Boston bridge is upwards of 3000 feet long, and a causeway is connected with it 3000 more, connecting Boston with Cambridge. Charles River Bridge is 1500 feet long, and Malden bridge is upwards of 2400 feet long: they are all built of wood, and have
draws in the middle: the toll is reasonable. Long Wharf has already been noticed. The Museum contains a very good collection of natural and artificial curiosities.

Tuesday, September 2d, at 8 o'clock in the morning, I set out by the stage for Salem, distant about seventeen miles. After crossing by Charles River Bridge, already noticed, we passed through Charlestown, a handsome town, which is only separated from Boston by Charles River. It contains about 3000 inhabitants, and has two places of public worship. The United States have a navy-yard and marine hospital here, and towards the west end of the town, close by the river side, is the State-Prison, on the same principle as as those at Philadelphia and New York, and said to be under excellent management. At the north side of the town is Bunker's Hill, celebrated in the history of the American revolution.

Leaving Charlestown, and travelling little more than a mile by the sea coast, we arrived at Mystic River, which we passed by a bridge 2424 feet long, and constructed upon the same principle as those already mentioned. About four miles from thence we passed an extensive swamp, where we were assailed by musquitoes of a very 80 large size. At the farther end of the swamp we passed a floating bridge, and a little after, ascending the bank, we arrived at Lynn, where we stopped to change horses at a very elegant tavern. Lynn is a pretty little town, remarkable for its extensive manufacture of shoes. From thence we travelled to Salem, about seven miles, through a very rugged stony country, but by an excellent turnpike road, made, I was informed, mostly by Irishmen. I may here take occasion to remark that the Irish emigrants are exceedingly useful in this country, and a great portion of the most rugged labour in it is performed by them. The lower orders of the Irish are generally strong, robust men, without money, and with a very slender education: hence, they are generally unfit for any kind of mercantile employment; and those who have not learned some mechanical profession get employment in various branches of labour, for which they are well adapted; and, getting good wages, they soon become independent and happy. Hence, the Irish are remarkable for their attachment
to the American government, while many other foreigners, particularly those engaged in commerce, are discontented and fretful.

The morning was damp and hazy, so that the view of the country was not very agreeable; and it was with regret that I observed it began to rain just as I entered my place of destination.

Salem is, next to Boston, the largest town in Massachusetts, and one of the earliest settled in the state. It is situated on a peninsula formed by two branches of the sea, called North and South Rivers, and consists of about 1500 houses, and contained, in 1800, 9547 inhabitants. The houses are built partly of wood, and partly of brick; and many of them are uncommonly elegant. The principal public buildings are a court-house, five congregational churches, and one each for quakers and episcopalian. Salem carries on a very extensive shipping trade, more business being done here in that line than in any town in the New England states, Boston excepted. There is a ship-yard in Salem, and a considerable manufactory of sail-cloth. A bank has been long established. The inhabitants are said to be industrious and frugal, and the appearance of the town indicates a considerable accumulation of wealth.

On my arrival, I went to see the wharves and shipping, which are very extensive. Salem is remarkable as being the residence of Mr. Gray, reputed the greatest ship owner in America, having a vast number of square-rigged vessels, many of which are in the 81 India trade. One of these vessels was coming into port while I stood on the wharf, and it appeared it would be with considerable difficulty she could get into the harbour, the entrance being very shallow; and I was informed, that in consequence of this circumstance, Mr. Gray was about to remove to Boston.

On my return to the Coffee-House, I found the following sentiment in one of the Salem newspapers: “There is reason to fear that a peace will at length be concluded between France and Britain; and if that unfortunately be the case, the independence of the latter is
gone for ever, and we may soon look for an attack upon the liberties of America.” In the course of my travels through the United States, I have frequently heard similar sentiments, principally from those professing the greatest regard for Britain; but I must say, that they appear to me to be very incorrect. I grant it is better for Britain, or any other nation, to continue in a state of war, than to make a dishonourable peace, or to submit to have their rights infringed by their neighbours; but the sentiment in question, unqualified as it is, seems to breathe a wish for eternal war. It expresses a dread of Britain making peace at all, and considers war and independence so intimately allied, that the one cannot be given up without the other. But, in my opinion, the greatest curse that ever befel Britain is the present war—one of the greatest blessings to that country would be an honourable and lasting peace. As to the supposed attack upon the liberties of America, I think it proceeds upon a very incorrect view of the subject, and implies an idea highly derogatory to the American character. It is perfectly obvious to me, from what I have seen in this country, that the Americans could maintain their liberties against the whole world combined, and no single nation, however powerful, would be mad enough to make an attack, which would infallibly end in disaster and disgrace. America contains upwards of six millions of free people, and, if invaded, could at a short notice turn out a million of fighting men. This fact is well known in Europe, and would, of course, enter into the calculation of any general who would plan an attack upon the country. He could not hope for success without at least an equal number; and we may safely presume, that an army will never be sent three thousand miles, on an expedition which, though successful, would not pay one thousandth part of the expense.

The afternoon continued wet, and rather cold. I returned to Boston in the evening by the stage. 11

CHAPTER XIII. New Hampshire.
Being at the extremity of my journey to the north-eastward, and in the metropolis of the New England states, I shall, before leaving it, take a view of the states of New Hampshire and Vermont.

NEW HAMPSHIRE

Is situated between 42° 42′ and 45° 13′ north latitude, and 4° 23′ and 6° 10′ east longitude. Its greatest length is 182, and its greatest breadth 92 miles. Its area is 9491 square miles, containing 6,074,240 acres.

The state has about 15 miles of sea-coast, from whence it extends in breadth, and is generally level towards the sea, rising gradually from 20 to 30 miles, when the mountains commence, and these are more lofty than in any other part of the United States; the White Mountains being visible 30 miles out at sea, and computed by Dr. Belknap at 10,000 feet, by Mr. Williams at 7800. There are large and rich valleys among the mountains, and a number of level plains along Connecticut river. There are several lakes in the state, but none of any great importance, except Winnipiseogee, near the centre, 24 miles long, and of unequal breadth, from 3 to 12 miles. It is full of islands, and, being navigable in summer, and frozen over in winter, it proves a considerable convenience to that part of the country. The principal river is Connecticut, which is the boundary line between this state and Vermont. The Piscataqua is the boundary line, for a little way, between this state and the district of Maine; and forms the harbour for the only shipping port in New Hampshire. There is a singular curiosity in the state called the Notch, which is a pass through the mountains, at one place only 22 feet wide, and, being bounded by rocks almost perpendicular, and of great height, presents a scene strikingly picturesque.

The minerals quoted are ochres, isinglass, chrystals, sulphur, free-stone, lead, black lead, and copper; but the most valuable is iron, which is found in many places, and is wrought in considerable quantities.
The soil, near the sea-coast, is in some places sandy, but near 83 the banks of rivers generally good, as is likewise the case in the valleys among the mountains. The mountains are, many of them, rocky and barren, but others are fertile on the brows, and nearly all are covered with timber.

The climate is healthy, but the winters are long and severe, and there are great extremes of heat and cold. Mr. Belknap has observed the thermometer at 18° below 0°, and in summer it has risen to nearly 100°; the average is about 48° or 50°. Snow lies on the ground from three to four months, and the use of sleighs, during that period, is general. The spring is rapid; and the summer and fall are generally pleasant.

The country was first discovered in 1614. The first settlement was made in 1623. The inhabitants took an active part in the revolutionary war, and sent two delegates to congress in 1774; in 1788 they adopted the federal constitution; and the state constitution, as it now stands, was ratified in 1792. The state sends two senators and five representatives to congress.

The state is divided into six counties, and 219 townships, of six miles square each. Its population in 1800 was 183,850, being nearly 20 to the square mile.

Although this appears but a thin population, yet it is to be observed, that a great part of the state is covered by mountains, which are incapable of cultivation. The sea-coast, valleys, and fertile spots, are said to be thickly settled, and these places have kept pace in improvements with the other New England states. *Portsmouth*, on the Piscataqua river, two miles from the sea, is the principal town, and being the only seaport, it has a pretty good trade; it contains 5,500 inhabitants. Concord is the seat of government, and contains 2050. Dover contains 2062; Amherst, 2150; Hanover, 1920; Exeter, 1730; Keene, 1645; Charleston, 1634; Durham, 1128; there are 3 others, containing from 500 to 1000.
Small villages and farm-houses are numerous, and the country is pretty well supplied with good roads, and some elegant bridges, of which the chief is across the Piscataqua, seven miles above Portsmouth. It is 2600 feet long, and cost 68,000 dollars. Agriculture is the chief business of the state, and is well conducted. The principal products are beef, pork, mutton, poultry, wheat, corn, and other grain; butter, cheese, flax, hemp, hops, vegetables, apples, pears, &c.

84

The country people generally manufacture their own clothing, and make considerable quantities of tow cloth for exportation. The other manufactures are ashes, maple-sugar, bricks, pottery, and iron ware.

A great part of the surplus produce of this state is carried to Boston, which prevents it from making a great figure in the scale of exports; the amount in 1805, was 608,408 dollars, but it seldom exceeds half a million. All the export trade centres at Portsmouth.

The inhabitants are represented as hardy, robust, and active. Education has been very well attended to. There is a college at Dartmouth, supported by a grant of 80,000 acres of land, and there are a number of academies, schools, and public libraries.

The government is founded upon a bill of rights, declaring that all men are born equally free and independent; and that all government originates from the people: that every man has a right to worship God according to the dictates of his conscience; that all elections ought to be free, and that every inhabitant of the state, having the proper qualifications, has an equal right to elect, and be elected, into office: that there shall be no hereditary rights, and that the press shall be free.

The exercise of the government is vested in a legislature, consisting of a senate and house of representatives; a governor and council to execute the laws; and a judiciary to promote justice between man and man. The senate consists of 13 members, chosen
annually by the people; each member must be possessed of a freehold estate of £. 200. The representatives are apportioned according to the population, every town which has 150 rateable polls being entitled to one representative; having 450, they are entitled to two. They are also elected annually, and must be possessed of a freehold of £. 100. The governor is, in like manner, elected annually, and must be possessed of a freehold of £. 500. There are five counsellors, who are chosen annually, who must be possessed of freeholds of £. 300.

The following extract from the constitution ought to be generally known.

“Knowledge and learning, generally diffused through a community, being essential to the preservation of a free government; and spreading the opportunities and advantages of education through the various parts of the country, being highly conducive to promote this end; it shall be the duty of the legislators and 85 magistrates, in all future periods of this government, to cherish the interest of literature and the sciences, and all seminaries and public schools, to encourage private and public institutions, rewards and immunities for the promotion of agriculture, arts, sciences, commerce, trade, manufactures, and natural history of the country; to countenance and inculcate the principles of humanity and general benevolence, public and private charity, industry and economy, honesty and punctuality, sincerity, sobriety, and all social affections and generous sentiments, among the people.”

CHAPTER XIV. Vermont.

Is situated between 42° 42# and 45° north latitude, and 3° 38# and 5° 27# east longitude. It is 166 miles long, and its greatest breadth is 93 miles. Its area is about 10,237 square miles, or 6,551,680 acres.

This state is mostly hilly, but not rocky, and towards Canada it is level. An extensive chain of high mountains runs through the middle, nearly south and north, which abounds with elegant scenery. Among these there are beautiful and fertile valleys; and the whole is finely watered with springs. Lake Champlain and its waters divides the state from New
York on the west; and the Connecticut river from New Hampshire on the east. There are several rivers towards Canada. No part of the state is on the seaboard.

Iron is found in abundance throughout the state. Lead, copperas, flint, and vitriol have been found, and the west side of the state abounds with marble.

This state, notwithstanding its mountains, contains a great deal of excellent soil.

The climate is similar to New Hampshire.

The territory composing Vermont, was long claimed by the adjoining states of New Hampshire and New York; but the inhabitants wished it to become an independent state in 1777, and the green mountain boys, as they were called, took a very active part in the war of the revolution; but they did not succeed in establishing their claim of independence till 1791, when they 86 were admitted, a 14th state, into the union. The constitution was adopted in 1793, and Vermont now sends two senators and four representatives to congress.

The state is divided into 12 counties, and 245 townships of six miles square. The population, by the census of 1800, was 154,465, being upwards of 15 to the square mile.

Vermont being off the sea-coast, or, as it is sometimes termed, far from a market, there are no large commercial cities; but there are a number of little towns, few of which have more than two thousand inhabitants.

Montpelier is the seat of government, and contains 1500; Bennington 2250, Windsor 2200, Rutland 2130, Newbury 2000, Manchester 2000, Newfane 1700, St. Alban's 1400, Middlebury 1260, Burlington 1100, St. Hero 1000, Craftsbury 1000, Brunswick 1000.

The great business of the state is agriculture, in which the inhabitants are said to have made considerable progress. The soil is generally more productive than that of New Hampshire: the produce is nearly the same. The brows of the mountains answer well for
grazing: they raise great stores of beef and pork, with excellent butter and cheese for market; and of late they have made great progress in raising sheep and wool.

The principal manufactures are of the domestic kind, consisting of wool and flax, for family use. Iron is manufactured; and a considerable quantity of pot and pearl ashes.

The only external trade of Vermont is with Canada, and the exports, in 1805, amounted to 169,402 dollars; but the state has a considerable commerce, through the medium of its rivers, with New York, Hartford and Boston.

The inhabitants are represented, by travellers whom I have conversed with, as being hardy, robust, full-featured, and florid in their complexions; as they are mostly all agriculturalists or mechanics, they are independent in their sentiments, and their wants being mostly supplied among themselves, they are not subject to great vicissitudes of fortune, and are generally wealthy in proportion as they are industrious. The system of education partakes of this equality: they have two seminaries for the higher branches of education; but the chief object of the legislature has been to provide for the general diffusion of knowledge, by having common schools in every township: a plan highly praiseworthy, and which every community ought to imitate.

87

The declaration of rights is nearly the same as that of New Hampshire; but they have an article declaring that no male born in the country, or brought over sea, can be held in bondage after 21, and no female after 18 years of age.

The plan of government is legislative, executive and judiciary. The legislative power is vested in representatives, chosen annually, every free male of 21 years and upwards, who pays taxes, having a vote. The executive is vested in a governor, lieutenant-governor, and council of 12, chosen annually, in like manner: and in order “that the freedom of the commonwealth may be kept inviolate for ever,” a council of censors is chosen once in seven years, whose duty it is to see that the constitution has been preserved inviolate;
Library of Congress

whether the taxes have been paid, and the public monies properly disposed of; whether the public servants have done their duty, and the laws been duly executed: and they are empowered, if they judge it necessary, to call a convention, to meet two years after their sitting, to revise and amend the constitution.

CHAPTER XV. Cambridge,—Worcester,—Springfield,—Suffield.

Having taken my leave of a number of kind friends, with whom I had associated during my stay in Boston, I engaged, a passage by the mail stage for New York, and was called to take my place on the 4th of September, at 2 o'clock in the morning. It is the practice here for the driver to call on the passengers, before setting out, and it is attended with a considerable degree of convenience to them, particularly when they set out early in the morning. The mail stages here are altogether different in construction from the mail coaches in Britain; they are long machines, hung upon leather braces, with three seats across, of a sufficient length to accommodate three persons each, who all sit with their faces towards the horse: the driver sits under cover, without any division between him and the passengers, and there is room for a person to sit on each side of him. The driver, by the post-office regulations, must be a white man, and he has the charge of the mail, which is placed in a box below his seat: there is no guard. The passengers' luggage is put below the seats, or tied on behind the stage; they put nothing on 88 the top, and they take no outside passengers. The stages are slightly built, and the roof supported on pillars; with a curtain, to be let down or folded up, at pleasure. The conveyance is easy, and in summer very agreeable; but it must be excessively cold in winter.

There was an Englisman, a facetious, merry fellow, who lodged at Chappotin's, and took his passage along with me. On taking our places, we found a lady passenger already in the stage, and our company was afterwards augmented by three more, namely, a gentleman from the West Indies, one from Hudson, and a young lady. By the time we got all the passengers and the mail on board, it was 3 o'clock, at which hour we set out from Boston by West Boston bridge; and three miles beyond it we passed through
Library of Congress

Cambridge, which, at that early hour, I could not see, but I learned that the situation is handsome, and that it contains a university, which is reputed the best literary institution in the United States. It was established in 1638, and has now four large buildings, with accommodations sufficient to contain upwards of 200 students, who attend it annually, and are instructed in all the various branches of human knowledge. Attached to the institution are a philosophical apparatus, a small museum, and a very extensive library. The village of Cambridge contains about 1000 inhabitants. The houses are mostly built of wood. The public buildings are, besides the university, a court-house, an episcopal, and a congregational church.

We travelled 13 miles before we had fair day-light, during which, we passed through Watertown and Waltham, to Weston. It is to be observed, that towns, in the New England states, do not always imply a collection of houses in one place, sufficient to form a village. The whole country is divided into districts, of about six miles square each, and these are called towns, whether they be thickly settled or not. The arrangement of these towns is somewhat assimilated to the parishes in Scotland, having each a separate jurisdiction within itself, which regulates the affairs of religion and of education, and makes provision for the poor. They are also of great importance in the elections, which are conducted throughout the whole state in one day, the people voting in their respective towns, which has a tendency to prevent all bustle and confusion. In travelling through the country, you go from one town to another, and are never out of one; it is therefore, only where the towns contain villages, that I mean to notice them, and, 89 in giving the population, it is to be observed, that it includes the whole of the township, that being the mode in which the census is taken. Weston, which I last noticed, contains about 1200 inhabitants. The country is said to be well cultivated and thickly settled, all the way from Boston.

We could now see one another's faces, and the morning being clear and healthy, we were in high spirits, and disposed for enjoyment. One of our lady passengers was a beautiful country girl, but we learned that she was to travel with us only 28 miles; and our facetious Englishman seemed disposed to improve the time by orations in favour of her eyes, or
beautiful twinklers as he called them. They certainly were very pretty, and she had a blooming look, the indication of a blythe heart, according to the Scots proverb. The other lady, we learned, was travelling to Springfield, 80 miles; but she was quite eclipsed by her fair companion, and came in for no share of the Englishman's compliments, while the other remained with us.

From Weston, we passed through a thickly settled and well cultivated country, by Sudbury, Marlborough, and Westborough; and, 45 miles from Boston, we arrived at Worcester.

This is a pretty place, and said to be one of the largest inland towns in the state. It is the capital of a county to which it gives the name, and is situated in a pleasant valley, mostly on one street, which is broad and handsome. The houses are generally of wood, painted white; and are in number about 400. The inhabitants amount to about 2500. The public buildings are a court-house, jail, and 2 congregational churches. They have a pretty extensive inland trade at this place, and the printing business has been long established here by a Mr. Thomas, who is reputed to be the oldest printer in America. It is proposed to open an inland navigation between this place and Providence, distant about 40 miles, and if it should take place, it is supposed that it will be attended with great advantage.

From thence we passed through Leicester and Spencer, and, getting into a hilly country, we continued our course to Brookfield, about 21 miles from Worcester. This is a handsome post-town, situated on Quebang river, 20 miles above its junction with Connecticut river, and in a rich, fertile country, abounding in grain, grass, fruits, and vegetables: it contains nearly 3000 inhabitants, and has four places for public worship, 12 90 The river abounds With fish, and the country round contains great quantities of iron ore.

Seven miles from hence we reached Western, 73 miles from Boston; and here day-light having failed us, my observations on the scenery of the country were terminated for the day.
This was the first inland journey I had made in the northern states, and I was highly delighted with every thing I saw, which formed a perfect contrast to Georgia; and the villages, the fields, the farm-houses, the gardens, and the orchards, far surpassed what is to be generally seen, even in “Scotia, my dear, my native soil.” The inhabitants everywhere appeared to be industrious, contented, and happy; and I found them always civil and well-bred, and ready to give me every information.

Our Company were lively and cheerful. Our facetious Englishman was quite in high spirits; and jocularly threatened to have me denounced as a spy. I retaliated by threatening to have him denounced as a flatterer of the fair sex, of whom he seemed determined to spare neither age, features, nor complexion; for the beauty having left us, and ceasing to allure, him by her “witching smile,” the other lady, whom I did not think handsome, came in for an extravagant share of compliment. “The night drave on wi' sangs an' clatter.” Our West Indian, who was a Yankee by birth, entertained us with a history of bundling, and we had a vast variety of songs, among which was “Yankee Doodle.”

In prosecuting our journey to Springfield, we stopped at small tavern to change horses, and in the mean time went into the house to warm ourselves, for the evening had become cold. In passing through the parlour we saw a tall, elegant girl, to whom our gentlemen began immediately to make love; but I prosecuted my way to the kitchen fire, where there sat another young girl, and she was beautiful. She was dressed in substantial homespun, but very clean, and was knitting a stocking. Her age might be about 16, and her name was Lucretia. I entered into conversation with her, and her voice was as sweet as her countenance. I was delighted with her appearance. At length in came the other passengers, with a bang; and our facetious friend, who seemed to have reserved the very quintessence of his talent for compliment for the occasion, began an oration about fine arched eye-brows, aquiline noses, and beautiful twinklers, which probably would have lasted half an hour, had we not been called away to take our seats in the stage. We soon observed that all parties were not pleased, for we heard the Yankee lads grumbling
as we passed them; and the Yankee lady passenger observed, with a toss of her head, that she could not see what we all had to make such a fuss about.

At 10 o'clock we reached SPRINGFIELD, said to be a handsome and thriving town, situated on the east side of the Connecticut river, 97 miles from Boston. It contains about 1500 inhabitants, who carry on a considerable inland trade; and have established a respectable manufactory of fire-arms. The public buildings are a court-house and a congregational church.

The Connecticut River, on which Springfield is situated, is one of the most considerable and important in the United States. It rises on the high lands which separate the states of Vermont and New Hampshire from Upper Canada; and pursuing a course a little to the west of south, falls into Long Island Sound; it length, including its windings, being about 300 miles. It forms the boundary line between Vermont and New Hampshire, and passes through the interior of Massachusetts and Connecticut. Its banks are highly cultivated and thickly settled, through its whole course. There is a bar at its outlet, on which there is only 10 feet water, and interiorly it is much obstructed by falls; but it is navigable for sea vessels to Hartford; and there is a great trade on the river above that place; particularly downwards, in flat-bottomed boats. The river abounds with salmon, and other fish. It is in contemplation to improve the navigation by locks at several places, and to connect it with Merrimac river, distant 50 miles, by a canal.

Having crossed this river, the road runs nearly along its west bank, 10 miles, to Suffield, in Connecticut, where we stopped for the night. Here I suspend my account of the journey, to take a short review of the interesting state of Massachusetts.

92

CHAPTER XVI. Massachusetts
Is situated between 41° 31# and 42° 52# north latitude, and 3° 28# and 7° east longitude. Its extreme length is 190 miles, and its greatest breadth 100. Its square contents is 8765 miles, being about 5,609,600 acres.

The face of the country is strikingly diversified. The coast on the east side, is indented with bays, and studded with islands, which afford ample harbours for shipping, and support a hardy race of sailors and fishermen. Toward the middle the surface is agreeably uneven, and the west swells out into mountains, some of which are of very considerable height. The state is well watered, abounding in rivers and small lakes. The principal rivers are Connecticut and Merrimac, already noticed.

The principal mineral is iron, of which the state produces a great quantity. A copper mine has been discovered; and there are considerable quantities of clays and ochres, and slate, marble, and limestone.

The soil is various. Toward the sea-coast it is sandy and barren; in the interior it improves; and toward the western parts, where the country is hilly, it is best adapted for grazing. Wheat crops are not abundant, but it produces Indian corn, rye, barley, and oats. Vegetables and fruit come to great perfection, and are of much value in the state. Flax and some hemp are cultivated; and hops grow luxuriantly.

The climate is very much assimilated to that of Rhode Island. Toward the west, the winters are more cold and severe than on the coast, but the weather is more steady, and the whole is healthy.

Massachusetts was first settled in 1620, by a colony of puritans from Holland, who had been driven there from England, 20 years before. These arrived and settled at Plymouth; and eight years thereafter, another colony arrived from England, and settled at Salem. These colonies soon increased, and laid the foundation for a powerful state, now one of the first in the union. The revolution originated in Massachusetts, which bore an active
Massachusetts proper, is divided into 12 counties and 279 townships. The inhabitants, by last census, amounted to 422,845, being about 48 to the square mile.

This state is well cultivated, and abounds with wealth. Boston is the capital, and the next town in importance is Salem. These, and several others, have been noticed. Of the remainder, the most important is *Marblehead*, a seaport, containing upwards of 5000 inhabitants. *Newburyport* is a handsome sea-port, containing nearly 6000 inhabitants, and has several manufactories, and a large shipping trade. *Ipswich* contains 3000 inhabitants; and *Concord*, a flourishing town on Concord river, is remarkable as being the place where the provincial congress held their deliberations during the war. *Taunton, Northampton, Stockbridge, Pittsfield*, and *Barnstaple*, are all towns of considerable note. The state is intersected in every direction with good roads, and the bridges are numerous and very important.

The greater part of the manufactures have already been enumerated in the account of Boston; but it may be noticed, that, in the interior, there is a vast variety of *domestic manufactures*; and several others upon a larger scale, particularly of woollen and cotton.

The exports of the state are provisions, timber, ashes, flax-seed, bees-wax, fish, oil, saddlery, cabinet-work, boots and shoes, nails, tow-cloth, iron utensils, glass, spirits, &c. The imports are British manufactures, tea, wine, silks, spirits, coffee, cotton, &c. Commerce is pursued with an ardent spirit in the state; and it is said that Massachusetts owns more shipping than any other state in the union. The exports, in 1805, amounted to 19,435,657 dollars; but 14,738,606 dollars consisted of foreign produce, and, of the remainder, a considerable portion was that of other states. The state has very extensive fisheries, the product of which is annually of great value.
The state of society is a good deal assimilated to that of Rhode Island, described in the tenth chapter, with this essential difference, that slavery is totally abolished in all its branches. The air is, like that of Britain, “too pure for a slave to live in;” and, with regard to the white people, I think it is “more pure,” for here they are all on an equal footing, having neither nobles, nor priests, nor rents, nor tythes. The religious matters, like the state of Rhode Island, and, indeed, all the other states, are managed by each religious sect in its own way, who are not suffered to interfere with the civil rights of their neighbours, so that the sting is drawn out of the tail of the scorpion of religious discord. No sect is elevated above another; and all have reason to be thankful for the blessings they enjoy, in the protection of equal laws. The literary, humane, and other institutions, are numerous, and exhibit a fair trait in the character of the inhabitants.

On the subject of literature, the constitution declares that “wisdom and knowledge, as well as virtue, diffused generally among the body of the people, being necessary for the preservation of their rights and liberties; and as these depend on spreading the opportunities and advantages of education in the various parts of the country, and among the different orders of the people, it shall be the duty of the legislatures and magistrates, in all future periods of the commonwealth, to cherish the interests of literature and the sciences, and all seminaries of them; especially the university at Cambridge, public schools, and grammar-schools in the towns; to encourage private societies and public institutions, by rewards and immunities for the promotion of agriculture, arts, sciences, commerce, trades, manufactures, and natural history of the country; to countenance and inculcate the principles of humanity and general benevolence, public and private charity, industry and frugality, honesty and punctuality in their dealings; sincerity, good-humour, and all social affections and generous sentiments among the people.”

Dr. More says, “According to the laws of this commonwealth, every town having 50 householders or upwards, is to be provided with one or more schoolmasters, to teach children and youth to read and write, and instruct them in the English language, arithmetic;
orthography, and decent behaviour; and where any town has 200 families, there is also to be a grammar-school set up therein, and some discreet person, well instructed in the Latin, Greek, and English languages, procured to keep the same, and be suitably paid by the inhabitants. The penalty for neglect of schools, in towns of 50 families, is £10.; those of 100 families, £20.; and of 150, £30.

The state government is vested in a senate and house of representatives, styled the General Court; a governor, lieutenant-governor, and council. The senators are 40 in number, and are elected annually in districts; and the voters must be possessed of a freehold estate of £3. or any estate of the value of £60. The representatives are elected annually, in townships: every corporate town containing 95 150 rateable polls elect 1, those containing 375 elect 2, those containing 600 elect 3, and so on, making, 225 the number for every additional representative. The electors must be possessed of the same property as for senators. The governor is styled his excellency, and must be possessed of a freehold of £1000. He is elected annually by those qualified to vote for senators and representatives. The lieutenant-governor is styled his honour, and must have the same qualifications, and be elected in the same manner as the governor. The council consists of nine persons, chosen from the senators by joint ballot of the senators and representatives.

The District Of Maine is politically connected with Massachusetts, and is of great extent, being about 250 miles long by 192 broad, and contains an area of 34,000 square miles, or 21,760,000 acres.

The first settlement took place about the year 1630; and the inhabitants, who have been greatly augmented by emigration from the adjoining states, amounted, by the last census, to 151,719, being less than 4 to the square mile; but they are rapidly increasing.

There are a number of considerable towns on the coast, of which the chief is Portland, which contains nearly 4000 inhabitants, and has a great and increasing trade. York is the second in importance, and is a place of considerable business. Hallowell, Wiscasset, and
Machias are considerable places, to say nothing of Passamaquoddy, a sort of Land's End in Cornwall, or Johnny Groat's House, at the very extremity of the Union, and which sends out a considerable number of small vessels.

The land on the sea-coast is stony and barren; but there are tracts of good land in the interior of the country, which produce grain and fruits, and the country is remarkably well calculated for grazing.

The principal trade consists in lumber and fish, of which the inhabitants carry great quantities to the sea-ports of America, and to the West Indies. The manufactures are principally of the domestic kind.

The state of society is nearly the same as in Massachusetts.

The face of the country is hilly, but not mountainous; and the coast is completely indented with bays and rivers. The winters are long and severe, with clear settled weather: the summers are short, but very agreeable: of spring there is hardly any; but the autumns are generally clear and healthy.

CHAPTER XVII. Hartford,—Newhaven,—Stamford.

September 5. We resumed our journey this morning at 3 o'clock, and travelled towards Hartford, keeping near the banks of the river. The morning was serene and clear, but a little cold. We could see nothing of the country at that early hour; but we were informed that it was handsome, and well improved. The road is level and good. Ten miles from Suffield, we passed through Windsor, a pleasant town, situated on Windsor Ferry River, which we passed by a wooden bridge. We now had day-light, and an agreeable journey for six miles farther, to Hartford, which we reached at 7 o'clock, to breakfast.
Hartford is a handsome city, the capital of Connecticut, and is, alternately with Newhaven, the seat of legislation for the state. It is situated on Connecticut River, at the head of sloop navigation, 50 miles above Long Island Sound. It is regularly laid out, the streets crossing one another at right angles; but they are not paved, and, when I saw them, they were very muddy. The city consists of about 400 houses, and contains between 3 and 4000 inhabitants.* The public buildings are the State-House, an elegant edifice, two congregational churches, and one episcopal church. The citizens carry on an active commerce, in all the products of the state, to the southern states and the West Indies; and they have a large share of country trade. Considerable manufactures are carried on with spirit, and are increasing. The markets are well supplied with wholesome provisions, which are sold at reasonable rates.

* By the census of 1810 they were 3,955.

On leaving the city, we got an addition to our company, of some students going to Newhaven, and some young ladies; and we had a great deal of entertainment from the remarks of our facetious Englishman, who began by questioning the students, why the citizens of Hartford had not paved the streets? They gave some account of it, which I do not recollect; but it was not satisfactory; and one of our company attempted to solve the difficulty, by alleging that it was probably, with a view of encouraging the growth of the young women. He had remarked, that the young ladies of Hartford were uncommonly tall; and as sap and soil were very necessary to the growth of vegetable substances, and the citizens of Hartford were a philosophical people, and “full of notions,” it was likely they had tried the experiment with the animal creation, and had succeeded. The students were highly diverted, and laughed heartily at what they called his odd “notion.” The ladies in the stage were too young to attract the attention of our friend; but many a remark did he make on those we passed, who, “to conceal nothing,” as Goldsmith says, “were certainly very handsome.” The weather was delightful, and the view of the country was highly gratifying. The fields were well cultivated, abounding with fruits of all sorts; and we purchased from...
a countryman, *en passant*, a whole basket full of peaches for a mere trifle, which kept us well supplied in fruit the whole way to Newhaven.

We took, as we were informed, a new road; and passing several villages of inferior note, we reached Wallingford, 26 miles from Hartford, about 12 o'clock. Here we had a delightful view, and were informed that this district was celebrated for raising onions, and that a company of young girls had cultivated that root so successfully, in a neighbouring town, that they had built a church with the proceeds. This account of the industry of the young women was highly gratifying, and we were really delighted with their blooming countenances, and the cleanly, substantial dress which they wore. It was plain and simple, but so much the better;

For loveliness Needs not the foreign aid of ornament, But is, when unadorn'd, adorn'd the most.

In our way towards Newhaven, we passed through a very elegant country, where we had a number of fine views; and we reached the great, enlightened city of Newhaven, at 2 o'clock. Here we stopped for dinner, and we had some little time to take a view of the town.

Newhaven is a handsome city. The surrounding scenery is very fine, and the situation pleasant, and favourable for commerce. It is built on a considerable bay, on Long Island Sound, and covers part of a pretty extensive plain, having a river on each side of it. The streets cross one another at right angles, and there is a square in the middle, round which are the public buildings, which have a very handsome appearance. They are the colleges, State-House, three congregational, and one episcopal church. I regretted that my time did not permit me to see the College, which is esteemed one of the best seminaries in the United States, and, by the citizens of Newhaven, is considered *the very best*. The city contains nearly 6000 inhabitants, who carry on a very active trade with New York and the West Indies; and they have established considerable manufactures, which are said to be in a thriving state.
We took our departure from Newhaven about 4 o'clock, and travelling thirteen miles through a pretty good tract of country, along the Sound, we reached Milford, a considerable town, having several churches, and from thence, through a country nearly similar, a few miles, we passed the Housatonic River, by a ferry. This river rises about the borders of Massachusetts, and running a south-east course, the whole breadth of the state of Connecticut, falls into the Sound a little below where we crossed it. It is navigable to Derby, twelve miles up, and above that is very important for mills and machinery; the country on its banks is said to be very romantic. Four miles from this river we passed Stratford, a pleasant town, and of considerable extent; and now day-light failed us, and terminated my observations.

We continued our course through Fairfield and Norwalk, said to be considerable and pleasant towns; and at 12 o'clock reached Stamford, 44 miles from Newhaven, where we stopped for the night. In our way, we passed a number of rivers of inferior note, and part of the country appeared to be rough, and the road very bad; but we were informed that a new line of turnpike road was in forwardness, and would soon be finished.

CHAPTER XVIII. Connecticut.

Is situated between 41° and 42° north latitude, and 3° 20# and 5 east longitude. Its greatest length is 83 miles, and its greatest breadth 72. Its area is 4400 square miles, or 2,816,000 acres.

The face of the country is agreeably uneven. To the south the coast extends along the Sound the whole length of the state, and has many fine inlets, which are highly advantageous to commerce. 99 Towards the north-west the country swells out into high, broken, hilly lands, but there are no mountains. This hilly country is said to be very romantic. The state is remarkably well watered, abounding in small streams. The principal rivers are Connecticut and Housatonic, already mentioned, and the Thames. This last river is formed at Norwich of two branches, called Shetucket and Little rivers; and thence runs
a due south course, 14 miles, to the sound. It has a fine harbour at New London, and is navigable for small vessels to Norwich.

Iron ore is found in the state in great abundance, and lead, copper, and zinc have also been discovered, though in no great quantities. Pit-coal has been found, but, I believe, not in sufficient quantity to induce the inhabitants to dig for it. There are a number of mineral springs in the state; the most important is in Lichfield county, which is highly impregnated with carbonic acid gas, and sulphurated hydrogen gas; and is said to be very useful in curing various diseases, particularly dyspepsia, rheumatism, and those of the cutaneous kind.

The soil is various, some parts being poor and sandy, and some very fertile; generally speaking, there is a great deal of good land, and the state is remarkably well calculated for grazing.

The climate is subject to great and sudden changes, passing to the extremes of heat and cold; but it is very healthy, and the state abounds with remarkable instances of longevity.

The first settlement was made in the year 1633, by some Dutch and English traders with the Indians. In 1662, a charter was granted by Charles II. which still serves as the basis of the state government; and which, from the ignorance of the British government, at that time, of the geography of the country, has involved some singular disputes about land titles. Connecticut bore an active share in the war for independence; and now forms a very important state in the union, sending two senators and seven representatives to congress.

The state is divided into eight counties and 107 townships. The population, in 1800, was 251,002, including 951 slaves, being about 57 to a square mile.

The country is highly improved, and abounds with handsome towns, villages, and farm-houses. There are five incorporated cities, viz, Hartford, Newhaven, New London, Norwich and Middletown. The two first have been noticed. New London is handsomely 100 situated
on the Thames, and has an excellent harbour, and extensive trade. It contains upwards of 3000 inhabitants, and has a bank, and three houses for public worship. *Norwich* is on the same river, at the head of navigation, and has numerous manufactures and an extensive trade. It contains nearly 3000 inhabitants, and has a court-house, a bank, an insurance company, an academy, and three places for public worship. *Middletown*, situated on Connecticut river, 15 miles below Hartford, contains about 2000 inhabitants, and carries on a considerable trade. There is a bank, an insurance company, a court-house and two places for public worship in the city. *Lichfield* is a fine town, containing upwards of 4000 people. It is beautifully situated in an elevated part of the state, and has a court-house, meeting-house, and academy. *Wethersfield* is the oldest town in the state, and is remarkable for the culture of onions. The other villages are numerous, the whole state being studded with them, containing from 500 to 1500 or 2000 inhabitants; among others may be mentioned *Danbury, Windham, Haddam*, and *Tolland*. The houses are generally built of wood, on a handsome plan, and are painted white; which gives the country an air of great cleanliness and neatness. This enterprising little state first set the example of making turnpike roads in New England, and these and other good roads are so abundant, that travelling is facilitated in all directions. There are a number of bridges in the state, some of them constructed at great expence, which are of great utility.

The agriculture of the state is in a condition which speaks volumes in praise of equal laws. There is no feudal system, and no law of primogeniture; hence there are no overgrown estates on the one hand, and few of those employed in agriculture are depressed by poverty on the other. The farms are generally from 50 to 5000 acres, cultivated by a hardy industrious race, whose labour is rewarded by the blessings of heaven in “peace, and health, and sweet content.” But it is said, that all the sons of Connecticut are not thus wise. There is a superabundance of the learned professions, particularly in the law department, who keep the state embroiled in litigation. “God made man upright, but they have sought out many inventions.”—The produce of the state is wheat, rye, Indian corn, oats, barley, buck-wheat, flax, a large quantity, and some hemp, with a great variety of vegetables, and
fruit. The soil is well adapted to grazing, and vast quantities of cheese and butter are made: much pork is cured: cyder is also made in great plenty and perfection.

The farmers of Connecticut, and their families, are generally dressed in cloth of their own manufacture, which is substantial and good; and there are considerable and very important manufactures, on a larger scale, throughout the state, viz. woollens, linens, cottons, leather of every description, hats, stockings, paper, wire, bells, soap, candles, oil, clocks and watches, earthen and stone ware, chaises, harness, &c.

The state has a very considerable coasting and foreign trade. The exports, in 1805, amounted to 1,448,729 dollars. They are principally to the West India islands, consisting of live stock, timber, grain, fruit, fish, and provisions. The imports consist of manufactured piece goods of the finer kinds, wines, and groceries.

The population of Connecticut consists of farmers, mechanics, manufacturers, ministers of religion, instructors of youth, doctors of medicine, and lawyers. There are no idle people to be seen, although it is said that too many are engaged in the learned professions; and Connecticut sends out a full proportion of luminaries annually, to enlighten other states. Education is upon an excellent footing, and the school fund is more ample than that of any other state. The college at Newhaven, which is named Yale College, has been already noticed, and academies have been established at Greenfield, Plainfield, Canterbury, Norwich, Windham, and Pomfret. The law directs that a grammar school shall be kept in every county town throughout the state; but the great, popular, and permanent advantage on this branch, arises from the establishment of shools in every township, being an arrangement similar to the parish schools of Scotland, and which produced similar effects—a general diffusion of knowledge, “steady habits,” and sobriety of manners. In religion, the form of church government is generally congregational or presbyterian, but every other form may be freely exercised. The form of government is derived from the ancient charter; by which the legislative authority is vested in a governor, deputy governor, twelve assistants or counsellors, and the representatives of the people, styled the General
Assembly. They are divided into two branches, of which the governor, deputy governor, and assistants form one, and the representatives the other: and no law can pass without the concurrence of both. The governor and assistants are chosen annually, 102 and the representatives, who must not exceed two for each town, are chosen twice each year. The suffrage is universal, every freeman who is of age having a vote, without regard to property.

CHAPTER XIX. *Horseneck,—Harlem,—New York.*

September 6. This morning, at 3 o'clock, we took our seats in the stage. I was diverted by a dialogue between the two drivers, in which the word *guess* occurred so frequently, that I could hardly hear anything else. “I *guess* this string's not long enough.” “O yes, I *guess* it is.” “O yes, I *guess* I'll make it do.” “There,—I *guess* you've fixed it.” “Yes, I *guess you guess* right.” Leaving Stanford we passed several creeks. The morning was raw and foggy. At the dawn of day we reached a considerable rising ground, called *Horseneck*, and we alighted, and walked up the hill, by a winding road. Here we were told a singular anecdote of Major Putnam. A part of the British army were encamped not far from this hill, and the major went to the top of it, in a fog, to reconnoitre; just as he reached the top, the fog cleared away, and he found himself close by a corps of British cavalry, who immediately pursued him. He clapped spurs to his horse, and; not having time to keep the road, galloped right down the hill, and, strange to tell! reached the plain unhurt; and thus eluded his pursuers. A few miles from thence, we passed Byram river, and entered the state of New York.

The first township we came to in this state was Rye, containing about 1000 inhabitants. The soil appeared pretty good, but the face of the country is rough and stony. We continued our course through East and West Chester, both considerable townships; near the last is a manufacture of earthenware, said to be in a thriving state. The soil in this district seems to be poor and sandy; but we were informed it was well calculated for sheep and cattle, the flocks of which were encreasing.
Nine miles from New York, we passed into York Island, by a wooden bridge, at Harlem; and, continuing our course through the middle of the island, which abounds with numerous villas and pleasure-grounds, generally the property of the merchants of New York, we reached the city at ten o'clock. I was highly gratified by my tour to the New England states.

I continued in New York, transacting various mercantile business, until the 25th of September; during which time I again called on Thomas Paine, in company with his friend, formerly mentioned. Paine was still at the house of Mrs. Palmer, but his leg had got much better, and he was in good spirits. News had arrived that morning that a peace had been concluded between France and England; but Paine said he did not believe it, and again affirmed, that while the present form of government lasted in England, there would be no peace: the government was committed in a war system, and would prosecute it as long as they could command the means. He then turned up a newspaper, which had recently been established at New York, and, after reading several paragraphs, he observed that he could not understand what the editor was driving at. He pretended to be a great friend of Britain, and yet he was constantly writing against peace, and the best interests of the country; and in place of being guided by the plain dictates of common sense, he aimed at flowery embellished language, and glided away into the airy regions of speculative nonsense, more like a madman than the editor of a newspaper. After a good deal of general conversation, we took our leave.

A few days after, his friend handed me a piece in MS., intended for the newspapers, and requested me to copy it, and keep the original; and as Paine has made a great noise in the world, I shall here insert it, as a relic of an extraordinary political character, and as a very good specimen of the acuteness of his mind, and his turn for wit, at the advanced age of 70.

“For the Citizen.”
“It must be an inconsolable affliction to poor Mr.—‘s friends, if he has any, to hear that his insanity increases beyond all hopes of recovery. His case is truly pitiable: he works hard at the trade of mischief-making; but he is not a good hand at it, for the case is that the more he labours the more he is laughed at, and his malady, increases with every laugh.

“In his paper of Thursday, September 18th, the spirit of prophecy seizes him, and he leaps from the earth, gets astride of a cloud, and predicts universal darkness to the inhabitants of this lower world.

“Speaking of the rumours of peace between France and England, he says, ‘we will not believe it till we see it gazetted (meaning 104 in the London Gazette,) and then,’ says he, ‘we will aver that the sun which dawns upon that event will be the darkest that ever rose since the transgression of our first parents brought sin into the world.’ This is the first time we ever heard of the sun shining darkness. But darkness or light, sense or nonsense, sunshine or moonshine, are all alike to a lunatic.—He then goes on. ‘In a continuance,’ says he, ‘of war only, can Britain look for salvation. That star once extinguished, all will be darkness and eternal night over the face of the creation.’—The devil it will! And pray Mr. —, will the moon shine darkness too? and will all the stars twinkle darkness? If that should be the case, you had better sell your press, and set up tallow-chandler: there will be more demand for candles than for newspapers when those dark days come.

“But, as you are a man that writes for a livelihood, and I suppose you find it hard work to rub on, I would advise you, as a friend, not to lay out all your cash upon candle-making; for my opinion is, that whether England make peace or not, or whether she is conquered or not conquered, the sun will rise as glorious and shine as bright on that day as if no such trifling things had happened.”

It appeared in the sequel that Paine was correct in his opinion, and the editor was gratified in his wish—there was no peace.
CHAPTER XX. New York.

This interesting state is situated between 40° 33' and 45° north latitude, and 3° 43' east, and 2° 43' west longitude; its extreme length, from east to west, being 340, and extreme breadth, from north to south, 317 miles; but it is very irregular. The square contents amount to about 52,125 square miles, or 33,360,000 acres; being 18,000 square miles larger than Scotland.

There is a vast variety in the face of the country. Long Island and Staten Island are situated at its southern extremity, and are interesting. The state is bounded by Connecticut on the east, New Jersey on the west, extending in breadth to the highlands, with an agreeably uneven surface. From the highlands, about 50 miles above New York, the state is hilly, in many places mountainous; and 105 the hills continue to the extremity of the state northward, and to Utica westward: from thence to its western extremity, nearly 300 miles, there is a most elegant country, rich and well watered, having spurs of the Allegany mountains on the one side, and on the other the lakes Ontario and Erie, two of the finest sheets of water in the world. The lakes are so numerous that the bare mention of the names of the most important must suffice in this place. Besides the large lakes, there are Lake Champlain, Lake George, Oneida, Onondago, Skeneateless, Owasca, Cayuga, Seneca, Canandaigua, and Chataughque. The principal rivers are the Hudson, the Mohawk, the Oneida, and the Genesee. The Hudson rises in the mountains, above the 44th degree of north latitude, pursues a south course about 250 miles, and forms a junction with the East River at New York. This river is navigable for sea vessels through the mountains to Albany and Troy; and for smaller vessels a considerable way above Troy: the tide flows 165 miles up this river. The Mohawk rises near Oneida Lake, and running a south-east course upwards of 100 miles, falls into the Hudson 8 miles above Albany: the navigation of this river is obstructed by the Cohoes falls, near its outlet, and the little falls about 70 miles above that; but goods and produce are carried by land between Albany and Skenectady, 15 miles; and there being a canal round the little falls, the navigation...
is complete to the portage near its source, where it communicates by another canal with Wood Creek, and from thence with Lake Ontario. *Oneida River* has its source in Oneida Lake, from whence it runs about 40 miles to Lake Ontario. It is navigable by boats to the falls, where there is a portage, from whence it is again navigable to the lake, and thence through Wood Creek and the portage, to the Mohawk River. This river is of great importance, as it forms part of the chain of communication between the Hudson and the lakes; and, through the medium of Seneca River, it may, in process of time, form also an important communication between Lake Ontario and the smaller, but very important lakes, in the interior of the country. *Genesee River* rises in the state of Pennsylvania, and running a northern course through the Genesee country nearly 100 miles, falls into Lake Ontario. The navigation of this river is obstructed by falls; but it abounds with mill-seats, and has rich fertile banks. The great *River St. Lawrence* bounds the state on the north, to the east of Lake Ontario, and receives several important streams in that district: and on the west is the *Niagara River*, the communication 14 106 between Lake Erie and Lake Ontario, on which are the Falls of Niagara, one of the greatest wonders in the world. This river is navigable to within 9 miles of the falls; and again, from 2 miles above the falls, to Lake Erie. The portage round the falls is 10 miles; and, were a canal cut, it would complete the navigation between the lakes, and open an inland navigation of greater extent than is to be found in the world. The head waters of the Allegany, Susquehanna, and Delaware Rivers, are in the southern part of this state.

The state abounds with iron ore and lead; copper and zinc have been found in various places. Silver has been found, but in no great quantity. Marble abounds, and is of an excellent quality. Freestone and slate are in plenty. Plaster of Paris is found in great variety, and is used with good effect as manure. Isinglass and sulphur are common in many places: and coal has also been found, but in no great quantity.—The salt-springs at Onandago are very strong, and produce an immense quantity of that useful article. There are many sulphur-springs, and several air-springs, which last are probably the gas arising from the combustion of pit coal: there is a medicinal spring at Lebanon, which
affords a pleasant bath, at the temperature of 72°, and is much frequented; but the most remarkable springs in this state, or indeed in the United States, are those of Ballston and Saratoga. These waters are highly medicinal, and are of great efficacy in dyspepsia and other complaints; and are much frequented in the summer season.

The soil, in such an extent of country, must be various. The southern and eastern part is a dry gravel, mixed with loam, and is not very rich; the mountainous part is pretty well adapted for grazing, and there are rich valleys on the rivers. The whole of the northern and western part is rich and fertile, except a small portion bordering on the state of Pennsylvania, which, however, is interspersed with fertile lands.

The climate is also various. In that part which lies to the south of the highlands, it is remarkably changeable; it experiences all the vicissitudes of heat and cold, and sometimes a change of 30 degrees in the course of 24 hours. Among the mountains, and along Lake Champlain, towards Canada, the winters are long and severe, and the summers are sometimes very sultry and hot. In the western district, the climate is more temperate, and the winters are subject to a good deal of rain; but the whole country is healthy, the neighbourhood of ponds and undrained morasses excepted. 107 The winter commences about Christmas, and ends with February; but March and April are sometimes cold months.

Captain Hudson, a Dutch navigator, discovered Hudson's River, in the year 1609, and about the year 1615, the Dutch took formal possession of the country, and formed a settlement at the mouth of Hudson's River, called New Amsterdam, and another 160 miles up the river, called Fort Orange. In 1664, Charles II. made a grant of the country to his brother, the duke of York, and an army of 3000 men was sent to take possession of it, which they easily accomplished, and changed the name of New Amsterdam to New York, and Fort Orange to Albany. In 1774, New York took an active part in the revolutionary war, and sent four delegates to the general congress. The state constitution was framed
in 1777, and revised, as it now stands, in 1801. The state sends two senators and 17 representatives to congress.

The state is divided into 43 counties, and about 300 townships. The population in 1800 was 586,203, including 20,613 slaves; being about 11 to the square mile.

This state has progressed rapidly in population, wealth, and improvements. There are four incorporated cities, of which New York, already noticed, is the chief. The others are Albany, Hudson, and Skenectady.

Albany is the seat of government, and contained, by the census of 1800, about 7000 inhabitants; but they have since much increased. It is a place of considerable trade, and fast rising into importance.

Hudson is situated at the head of ship navigation, and, though only laid out in 1784, such has been the rapidity of its growth, that it contained, by the census of 1800, nearly 3000 inhabitants. They have here a very considerable trade, and elegant packets to and from New York.

Skenectady is a handsome, well-built city, on the Mohawk river, 16 miles from Albany, and, by the census of 1800, contained 5289 inhabitants. It is a place of considerable trade, and has a bank, college, and three places for public worship.

The other most important towns and villages are Newburg, Poughkeepsie, Troy, Lansingburgh, and Waterford, on the Hudson; Utica, Herkimer, and Rome, on the Mohawk; and Skeneateless, Geneva, Canandagua, and Buffalo, to the westward. The houses are generally substantially built, and are a good deal similar to 108 those in the New England states. The roads, bridges, and canals are numerous, and of great importance.
The agriculture of the state is far advanced. The staple commodity is flour, of which a vast quantity is made annually for exportation; and the state raises all the other kinds of produce mentioned in the account of the New England states.

The manufactures of the state are considerable, and increasing; particularly the articles of glass, ashes, iron-ware of various descriptions, leather of all kinds, hats, carriages, paper and printing, pottery ware, umbrellas, mathematical and musical instruments. The commerce of the state is exceedingly extended, and has been alluded to in the account of New York; besides which, there is a great commerce on the lakes and the St. Lawrence, with Canada.

The society in this state is very much mixed. The city and southern part of the state, and along the Hudson and Mohawk rivers, are mostly of Dutch, Scottish, and Irish extraction. To the west, the majority are New Englanders; but the whole harmonise and unite in this free country, and will soon form one mass of republicans. Education was, for a time, considerably neglected; but it is now well attended to, considerable funds being appropriated to the support of it. There are several colleges in the state, and many academies: a taste for knowledge is increasing, and with it will increase the good sense of the community, and every useful art.

The government of the state is vested in a governor, lieutenant-governor, senate, and house of representatives. The governor and lieutenant-governor are elected for three years; the senators for four; and the assembly-men are chosen annually. The necessary qualifications for the electors, are six months residence in the state previous to the election; the possession of a freehold of £20 value, or to have rented a tenement of the value of 40 shillings yearly; and to have been rated on the polls, and actually paid taxes to the state.
The funds of this state are reported to be in a most flourishing situation; and such is the increase in wealth and population, that it is considered one of the most important states in the union.

CHAPTER XXI. Jersey,—Brunswick,—Princetown,—Trenton.

Wednesday, September 34. Having finished my business in New York, I took leave of my friends, and crossed Hudson's river, at 8 o'clock in the morning. The day was dull and cloudy, so that I could see but little; but being quite in the humour for making inquiries regarding this extensive country, I took my place on the fore-seat beside the driver. It surprised me to observe how well informed this class of people are in America. In my journey through the New England states, I was highly gratified by the prompt and accurate answers which they made to my questions; and I resolved to follow the same plan of obtaining information throughout my tour.

We took our departure at 9 o'clock, from a little town called Jersey, which is the landing-place from New York, and travelled a few miles through a country rather stony and sandy, to Bergen, a small village, having a church, and said to be inhabited mostly by Dutch people. A little further on, we reached Hackensack river, which we passed by a toll-bridge, and immediately entered into a very extensive swamp, through which the road is cut at a considerable expence. This swamp is said to be 50 miles long, and about four broad, and abounds with grass of a very strong kind, but it must be difficult to gather it. We saw, however, that it had been all cut during the summer. We were much molested with musquetoes of a very large size, during our passage through it; soon after which we passed the Passaic river, and arrived at Newark, nine miles from New York.

Hackensack river rises in New York state, and running a southeast course, falls into Newark bay, a little below where we crossed it. It is navigable 15 miles up the country. Passaic river rises in the interior of the country, and running upwards of 50 miles, by a
very winding course, falls into Newark bay. It is navigable about 10 miles; and, about 14
miles from its outlet, there are falls on it of 70 feet perpendicular, which form one of the
greatest curiosities in the state, and constitute a fine situation for mill-seats, at which a
cotton manufactory has been recently established.

110

Newark is a beautiful village, regularly laid out in broad streets, on a fine plain, and
contains nearly 2000 inhabitants. The public buildings are two places for public worship, a
court-house, and academy. Considerable manufactures are carried on here, particularly of
leather. The inhabitants have likewise a pretty extensive inland trade; and have a bank to
facilitate their commercial operations. The country is well cultivated in the neighbourhood,
and Newark is remarkable for the goodness of its cyder, of which a large quantity is made
annually.

Six miles beyond Newark is Elizabethtown, containing two churches and an academy. It is
a pretty little place, and the land in its neighbourhood is fertile, and well cultivated.

Ten miles from thence, through a pretty fertile country, we reached Woodbridge, a small
village, where we stopped for dinner, at 1 o'clock. The day was rainy and disagreeable, so
that there was no great pleasure in viewing the country; and as to amusement in the stage,
I could get none, for there was a surly-looking man from Charleston, who engrossed all the
conversation, and his whole talk was about cotton, and he spoke as if nobody knew any
thing of the matter but himself.

At half-past three o'clock, we reached Brunswick, 36 miles from New York, where we
crossed the Rariton River, by a wooden bridge. This is one of the most considerable rivers
in New Jersey. It rises about 30 miles above this, and, running a southeast course, falls
into Rariton Bay at Amboy. It is navigable to this place, by which means a great trade is
carried on with New York.
Brunswick is an incorporated city, containing about 3000 inhabitants. The greater part of it is low, and it is not very handsome, but seems to be improving. It was originally settled mostly by Dutch people, and there are three Dutch churches. The other public buildings, worthy of notice, are the Court-House and Academy; which last is said to be a very thriving seminary. The lands in the neighbourhood appear rough and rocky; but we were informed that they raised pretty good crops, particularly of grass, which had, throughout the whole of this district, flourished very much of late, in consequence of the application of plaster of Paris.

The afternoon continued wet, and the road was very bad, through a level country, about 14 miles, when we passed a small place called Kingston; from whence the road is much improved, and proceeds through a fine country, and by an easy ascent, about 111 three miles to Princeton, which we reached a little after dark. We should have stopped here for the night; but there was a Commencement ball at the stage-house, and we were informed that we must move on to Trenton, albeit the night was wet and dark, and we were sufficiently tired. I was mortified at this decision, for I wished very much to see the ball.

During the short time we stopped, I went into the ball-room, where the dance was going on, and almost the first object that saluted my eyes, was Miss Gibbons, a dashing belle from Savannah. I thought myself at home. But I can't say I was so much pleased with the appearance of the “fair ones,” as I was in Yankee-land. There was a great number of “elegant forms,” and “handsome faces;” but the dress was, generally speaking, showy, not neat— the indication of a bad taste; and the most of them had large, three inch diameter sort of rings in their ears, called by some of the students, not inaptly, “Cupid's chariot wheels.” Nor did the dancing please me. The music was a French cotillion, to which they “sprawled and sprachled,” and le tout ensemble was the very contrast to those soul-inspiring reels and strathspeys which animate our Scots girls, and set them in motion, “their feet as pat to the music as its echo.” I entered into conversation with some of the
students and young ladies who were by-standers, who answered my enquiries with much affability; and I left the room with regret when I was called to take my passage in the stage.

Of the town of Princeton I could, of course, see nothing at that late hour, but I learned that it is handsomely situated on elevated ground, from whence there is a very fine view, through a well cultivated adjoining country. The number of dwelling-houses is about 100, and the college is reputed one of the best seminaries in the United States.

Having got a number of the students as passengers, the stage was crowded; and, on our way to Trenton, it broke down by one of the braces giving way. It is customary in Britain to provide against an accident of this kind, by having an iron chain to supply the place of the brace; and the contrivance being a very simple one, I thought it would have been adopted here; but to my surprise there was no chain, and the defect was supplied by breaking down an honest man's fence, and thrusting a rail under the carriage, while the passengers stood almost up to the ankles in the mud, holding it up. Being fixed in this way, we jolted on to Trenton, which we reached near 12 o'clock at night.

112

Trenton is the capital of New Jersey, and is situated on the Delaware river, 30 miles from Philadelphia, and 66 from New York. It is a handsome little town, containing about 200 houses. The public buildings are the state-house, a court-house, an episcopal church, a presbyterian church, a quaker meeting-house, and methodist meeting-house.

CHAPTER XXII. New Jersey

Is situated between 39° and 41° 20' north latitude, and 1° 30' and 3° 5' east longitude. Its length is 145 miles, and its breadth 60. It contains 7920 square miles, being 5,068,800 acres.

The state extends along the sea-coast upwards of 100 miles, which, with the exception of the highlands of Never Sink, is low and sandy; but it is more elevated and more diversified
towards the interior. The northern part swells out into high lands, and, towards the extremity of the state, there are considerable mountains. The principal rivers have been already noticed, and there are no other of any note, though small streams are numerous, and supply the state abundantly with mill-seats.

The state abounds with minerals; producing iron, lead, copper, gypsum, coal, and slate; and there are several useful clays and ochres.

About one-fourth part of the state is sandy and barren; there are in the southern parts extensive pine barrens, and cedar swamps. Large tracts of salt meadow run along Delaware bay, and the rivers which fall into the Atlantic. Along the rivers and small streams in the interior of the state there is much good land; and the hilly district abounds with fertile valleys.

The climate is strikingly different in the different sections of the state. In the northern part there is clear settled weather, and the winters are excessively cold, but the whole is very healthy: in the southern part, particularly towards the extremity, the climate approaches to that of the southern states, and is subject to very sudden changes.

New Jersey was first settled by the Dutch, in 1618; but falling into the hands of the English, it was granted, along with New York, by Charles II., to his brother, the Duke of York. It was among 113 the first states that acceded to the union, and sent five delegates to congress, in 1774. It bore a very active part in the contest for independence, and was long the theatre of war in which it suffered great losses and privations. It now sends two senators and six representatives to the congress of the United States.

The state is divided into 13 counties and 100 townships, and contains 211,149 inhabitants, including 12,422 slaves; being upwards of 26 persons to the square mile.

The principal towns have been already mentioned, besides which there are *Burlington* and *Bordentown*, two considerable places on the Delaware, and *Salem* and *Patterson*, in the
interior; which last is a manufacturing town, at the falls of Passaic, already noticed, and is rising fast into importance. The country is pretty well improved by thriving farms, and the roads and bridges are numerous. I did not hear of any canals, but I learned there was one projected across the country from Brunswick to Trenton, which, if carried into effect, will certainly be a great improvement, as it will complete the inland navigation between New York and Philadelphia.

New Jersey is settled with frugal industrious farmers. The produce of the state is wheat, rye, barley, oats, Indian corn, potatoes, and other vegetables, and a vast quantity of fruit; and butter and cheese are made in great quantities, for the supply of the New York and Philadelphia markets.

The inhabitants of New Jersey, except in the towns, make the greater part of their clothing, and there are several manufactories of cottons and woollens, on a large scale. Of iron, the manufactures are very extensive, and the quantity is considerable of leather, glass, and paper. The state has hardly any foreign commerce, nearly the whole being carried on through the medium of New York and Philadelphia. The principal sea-port is Amboy, but the direct exports, annually, amount to only a few thousand dollars. The state is supplied with foreign goods through the large cities already mentioned.

The general dissemination of knowledge through the state has not been attended to according to its importance. There are numerous seminaries for the higher branches of literature; but the state seems defective in common schools. I keep the parish schools in Scotland constantly in my mind, and I regret when the system for the instruction of the mass of the people does not come up to that standard. 15

114

The government of this state is vested in a governor, legislative council, and general assembly. The council consists of one member, and the assembly of three members, from each county, chosen annually by the people. The governor is chosen annually by the
council and assembly. The qualification for a voter is £. 50. The state is prospering, and increasing in population and wealth.

CHAPTER XXIII. Trenton bridge,—Bristol,—Philadelphia.

Thursday, September 25th, we set out from Trenton, at 6 o'clock in the morning, and crossed the river Delaware by Trenton bridge. This bridge was finished in February last, and being one of the most elegant in the United States, and different in construction from any I have seen before, it merits a particular description. It consists of five arches of 194 feet span each, built of white pine, and supported on strong stone piers; the whole length is 970 feet; the breadth 36. The arches are elevated over had by substantial rafters, and the platform, or carriage-way, is suspended by these arches, and forms a plane the whole length of the bridge. Above the top of the arches the roof is covered in, so as to secure the whole from the weather; and the carriage-way is divided into two sections, each of which is appropriated to travellers in one direction. At the entrance, passengers are directed to take the road on the right hand. Upon the whole, this is a very elegant piece of architecture. It was commenced in 1804, and is the plan of a mechanic of the name of Burr.

The Delaware is a noble river. Its head waters are in New York state, from whence it pursues a south-east course, forming the boundary between that state and Pennsylvania, about 60 miles, and thence forms the boundary between Pennsylvania and New Jersey, upwards of 100 more to this place, where there are falls, but of no great height. From hence it increases in breadth, during a course of 36 miles, to Philadelphia, where it is a mile broad. As it proceeds downwards it gradually increases, and, 40 miles below Philadelphia, at Newcastle, it is two miles broad, thence it spreads out into a spacious bay, and falls into the Atlantic 115 ocean 70 miles below Newcastle, its outlet being 25 miles wide. It is navigable for vessels of any burden to Philadelphia; for sloops and other small craft to Trenton, where it is obstructed by the falls; but above them it is navigable for boats upwards of 100 miles.
Immediately after passing this river we were in the state of Pennsylvania; and among the first houses that attracted my notice was Morrisville, the seat of general Moreau. It is a fine house, with elegant grounds about it; and I have no doubt but the general finds it a happy retreat from the turbulent scenes of Europe. I could not pass this place without a great variety of reflections. General Moreau bore an active part in the French revolution, and supported a character in arms, rivalled only by that of Bonaparte himself. He fought for republican principles, and braved every danger to establish them in his native land. His reputation rose with his extraordinary merit, and he was in the full tide of popularity in the republic, which he had served to establish, when, by a sudden transition of fortune, that republic vanished from the earth: his great rival in arms was elevated to a throne; and he was exiled to the banks of the Delaware. But happy, in my mind, is he who is thus exiled. A republican finds here A REPUBLIC, and the only republic on the face of the earth that ever deserved the name: where all are under the protection of equal laws; of laws made by THEMSELVES: where every man “sits under his vine, and under his fig-tree, and none to make him afraid;” and where, far removed from the turbulence and din of maddened Europe, he can enjoy “health, and peace, and sweet content.”

From Trenton bridge we travelled 10 miles, to Bristol. The road was good, and passes partly by the river side, through a level country, but the soil is rather sandy. The banks of the river are very beautiful, and adorned with many elegant villas. Bristol is a handsome village, on the banks of the river, and contains probably 100 houses, many of them elegant. A few miles beyond Bristol we passed a considerable creek, and continuing our course near the river side, through a very fine country, we passed through Frankford, five miles from Philadelphia. This is an elegant village, containing about 100 houses, and is a place of considerable resort for the inhabitants of Philadelphia in the summer season. A little beyond this we passed a rising ground, called Prospect 116 Hill, where we had the first view of Philadelphia. The road here is broad, and well metalled with broken stones, which renders travelling pretty rough, but it is good upon the whole. The country is now rich and level, abounding in gardens and orchards; and exhibits every appearance of the
approach to a great city. On entering the city, I was quite delighted with the regularity of the streets, and beauty of the buildings. The stage drove nearly a mile through the city, and I took up my residence at the Mansion-House Hotel, in Third-street.

CHAPTER XXIV. Philadelphia.

This city is situated between the Delaware and Schuylkill rivers, about four miles above their junction. It is laid out on an elegant plan, with streets crossing one another at right angles, and extends between the two rivers, being upwards of two miles in length, from east to west, and a little more than one mile in breadth. There are large suburbs to the north and south, on the Delaware river, called the Northern Liberties, Kensington, and Southwark; and these extend upwards of a mile to the north, and half a mile south of the city, making the extreme length on the Delaware river nearly three miles. But the city is closely built to the westward only about a mile; the buildings on the remaining part, towards the Schuylkill, being very thinly scattered. It is however rapidly filling up in that direction. High or Market-street is about 100 feet broad, and running the whole length of the city, is terminated by the Schuylkill bridge to the west. A street of equal breadth, called Broad-street, crosses it in the middle, where there is a large area, called Centre-Square, on which the water-works are built. The streets running parallel to High-street are named after various trees said to have been found on the ground on which they are laid out. To the north, are Mulberry, Sassafras, and Vine; to the south, Chesnut, Walnut, Locust, Spruce, Pine, and Cedar. The cross streets are numbered according to situation from the rivers, thus, Front, Second, Third, and so on, to Thirteenth, on the Delaware side; and from Front to Eighth, on the Schuylkill side. Mulberry 117 street is 60 feet wide, and all the other streets are 50. It was the intention of the benevolent projector of the city that Front-street, on the Delaware, should have been the eastern boundary, and that the space between that and the river should have been converted into public ground, useful and ornamental to the city; but this elegant plan has given way to the avidity for commercial gain, and this spot is now thickly built up with wharves, warehouses, and dwelling-houses; which form a street on the low ground along the margin of the river, called Water-street. In the original
Library of Congress

plan there were a great number of public squares, but several of them have also been infringed upon, though there are still many left, which are very ornamental to the city.

This city contained, by the census of 1800, 81,000 inhabitants, and, as there has been a great increase since, they are now estimated at upwards of 90,000;* and the buildings at upwards of 14,000.

* By the census of 1810, the city and country contain 111,210.

The city is composed almost wholly of brick houses, covered with slate, or shingles; and they are generally ornamented with marble steps, with soles and lintels for the doors and windows; which form an elegant contrast with the brick, and add much to the beauty of the buildings. Some of the public buildings are wholly composed of marble, and others are much ornamented with it, which gives the city an elegant and even magnificent appearance.

The public buildings are very numerous. The bare mention of a few of them will be sufficient to convey an idea of the importance of this city. The State-House, with the Court-Houses and Philosophical Hall adjoining, the Dispensary, Alms-Houses Hospital, Jail, Carpenter's Hall, College, Academy, Library, two theatres, four banks, five quaker meeting-houses, six presbyterian churches, three episcopal churches, four Roman catholic churches, three methodist churches, and one each for German Calvinists, German Lutherans, Swedish Lutherans, Moravians, baptists, Jews, and universalists.†

† A unitarian church is now (1812) building.

The State-House is remarkable as being the place from whence the independence of the United States was first proclaimed; and the legislature of the United States held their meetings in the adjoining buildings, while Philadelphia was the seat of the general 118 government. When the legislature of Pennsylvania continued at Philadelphia, they held
their meetings in the State-House; but the seat of government has been removed to Lancaster, and that building now contains Peale's Museum.

There are three market-houses in the city, the principal of which is in High-street. It is a very handsome building, about a quarter of a mile in length, and is well supplied with provisions. The price of provisions is somewhat cheaper than in New York. Beef, mutton, and veal may be quoted at from 6 to 8 cents per pound, and, generally speaking, all other articles of domestic production may be quoted as one-fifth cheaper than in the latter city.

The manufactures of this city are rising into great importance. The principal are leather of every description, a great variety of wood and iron work, ships, ropes, fermented and distilled liquors, earthenware, tin plate, hats, stockings, and a vast variety of cloths of various descriptions. The printing business is better established here than in any other place on the continent, and gives employment to a great number of paper-mills, and all classes connected with the book-trade: printers, type-founders, engravers, bookbinders, and booksellers and stationers.

The whole export trade of the state is carried on through this city. The exports are grain, flour, and provisions, flaxseed, timber, various iron utensils, cordage, bark, skins, hosiery, gun-powder, ashes, candles, cyder, &c. The imports consist of British manufactures to a great amount, West India produce, India goods, China produce, &c. The exports of the state, in 1805, amounted to 13,762,252 dollars, of which 4,365,240 dollars was the produce of the state; and the imports may be reckoned at considerably more, as Philadelphia supplies the inhabitants of an immense back country with manufactured goods, who find an outlet for their produce by another channel, and remit in domestic produce or specie, neither of which is exhibited in the custom-house returns.

This city is under great obligations to the quakers, who have given a tone to the manners of the people, different from what is to be found in most other places of equal extent. They are industrious and sober; and, though sufficiently commercial, they do not conduct
their business in the same *dashing* style which is done by some commercial cities; but confine themselves within 119 bounds, and secure what they gain. Education is on an excellent footing: besides the larger seminaries already noticed, there are numerous academies and schools throughout, the city. The arts and sciences have been long cultivated. A Philosophical Society was established in the year 1769, and they have published several volumes of their transactions. The Library Company was established as early as the year 1731.—The other societies of greatest importance are the College of Physicians, instituted for the purpose of promoting medical, anatomical, and chemical knowledge; the Pennsylvanian Society for promoting the Abolition of Slavery, and the relief of free Negroes unlawfully held in bondage; the Pennsylvania Academy of Fine Arts; the Agricultural Society; Premium Society; a Society for alleviating the Miseries of Public Prisons; Humane Society; Marine Benevolent Society; St. Andrew's Society; Scots Thistle Society; St. Patrick's Society; Hibernian Society; St. George's Society; Welsh Society; French Benevolent Society; German Society. The Grand Lodge of Pennsylvania is established here, and there are 15 or 16 lodges of free-masons.

The police of the city is said to be better regulated than that of any other on the continent. It appears to be much better than New York. There are public scavengers, who clean the streets at stated times, and the side pavements are generally washed every morning. These are broad, and generally well paved with brick, and, the streets being lined with rows of trees, a walk through the city in a summer morning is delightful. The city is elevated 50 or 60 feet above the river, in consequence of which there is an ample descent for the water; and the streets are well supplied with common sewers, which serve to carry off all the filth; and they are kept sweet by the supply of fresh water from the water-works, which is constantly pouring into them from every part of the city. This supply of water also keeps the streets pure by running along the gutters, so that almost every street has a little stream on each side of it; and this circumstance, though apparently trivial, is probably of more importance than is generally imagined.
They have here, as well as in New York, adopted the plan of sinking necessaries; but I was informed that those in Philadelphia must be regularly cleaned, and I did not observe the smell to be near so offensive as at New York: both cities, however, in my opinion, would admit of great improvement in this important branch of police.*

* Sunk necessaries are, I believe, common throughout the United States, and have, at first view, the appearance of contributing to cleanliness, as they are depositories under ground for every kind of filth. But it is to be observed, that the filth collected in them is constantly generating a most offensive and pernicious gas, which mingles with the atmosphere, is breathed every day by the inhabitants of large cities, and must contribute to render them unhealthy. Would it not be wise to prevent this? There is no way of doing it, I apprehend, but by constructing necessaries on a plan that they may be cleaned once a week or oftener, and have this, and all other filth deposited in dung-hills in the country, from whence it may be taken to manure the ground. In some cities that have come under my observation, the price obtained for the manure, is more than equal to the expence of keeping them clean.

The inhabitants generally have fresh complexions, the indication of temperance and health. Their dress and manners are pretty much assimilated to those of New York, although there is a considerable sprinkling of the quaker habits diffused through the city, which may at first view, to a stranger, appear more forbidding and austere; but, on the other hand, the attention they do pay, being the result of consideration, may probably be more sincere, and their friendship of a kind that will wear well.

CHAPTER XXV. Philadelphia,—Water-works,—State Prison,—Library,—Museum,—Falls of Pehuylkill.

The two first days of my stay in Philadelphia were wet and stormy, so that I could see but little. I took a ride, in company with a friend, to the floating bridge on the Schuylkill
river, near its junction with the Delaware. The river is here about 300 yards broad, and the country between it and Philadelphia is level, rich, and well cultivated.

On the 27th, I went to see the water-works. The building which contains the reservoir is in the Centre-Square, being the most elevated ground in the city. It occupies a square of 60 feet; from the middle there is a circular tower, 40 feet in diameter, and 60 feet high, which contains the reservoir; and this tower is terminated by a dome, which gives it a very handsome appearance. The water is conveyed to this building from the Schuylkill, a distance of nearly a mile, through a circular brick tunnel, of six 121 feet diameter, having a fall of six inches toward the Schuylkill. The water is received from the Schuylkill into a substantial basin and canal, and from thence is raised by a steam-engine to the level of the aqueduct, which conveys it to the Centre-Square. It is there received into another basin, and thence, by another steam-engine, is elevated to the circular tower, from whence it issues through wooden pipes, in all directions, to supply the city.

The whole expense of the works was about 150,000 dollars (£.33,750 sterling.) The work was undertaken by the corporation, who raised the funds partly by a tax, and partly by loan, allowing the subscribers to the loan six per cent. interest for their money, and the use of the water free for three years, for every 100 dollars subscribed.

The city is supplied with water by contract, and the contractor is obliged to supply three millions of gallons per day if required. The annual expense is six thousand dollars for one million of gallons per day, and for any additional quantity, up to two millions, the expense is at the rate of half that sum. The engine is 40 horse power, and can raise, if necessary, four millions and a half of gallons per day; so that the supply must be abundant for every purpose.

The water is soft and good; but it is not filtered, and is, of course, sometimes muddy, though never so much so as to render it unfit for use; and it is always wholesome. It is of great importance to these works that they are the property of the public, and not subject
to individual speculation, in consequence of which the supply is liberal, and there are
fountains in every street, to which the whole public have access. The water can be used
for watering the streets, or extinguishing fires, as often as may be necessary; while every
householder, by paying a reasonable compensation, can have a hydrant in any part of
his premises that he pleases, even to the attic story. In short, this water is a great luxury,
and is, in my opinion, of incalculable advantage to the health, as it certainly is to the
convenience and comfort of the community.

The supply of cities with water is a subject of great importance; and it is to be hoped that
the inhabitants of other places in the United States will profit by the laudable example set
them by the citizens of Philadelphia, and the happy effects which have resulted from it.
The power of the steam-engine, properly applied, can send water to any city, and cities
are generally sufficiently opulent to bear the expense. All that is wanting is a proper plan,
put in motion by 16 122 some of the leading men. On this branch I have to notice that
a great saving can be made from the application of the forcing pump, by which means
the water can be conveyed to any reasonable height and distance, by one engine. The
conductor must, in that case, be constructed of metallic tubes, which can be made of any
diameter, according to the supply of water wanted; and they must be furnished with valves,
to prevent the reaction of the water.

I shall also notice in this place that filtration of the water is a great improvement, and it can
be easily done, to any extent whatever, by the application of a plan, the invention of a very
ingenious mechanic in Scotland, which I shall here communicate.

I shall describe it from the model which I saw; the application to any scale is easy. The
model consisted of a cask, in which was inserted a false bottom, about three inches above
the real bottom; the false bottom was perforated with small holes, and in the middle was
a tube, elevated a little above the top of the cask, and which formed a communication
through the false bottom to the space below: the cask was filled with gravel of a proper
kind for filtration. The water was conveyed through the tube into the space between the
two bottoms, where it deposited the greater part of its sediment, and rising upwards through the gravel, on the principle of a spring, ran over the top of the cask, pure and transparent. The effect was as complete as could be imagined. The water that he used was very muddy, and was, by this simple contrivance, rendered perfectly pure; the contrast being so great, that when it was exhibited in the different states in clear wine-glasses, the one, to use the inventor's expression, was like punch, the other like pure spirits.

He informed me that the gravel answered better at the time I viewed it than it did at first, probably in consequence of the mud already deposited attracting that in the water. He had not used it long enough to ascertain the period at which it would get too much choaked up by the mud; but he had a contrivance to obviate the effect of it, equally simple and efficacious with all the rest. It consisted in opening a stop-cock below, and letting the water filter downwards, by which means it would wash all the sediment along with it.

I have seen different filters, some of them upwards, some downwards, and some lateral; but I never saw any so simple and so complete as this.

The best mode of applying the plan upon a large scale would, I think, be this: to have a reservoir of from 10 to 20 feet deep, and of any dimensions that might be wanted for the purpose intended; have it lined and bedded with hewn stone, and divided into three apartments; let one of these receive the water, where it will deposite its sediment; from thence let it run into the second, containing the filter; and from thence be conveyed into the third, clear for use.

It is to be observed that the first of these apartments must be elevated a little above the second, and the second above the third; and the elevation may be great or small, according to the rate at which the water is required to circulate from the one to the other.
From the Water-works I went, accompanied by a friend, to see the State Prison. I was introduced to one of the inspectors, who was also one of the founders of the institution. He accompanied us, and explained the whole system very much to my satisfaction.

This benevolent institution owes its origin to the enlightened citizens of Philadelphia. Its object is to receive the vicious, and, if possible, to reclaim them to virtue; and is an admirable contrast to the sanguinary punishments of old governments, who, for even pecuniary offences, send them off to the other world to be reclaimed there. This institution does not admit offenders till after conviction, when they are received from the different parts of the state. It is hence called the State-Prison. When a criminal is received, his name is put upon record, or, to use a commercial idea, he becomes a partner in the concern, and an account is accordingly raised for him in the books. Inquiry is then made what he can do; if he can work at any trade, he is taken to the apartment where that branch is carried on, and has his task assigned him. If he can work at no trade he is sent to saw marble. As a stimulus to industry, the convicts get credit in the books for the proceeds of their labour, and are debited with the expense of their board and clothing, which however is not very expensive, as every thing is conducted upon an economical plan, and when they are released, should their earnings be more than the expense of maintenance, the balance is paid to them.

Almost every trade is carried on in the prison; and the institution is so organized that every necessary of life is attended to by the convicts themselves: baking, cooking, scrubbing the rooms, and so on; and every thing is kept remarkably clean. The food is wholesome and nutritive, consisting of Indian meal, bread, and meat. The drink is molasses and water; and no spirituous liquors are admitted within the walls of the prison.
There is a separate apartment for the reception of female convicts, where the various parts of female labour are carried on, and it is otherwise under the same system of management as that for the males.

I visited every apartment, and was highly pleased with the order and economy of the whole establishment. In the course of our visit, one of the convicts came up to our conductor, and solicited very strongly for his recommendation in his favour. Upon making enquiry what he meant by this, I was informed, that, as the object is purely to protect society from the inroads of the vicious, and to reclaim the vicious to civilized life, the governor has the power of mitigating the punishment, and of pardoning the offenders, upon receiving satisfactory evidence that the applicant is fit for civil society; and the best evidence being the opinion of the inspectors of the prison, the criminals are, of course, anxious to procure it in their favour. This is a very happy stimulus to good behaviour. Our conductor observed that it was a very sacred trust, and to be used with great caution. He did not think this chap was yet ripe for a release,—he must wait a little.

The whole institution is under the direction of competent managers; and, to insure proper discipline, there is a gradation of punishments within the prison, consisting chiefly of solitary confinement in cells.

I notice this subject particularly, because it is, so far as I know, of pure American origin, and is happily adapted to the genius of the government of the country, mild, just, and merciful. Some of the other states already noticed, have imitated the example of Pennsylvania; and I was informed that the plan was likely to be generally adopted throughout the Union.

We next visited the Library, the account of which I shall transcribe from the Continuation of the Life of Dr. Franklin.
“The promotion of literature had been little attended to in Pennsylvania. Most of the inhabitants were too much immersed in business to think of scientific pursuits; and those few whose inclinations led them to study, found it difficult to gratify them, from the want of sufficiently large libraries. In such circumstances the establishment of a public library was an important event. This was first set on foot by Franklin, about the year 1731. Fifty persons subscribed forty shillings each, and agreed to pay ten shillings annually. The number increased, and, in 1742, the company was 125 incorporated by the name of ‘The Library Company of Philadelphia.’ Several other companies were formed in this city, in imitation of it; and these were all, at length, united with the Library Company of Philadelphia, which thus received a considerable accession of books and property. It now contains about 8000 volumes on all subjects, a philosophical apparatus, and a good beginning towards a collection of natural and artificial curiosities, besides landed property of considerable value. The company have lately built an elegant house in Fifth-street, in the front of which will be a marble statue of their founder, Benjamin Franklin.

“This institution was greatly encouraged by the friends of literature in America and in Great Britain. The Penn family distinguished themselves by their donations.—Among the earliest friends of this institution must be mentioned the late Peter Collinson, the friend and correspondent of Dr. Franklin. He not only made considerable presents himself, and obtained many others from his friends, but voluntarily undertook to manage the business of the company in London, recommending books, purchasing and shipping them. His extensive knowledge, and zeal for the promotion of science, enabled him to execute this important trust with the greatest advantage; and he continued to perform these services for more than 30 years, and uniformly refused to accept of any compensation. During this time, he communicated to the directors every information relative to improvements and discoveries in arts, agriculture, and philosophy.

“The beneficial influence of this institution was soon evident. The cheapness of the terms rendered it accessible to every one. Its advantages were not confined to the opulent.
Library of Congress

The citizens in the middle and lower walks of life were equally partakers of them. Hence a degree of information was extended among all classes of the people, which is very unusual in other places. The example was soon followed. Libraries were established in various places, and they are now become very numerous in the United States, particularly in Pennsylvania. It is to be hoped that they will be still more widely extended, and that information will be everywhere increased. This will be the best Security for maintaining our liberties. A nation of well-informed men, who have been taught to know and prize the rights which God has given them, cannot be enslaved. It is in the regions of ignorance that tyranny reigns. It flies before the light of science. Let the citizens of America, then, encourage institutions calculated to diffuse knowledge amongst the people; and among these, PUBLIC LIBRARIES are not the least important.”

The library has been since removed to the building alluded to in the above extract. It is elegant and commodious, and has a statue of Franklin in front, the donation of the late Mr. Bingham. The library now consists of more than 14,000 volumes, in all the various departments of literature. It is divided into shares of 40 dollars each; but the number is unlimited. The subscribers are at present upwards of 500. Besides the purchase of the share, each subscriber pays two dollars annually, to the support of the institution.

The library is open every day, except Sunday, from 2 o'clock to sunset, and the subscribers may either read in the library, or be accommodated with books to read in their houses. The rule relative to strangers and non-subscribers is very liberal. They may have the use of the books in the library, while it is open, free of expense, or, on depositing the value, may borrow books and peruse them at home, on paying a small sum for the use of them.

I may take occasion to remark here that I consider 40 dollars of entry to a library too high, and two dollars of annual subscription too low. The great object of a library is to disseminate knowledge. To secure that object, the library should be within the reach of every member of the community. But every one cannot afford to give 40 dollars at
once, while the greater part of those who wish to read can afford more than two dollars a year. The class of people to whom an institution of this kind is the most valuable is young men entering into the world, many of whom could not, or would not willingly, advance 40 dollars, but who would cheerfully give four or five dollars a year. Would it not be a wise regulation to accommodate such?

The most flourishing library, in point of funds, that I have heard of, is one in London, where the entry is one guinea, and the annual subscription is the same. It is entirely public, unclogged with any idea of stock, or shares. The subscribers are above 1000, and the income is, of course, above 1000 guineas a year.

The Glasgow public library is on a similar plan, but with more limited funds, and is the most thriving institution of the kind that has ever come under my observation.*

* See Appendix, No. 3.

From the library we passed to Peale's Museum, which is a very excellent collection, principally of subjects in natural history, and does honour to the ingenuity and taste of the proprietor. Among other curiosities it contains an entire skeleton of the mammoth, well worth the attention of the naturalist.

I took a walk to the Schuylkill bridge, which is an elegant structure, consisting of three arches, built of wood, supported by strong stone piers, and covered in on the top. The length of the bridge is 550 feet, besides the abutments and wing walls, which are 750 more. The span of the middle arch is 198 feet, that of the other two 150 each. It is 42 feet wide. The footways on each side occupy five feet each, and the carriage-way, which is divided into two parts, 32. The bridge, which was six years in building, was finished last year, and the expence was 235,000 dollars.

September 28. Having visited every thing I wished to see in the city, I was invited by a party of friends to take a jaunt in the country. We crossed Schuylkill by the foresaid bridge,
and travelled four or five miles, to see a flax spinning-mill, belonging to a gentleman from Dundee. The mill was not at work, but we were informed that the business was doing very well; the produce was mostly twine. Being joined by the Dundee manufacturer, we passed on to the Falls of Schuylkill, where, at a very pleasant situation on its banks, we stopped for dinner.

The Schuylkill river rises in the mountains, about 120 miles north-west of Philadelphia, and is navigable from Reading downwards to the upper falls, three miles above where we stopped. The tide rises to the lower falls, where the river is about 150 yards broad. The falls are much broken by huge masses of stone, with which the bed and banks of the river abound. The banks are highly romantic, and are ornamented with many elegant country seats.

While dinner was preparing we had a dish of politics, in which, frequent appeals were made to me; but I declined taking any share in the argument, for I did not fully agree with either party. Indeed I saw pretty plainly that self-interest was at the bottom of it, and that the party names they assumed were merely 128 other terms for importers and manufacturers, who conceiving that their interests were opposed to each other, blamed the government of the United States—the one party for doing too much in support of domestic manufactures, and the other for doing too little. But all was discussed in good humour.

After dinner we returned, through a pleasant, well-cultivated country, by an excellent turnpike road, and in our way stopped at Harrowgate, where there is a medicinal spring, which is a good deal frequented in the summer season. We returned to the city in the evening. The day was clear and pleasant, and the air cool and healthy.

CHAPTER XXVI. Pennsylvania.
This fine state is situated between 39° 43# and 42° north latitude, and 2° 20# east, and 3° 30# west longitude. It is 320 miles long, from east to west, and 162 miles broad; and contains 49,390 square miles, being 31,609,600 acres.

The face of the country is remarkably diversified. The south-east part, to the distance of about 60 or 70 miles from Philadelphia is an undulating country, swelling in some places into considerable hills; but it is not mountainous. The mountainous region then commences, and extends across the country about 120 miles. The mountains are generally in long chains, running north-east and south-west. Between the chains, the country is rough and hilly, but there are many fine valleys, and the whole abounds with picturesque scenery. To the north and west of the mountains, the country is elevated, abounding with hills, valleys and rich scenery; which continue about 120 miles, to the extremity of the state.

The country is remarkably well watered. Lake Erie is situated on the north-west, and the Delaware bay on the south-east, by both of which there are fine outlets, the one affording direct and speedy communication with the Atlantic Ocean, the other communicating with it by the more circuitous course of the river St. Lawrence; while it is a link in the chain of an inland navigation, extending through the lakes upwards of a thousand miles. To the south-west, the state communicates with the Ohio, having an outlet through the Mississippi, to the Gulf of Mexico; and from the middle there is an outlet through the Susquehannah to the Chesapeake bay.

The rivers Delaware and Schuylkill have been already mentioned. The most important of the others I shall notice in their order from east to west.

The Lehigh rises among the mountains, between the Delaware and Susquehannah, and running a very crooked passage, emerges from the mountains about 50 miles from its source, and from thence runs through a fine country 30 miles, during which it is navigable, to Easton, where it falls into the Delaware.
The Susquehannah is a noble river, and appears on the map like a large crooked tree, with numerous branches. The head waters of the eastern branch are numerous, and rise in the state of New York, not far from the waters of the Mohawk river. Passing into the state of Pennsylvania, it makes a remarkable bend, called appropriately the Big Bend; from thence it makes a stretch into New York, and passing to the westward, about 40 miles, turns again to the southward, and passes into the state of Pennsylvania, where it forms a junction with the Tioga river at Tioga point. It then runs a south-east course, about 70 miles; when making a sudden bend, at a right angle, it runs a south-west course, about 80 miles, and unites with the western branch, at Northumberland. The river is now nearly half a mile broad, and flows through the mountains, nearly a south course of 40 miles, to where it receives the Junita river. From thence it makes a considerable bend to the eastward, and running about 10 miles, it emerges from the mountains, above Harrisburg; and keeps a south-east course about 80 miles, when it falls into the Chesapeake bay.

The Tioga river has its head waters partly in Pennsylvania, and partly in New York, where some of the streams approach within a few miles of the waters of the St. Lawrence. These all unite in New York state, towards the Painted Post, and run a south-east course of nearly 40 miles, to the junction with the Susquehannah.

The western branch of the Susquehannah is formed by many streams, beyond the Allegany mountains, some of them approaching within a few miles of the waters of the St. Lawrence, and others 17 130 within a few miles of the waters of the Ohio and Mississippi, and runs a very circuitous course, upwards of 200 miles, principally among the mountains, to its junction with the east branch.

The Junita river rises on the Allegany mountains, near the head waters of the Conemaugh, a branch of the Ohio, and passing through the mountains to the eastward, by a very serpentine course, it falls into the Susquehannah as aforesaid, its length being nearly 200 miles.
The length of the Susquehannah, from the Chesapeake bay to the head of the eastern branch, is upwards of 450 miles; and the whole river, including its branches, waters a country nearly 200 miles square. It is navigable for large vessels only a few miles, and there are many islands, rocks, and falls, which obstruct the navigation for boats; but it is presumed that these can be removed, and that, by the aid of some locks and canals, it can be rendered navigable, almost to the source of the eastern branch. The western branch is navigable, for boats, nearly 150 miles, and the Junita river nearly 120. From this short account, the importance of improving the navigation of this fine river will be readily inferred.

The Allegany River rises on the highest land in the state, to the westward of the mountains, within a few miles of the head waters of the Genesee River, and the western branch of the Susquehannah. It is here called Oswaya Creek, and runs a north-west course into the state of New York, and, passing again into the state of Pennsylvania, it receives the waters of Conewongo Creek and Chataughque Lake. From thence it runs a winding course, but generally south-west, to Franklin, where it receives the waters of French Creek. From thence it runs a circuitous course about 100 miles, receiving in its progress many tributary streams, particularly Toby's Creek and Kishkemanetas River, and at Pittsburg forms a junction with the Monongahela, which together constitute the Ohio.

The Allegany is a navigable river, and the navigation is continued through French Creek to Waterford, from whence there is a portage of only 14 miles to Lake Erie. The navigation is extended into the country 20 or 25 miles, by the Kishkemanetas River.

The Monongahela rises in Virginia, near the Laurel mountains, and, running by a meandering course about 70 miles, passes into this state; soon after which it receives the waters of Cheat River. From thence it continues, by a serpentine course, but nearly in a northern direction, about 60 miles, where it forms a junction with Yoxhiogeni, and thence runs north-west about 14 miles to Pittsburg. It is navigable in large boats to Brownsville.
and Morgantown, 100 miles from its mouth; and from thence by small boats 40 miles farther. The western branch is also navigable in high water.

The *Yoxhiogeni* rises in Maryland, and runs a course east of north, about 40 miles, before it passes into this state. From thence it runs a north-west course, and, passing the Laurel Hill and Chesnut Ridge, forms the junction with the Monongahela above mentioned; its whole length being about 100 miles.

This state is well supplied with iron ore, and coal abounds in many places, particularly in the western country. Slate is found in several places; and marble and freestone, of an excellent quality, are found in great abundance. Limestone is also in great plenty, and some copper and lead have been found, but not in sufficient quantity to be wrought. There are many mineral springs in the state.

The soil to the east of the mountains is generally good, and a considerable part of it is bedded on limestone. Among the mountains, the land is rough, and much of it poor; but there are a great many rich and fertile valleys. To the west of the mountains, the soil is generally excellent.

The climate is very various. On the east side of the Allegany mountains it is pretty similar to Jersey, already described. It is, in common with the other countries east of the mountains, subject to great and sudden changes; but it is considered more settled than immediately on the sea-board, and is perfectly healthy. The winter commences about the 20th of December, and the spring sets in about two weeks earlier than at New York. Among the mountains there is a sharp atmosphere, with a clear, settled sky. There is frost almost every month in the year in some places; and the extremes of heat and cold are considerable. The winters may be reckoned a month longer than to the east-ward. The whole region is very healthy.—The country beyond the mountains has a temperate climate, with a considerable portion of cloudy weather; and the winters are more humid and mild than on the Atlantic.
The state was first settled by the Swedes and Finlanders in 1627, and afterwards by the illustrious Willian Penn, in 1681; and from the liberal principles which he adopted, and the encouragement held out to settlers of all denominations, the country experienced a rapid progress. The state took an active part in the revolutionary war, during great part of which Philadelphia was the seat of congress. A state constitution was framed at an early period of the war; but a new one was adopted in 1790. The state now sends two senators and eighteen representatives to congress.

Pennsylvania is divided into 37 counties, and upwards of 500 townships. The population, in 1800, was 602,365, including 1150 slaves, being about 12 persons to the square mile.

The state has made rapid progress in national improvements, and abounds in all the conveniences, and many of the luxuries of life. The accumulation of property since the close of the war is very great; and, exclusive of Philadelphia, the state contains 12 towns, in which there are from 1000 to 4500 inhabitants, among which Lancaster, York, Reading, Carlisle, and Pittsburg are the most conspicuous. Besides these, there are upwards of 20 villages, each containing from 100 to 1000 inhabitants, and the greater part, if not the whole of those towns and villages are increasing in wealth and population. The farm houses are mostly comfortable, many of them elegant, and there are fine barns and other buildings. The state is well improved by turnpike roads and bridges; and lately a great degree of attention has been paid to canals. Many turnpike and canal companies have been formed.

The agriculture of the state has progressed rapidly, and is in an advanced state. The staple article is wheat, of which the quantity manufactured into flour annually is immense. It is reckoned the best in the United States, and surpassed by none in the world. The mountainous district is pretty much applied to raising stock. The breed of horses is reckoned the best in the United States. Sheep have of late greatly increased, and thrive remarkably well. All the grains, grasses, and roots common to the other states thrive here.
The stock of fruit, particularly peaches, is excellent; and some progress has of late been made in the cultivation of the vine.

Pennsylvania is said to be one of the greatest manufacturing states in the Union. Domestic manufactures are general throughout the state; but there are many manufacturers on a large scale, some of which may be enumerated. Of iron there are above thirty furnaces, besides numerous forges, slitting mills, and trip hammers. Of wood, all sorts of furniture, and implements of husbandry. Of leather, boots, shoes, saddles, bridles, harness, &c. Of wool, a variety of cloths, stockings, and hats. Together with a variety of other articles, such as malt liquors, spirits, glass, ashes, maple-sugar, musquets, powder, shot, balls, cannon, bells, &c. &c.

The exports consist principally of grain, flour, iron utensils, flaxseed, soap and candles, lumber, beef, pork, &c. The amount of exports, in 1805, was 13,762,252 dollars, of which 4,365,240 dollars was domestic produce. The principal articles of export to Britain are grain and flour, and some cotton from the southern states. The imports consist of East and West India and China goods; wine, gin, &c. from the continent of Europe; and manufactures from Britain; of which the quantity imported is immense, and is yearly increasing. The value of imports is about 12,000,000 dollars annually, of which those from Britain are a full half; from whence we may infer the utility of the trade to both countries, and the importance of a good understanding between them.

The state of society may be pretty much inferred from the preceding remarks. The inhabitants have every external appearance of ease and affluence, and they are remarkably civil and industrious. There are no beggars to be seen here. Indeed, I have not yet seen any in the United States, which is a remarkable contrast to Europe, and bears testimony to the prosperity of the country.

The civil government is vested in a legislature, consisting of a senate and house of representatives. The senators are chosen for four years, and the representatives annually,
by the people. The executive authority is vested in a governor, who is also elected by
the people, and holds his office for three years. The constitution declares, “That all men
are born equally free and independent;— that all power is inherent in the people;—that
all men have a natural and indefeasible right to worship God according to the dictates of
their own consciences, and no man can of right be compelled to attend, erect, or support
any place of worship, or to maintain any ministry against his consent;—that no human
authority can, in any case whatever, controul or interfere with the rights of conscience, and
that no preference shall ever be given, by law, to any religious establishment, or modes of
worship;—that elections 134 shall be free and equal;—that trial by jury shall be inviolate;—
that no law shall ever be made to restrain the liberty of the press; —that the people shall
be secure against all unwarrantable searches, and excessive bail shall not be required;
— that the legislature shall provide by law for the establishment of schools throughout the
state, in such a manner as the poor may be taught gratis;— the arts and sciences shall be
promoted.”

CHAPTER XXVII. Delaware river,—Newcastle.

Tuesday, September 30. Having engaged a passage on board a packet-boat bound to
Newcastle, 40 miles below this city, 1 went on board this morning at 7 o'clock. The packet
was called the Hope, and was one of a line of boats that run between Philadelphia and
Newcastle; from thence there is a communication by stages across the state of Delaware
to the Chesapeake bay, where another line of boats, connected with this, proceeds to
Baltimore: the whole called, appropriately, Land and Water Stages. The distance by this
route is about 120 miles, and the fare, including board, is about three dollars.

We set sail with a light wind, and almost right against us; but the tide was in our favour,
and we made tolerable progress till we reached six miles below Philadelphia, where we
got aground on a place called the Horse-Shoe, where we lay nearly two hours. After
getting off, we sailed about four miles, when we were obliged to come to anchor, the wind
and tide being both against us. Having stopped here till three o'clock in the afternoon,
we weighed anchor, and sailed eight or ten miles; but the wind was right ahead, and had increased too much to beat down, so we were obliged again to come to anchor. We once more set sail at 11 o'clock at night, and next morning at 5 o'clock, we reached Newcastle.

The river at Philadelphia is about a mile broad, and it widens as you proceed downwards. At Newcastle it is two miles broad; from thence it spreads out into the Delaware bay. The banks of the river are level, and covered with wood; and the lands rise to a considerable height at a distance, affording in some places pretty good views. The only rivers of note that join the Delaware between Philadelphia and Newcastle, are the Schuylkill and Brandywine creek. The post-road to Baltimore runs along the western bank, and passes through Derby and Chester in Pennsylvania, and Wilmington in the state of Delaware; which last is a large town, and has a very pretty appearance when viewed from the river. On the east side, in Jersey, are Gloucester, Woodbury, and Swedesborough.

Newcastle, where we stopped, is a small town containing about 200 houses, some of them handsome. It carries on a considerable trade, principally in wheat.

October 1st. Having taken an early breakfast, at a very good tavern, we set out in the stage for the head of Elk river. The road passes 13 miles through the state of Delaware, and 11 miles through Maryland; and I found the whole distance a perfect level, without a single object to excite attention, or gratify the imagination. The road was very bad, the lands alternately sandy and marshy; and the people had a sallow sickly colour: the whole indicating a country somewhat similar to the low lands of Carolina and Georgia. But I was informed that this was a sort of bye-road, which had been taken by this line of stages, and that it led through the very worst part of the country.

CHAPTER XXVIII. Delaware.
The state of Delaware is situated between 38° 29′ and 39° 47′ north latitude, and to 15° and 1° 56′ east longitude. Its greatest length is 100 miles, and greatest breadth about 37; its area being about 2200 square miles, or about 1,408,000 acres.

The face of a great part of the country is level, abounding with swamps and stagnant water; but toward the northern part it is more elevated, and near its extremity there is a considerable chain of hills.

There are numerous creeks in the state, but no rivers of consequence. The principal one is Brandywine creek, which falls into the Delaware at Wilmington, and on which there are numerous mills and manufactories.

The state is well supplied with iron, but I did hear of any other mineral.

136

The soil, in the southern part, is low and sandy, and entirely free of stones; in the northern part, it is more diversified, and mixed with clay and loam.

The climate partakes of the configuration of the country. The southern part has a humid atmosphere, often foggy and unwholesome; but is mild and temperate in winter. The northern part is agreeable and healthy.

The settlement of this state was coeval with that of Pennsylvania. It took an active part in the revolution, and sent two delegates to the first congress. The state constitution was adopted in 1792. It now sends two senators and one representative to congress.

Delaware is divided into three counties and 24 districts, called hundreds. The population, in 1800, was 64,273, including 6143 slaves; being about 29 to the square mile.

The state of Delaware is considerably improved, and, besides many towns and villages of inferior note, contains several of considerable size. The most important are,—Wilmington,
already mentioned, a large thriving town, built on the plan of Philadelphia, consisting of 500 houses, a court-house, jail, and four places for public worship; it carries on a very considerable trade. Newcastle has been noticed. DOVER is the seat of government, and contains about 600 inhabitants. Lewistown contains about 750; and Georgetown about 200.

A canal was projected across this state and part of Maryland, to form a junction between the Delaware and Chesapeak, and it is partly cut; but the work was stopped for want of funds. It may probably be well that it is so; for it was projected on too small a scale, and, in process of time, will probably give way to one that will admit of sloop navigation. I never observed a finer situation for a canal. The distance between the Delaware and Chesapeak is only about 18 or 20 miles, and the county is nearly level, so that few locks will be requisite; and were a canal cut, it would form a connexion between two of the finest rivers in America, and be a link in the chain of an internal navigation of vast extent.

The greater part of the inhabitants of this state are devoted to agricultural pursuits, and they have rendered it very productive. The principal produce is wheat, rye, Indian corn, barley, oats, and flax. Grasses are abundant, and thrive very luxuriantly, furnishing food for many cattle; and every sort of vegetable, common to the states already described, thrive well here. The staple produces wheat, of which a great quantity of flour is made for export.

Flour is the principal manufacture carried on in the state. The mills on Brandywine creek are in great perfection, giving employment to upwards of 600 hands; and they manufacture upwards of half a million of bushels annually. The other articles consist principally of iron, paper, and lumber. In these a very extensive trade is carried on, principally with the other states and the West Indies. The exports in 1805 amounted to 358,383 dollars, of which 280,556 Was foreign produce. The principal trade with Britain is carried on through the medium of Philadelphia.
Library of Congress

A very considerable fund is appropriated by the state to the support of schools, which are pretty numerous, and there are two flourishing academies; one at Wilmington, and the other at Newark.

The constitution guarantees equal rights to all the citizens, without regard to property or religious opinions. The government is vested in a governor, a senate, and house of representatives, which are elected by ballot, and “every white freeman, of the age of 21, who has resided in the state two years next before the election, shall enjoy the right of an elector. The sons of persons so qualified shall, betwixt the ages of 21 and 22, be entitled to vote, though they have paid no taxes.”

CHAPTER XXIX. Chesapeake bay,—Baltimore.

On the first of October, 1806, the day being clear and beautiful, we arrived at Elk river, a branch of Chesapeake bay, here about two miles broad. At one o'clock we stepped aboard the packet, and immediately set sail with a fair wind; and enjoyed our situation very much after the dull scenery we had passed, and the disagreeable jolting in the stage.

Having sailed about two miles, we passed a pretty large creek, called Bohe river, and, at half past 3 o'clock, reached the Chesapeake bay. The view here was extensive and sublime. The bay is about six or seven miles broad, and its banks abound in rich scenery, while its waters were animated with a great variety of small vessels. To the north-west is the entrance of the fine river Susquehannah, about a mile broad, and its banks swell out into hills of considerable magnitude, which terminated our view in that direction. 18

To the east the country is low, and the soil appears poor and sandy.
The wind shifted to the eastward, which considerably retarded our progress; but this afforded me more leisure to survey the scenery, which was everywhere pleasant. The number of small vessels that we saw was very great, indicating a considerable commerce.

October 2d. Having gone to bed last evening early, I rose this morning at 1 o'clock, when I found it clear and cold; and a considerable breeze blowing from the north-west. I thought at first that this was in our favour; but I soon found that we had in the night passed the branch that leads to Baltimore, and were nearly as far down as Annapolis. We had therefore to beat up all the way to Baltimore, now distant about 20 miles: however, the vessel sailed remarkably well, and we made good progress. During the passage upwards we had a very fine view. We arrived at Baltimore at 6 o'clock in the morning.

Having taken lodgings at Evans' tavern, I called on a friend to whom I had a letter of introduction, and he politely offered his services to facilitate my enquiries at Baltimore. On my return to the tavern to breakfast, I was astonished to see the number of well-dressed men who sat down to table, amounting to about 80, and I was told the number was seldom under 40 or 50. This is partly accounted for by Baltimore being the great thoroughfare between the northern and southern states; and the number of people passing to and fro, on business and pleasure, is immense. I learned that a great number of strangers were in the city at this time; among others my old friends and fellow-travellers, the Georgian major, and the facetious Englishman. They lodged at Bryden's tavern, a house nearly or altogether as much frequented as Evans'.

Accompanied by my friend, I went to see the market-house, which is handsomely fitted up, and well supplied with provisions; the prices, I was told, were reasonable, and nearly the same as at Philadelphia. From thence we went to the coffee-house; on our way my friend pointed out, through a window, a very handsome lady, with her child, who he informed me were the wife and child of Jerome Bonaparte. The coffee-house is small, but commodious, and is well supplied with newspapers from every part of the United States. From the coffee-house we went to the library, which contains a very excellent collection of books,
Library of Congress

and is under good management; the annual subscription is four dollars. The whole city 139 exhibited a very handsome appearance, and the country round abounds in villas, gardens, and well cultivated fields.

In the afternoon I went to view the ship-yards, and saw a three-masted schooner launched. I was informed that a great many of these vessels are built at Baltimore, and that they are reckoned the fastest sailing vessels in the United States.

I spent a very pleasant evening at Bryden's, along with my friend, in company with the major and the Englishman. The major related a number of marvellous adventures he had met with in his journey, and concluded by informing us that he was to drive tandem all the way to Georgia, and was to be accompanied by an elegant lady, and her husband, whom he had engaged as a clerk. To accommodate his suite, he was to take a Jersey waggon, in which he politely offered me a passage; but I preferred travelling in my own way, and declined it. The Englishman informed me that he was to leave Baltimore next morning by the stage for Cumberland, and was from thence to travel through the interior of the country to New Orleans, availing himself of land or water conveyance as he might find it most suitable and expeditious.

Baltimore is situated on a branch of the Patapsco river, called the Basin, 15 miles from the Chesapeake bay, and 160 miles from the Atlantic ocean. At the commencement of the American war, it was but an inconsiderable village; but such has been the rapidity of its growth, that it is now the fourth commercial city in the United States: it contains upwards of 6000 dwelling-houses, and, by the census of 1800, the inhabitants amounted to 26,514, of whom 2843 were slaves: the houses are mostly built of brick, and many of them are elegant; the principal public buildings are 13 places of public worship, a court-house, a jail, three market-houses, a poor-house, the exchange, theatre, observatory, assembly rooms, and library. The manufactures of Baltimore are considerable, and consist chiefly of ships, cordage, iron utensils, paper, saddlery, boots and shoes, hats, wool and cotton cards, &c.
In the adjoining country there are numerous mills, furnaces, and forges, which contribute much to the trade of the city.

The state of Maryland, in point of foreign trade, ranks the fourth in the union, and as a very great portion of it centres in Baltimore, it must necessarily add greatly to its wealth and importance. A great portion of the export trade is flour, much of which is received from the state of Pennsylvania, through the medium of the Susquehannah 140 river; and the citizens have a brisk trade in importing and reshipping foreign articles, particularly West Indian produce—rum, sugar, and coffee. A great portion of the imports are manufactured goods from Britain, and, having the supply of an immense back country, this is an increasing trade. I learned too that many of the people in the western states give Baltimore the preference to Philadelphia; it is 50 miles nearer to Pittsburg than the latter city, which has a natural tendency to secure a preference; and the inhabitants of Maryland, who seem to appreciate the importance of this trade, have acted with a laudable zeal in making good roads. Upon the whole, I was highly pleased with the commercial importance of Baltimore, and regretted that I did not fix upon this place for my commercial establishment, in place of Savannah. The trade of Baltimore is facilitated by three banks, having all ample capitals. One is a branch of the bank of the United States.

The affairs of the city are under the management of a city council, consisting of two branches, and a mayor. The police seems to be under good regulations, and the streets are kept very clean, which secures good health to the citizens. Education is pretty well attended to; and the citizens are said to be hospitable and industrious: the men rank as correct men of business; and as to the ladies, I saw but little of them, and can only say, in the language of the quaker, “they look well,”

CHAPTER XXX. Maryland.

This state is situated between 38° and 39° 43# north latitude, and 2° east and 2° 30# west longitude. Its extreme length from east to west is 212 miles, and its extreme breadth from
Library of Congress

north to south is 123; but it is very irregular. It is computed to contain about 14,000 square miles, or 8,960,000 acres, of which about one fourth is water.

The face of the country is remarkably variegated. It is bounded on the south-west by the river Potomac to its extremity; and the fine Chesapeake Bay, with its numerous waters, passes through the middle of it. On the east side it presents a coast of about 35 miles to the Atlantic ocean: the eastern shore is low, level and sandy. The country continues to rise by a very gentle ascent, but is generally 141 rally level to Baltimore; it then swells out into a hilly country, and the western part stretches across the mountains.

The Chesapeake Bay has already been noticed; but it merits a more particular description, from its vast importance to this state, and indeed to the United States generally. This bay is formed by the outlet of the Susquehannah River, where it receives French Creek, and a number of smaller streams; it is there about 7 miles broad, and so continues to near the branch that leads up to Baltimore; from thence it assumes various breadths, from 10 to 15 miles, during a course downwards of about 70 miles, to near the Potomac River: from thence it stretches out to 25 of 30 miles, during a passage of 90 miles more, and finally passes into the Atlantic Ocean by an outlet of 20 miles broad: the whole course, from north to south, is nearly 200 miles, and it receives in its passage the whole waters of this state, nearly the whole of the eastern part of Virginia, a great part of those of Pennsylvania, and some of Delaware; exhibiting, upon the whole, a greater confluence of waters than is to be seen in the United States, or almost in the world. The principal rivers in Maryland that run into this bay, besides the Susquehannah and Potomac, are the Patapsco and Patuxent, on the west side; and on the east side, Elk River, Sassafras, Chester, Choptank, Nanticoke, and Pocomoke, the last of which issues out of Cyprus Swamp. There are numerous islands in the bay, and the waters abound with various kinds of fish: the state is generally well watered, and abounds with mill-seats.

Maryland is well supplied with iron ore, and some coal has been found; but not in sufficient quantity to make it an object of importance.
The soil is very various, and a great portion of it is but poor: towards the eastern shore it is low and sandy, abounding with swamps; in the interior there are many fertile spots; but the greater part of the land is poor until you pass the first ridge of mountains, where there is a fertile valley of 12 or 14 miles broad: from thence the soil is pretty much assimilated to the mountainous district of Pennsylvania.

The climate is as various as the soil: the eastern part is pretty similar to Delaware, indicated by a pale sickly colour in the inhabitants. It improves as the land gets hilly, and among the mountains is delightful, the summers being cooled by fine breezes, while the winters are tempered by a southern latitude, which renders them much more mild than to the northward.

142

The country was first settled by Lord Baltimore, a Roman Catholic, who evinced the liberality of his religious principles, by providing for the free exercise of all other religious opinions in the colony. At the commencement of the revolutionary war, the state was declared to belong to the citizens, who delegated five of their number to the first congress. The state constitution was framed in 1776, which, with a few trifling amendments, still continues. The state now sends two senators and nine representatives to congress.

The state is divided into 19 counties, and contained, by the census of 1800, 241,885 white persons, and 107,707 slaves; being, in the whole, about 25 persons to the square mile of territory; but, when the proportion of water is subtracted, it makes the amount to each square mile nearly 35.

National improvements have kept pace with the industry and perseverance of the inhabitants, and the towns, cultivated farms, roads, and bridges are all so many proofs that the citizens of Maryland are possessed, in a high degree, of these qualifications.
Of the cities, Baltimore, already described, is the chief. Annapolis is the seat of government, and is situated on the Severn River, about two miles from its entrance into Chesapeake Bay. The houses, built of brick, are about 300 in number, and the city contains about 2500 inhabitants. The State-House is one of the most superb buildings in the United States. There is a college, a theatre, and two places of public worship in the city. It has a harbour, though no great commerce; but, being a pleasant place, it is the residence of a great many wealthy people. Frederick-town is a large inland town, containing a court-house, jail, academy, market-house, and seven places of public worship. The inhabitants are about 6000; and the town has considerable manufactures and inland trade. Hagers-town, situated beyond the first range of mountains, contains 2100 inhabitants. Besides these, there are a great number of smaller towns and villages, containing from 100 to 1000 inhabitants. A great number of the farm-houses are built of wood, and they are not so substantial, nor so elegant, in general, as those in Pennsylvania.

This is the first state in which there is a material difference of agriculture from the northern states; still, however, the staple crop is wheat; but they raise a considerable quantity of tobacco 143 and some cotton, though none of the latter for exportation. All the other grains, grasses, and roots, that grow in the northern states, flourish here; and the sweet potatoe, a root belonging to a warm climate, comes to considerable maturity.

The principal manufactures of the state have been noticed in the account of Baltimore; and so has the foreign trade. The exports from the state, in 1805, amounted to 10,859,480 dollars, of which 7,450,937 dollars was foreign produce; and the imports are about equal in value, of which a great part consists in dry goods from Britain.

There are considerable funds appropriated to the support of education. There are five colleges, and a number of very respectable academies in the state, and common schools in every county.
The civil government is vested in a governor, senate, and house of delegates, all chosen annually. The qualification to vote for delegates is a freehold of 50 acres of land, or property to the value of £.30 currency. The principles of government are similar to those of Pennsylvania.

CHAPTER XXXI. Patapsco Creek,—Washington.

On the third of October, at eight o'clock, I set out in the mail stage for Washington. We travelled eight miles through a hilly, well-wooded, and healthy country, and arrived at Patapsco creek, 25 miles above its junction with the Chesapeake. It is navigable thus far, but the navigation is obstructed by the falls half a mile above. We travelled eight miles more through a similar country, when we stopped to change horses. The land seemed but poor, and little cultivated; the principal woods were oak, hickory, and pine. The air was sweet and pure, and having intelligent company in the stage, the travelling was very agreeable. At 19 miles from Patapsco creek, we stopped again to change horses, on an elevated situation, where we had a fine view of the adjacent country; and, in one direction, not less than 20 miles distant.

From thence we travelled 16 miles, through a country rough and uneven, and by a road no less so, when we came to an agreeable plain; and two miles further we passed through a little scattering 144 village called Bladensburg, situated on the east branch of the Potomac; from thence we travelled nine miles more to Washington city; the whole distance being 44 miles. The country appeared generally poor and sterile; and the season had been uncommonly dry, in consequence of which all the grass and herbs were parched, and the face of nature every where exhibited a scorched-like appearance. I noticed, however, several thriving fields of tobacco.

Being told that we were entering Washington city, I continued looking for the houses for some little time; but seeing none, I thought I had misunderstood the gentleman who made the remark, and turning round for an explanation, he told me, laughing, that we were
almost in the very middle of it, and asked if I did not see the Capitol a little before us. I did, indeed, see a stately edifice, but no other appearance of a city. Soon after this, the stage stopped, at Steele's hotel, nearly opposite the Capitol, where I took lodgings.

On walking out to the Capitol Hill, I had a fine view of the whole scite of the city, which is very large, extending a mile and a half in each direction north and south of the Capitol; to the east two miles; and to the west nearly two miles and a half. The buildings, though numerous, being scattered over this large space, give it more the appearance of a thickly-settled country than a city; and, very few of them extending in the direction we came, we had travelled a good way into the city before I saw it.

The view from the Capitol is really superb. The whole country round is handsomely settled, with elegant houses; and the view is terminated to the west, south-west, and north-west, with highlands. To the south, is the river Potomac, with Alexandria pleasantly situated on its banks. The navy-yard and shipping, and the barracks, are seen to the south-east and eastward; and to the west is the president's house, a stately edifice, about a mile distant; beyond which, handsomely situated on the brow of the hill, is Georgetown. The Pennsylvania avenue runs between the Capitol and the president's house, and being ornamented with trees and walks on each side, forms a very pleasing prospect. It is in this direction that the city is making greatest progress.

The evening was clear and pleasant, and the reflection of the setting sun added lustre to the scenery.

145


Washington, October 4. Having been furnished with a letter of introduction to a gentleman in the treasury office, I called this morning, when I was politely received, and got every information calculated to facilitate my inquiries. My friend carried me to the different
Library of Congress

departments in the office, which are all spacious and commodious; but this being a time at which there was no public business, there was little to be seen. From thence we went to the post-office, which has no great appearance exteriorly, but it seems to be very well arranged in the interior to answer the purpose for which it was designed. I was informed that both these departments were under excellent management.

I was then introduced by my friend to the gentleman who has the charge of the Capitol, and went with him to see that edifice. It is an elegant building of hewn stone, and consists of two wings and a portico in the middle. The north wing was quite complete, and the whole legislative business was transacted in it for the time. The senate-chamber occupies the ground floor, and is an elegant apartment, with handsome furniture; it is adorned with full length portraits of the late unfortunate king and queen of France. The house of representatives meet in an apartment up stairs, which, I was told, was ultimately destined for the library room. It was fitted up with commodious seats for the members, but no way ornamented. The only things in it which merited notice, were two very elegant views of the falls of Niagara. From thence we went to the south wing, where a great many workmen were employed; and I was told they were making great exertions to have it finished in time for the next congress. The apartment for the house of representatives is a large oval room, occupying nearly the whole building up stairs, and will, when finished, be very superb.

From the Capitol I went to see the barracks. They are large and convenient, and were garrisoned by 250 men, being a portion of the United States' army. I was informed that they were found in every thing, besides their pay of six dollars per month. This, however, does not bear a proportion to the wages of the other 19 146 classes in America, who, on an average, may be found in every thing, and have twelve dollars per month. The consequence is, that the few military that are wanted will probably not be, generally speaking, equal in respectability to the other citizens. It is probable they will be composed of indolent men, who are not willing to labour, or of vicious men, who have become obnoxious to society. This should, if possible, be guarded against. No set of men should be more respectable than those to whom are committed the national defence; and
measures should be devised to place them on a footing with their brethren in regard both to industry and pecuniary means. Would it not be wise in a nation to plan works of public utility, and employ a portion of the time of the military in executing them? This would not only improve the country, but would keep the men in active employment, and afford them wages equal to the other classes in society.

From the Barracks I went to the Navy-Yard, where I saw eight or ten frigates, the most of them undergoing repair. I went on board one, which, I was informed, was the Chesapeake. She carries 44 guns, and appears very large for that metal.

Having seen the most material places in Washington, I procured a horse, and took a ride to Georgetown, three miles distant from the Capitol. The view is very elegant the whole way, and, in the vicinity of Georgetown, there is a romantic chasm, in which there is a pretty large stream of water, called Rock Creek. Having passed this by a wooden bridge, I entered the town, which I found regularly laid out, and compactly built. It stands on the side of a hill, having a considerable descent to the river, of which it has a fine view. It contains about 300 houses, and 4,500 inhabitants. Most of the houses are built of brick, and some of them are elegant. The public buildings are five places for public worship, an academy, and a bank. It is a place of considerable trade, which, in consequence of the rapid settlement of the back country, is yearly increasing.

The River Potomac, which is nearly a mile broad opposite Washington, contracts here to less than a fourth of that distance; and it is proposed to build a bridge across it, which, if executed, will add much to the convenience of this part of the country.

This river merits particular notice, and I cannot anywhere introduce it with more propriety than here.

The Potomac rises from a spring on the north-west side of the 147 Allegany mountains, and runs a north-east course of about 60 miles, to Cumberland, where it makes a bend, and, by a serpentine course, nearly south-east, runs about 18 miles, to where it receives
the south-west branch. It then turns to the north-east, and runs a very serpentine course of about 45 miles, in which it receives a considerable number of tributary streams, to Hancock's Town. Here it makes another bend to the south-east, and 9 miles from thence it receives the waters of Licking Creek, and passes the North Mountain into a fine limestone valley, which it waters by a very winding course, and principally a south-east direction, for about 45 miles. In this valley it receives a considerable number of small streams, particularly the Conecocheague Creek, at Williamsport in the middle of the valley; and at the extremity it receives the waters of the Shenandoah from Virginia; and, by a singularly grand passage, issues through the Blue Mountain. It thence passes on, nearly in the same direction, about 30 miles, where, by two different falls, in the course of 8 or 10 miles, it descends above 140 feet to the level of tide-water, which it meets at Georgetown. The river now increases to about a mile broad, and, passing Alexandria and Mount Vernon, it runs a course a little to the west of south, to 35 miles below Alexandria, where it makes a great bend of nearly 15 miles to the north-east. It now gradually increases in breadth, and running 50 miles below this bend, flows into the Chesapeake Bay, by a passage about 10 miles broad. This is one of the most important of the Atlantic rivers, and, from its intersecting the country in a central situation, has excited great attention in the United States; more especially since Washington was fixed on as the seat of the general government. It is navigable for ships of any burden to Alexandria, a distance of about 100 miles, and about 180 from the Capes of Virginia; and from thence for vessels of considerable burden to Georgetown, at the head of tide-water. There is a lock navigation, constructed at great labour and expence, round the first falls. Considerable improvements have been made further up the river; and it is presumed, that, by following up these improvements, the river can be made fit for boat navigation to Cumberland, 180 miles above tide-water, the elevation being 700 feet above the level of the sea.

Connected with this important subject, I may here notice, that a road has been laid out, by order of congress, from Cumberland, across the mountains, to Brownsville on the Monongahela, a distance 148 of 72 miles, on which the angle of ascent is no where
greater than 5 degrees. From Brownsville there is an easy navigation to Pittsburg on the Ohio.

I returned from Georgetown to dine with my friend; and after dinner was introduced to a number of gentlemen of Washington, who vied with one another in showing me attention, and in giving me information.

Among others, I saw Mr. Smith, the editor of the National Intelligencer, a shrewd, sensible man; and, having a desire to be correctly informed of the measures of the general government during my stay in America, I ordered a copy of that paper to be sent to Savannah. I had frequently seen and admired it for its liberality of sentiment, and freedom from personal abuse; and, from the access which the editor must necessarily have to the best sources of information, I was satisfied that the intelligence contained in it might be generally relied on.

In the evening I was informed by my friends, that the president had unexpectedly arrived in the city, and I was advised to call upon him before I left it. I wished very much to have an opportunity of seeing the president; but I was informed at New York and Philadelphia, that he would not be at Washington until late in November, in consequence of Which, I was not furnished with a letter of introduction. But they informed me, that it was altogether unnecessary; Mr. Jefferson was a man of no ceremony, and I could introduce myself as a stranger, and would be attended to as such, and would see more of the president than I could in any other way.

This advice I resolved to follow, and the result of it shall be communicated in the next chapter.

CHAPTER XXXIII. Interview with Mr. Jefferson.

Washington, October 5. In pursuance of the recommendation of my friends, I set out, this morning, at 8 o'clock, for the purpose of waiting on Mr. Jefferson. On my arrival at the
president's house, I delivered my address to a servant, who in a few minutes returned with an answer, that Mr. Jefferson would be with me presently, and showed me into an elegant apartment. Mr. Jefferson soon entered by an inner door, and requesting me to be seated, sat down himself; and immediately, and very frankly, entered into conversation, by asking where I had landed, and how long I had been in the country. Having informed him, he remarked that I would probably be travelling to the northward; I replied that I had been to the north, and was now travelling to the southward. “And how do you like New York?” “Very much,” said I; “it is one of the finest sea-ports I have seen, and, I presume, will always continue to be the first commercial city in the United States.” He observed that he found that idea generally entertained by strangers; that New York was a very fine situation, and would unquestionably continue always to be a great commercial city: but it appeared to him that Norfolk would probably, in process of time, be the greatest sea-port in the United States, New Orleans perhaps excepted. He pointed out the circumstances of the vast confluence of waters, that constituted the outlet of the Chesapeake bay, on which Norfolk is situated, and remarked that these rivers were as yet but partially settled; but they were rapidly settling up, and, when the population was full, the quantity of surplus produce would be immense, and Norfolk would probably become the greatest depôt in the United States, except New Orleans.

The conversation next turned upon the climate and season; on which the president remarked, that the country had this summer been remarkably healthy; that no case of epidemical sickness had come to his knowledge, some few of bilious fever and fever and ague excepted, at the foot of the mountains on James' river, not far from where he lived; and which country was never known to experience any cases of the kind before. As this appeared singular, I inquired whether there was any way of accounting for it. He replied, that the way he accounted for it was this: “In ordinary seasons, there is a sufficiency of water to keep the rivers in a state of circulation, and no more; but this season there has been a long and severe drought, which, in many places, has dried them up. The water has stagnated in pools, and sends out a putrid effluvia to some distance; which, being lighter
than the atmosphere, ascends even some little way up the mountains, and reaches the abodes of those who thought themselves heretofore free from attack.”

I was struck with the force of this remark, and applied it to a circumstance that had come under my observation at Washington. The Capitol Hill is elevated above the river upwards of 70 feet. Between this and the river there is a low meadow, about a mile broad, abounding with swamps and shrubbery. In the autumn these swamps send out an effluvia, which often affects the health of those who live on the hill. I noticed this circumstance, and the president remarked, that it was exactly in point. He said he had frequently observed from his windows, in the morning, the vapour to rise, and it seemed to have sufficient buoyancy to carry it to the top of the hill, and no further; there it settled, and the inhabitants coming out of their warm rooms, breathed this cold contaminated vapour, which brought on agues and other complaints. He said he had frequently pointed out this to the people, and urged them to drain the swamp, but it was still neglected, although they had, besides suffering in their health, probably expended more in doctor's bills than it would have cost. “But, indeed,” he continued, “mankind are exceedingly slow in adopting resolutions to prevent disease, and it is very difficult to convince them where they originate; particularly when the reasoning applied is the result of philosophical deduction.”

The transition from this subject to that of the yellow fever was natural, and I introduced it by noticing Paine's essay on the subject. The president observed, that it was one of the most sensible performances on that disease, that had come under his observation. The remarks were quite philosophical, and, not being calculated to excite any party feeling, they might have a very useful tendency.*

* I had seen this essay of Mr. Paine in the newspapers, and I made mention of it in the account of my conversation with him, page 65. I have since procured a copy of the essay; and as it is the most intelligible account that I have yet seen of the yellow fever, and is entirely clear of party prejudices, I have inserted it at full length in the Appendix, No. I.
He then made a few remarks on the nature of the yellow fever itself. He observed, that it evidently arose from breathing impure air, and impure air may be either generated in the country or imported. A case had come under his observation where it was imported. A vessel arrived at Norfolk, and the air in her hold was so pestilential, that every person who went into it was affected, and some of them died; but, on the discovery being made, the vessel was purified, and the fever did not spread. This was a local circumstance, he observed, and there may be many others, which are pernicious as far as they go, and care should be taken to prevent them. But a ship can never import a sufficient quantity of impure air to pollute a whole city, if that city be otherwise healthy, and therefore the origin of the yellow fever, on an extended scale, must be sought for in an impure air, generated from filth collected in and about great cities; and it was very expedient that this view of the subject should be enforced, in order to induce mankind to attend to one of the most important concerns in life—cleanliness.

I took notice of the bad state of the road between Baltimore and Washington, and expressed my surprise that it should remain in this state, so near the capital of the United States. The president observed, that the removal of the seat of government was a recent measure, and the country was so extensive, that it would necessarily be a considerable time before good roads could be made in all directions, but as it was a most important subject, it would be attended to as fast as circumstances would permit; and the road to Baltimore, being the great thoroughfare to the northern states, would probably be one of the first that would undergo a thorough repair. He then informed me, that both this subject and that of internal navigation by canals, were under consideration at the present time, upon a very extended scale, and probably a report would soon be published relative to them; and he had little doubt, but that in less than 20 years turnpike roads would be general throughout the country; and a chain of canals would probably be cut, which would complete an inland navigation from Massachusetts to Georgia; and another to connect the eastern with the western waters.
Library of Congress

I remarked that these would be most important improvements, and would greatly facilitate internal intercourse; and as to manufactures, I presumed it would long continue to be the policy of the country to import them. He replied, that this, like other branches, would of course find its level, and would depend upon the genius of the people; but it was astonishing, the progress that had been made in manufactures of late years. It would hardly be believed, he said, by strangers, but he had it on the best authority, that the manufactures of Philadelphia were greater in value annually, than were those of Birmingham 20 years ago; and he had no doubt but that manufactures of articles of the first necessity would increase until they became quite general through the country.

As the non-importation act was then in dependence, I was naturally anxious to ascertain, whether matters were likely to be 152 adjusted with Britain, and, as modestly as possible, endeavoured to turn the conversation that way. I was urged to this by two considerations. I was not sure but that part of our fall importation would come under the operation of the non-importation act, if it took place; and being fully satisfied of the friendly disposition of the whig party in Britain towards America, I would gladly have availed myself of an opportunity of expressing that opinion to the president. But on this subject Mr. Jefferson was, of course, reserved; though, from the few observations he made, I concluded that matters would ultimately be amicably adjusted. I was highly gratified by the expression of his opinion, on the character of my great favourite statesman Mr. Fox. Accounts had that morning reached Washington, that Mr. Fox was in the last stage of his illness.—I noticed the circumstance. “Poor man,” said Mr. Jefferson, “I fear by this time he is no more, and his loss will be severely felt by his country: he is a man of the most liberal and enlightened policy—a friend to his country, and to the human race.”

A gentleman then called upon him, I believe general Eaton, and I took my leave, highly pleased with the affability, intelligence and good sense of the President of America.

CHAPTER XXXIV. District of Columbia.
This district is 10 miles square, and was ceded to the United States by the states of Virginia and Maryland; and in the year 1800 became the seat of the general government. It is in north latitude 38° 54#, and the American geographers have adopted it as the first meridian of longitude, which I have followed in my descriptions of the states, so as the reader may know at a glance how far, they are removed from the capital. The face of the country around it has been noticed: the soil appears poor and sandy: the climate is the same as the middle district of Maryland, and, judging from the countenances of the people, I should infer it is not very healthy: it is high and dry; but the whole flat country of Virginia and North Carolina lies to the south of it; and, when a south wind blows, it must waft a great deal of marsh effluvia along with it, of which the people in this district will receive a full share.

The district lies on both sides of the Potomac river, and is divided into two counties, one on each side. The population, when I was there, was supposed to be about 17,000, including those of Georgetown and Alexandria; and it was rapidly encreasing.

The general improvements in this district have been already noticed. Besides the settlements scattered over the district, it contains two principal towns, and the capital; of these, Georgetown has been already mentioned; and as I shall have occasion to notice Alexandria in a subsequent article, it only remains here to give a general account of the federal city.

WASHINGTON

Is situated in the centre of the district of Columbia, and is bounded on the south-east by the eastern branch of the Potomac river, to the south-west by the western branch, to the north-west by Rock creek, and to the north-east by the open country. Its extreme length from north-west to south-east is a little more than four miles and a half, and its medium breadth from north-east to south-west about two miles and a half, being nearly the dimensions of the city of London, including Westminster and Southwark.
An elegant plan of this city has been published, on which I counted 37 squares, 17 grand avenues, named after the different states, and 103 streets crossing one another at right angles, and running the whole length and breadth of the city. On this plan I find the following observations:

“The grand avenues, and such streets as lead immediately to public places, are from 130 to 160 feet wide, and may be conveniently divided into foot-ways, walks of trees, and a carriage-way. The other streets are from 90 to 110 feet wide.

“In order to execute this plan, Mr. Ellicott drew a true meridional line by celestial observation, which passes through the area intended for the capitol; this line he crossed by another, due east and west, which passes through the same area: these lines were accurately measured, and made the basis on which the whole plan was executed. He ran all the lines by a transit instrument, and determined the acute angles by actual measurement, and left nothing to the uncertainty of the compass.

“The positions for the different, edifices, and for the several squares or areas of different shapes, as they are laid down, were first determined on the most advantageous ground, commanding the most extensive prospects, and the better susceptible of such improvements as either use or ornament may hereafter call for. 20

“Lines or avenues of direct communication have been devised to connect the separate and most distant objects with the principal, and to preserve through the whole a reciprocity of sight at the same time. Attention has been paid to the passing of these leading avenues over the most favourable ground for prospect and convenience.

“North and south lines, intersected by others running due east and west, make the distribution of the city into streets, squares, &c.; and those lines have been so combined
as to meet at certain given points with those divergent avenues, so as to form on the spaces first determined, the different squares or areas.”

There are three creeks delineated on the plan, above the city, on which I find the following observations:

“The perpendicular height of Tiber creek above the level of the tide in said creek, is 236 feet, 7 inches: the water of this creek may be conveyed on the high ground where the Capitol stands, and after watering that part of the city, may be destined to other useful purposes. The perpendicular height of the ground where the Capitol is to stand is above the tide of Tiber creek 78 feet.

“The perpendicular height of the west branch above the tide in Tiber creek, is 115 feet, 7 inches.

“The water of Reedy creek, and that of the Tiber, may be conveyed to the president's house.”

A most elegant plan indeed, and a very animated description. It only wants 40,000 elegant buildings, and a corresponding population, to constitute the American capital one of the handsomest cities in the world! However, it is to be recollected that every thing must have a beginning; and the time was when London was not.

The city now probably contains about 700 houses, and 5000 inhabitants: the buildings are all of brick, three stories high, and agreeable to a given plan; there are many scattering huts and wooden buildings throughout the district, but they are only temporary. The greater part of the public buildings have been already noticed: there are, besides, two or three churches, three market-houses, and a jail. The markets are tolerably well supplied with provisions; but every article is dear; the prices may be reckoned one-third higher than at Philadelphia,—a circumstance that will probably operate against the progress of population.
The principal manufactures are those calculated for domestic consumption, boots, shoes, hats, &c. There is a considerable retail trade; but very little of any other: the shipping trade is carried on at Alexandria, and the inland trade at Georgetown.

The inhabitants are a collection from all quarters of the union, and there are many foreigners among them: they are reputed to be orderly and correct in their morals, and have bent their attention very much to the subjects of education and internal improvement.

The district of Columbia, west of the Potomac, is subject to the laws of Virginia, and east of the river to those of Maryland; but the whole is under the special direction of the government of the United States, and the internal police is managed by a corporation, of which the president of the United States appoints the mayor: the other members are elected by the people.

There is a circuit court of the United States within the district, consisting of a chief judge and two assistants, and they hold four sessions annually.

A few general remarks shall close this chapter, and my account of the capital of the United States.

Having, in the course of my travels, heard a great many conflicting opinions about British influence and French influence, and federalism and democracy, and the supposed enmity of the American government to Britain and British trade, and of a partiality for the French and Bonaparte, I determined to take no share in the argument, but to hear all the evidence on both sides, as it came in my way, and to judge for myself.

The result of this judgment I shall now communicate.

I was satisfied, from all that I had seen and heard, that there is bona fide British influence in the country, of a very powerful nature, great in extent, and arising from very obvious
Library of Congress

des: the principal of these are the identity of language, the similitude of manners and habits, and the extensive commerce between the United States and Britain. To prove the influence arising from these, it is unnecessary to go beyond my own person. I landed in America a stranger: I travelled through the country, associating every where freely with the people: I was uniformly received as a friend. I waited on the chief magistrate of America, altogether in an unpre-meditated manner: I sent up my address as “a native of Britain:” his conduct and conversation have been faithfully recorded in the preceding chapter, and the public can judge of it. Did it look like prejudice against Britain, or British people?—I say no.

In regard to French influence, it stands upon a footing exactly the reverse: the natives of France have a different language, and different manners and habits: when they arrive in this country they have a language to learn; they never can earn to speak it with the fluency of a native; and they have few ideas in common, so that there really is little whereon to ground a free interchange of sentiments and of friendship. Accordingly it is found that the French natives in the country are generally a quiet peaceable people, who associate mostly among themselves, and pay little or no attention to politics, or to public concerns. I cannot illustrate this subject better than by a quotation from M. Talleyrand. He had travelled extensively in the United states, and had paid very close attention to the manners of the people. He closes a series of observations with this sentiment: “In all my travels through the country, I never saw an Englishman that was not treated as a native; I never saw a Frenchman that was not treated as a stranger.”

Passing over mere party-bickerings, which I leave with a great deal of pleasure to the newspapers, I shall here remark that it appeared to me there was every disposition to have an amicable adjustment of all differences with Britain, and to cultivate a friendly intercourse to every extent that the natives mutually wished, or that their wants might call for; and as to partiality for Bonaparte and the French, it was my sincere opinion, very deliberately formed, that there was none. Hence, my opinion was strengthened as to the probability of a good understanding between the two countries; for I was satisfied of the friendly disposition of the British ministry. I knew they did not all view America in the same light,
and I dreaded the loss of Mr. Fox; but while a Grenville, an Erskine, and a Grey remained in the cabinet, I was convinced that the valuable trade to the United States would not be sacrificed to a crooked policy, nor to gratify the avarice of a number of unprincipled speculators. I saw, indeed, a black cloud in the rere. A most powerful tory faction pressed upon the national councils, and almost brow-beat virtue out of countenance; and this faction was strong in the good-will of the court. But, to counterbalance this, the heir apparent, the prince of Wales, was with the whig party, and I hoped for the best.

In the afternoon I took my departure, in a ferry-boat, for Alexandria, which I reached at 6 o'clock.

Alexandria is situated on the west bank of the Potomac, in the south-east corner of the district of Columbia. It is laid out on the plan of Philadelphia, the streets crossing one another at right angles, and they are broad and airy. It contained, by the census 157 of 1800, 4096 free inhabitants, and 875 slaves; the population has since greatly increased. The public buildings are a court-house and jail, a bank, and an episcopal church. I observed considerable shipping in the river, and learned that the inhabitants have a pretty extensive trade, principally in flour and tobacco.

The weather, during my stay in the district of Columbia, was clear and very warm; and from the observations I made, I was satisfied that there must be a material difference of climate between this place and Philadelphia, the great change happening somewhere near the Patapsco river, agreeably to the opinion of Volney.

On applying at the mail stage-office, I found there were 10 places engaged, so that it was with some difficulty I could get accommodated; but they agreed to squeeze me amongst the number; and I retired to bed, resolved to sleep as fast as possible, with a view of getting up at 4 o'clock in the morning, the hour at which I was told the stage would set out.

CHAPTER XXXV. Fredericksburg,—Richmond,—Petersburg.
Monday, October 6th, 1806, at half past 4 o'clock, I took my place in the stage, and we left Alexandria a little before 5. We travelled by a pretty rough road, 17 miles, to Occoquan creek, where we stopped for breakfast. Part of our journey being before day-light, I could only remark that the country appeared uneven, and the soil tolerably good.

After breakfast, the company began to get a little acquainted with each other, and to exchange sentiments. I mentioned before that we were 11 in number, and it will show the nature of travelling in this country, to mention the places of destination. Three of the passengers were going to Richmond, in Virginia, 126 miles distant; two were going to Columbia, in south Carolina, distant 511 miles; one to Augusta, in Georgia, distant 596 miles; one to Fayetteville, North Carolina, 351 miles; three to different places in the interior of the country; and I was going to Savannah, in Georgia, distant 653 miles.

As we constituted a little republic, and several of us were to be many days together, we proceeded to elect office-bearers. The gentleman from Fayetteville was chosen president; the company conferred on me the honour of being vice-president; and thus organized we proceeded to the “order of the day.”

Our president, who was called captain, by which title I shall hereafter denominate him, was an excellent travelling companion. He sung a good song; told a good story; and was, withal, very facetious, and abounded in mirth, humour, and jollity.

He had not long taken the chair, when, with the permission of the company, he sung a humorous song, which put us all in good spirits. He then proposed that each man in his turn should, when called on by the president, sing a song, tell a story, or pay five cents; which being unanimously agreed to, was immediately carried into execution, and called forth a wonderful degree of merriment and good humour. I found myself a little at a loss, as I did not wish to part with my cents, and I had nothing but Scots stories and Scots songs; but I soon found that these were highly satisfactory, and that the name of Robert Burns was as well known, and as highly esteemed in Virginia, as in Ayrshire.
Our captain was both a son of Neptune and a son of Mars; and could adapt the technical language of these professions to the different movements of the stage, with remarkable facility. When the coach heeled to one side, he would call out “To the right and left, and cover your flanks—whiz;” and when we passed a stream by a ford, he would sing out, “by the deep nine,” accompanied with all the attitudes of heaving the lead. The day was clear, pleasant, and healthy; and in this strain of merriment and good humour, we prosecuted our journey much to our satisfaction.

From where we breakfasted, we travelled through a hilly country, and but partially cultivated, to Dumfries, a small town containing about 300 inhabitants, court-house, jail, &c.; and from thence we passed on through a hilly country, but more improved, to Fredericksburg, 25 miles, where we stopped for the night.

Fredericksburg is situated on the south-west side of Rappahannoc river. It is regularly laid out, the streets crossing one another at right angles, and consists of about 300 houses, containing about 1600 inhabitants. The principal public buildings are an episcopal church, an academy, court-house, and jail. It carries on a considerable trade, principally in flour and tobacco.

The Rappahannock river rises in the Blue Mountains, by two considerable streams, called Rapid Ann river and Hedgeman 159 river; which unite about 12 miles above this place, and, running a south-east course, falls into the Chesapeake bay about 90 miles below Fredericksburg, where it is about three miles broad. It is navigable to Fredericksburg, where it has two fathoms water.*

* Jefferson's Notes on Virgin.

On Tuesday, the 7th October, we started from Fredericksburg, at 1 o'clock in the morning, and travelled through an uneven country, and pretty well cultivated, to Bowling-Green, 22 miles; and a few miles further, we passed Mattapony river. This river rises about 20 miles
Library of Congress

above where we crossed it, and runs a south-east course, about 80 miles, when it joins the Pamunkny river, and forms York river. It is navigable to Downer's bridge, 70 miles above its mouth.† About 15 miles from this river, we travelled through a country nearly similar to that described, but the soil rather sandy, to Pamunkny river. This river is formed by the north and south Anna rivers, which rise in the north-west, about 50 or 60 miles distant, and form a junction about 15 miles above where we crossed. From thence it holds a south-east course, but with many windings, about 50 miles, when it forms the junction with Mattapony river aforesaid. It is navigable for boats about 40 miles above where we crossed it. York river is composed of these two rivers, and widening to a considerable extent, it passes into the Chesapeake bay, by a channel of about three miles. Yorktown is situated 12 miles up this river, and is the best harbour in the state for vessels of the largest size. “The river narrows to the width of a mile at York, and is contained within very high banks, close under which vessels may ride. It holds four fathoms water at high tide for 25 miles above York, where the river is a mile and a half wide, and the channel only 75 fathoms. At the confluence of the Pamunkny and Mattapony it is reduced to three fathoms deep.”‡ York is remarkable as being the place where the contest with Britain was decided by the capture of lord Cornwallis.

† Ibid.
‡ Jefferson' Notes

After crossing this river we passed Hanover court-house, and the road proceeds through a country nearly similar to that already described, 24 miles, to Richmond, the capital of Virginia, which we reached to dinner. In our way we passed Falling creek, a branch of James river, after which the country improves, and is handsomely settled. The day was very clear, and we had at one place a view of the South-west mountains.

160
Richmond is handsomely situated on James river, immediately below the falls. It is a large elegant city, consisting of more than 1000 houses, and contains about 8000 inhabitants.* The state-house stands on an eminence, and is considered the handsomest building in the state, having spacious apartments for the meeting of the legislature, and commodious rooms for the transaction of the public business of the state. The other public buildings are the court-house, jail, and theatre, two places for public worship, a freemason’s hall, and three tobacco warehouses. Richmond is situated in a fertile healthy country, and is well supplied with provisions; and it is flourishing in manufactures and commerce. There is an armoury in the neighbourhood, said to be the best in the United States. The city is remarkably well situated for mill-seats; some of the finest flour-mills in the state have lately been erected, and the quantity of flour manufactured annually is immense. There are also rolling and slitting-mills, oil-mills, and several others; and several extensive distilleries and breweries. Richmond carries on a considerable trade, principally in tobacco and flour, with many places of the United States, particularly New York, which in return supplies it with dry goods and groceries. The inhabitants here, like those in the sea-ports, are mostly dressed in British manufactures, and are very gay. They look remarkably well, and the ladies, of whom we only had a glance as we passed through the city, appeared very handsome.

* By the census of 1810, the number is 9735.

Some nails in my portmanteau having given way, I carried it to a saddler to get it repaired; and on my return to the tavern, I found a native of Perth, to whom I had sent a message, waiting for me; and what with conversation about the place of our nativity, the importunity of the stage-driver, and the humour of our merry captain, I was almost short shipt of a dinner. Having finished my repast as rapidly as I could, I took my place in the stage, and we set out for Petersburg.
Several of the passengers had left us at Richmond; but as we took up two or three gentlemen who were returning from a horse-race, the stage was still full; and we continued our regulations, which our new members assented to with great cordiality.

On leaving the city, we passed James River by a long wooden bridge, at which each of the passengers had to pay toll, a circumstance I never saw before, it being common to lay the toll on the carriage only. The scenery at this place was very beautiful.

James River is one of the most important in the state of Virginia. It rises near the Allegheny Mountains, nearly 200 miles west from Richmond, and pursuing a course to the eastward, runs through all the other chains, passes Richmond, and receives the waters of the Appomatox about 25 miles below that city. From thence it exhibits a curious appearance, widening and contracting alternately, and, by a crooked passage of about 70 miles, falls into Chesapeake Bay, 15 miles to the westward of Cape Henry; its whole length, including its windings, being upwards of 300 miles. The principal tributary streams to this river are the Rivannah, on which is Monticello, the seat of president Jefferson, the Appomattox, the Chickahomany, the Nansemond, and the Elizabeth, on which last is Norfolk. “The whole of Elizabeth River is a harbour, and would contain upwards of 300 ships. The channel is from 150 to 200 fathom wide, and, at flood tide, affords 18 feet water to Norfolk. The Nansemond is navigable to Sleepy Hole for vessels of 250 tons; to Suffolk for those of 100 tons; and to Milner's for those of 25. Chickahomany has at its mouth a bar, on which is only 12 feet water at common flood tide. Vessels passing that, may go 80 miles up the river; those of 10 feet water may go 4 miles further; and those of 6 tons burden 20 miles further. The Rivannah is navigable for canoes and batteaux 22 miles, to the South-west Mountains, and may be easily opened to navigation through these mountains to its fork above Charlottesville.”

* Jefferson's Notes.
“James River itself affords harbour for vessels of any size in Hampton Road, but not in safety through the winter; and there is navigable water for them as far as Mulberry Island. A 40 gun ship goes to Jamestown, and, lightening herself, may pass to Harrison's Bar, on which there is only 15 feet water. Vessels of 250 tons may go to Warwick; those of 125 go to Rocket's, a mile below Richmond; from thence is about 7 feet water to Richmond; and about the centre of the town, 4½ feet, where the navigation is interrupted by falls, which, in a course of 6 miles, descend about 80 feet perpendicular. Above these, it is resumed in canoes and batteaux, and is prosecuted safely to within 10 miles of the Blue Ridge; and even through the Ridge a ton 21 162 weight has been brought; and the expence would not be great, when compared with its objects, to open a tolerable navigation up Jackson's River and Carpenter's Creek, to within 25 miles of Howard's Creek of Greenbriar, both of which have then water enough to float vessels into the Great Kanhaway. In some future state of population, I think it possible that its navigation may also be made to interlock with that of the Potomae, and, through that, to communicate by a short portage with the Ohio.”*

* Jefferson's Notes.

A company has been incorporated by the state for improving the navigation of this river with a capital of 140,000 dollars, of which the state owns 50,000; and they are bound by the charter to remove all obstructions, so as there may never be less than 12 inches of water over all the shoals from the upper end of the lower falls to Pattonborough, in the middle of the mountains, and distant from Richmond upwards of 200 miles. The company have prosecuted the business with a laudable zeal, and have expended upwards of 200,000 dollars upon it. A canal is drawn from the river at the upper end of the falls, and proceeds 200 yards, when it is lowered 34 feet, by 3 locks, and again enters the river. From thence the navigation is perfect for 3 miles, when another canal commences, and runs 3½ miles to a basin at Richmond, where the navigation terminates. It was contemplated by the charter to continue the canal to the tide water, but the plan is for the present suspended.
The basin is a mile and a half from the port of Richmond, and is 80 feet above tide-water. From the upper end of the great falls to the basin the distance is 6½ miles, and the descent 48 feet; making in all 128 feet descent in 8 miles.

The navigation of the river from above the falls to its extremity among the mountains, is considered better than that of any of the other Atlantic rivers; and it may be observed that coal is found here in great abundance, a circumstance which occurs nowhere else in the vicinity of tide water, in the United States.

From Richmond we travelled 25 miles to Petersburg, where we stopped for the night. The country I could see but partially, as we passed a considerable part of it in the dark. We crossed several small streams in our way, and near Petersburg the Appomattox river before alluded to.

This river rises near the mountains, and is in length upwards 163 of 100 miles to its junction with James river. “It may be navigated as far as Broadway's by any vessel which has crossed Harrison's bar, on James river. It keeps eight or ten feet water a mile or two higher up to Fisher's bar, and four feet on that, and upwards, where all navigation ceases.”* 

* Jefferson's Notes.

Petersburg is situated on the aforesaid river, immediately below the falls, and is a place of considerable wealth and importance, carrying on a great trade in tobacco and flour, a considerable portion of which is with New York. The population, in 1800, was 2034 free people, and 1481 slaves. The population is said to be composed principally of Irish people, and they are distinguished for frank liberal manners, and high-spirited patriotism.

The principal public buildings are, two places for public worship, a court-house, jail, and freemason's hall.
The market is well supplied with provisions; and there are numerous mills in and about the town.

It was past 11 o'clock at night before we arrived, and we learned that the stage was to set out at one o'clock next morning. We considered it therefore entirely useless to go to bed, and the captain carried me to see some gentlemen of his acquaintance. There were six or eight of them, all agreeable young men, most of them Irishmen; and the captain, being intimately acquainted with them, was welcomed with much affection, and I was cordially taken by the hand as his friend, for whom he was pleased to express a particular regard. They had a violin in the room, which was immediately adjusted to the tune of the Thistle and the Shamrock,† and we had a most harmonious concert of jigs and strathspeys, while Yankee Doodle was not forgotten. The song, the sentiment, and the toast followed. “An age could not have made us better acquainted,” and we united in opinion, that there was no country on the face of the earth like this, where people of all nations, kindreds, tongues, and languages, could with such happy facility meet and harmonize in the spirit of unity, and in the bond of peace. “But pleasures are like poppies spread.” We were in the full exercise and enjoyment of these sentiments when we were called away to take our places in the stage, and I left this little liberal circle with sentiments of friendly regard.

† The reader will not find this air in any of the modern English collections.

October 8, at one o'clock, we left Petersburg. At this early hour we could see nothing, but we felt that the country was hilly, and the road very rough. By the time the day dawned upon us we had travelled about 20 miles, and the country appeared pretty fertile; we saw many flourishing fields of tobacco, but, in consequence of the long and severe drought, the country exhibited a parched appearance.

At 33 miles from Petersburg we passed Nottaway river, by a wooden bridge. This river rises about 50 miles above where we crossed it, and running a south-east course, above...
100 miles, it forms a junction with the Meherrin river, in North Carolina, and, through the medium of the Chowan river, falls into Albemarle sound.

At 37 miles from the Nottaway river we crossed the Meherrin. The latter part of the distance, the country was much improved, and the road good. We now occasionally saw some crops of cotton, but the principal produce was tobacco and corn. The Meherrin river rises about 60 miles above where we crossed it, and running 60 miles more, in a south-east direction, it forms a junction with the Nottaway, before mentioned.

About 12 miles beyond this last mentioned river, we passed the North Carolina line, and here I pause to take a view of the great and important state of Virginia.

CHAPTER XXXVI. Virginia.

Before I proceed to give a general account of this state, I may notice, that a most important service has been rendered to its geography, by the publication of the Notes of Mr. Jefferson; a work replete with valuable information, and exhibiting in every page the marks of a vigorous intellect and a philosophic mind. This work may be justly considered as the basis of the geography of the state of Virginia; and though, from the progressive nature of the subject, it does not now contain the necessary information, on some points, yet the traveller in this state will find it a most valuable companion; and by giving it a careful perusal, will be amply rewarded for his trouble.

“The Notes were written in the year 1781, and somewhat 165 corrected and enlarged in 1782, in answer to queries proposed to the author, by a foreigner of distinction (M. de Marbois, secretary of the French legation,) then residing in America.” The work is arranged on the following plan.

“1 Boundaries.

2 Rivers.
3 Sea-ports.

4 Mountains.

5 Cascades.

6 Productions, mineral, vegetable, and animal.

7 Climate.

8 Population.

9 Military force.

10 Marine force.

11 Aborigines.

12 Counties and towns.

13 Constitution.

14 Laws.

15 Colleges, buildings, and roads.

16 Proceedings as to tories.

17 Religion.

18 Manners.

19 Manufactures.
20 Subjects of commerce.

21 Weights, measures, and money.

22 Public revenue.

23 Histories, memorials, and state papers.”

With three numbers of an Appendix.

It is from this valuable work that the facts exhibited in the following short sketch are chiefly taken; and wherever the brevity of the subject would admit, I have given them in Mr. Jefferson's own elegant language, although I have adhered to my original arrangement of the various subjects. It may be observed here, that since Mr. Jefferson's Notes were compiled, Kentucky has been formed into a separate state, which makes a material alteration in the dimensions of the state of Virginia.

Virginia is situated between 36° 30# and 39° 43# north latitude, and 1° east, and 6° 25# west longitude. The extreme length of the state from east to west is 442 miles, and the extreme breadth from the North Carolina line to the Pennsylvania line is 235; but it may be observed that there is a small part of the state that stretches along the banks of the Ohio, to the west of Pennsylvania, about 60 miles long, and on an average 10 broad; and there is another small part, about 55 miles long and 12 broad, to the east of the Chesapeake. The area is computed at 70,500 square miles, being nearly as large as the whole island of Britain, computed at 77,243. The number of acres in Virginia is 45,120,000.

The face of the country is somewhat assimilated to Pennsylvania, including Jersey, Delaware, and Maryland. The eastern part extends along the sea coast about 115 miles, of which the outlet 166 of the Chesapeake, already noticed, occupies 20; and this elegant confluence of waters, so often referred to, forms a great variety in this part of the state. From the sea coast to the head of the tide waters, about 100 miles, the country
mostly level, and abounds with swamps. From thence to the mountains it is agreeably uneven, and affords delightful prospects. The mountainous district is about 100 miles in breadth, and the ridges continue, as in Pennsylvania, to range from north-east to south-west. Beyond the mountains the country is much variegated—here swelling out into considerable hills,—there subsiding into agreeable valleys; and so continues to the Ohio, about 60 miles. The Allegany chain is the ridge which divides the waters of the Atlantic from the Mississippi, and its summit is more elevated above the ocean than that of the others: but its relative height, compared with the base on which it stands, is not so great, because the country rises behind the successive ridges like steps of stairs. The most elevated point does not exceed 4000 feet, and few amount to more than 2500.

The whole of the Atlantic rivers have been already noticed; the others are but few. The state is watered to the westward by the Ohio upwards of 240 miles, and the Great Sandy river forms the boundary, for upwards of 100 miles, between it and Kentucky. The most important river, to the westward, is the Great Kanhaway, “a river of considerable note for the fertility of its lands, and still more, as leading towards the head waters of James river. Nevertheless, it is doubtful whether its great and numerous falls will admit a navigation but at an expence to which it will require ages to render its inhabitants equal. The great obstacles begin at what are called the great falls, 90 miles above its mouth, below which are only 5 or 6 rapids, and these passable, with some difficulty, even at low water. From the falls to the mouth of Greenbriar is 100 miles, and thence to the lead mines 120. It is 280 yards wide at its mouth.”*

* Jefferson's Notes.

“The little Kanhaway is 150 yards wide at the mouth, and is navigable for 10 miles only.”†

The Shenandoah river rises in the interior of the country, and running a north-east course, of about 250 miles, through the great Limestone valley, parallel to the mountains, falls into the

---

* Travels through the United States of America, in the years 1806 & 1807, and 1809, 1810, & 1811; including an account of passages betwixt America and Britain, and travels through various parts of Britain, Ireland, & Canada. http://www.loc.gov/resource/lhbtn.25002
167 Potomac just above the Blue Ridge. The junction of the rivers, and the passage through the Blue Ridge is said to be one of the finest scenes in nature, and is thus elegantly described by Mr. Jefferson. “You stand on a very high point of land. On your right comes up the Shenandoah, having ranged along the foot of the mountain an hundred miles to seek a vent. On your left approaches the Potomac, in quest of a passage also.—In the moment of their junction they rush together against the mountain, rend it asunder, and pass off to the sea.

“The first glance of this scene hurries our senses into the opinion that this earth has been created in time; that the mountains were formed first; that the rivers began to flow afterwards; that, in this place particularly, they have been dammed up by the Blue Ridge of mountains, and have formed an ocean which filled the whole valley; that continuing to rise, they have at length broken over at this spot, and have torn the mountain down from its summit to its base. The piles of rock on each hand, but particularly on the Shenandoah, the evident marks of their disruption and avulsion from their beds by the most powerful agents of nature, corroborate the impression.—But the distant finishing which nature has given to the picture is of a very different character.—It is a true contrast to the foreground.—It is as placid and delightful as that is wild and tremendous.—For the mountain being cloven asunder, she presents to your eye, through the cleft, a small catch of smooth blue horizon, at an infinite distance in the plain country, inviting you, as it were, from the riot and tumult roaring around, to pass through the breach, and participate of the calm below. Here the eye ultimately composes itself; and that way the road happens actually to lead.—You cross the Potomac above the junction, pass along its side through the base of the mountain for three miles, its terrible precipices hanging in fragments over you, and within about 20 miles reach Fredericktown, and the fine country around it. This scene is worth a voyage across the Atlantic; yet there are people who have spent their whole lives within
half a dozen of miles, and have never been to survey these monuments of a war between
rivers and mountains, which must have shaken the earth itself to its centre.*

“The only remarkable cascade in this country is that of the falling Jefferson's Notes. 168 springs in Augusta: it is a water of James river, where it is called Jackson's river, rising in the warm spring, and flowing into that valley. About three quarters of a mile from its source it falls over a rock 200 feet, into the valley below. The sheet of water is broken in its breadth by the rock, in two or three places, but not at all in its height. Between the sheet and the rock at the bottom you may walk across dry.”*

* Jefferson's Notes.

In the limestone country there are many caverns of very considerable extent. “The most noted is called Madison's cave, and is on the north side of the Blue Ridge, near the intersection of the Rockingham and Augusta line with the south fork of the southern river of Shenandoah. It is in a hill of about 200 feet perpendicular height, the ascent of which, on one side, is so steep that you may pitch a biscuit from its summit into the river which washes its base. The entrance of the cave is, in this side, about two-thirds of the way up. It extends into the earth about 300 feet, branching into subordinate caverns, sometimes ascending a little, but more generally descending, and at length terminates, in two different places, at basins of water of unknown extent, and which I should judge to be nearly on a level with the water of the river.” “The vault of this cave is of solid limestone, from 20 to 40 or 50 feet high, through which the water is continually percolating. This trickling down the sides of the cave has incrusted them over in the form of elegant drapery; and dripping from the top of the vault, generates on that and on the base below, stalactites of a conical form, some of which have met, and formed massive columns.”†

† lb.

Another of these caves is near the North Mountain in Frederick county. “The entrance into this is on the top of an extensive ridge. You descend 30 or 40 feet, as into a well, from
whence the cave then extends, nearly horizontally, 400 feet into the earth, preserving a breadth of from 20 to 50 feet, and height of from 5 to 12 feet. After entering this cave a few feet, the mercury, which was in the open air at 50°, rose to 57°."‡

‡ Ib.

“At the Panther gap, in the ridge which divides the waters of the Cow and Calf Pasture, is what is called the Blowing cave. It is in the side of a hill, is of about 100 feet diameter, and emits constantly a current of air of such force as to keep the weeds prostrate for 20 yards before it. It is strongest in dry frosty weather, and 169 weakest in long spells of rain.”* “There is another blowing cave in the Cumberland mountain, about a mile from the Carolina line.”†

* Jefferson's Notes.

† Ib.

The Natural Bridge, in this state, is one of the most sublime of nature's works. “It is on the ascent of a hill, which seems to have been cloven through its length by some great convulsion. The fissure, just at the bridge, is, by some admeasurements, 270 feet deep, by others only 205. It is about 45 feet wide at the bottom, and 90 at the top; this of course determines the length of the bridge, and its height from the water. Its breadth in the middle, is about 60 feet, but more at the ends; and the thickness of the mass, at the summit of the arch, about 40 feet. A part of this thickness is constituted by a coat of earth, which gives growth to many large trees. The residue, with the hill on both sides, is one solid rock of limestone. The arch approaches the semi-elliptical form, but the larger axis of the ellipsis, which would be the chord of the arch, is many times longer than the transverse. Though the sides of this bridge are provided in some parts with a parapet of fixed rocks, yet few men have resolution to walk to them, and look over into the abyss. You involuntarily fall on your hands and your feet, creep to the parapet and peep over it. Looking down from this height about a minute, gave me a violent head-ach. If the view from the top be painful
and intolerable, that from below is delightful in an equal extreme. It is impossible for the emotions arising from the sublime, to be felt beyond what they are here: so beautiful an arch, so elevated, so light, and springing, as it were, up to heaven! the rapture of the spectator is really indescribable. The fissure continuing narrow, deep, and straight for a considerable distance above and below the bridge, opens a short but very pleasing view of the North Mountain on one side, and Blue Ridge on the other, at the distance each of them of about five miles. This bridge is in the county of Rockbridge, to which it has given name, and affords a public and very commodious passage over a valley which cannot be crossed elsewhere for a considerable distance. The stream passing under it is called Cedar creek. It is a water of James' river, and sufficient in the driest seasons to turn a grist-mill, though its fountain is not more than two miles above."‡

There are a great variety of minerals and mineral springs in the state. Iron is very plenty, and several mines of lead have been opened. Some copper, black-lead, and precious stones have been found, and in one instance gold was discovered. Limestone is plenty, and coal is abundant at Richmond, in some places among the mountains, and in the western country. Of the mineral springs, the warm and hot springs, and the sweet spring, are the most remarkable. They are situated near the sources of James river, at the foot of the Allegany mountains, about 42 miles apart. They are now well known, and much resorted to. There are sulphur springs in several places; and on the Kanhaway river, 67 miles from its outlet, there is a very remarkable air spring. The hole from which it issues is of the capacity of 30 or 40 gallons, and the current of air so strong “as to give the sand about its orifice the motion which it has in a boiling spring. On presenting a lighted candle or torch within 18 inches of the hole, it flames up in a column of 18 inches in diameter, and 4 or 5 feet in height, which sometimes burns out within 20 minutes, and at other times has been known to continue burning for three days, and to have been left in that state. The flame is unsteady, of the density of
Library of Congress

burning spirits, and smells like burning pit-coal."* "There is a similar spring on Sandy river, the flame of which is a column about 12 inches diameter, and three feet high."†

* Jefferson's Notes.

† Ibid.

The soil in the low part of the state is sandy, except on the banks of the rivers, where it is very rich. Between the head of the tide-waters and the mountains, it exhibits a great variety, and a considerable portion is good. Among the mountains there is a great deal of poor land, but it is interspersed with rich valleys. Beyond the mountains the soil is generally rich and fertile.

The climate of Virginia is very various, and is subject to great and sudden changes. In the greater part of the country below the head of the tide-waters, the summers are hot and sultry, and the winters mild. From thence to the foot of the mountains the air is more pure and elastic, and both summers and winters are several degrees of temperature below the low country. Among the mountains, the summers are delightful, though sometimes the heat is very great. To the westward the climate is temperate, the summers being cooler and the winters warmer than on the sea coast. Except in the neighbourhood of stagnant waters, in the low country, Virginia has, upon the whole, a healthy climate.

The first permanent settlement of Virginia was by the English, in 1610. In 1613, a Mr. Rolf married Pocahontas, the daughter of Powhatan, an Indian chief, and the connexion was the foundation for a friendly commerce between the English settlers and the Indians. In 1616 the culture of tobacco became general. The same year Mr. Rolf and his wife Pocahontas visited England, where she was introduced at court, and treated with great respect. She died the year following at Gravesend, and left a son, whose descendants still survive in Virginia. In 1618 the colony amounted to upwards of 60,000 people. In 1784 Virginia appointed seven delegates to the first congress, and took a decisive part in the

171
Library of Congress

war for independence. The state constitution was framed in 1776, and was the first in the United States. Virginia now sends 2 senators and 22 representatives to congress.

The state is divided into an eastern and western district, and 90 counties. In 1800 it contained a population of 540,353 free persons, and 345,796 slaves, in all 886,149; being upwards of 12 to the square mile.

There are no towns of any material consequence in Virginia, which has been attributed, and probably with reason, to the circumstance of the state being so completely intersected with navigable rivers, that a market is brought almost to every man's door, and they have no inducement to establish large cities.

Norfolk is the largest town, and the most commercial in the state. It contained, by the census of 1800, nearly 7000 inhabitants, which have since greatly encreased.* It is a place of very extended commerce, principally in flour and tobacco, and its commerce and population will probably continue to encrease for a long period. Mr. Jefferson remarks, in his Notes, “that it will probably be the emporium for all the trade of the Chesapeak bay and its waters, and a canal of 8 or 10 miles will bring to it all that of the Albemarle sound and its waters.” The same sentiment was expressed in conversation with me. But it is to be observed, that the Chesapeak bay and its waters are navigable a long way into the interior of the country, in consequence of which, probably no single town or city will be the emporium for all the trade; it will be divided among many. We accordingly find numerous towns upon those waters, many of which have already been noticed; and the following may be added.

* By the census of 1810, they amount to 9193.

172

On Rappahannoc, Urbanna, Port Royal, Falmouth.

On Potomac and its waters, Dumfries, Colchester, Winchester, Staunton.
On York river and its waters, York, Newcastle, Hanover.

On James river and its waters, Portsmouth, Hampton, Suffolk, Smithfield, Williamsburg, Manchester, Charlottesville.

There is no very important town in the western part of the state. Wheeling, on the Ohio, will probably increase more than any other.

The state has of late been considerably improved by roads, but in that branch much yet remains to be done. The canal contemplated by Mr. Jefferson between the waters of the Chesapeake and Albemarle sound has been cut. It is 16 miles in length, and answers a most valuable purpose. Considerable improvements have been made upon the navigation of the Shenandoah river; and there are several very important roads and canals projected. As to the buildings, Mr. Jefferson remarks, “The genius of architecture seems to have shed its maledictions over this land. Buildings are often erected by individuals at considerable expence. To give these symmetry and taste would not increase their cost. It would only change the arrangement of the materials, and form the combination of the members. This would often cost less than the burden of barbarous ornaments with which these buildings are sometimes charged. But the first principles of the art are unknown, and there exists scarcely a model among us sufficiently chaste to give an idea of them. Architecture being one of the fine arts, and, as such, within the department of a professor of the college, according to the new arrangement, perhaps a spark may fall on some young subjects of natural taste, kindle up their genius, and produce a reformation in this elegant and useful art.” Great improvements have doubtless been made since the year 1782, particularly in the towns; but in the country the houses are mostly composed of wood, and few of them that I saw had either symmetry of design, or elegance of execution to recommend them. Upon the whole, on this branch, the Virginians seem to be far behind their northern neighbours, and there is still much room for the exercise of architectural genius.
The great mass of the population in Virginia are farmers, or, as they are termed here, planters. The principal branches of agriculture for exportation, are wheat and tobacco; and the farms produce in plenty, Indian corn, rye, barley, buck-wheat, &c. Hemp and flax are abundant, and considerable quantities of cotton are raised in the southern part of the state. Indigo is cultivated with success, and the silk-worm is a native of the country, though not much attended to. The fields likewise produce potatoes, both sweet and common, turnips, parsnips, carrots, pumpkins, and ground nuts; and of grasses, there are clovers, red, white, and yellow, timothy, ray, greensward, blue grass, and crab grass.

The orchards abound in fruit; apples, pears, peaches, quinces, cherries, nectarines, apricots, almonds, and plums.

The domestic animals thrive well, horses, cows, sheep, hogs, poultry; and there is a great variety of wild game.

The manufactures of the state are mostly of the domestic kind. I have not heard of any established upon a large scale. Hence the quantity imported annually from Britain must be immense. The principal port in the state being Norfolk, it carries on a vigorous trade with Europe, in the surplus produce of the state, and imports largely of dry goods; but a great portion of the trade of the state is carried on through the medium of other places, particularly New York.

The exports of the state, in 1805, amounted to 5,606,620 dollars, of which the greater part was domestic produce; but as no part of the produce sent to other states is included in the custom-house returns, I should be inclined to estimate the surplus produce at nearly double that amount, and their imports, principally of manufactures, at nearly as much, of which probably one half is from Britain.

The Notes on Virginia contain ample information on the state of society. Mr. Jefferson considers that it is materially affected by the existence of slavery. “There must doubtless,”
Library of Congress

says he, “be an unhappy influence on the manners of our people by the existence of slavery among us. The whole commerce between master and slave is a perpetual exercise of the most boisterous passions, the most unremitting despotism on the one part, and degrading submissions on the other. Our children see this, and learn to imitate it; for man is an imitative animal. This quality is the germ of all education in him: from his cradle to his grave, he is learning to do what he sees others do. If a parent could find no motive, either in his philanthropy or his self-love, for restraining the intemperance of passion towards his slave, it should always be a sufficient one that his child is present. But generally it is not sufficient. The parent storms, the child looks on, catches the lineaments of wrath, puts on the same airs in the circle of smaller slaves, gives a loose to the worst of passions, and thus nursed, educated, and exercised in tyranny, cannot but be stamped by it with odious peculiarities. The man must be a prodigy who can retain his manners and morals undepraved by such circumstances. And with what execration should the statesman be loaded, who, permitting one half of the citizens thus to trample on the rights of the other, transforms those into despots, and these into enemies, destroys the morals of the one part, and the amor patriæ of the other. For if a slave can have a country in this world, it must be any other in preference to that in which he is born to live and labour for another; in which he must lock up the faculties of his nature, contribute as far as depends on his individual endeavours to the enslavement of the human race, or entail his own miserable condition on the endless generations proceeding from him. With the morals of the people their industry also is destroyed. For, in a warm climate, no man will labour for himself who can make another labour for him. This is so true, that of the proprietors of slaves a very small proportion indeed are ever seen to labour. And can the liberties of a nation be thought secure when we have removed their only firm basis, a conviction in the minds of the people that these liberties are the gift of God? that they are not to be violated but with his wrath? Indeed I tremble for my country when I reflect that God is just; that his justice cannot sleep for ever; that considering numbers, nature, and natural means only, a revolution of the wheel of fortune, and exchange of situation, is among possible events; that it may become probable by supernatural interference! The Almighty has no attribute
that can take side with us in such a contest.—But it is impossible to be temperate, and
to pursue this subject through the various considerations of policy, of morals, of history
natural and civil. We must be contented to hope they will force their way into every one's
mind. I think a change already perceptible, since the origin of the present revolution. The
spirit of the master is abating; that of the slave rising from the dust, his condition mollifying,
the way, I hope, preparing, under the auspices of Heaven, for a total emancipation; and
that this is disposed, in the order of events, to be with the consent of the masters, rather
than by their extirpation.”

This elegant extract, which I could not think of abridging, 175 does honour to the head
and heart of its author; and it is probable, from the great reputation which he holds among
his countrymen, that it may have produced a considerable effect in assuaging the evils
of slavery. Virginia has long since prohibited the importation of slaves, and has by her
members in congress, always supported the question for a total prohibition of that branch,
the most odious feature in it. And it is but justice here to observe, that the introduction of
slavery in this, and in the other states, was a part of the policy of the COLONIAL SYSTEM.
Had it not unfortunately taken place before the revolution, it is probable it never would
have taken place; for almost every person, with whom I have conversed on the subject,
have expressed their opinion, that it is not only hurtful to public morals, but contrary to
every maxim of sound policy. But it exists; it is incorporated with the whole sytem of civil
society; its influence has extended through every branch of domestic economy; and to do
it away must be a work of time.

There are two colleges in the state; one of them the college of William and Mary, very
liberally endowed. There are several academics, and schools in each county; and there
are numerous teachers in private families, as tutors. The means, in short, for educating the
wealthy are ample, and extensively applied; but the sytem seems to be defective, so far
as the mass of the people are concerned, and that important branch deserves the early
attention of an enlightened legislature.
At the period of the revolution, Virginia being the first state that drew up a new constitution, it was necessarily crude and undigested; and much of the old leaven remained. The subject of religion, in particular, was not placed on that footing of perfect freedom which is the natural heritage of man, the gift of nature's God; and the subject affords Mr. Jefferson scope for the following remarks: “By our act of assembly of 1705, c. 30, if a person, brought up in the Christian religion, denies the being of a God, or the Trinity, or asserts there are more Gods than one, or denies the christian religion to be true, or the Scriptures to be of divine authority, he is punishable for the first offence by incapacity to hold any office or employment, ecclesiastical, civil, or military; on the second, by disability to sue, to take any gift or legacy, to be guardian, executor, or administrator, and by three years imprisonment without bail. A father's right to the custody of 176 his own children being founded, in law, on his right of guardianship, this being taken away, they may, of course, be severed from him, and put, by the authority of a court, into more orthodox hands. This is a summary view of that religious slavery, under which a people have been willing to remain, who have lavished their lives and fortunes for the establishment of civil freedom. The error seems not sufficiently eradicated, that the operations of the mind, as well as the acts of the body, are subject to the coercion of the laws. But our rulers can have authority over such natural rights only as we have submitted to them. The rights of conscience we never submitted, we could not submit. We are answerable for them to our God. The legitimate powers of government extend to such acts only as are injurious to others. But it does me no injustice for my neighbour to say, there are twenty Gods, or no God. It neither picks my pocket, nor breaks my leg. If it be said, his testimony in a court of justice cannot be relied on, reject it then, and be the stigma on him. Constraint may make him worse, by making him a hypocrite; but it will never make him a truer man. It may fix him obstinately in his errors, but will not cure them. Reason and free inquiry are the only effectual agents against error. Give a loose to them, they will support the true religion, by bringing every false one to their tribunal, to the test of investigation. They are the natural enemies of error, and of error only. Had not the Roman government permitted free inquiry, christianity could never have been introduced. Had not free inquiry been indulged at the
era of the reformation, the corruptions of christianity could not have been purged away. If it be restrained now, the present corruptions will be protected, and new ones encouraged. Was the government to prescribe to us our medicine and diet, our bodies would be in such keeping as our souls are now. Thus, in France, the emetic was once forbidden as a medicine, and the potatoe as an article of food. Government is just as infallible, too, when it fixes systems in physics. Galileo was sent to the inquisition for affirming, that the earth was a sphere. The government had declared it to be as flat as a trencher, and Galileo was obliged to abjure his error. This error, however, at length prevailed; the earth became a globe; and Descartes declared, it whirled round its axis by a vortex. The government in which he lived was wise enough to see that this was no question of civil jurisdiction, or we should all have been involved by authority in vortices. In fact, the vortices have been exploded, and the Newtonian principle of gravitation is now more firmly established, on the basis of reason, than it would be were the government to step in, and make it an article of necessary faith. Reason and experiment have been indulged, and error has fled before them. It is error alone which needs the support of government. Truth can stand by itself. Subject opinion to coercion, whom will you make your inquisitors? Fallible men; men governed by bad passions, by private as well as public reasons. And why subject it to coercion? To produce uniformity. But is uniformity of opinion desirable? No more than the face and stature. Introduce the bed of Procrustes then, and, as there is danger that the large man may beat the small, make us all of a size, by lopping the former, and stretching the latter. Difference of opinion is advantageous in religion. The several sects perform the office of a censor morum over each other. Is uniformity attainable? Millions of innocent men, women, and children, since the introduction of christianity, have been burnt, tortured, fined, imprisoned; yet we have not advanced one inch towards uniformity. What has been the effect of coercion? To make one half of the world fools, and the other hypocrites; to support roguery and error all over the earth. Let us reflect that it is inhabited by a thousand millions of people; that they profess probably a thousand different systems of religion; that ours is but one of that thousand; that, if there be but one right, and ours that one, we would wish to see nine hundred and ninety-nine wandering sects gathered into the fold of truth.
But against such a majority, we cannot effect this by force. Reason and persuasion are the only practicable instruments. To make way for these, free inquiry must be indulged; and how can we wish others to indulge it, while we refuse it ourselves? But every state, says an inquisitor, has established some religion. No two, say I, have established the same. Is this a proof of the infallibility of establishments? Our sister states of Pennsylvania and New York; however, have long subsisted without any establishment at all. The experiment was new and doubtful when they made it. It has answered beyond conception. They flourish infinitely. Religion is well supported; of various kinds, indeed, but all good enough: all sufficient to preserve peace and order. Or, if a sect arises, whose tenets would subvert morals, good sense has fair play, and 23 178 reasons and laughs it out of doors, without suffering the state to be troubled with it. They do not hang more malefactors than we do. They are not more disturbed with religious dissentions. On the contrary, their harmony is unparalleled, and can be ascribed to nothing but their unbounded tolerance, because there is no other circumstance in which they differ from every other nation on earth. They have made the happy discovery that the way to silence religious disputes is to take no notice of them. Let us, too, give this experiment fair play, and get rid, while we may, of these tyrannical laws."

The experiment has been tried, and has succeeded,—An act passed the Virginia Assembly, in the beginning of 1786, in which it is declared, that, being “well aware that Almighty God hath created the mind free; that all attempts to influence it by temporal punishments or burthens, or by civil incapacitations, tend only to beget habits of hypocrisy and meanness, and are a departure from the plan of the holy Author of our religion, who being Lord over both body and mind, yet chose not to propagate it by coercions in either, &c.—Be it therefore enacted by the General Assembly, That no man shall be compelled to frequent or support any religious worship, place, or ministry whatsoever, nor shall be enforced, restrained, molested, or burthened in his body or goods, nor shall otherwise suffer on account of his religious opinions or belief; but that all men shall be free
to profess, and by arguments to maintain their opinions in matters of religion, and that the same shall in no wise diminish, enlarge, or affect their civil capacities.”

The following are the outlines of the form of state government:

“The executive powers are lodged in the hands of a governor, chosen annually, and incapable of acting any more than three years in seven. He is assisted by a council of eight members. The judiciary powers are divided among several courts, Legislation is exercised by two houses of assembly, the one called the House of Delegates, composed of two members from each county, chosen annually by the citizens possessing an estate for life in 100 acres of uninhabited land, or 25 acres with a house and lot on it, or a house or lot in some town. The other, called the Senate, consisting of 24 members, chosen quadrennially by the same electors, who, for this purpose, are distributed into 24 districts. The concurrence of both houses is necessary to the passage of a law: they have the appointment of the governor and council, the judges of the superior courts, 179 auditors, attorney-general, treasurer, register of the land-office, and delegates to congress.”

I have bestowed considerable pains to make myself master of the geography and political importance of this state, because from its situation and extent it must necessarily have a great influence on the body politic of the United States. It is the largest state in the Union, and has given two presidents, out of three, to the United States. It is geographically central, and from its position must necessarily include or be contiguous to the seat of the general government, while the states remain in their present united form. Perhaps, too, it may be the best situation for forming a general theory of the climate of the United States; and probably Monticello, the seat of Mr. Jefferson, may be one of the best positions in Virginia for making experiments, and contrasting them with those made in other places; and Mr. Jefferson has in a very laudable manner availed himself of this advantage.

As Mr. Jefferson's Notes are well known, and may be considered as containing authentic information on many important topics relative to this his native state, I have indulged
Library of Congress

myself by making copious extracts on the particular subjects to which they had reference; and I shall now close this article by a few more miscellaneous subjects, which I consider not only as valuable in themselves, but very important, as containing Mr. Jefferson's opinions on several points of political economy.

On Government.

The following extracts are from the draft of a fundamental constitution for the commonwealth of Virginia.

“The said state shall for ever hereafter be governed as a commonwealth.

“The power of government shall be divided into three distinct departments, each of them to be confided to a separate body of magistracy”—legislative—judiciary—and executive.

“The legislature shall consist of two branches, the one to be called the house of delegates, the other the senate—and both the general assembly.

The delegates to be elected annually the senators, biennially, and one half to vacate their seats each year.

“All free male citizens, of full age, and sane mind, who for one year before shall have been resident in the county, or shall through 180 the whole of that time have possessed therein real property of the value of, or shall for the same time have been enrolled in the militia, and no others, shall have a right to vote for delegates for the said county, and for senatorial electors for the district. They shall give their votes personally, and vivâ voce.

“The executive power shall be exercised by a governor, who shall be chosen by joint ballot of both houses of assembly, and when chosen shall remain in office five years, and be ineligible a second time.
“A council of state shall be chosen by joint ballot of both houses of assembly, who shall hold their offices seven years, and be ineligible a second time. Their duty shall be to attend and advise the governor: they shall annually choose a president, who shall preside in council in absence of the governor, and who, in case of his office becoming vacant by death, or otherwise, shall have authority to exercise all his functions, till a new appointment be made.

“The judiciary shall be exercised by county courts, and such other inferior courts as the legislature shall think proper to continue or to erect; by three superior courts, to wit, a court of admiralty, a general court of common law, and a high court of chancery; and by one supreme court, to be called the court of appeals.

“The governor, two counsellors of state, and a judge from each of the superior courts of chancery, common law and admiralty, shall be a council to revise all bills which shall have passed both houses of assembly.

“The military shall be subordinate to the civil power.

“Printing presses shall be subject to no other restraint than liableness to legal prosecution for false facts printed and published.”

On the Importation of Foreigners.

“But are there no inconveniencies to be thrown into the scale against the advantage expected from a multiplication of numbers, by the importation of foreigners? It is for the happiness of those united in society to harmonize as much as possible in matters which they must of necessity transact together. Civil government being the sole object of forming societies, its administration must be conducted by common consent. Every species of government has its specific principles. Ours perhaps are more peculiar than those of any other in the universe. It is a composition of the freest principles of the English constitution, with others derived from natural right 181 and natural reason. To
these nothing can be more opposed than the maxims of absolute monarchies. Yet from such we are to expect the greatest number of emigrants. They will bring with them the principles of the governments they leave, imbibed in their early youth; or if able to throw them off, it will be in exchange for an unbounded licentiousness, passing, as is usual, from one extreme to another. It would be a miracle were they to stop precisely at the point of temperate liberty. These principles, with their language, they will transmit to their children. In proportion to their numbers, they will share with us the legislation. They will infuse into it their spirit, warp and bias its direction, and render it a heterogeneous, incoherent, distracted mass. I may appeal to experience during the present contest, for a verification of these conjectures.” After a few other reflections, Mr. Jefferson adds—“If they come of themselves, they are entitled to all the rights of citizenship; but I doubt the expediency of inviting them by extraordinary encouragements. I mean not that these doubts should extend to useful artificers. The policy of that measure depends on very different considerations. Spare no expense in obtaining them. They will after a while go to the plough and the hoe; but, in the mean time, they will teach us something we do not know. It is not so in agriculture: the different state of that among us does not proceed from a want of knowledge merely; it is from our having such quantities of land, to waste as we please. In Europe the object is to make the most of their land—labour being abundant: here, it is to make the most of our labour—land being abundant.”

On Manufactures, Agriculture, and Commerce.

“We never had an interior trade of any importance. Our exterior commerce has suffered very much from the beginning of the present contest. During this time we have manufactured within our families the most necessary articles of clothing. Those of cotton will bear some comparison with the same kinds of manufacture in Europe; but those of wool, flax, and hemp are very coarse, unsightly, and unpleasant: and such is our attachment to agriculture, and such our preference for foreign manufactures, that, be it wise or unwise, our people will certainly return as soon as they can, to the raising raw
materials, and exchanging them for finer manufactures than they are able to execute themselves.

“The political economists of Europe have established it as a 182 principle that every state should endeavour to manufacture for itself; and this principle, like many others, we transfer to America, without calculating the difference of circumstance which should often produce a different result. In Europe, the lands are either cultivated, or locked up against the cultivator. Manufacture must therefore be resorted to of necessity, not of choice, to support the surplus of their people. But we have an immensity of land, courting the industry of the husbandman. Is it best then that all our citizens should be employed in its improvement, or that one half should be called off from that to exercise manufactures and handicraft arts for the other? THOSE WHO LABOUR IN THE EARTH ARE THE CHOSEN PEOPLE OF GOD, if ever he had a chosen people, whose breasts he has made his peculiar deposit for substantial and genuine virtue. It is the focus in which he keeps alive that sacred fire, which otherwise might escape from the face of the earth. Corruption of morals in the mass of cultivators, is a phenomenon of which no age nor nation has furnished an example. It is the mark set on those, who, not looking up to heaven, to their own soil and industry, as does the husbandman, for their subsistence, depend for it on the casualties and caprice of customers. Dependence begets subservience and venality, suffocates the germ of virtue, and prepares fit tools for the designs of ambition. This, the natural progress and consequence of the arts, has sometimes perhaps been retarded by accidental circumstances: but, generally speaking, the proportion which the aggregate of the other classes of the citizens bears in any state to that of its husbandmen, is the proportion of its unsound to its healthy parts, and is a good enough barometer whereby to measure its degree of corruption. While we have land to labour, then, let us never wish to see our citizens occupied at a work-bench, or twirling a distaff. Carpenters, masons, and smiths are wanted in husbandry; but for the general operations of manufacture, let our work-shops remain in Europe. It is better to carry provisions and materials to workmen there, than to bring them to the provisions and materials, and with them their manners and
Library of Congress

principles. The loss by the transportation of commodities across the Atlantic will be made up in happiness and permanence of government. The mobs of great cities add just so much to the support of pure government, as sores do to the strength of the human body. It is the manners and spirit of a people which preserve a republic in vigour. A degeneracy in these is a canker, which soon eats to the heart of its laws and constitution.”

183

CHAPTER XXXVII. Warrenton,—Raleigh,—Fayetteville.

Two miles from where we entered the state of North Carolina, we crossed the Roanoke river by a flat-bottomed boat. The banks where we crossed were steep and well wooded; the soil rich and fertile.

The Roanoke is composed of two principal streams, the Dan and Staunton, which rise in the mountains, and unite in the state of Virginia, about 45 miles above where we crossed it. From thence it runs a pretty crooked passage, but nearly south-east, 80 miles, to where it falls into Albemarle sound, by four different channels, near the outlet of the Chowan river. It is navigable nearly 30 miles for vessels of considerable size, and for boats of from 20 to 40 tons to the falls, 70 miles from its mouth. The land is said to be very rich on the banks of this river, and many wealthy planters live on it.

We travelled 16 miles, partly along the banks of the river, to Warrenton, where we stopped for the night. The country was fertile and well improved; the weather cloudy and rather cold.

Warrenton is a neat little town, containing about 300 inhabitants, who look well, and are said to be mostly Europeans. The town stands on a high dry situation, and is said to be healthy. There is a very respectable academy, at which there are generally 60 or 70 students.
Thursday, October 9th, We left Warrenton at 5 o'clock in the morning, and travelled 25 miles, through a level, sandy country, to Louisburg, an inconsiderable village on the banks of the Tar river, which we crossed at this place.

Tar river is a considerable stream, rising about 30 miles above where we crossed it, and, running about 150 miles in a south east direction, falls into Pamlicoe sound. It is navigable about 30 miles to Washington, and from thence for flats to Tarborough, 90 miles from its outlet.

From hence we travelled 16 miles, the country sandy, and having a barren aspect, but the road pretty good, to Nuse river, which we passed by a ferry.

Nuse river rises about 40 miles above where we crossed, and, 184 running a south-east course about 220 miles, falls also into Pamlicoe sound. It is navigable for sea-vessels 12 miles above Newbern, for flats 50 miles further, and for small boats nearly 200 miles from its outlet.

About eight miles, through a country a little more fertile and better improved, we reached Raleigh, and here we stopped for the night. The principal produce in the country through which we passed this day, is cotton and Indian corn. The weather was cloudy, with a shower of rain.

Raleigh, the seat of government of North Carolina, is situated in north latitude 35° 56#, and is nearly in the centre of the state, being 160 miles from the sea-coast. The plan of the city is regular, the streets crossing one another at right angles, and there is a large square in the middle for the public buildings.

Raleigh contained, by the census of 1800, 334 free persons and 335 slaves. The state-house cost above 15,000 dollars. There are no other public buildings of importance, and
the greater part of the other buildings being of wood, the place exhibits no very flattering appearance. They have a little trade in cotton and tobacco.

Friday, 10th. We set out from Raleigh at 4 o'clock in the morning. The passengers had now all dispersed in different directions, except the captain and myself. We had the stage to ourselves, and were as merry as ever. But there were few objects exteriorly to excite attention, or elicit remark. The country was one continued dull scene of sand and pine barrens. Now and then we passed a few piles of wood, collected for the purpose of making tar; and the streams we crossed generally looked as if they had been at tar-making too, being nearly as black as that commodity. The elements indicated a change of weather, and recollecting the highlandman's prognostication, "long fair long foul," I felt by anticipation a dreary tail to my journey after my agreeable friend would leave me, and we had only this day to travel in company.

In this mood I travelled 25 miles to Black river; and continuing our course through a similar country, we came to a small place called Avereysborough, soon after which we passed Cape Fear river.

Cape Fear river is the most considerable stream in North Carolina. It rises about 100 miles above Fayetteviile, and running a south-east direction, upwards of 200 miles, falls into the Atlantic ocean, at Cape Fear, which gives it its name. It is about three miles wide at its outlet, and there is 18 feet on the bar at high water. It is navigable for vessels drawing 10 or 11 feet, to Wilmington; by sloops 25 miles above Wilmington; and by boats to Fayetteville. Having crossed this river, we proceeded, nearly along its western bank, 35 miles to Fayetteville, which we reached about 7 o'clock.

Here my agreeable travelling companion, who was a very respectable merchant in the place, invited me to his house, and showed me every degree of hospitality. As no passengers were going on, he urged me to spend a couple of days with him, and as an inducement, promised to introduce me to a Scots highlander, who played delightfully on
the *bag pipes*. I was, however, urgent to be home, and resisted all entreaty. But finding that my funds would not hold out till I reached Charleston, I availed myself of his friendship to get a small supply, till I could remit from thence, with which having furnished me, together with letters of introduction to some of his friends in that city, we parted with mutual good wishes.

_Fayetteville_ contains about 1800 inhabitants, is a place of considerable trade, and is rising in wealth and importance. The public buildings are handsome; and there are a considerable number of mills, distilleries, breweries, and tan-yards. The principal produce, carried to Wilmington market, is tobacco, wheat, flour, cotton, flaxseed, and provisions.

The country round Fayetteville is generally sandy, but there are rich lands on the banks of the river, and the country is esteemed pretty healthy. A great many emigrants from Scotland are settled in the neighbourhood. Saturday, 11th. The stage started this morning at 5 o'clock, and I was the only passenger. The country became more and more dismal, and was very thinly inhabited. The day was rainy, damp, and disagreeable; the creeks swelled beyond their natural limits, which made crossing very difficult; and the people looked pale and sickly. Every thing conspired to throw me into a gloomy reverie. At one creek we found the bridge so shattered, that we had to unloose the horses and drag over the stage. On reaching Lumberton, 33 miles from Fayetteville, we stopped for the night, at the house of a very intelligent and _inquisitive_ Yankee. 24

Lumberton, he told me, consisted of 33 houses, and contained 164 white people, and 44 blacks. He said the place was healthy; but judging from the countenances of the inhabitants, I would have thought otherwise. As to the food, it did not suit my palate at all. It consisted of bacon and brown bread, both of a very sable colour, and for drink we had new peach brandy as hot as pepper.
Sunday, 12th. It is customary for the stage to stop all Sunday; but having made a short journey yesterday, in consequence of the badness of the weather and roads, we had to make up the distance this day; and we set forward on our journey at 9 o’clock. The country became still more dismal, and the creeks were more swelled, so that we prosecuted our journey with great difficulty; and at length we met with an accident which proved fatal to one of the horses. We came to a creek, with a bridge in a very imperfect state. It was constructed of timber; three large logs were stretched across the creek, called sleepers, and these supported a number of mis-shapen pieces, called rafters, thrown on at random, without being fixed by either nails or pins. They had been disturbed by the freshet in the creek, and the driver alighted to adjust them. He then drove on; but on entering the bridge, the fore-wheels gathered the rafters in a heap, which stopped the progress of the carriage; and this happened just as the driver was in the act of whipping up the fore-horses. They sprung forward, and, disengaging themselves with a jerk, by pulling out the staple of the main swingletree, they set off full speed, the swingletrees rattling at their heels. We alighted, took out the other two horses, and dragged the stage over ourselves; when, putting in the horses, we moved forward, and half a mile from the creek we found one of the fore-horses lying nearly dead, at the side of a tree. It appeared that one was stronger than the other, and had pulled him off the road into the woods, when, dashing against a tree, the poor animal had got his death blow. I calculated that the bridge could have been put into a substantial state for five dollars; and this single accident would be a loss of at least 150.

A few miles beyond this we reached the stage, where we dined. Our dinner, as at Lumberton, was *black bacon*; our drink, *new* peach brandy. But our troubles were only beginning. A mile from where we dined we had to cross Ashpole swamp, about one-third 187 of a mile in breadth; and here I met with something new. We swam across in the stage, and it was with difficulty that I preserved the mail from a very complete soaking. When I observed the fore-horse plunge, I called out to the driver whether we must swim? “O yes,” says he, “swim away through thick and thin.” I requested that he would
remove the mail to a higher seat. He was not for losing time. I insisted I might be allowed to remove my trunk; and this being granted, I prevailed on him to assist me in moving the mail also: which having done, he dashed right through the creek.

Soon after this we passed the boundary line of South Carolina, 20 miles from Lumberton, at which I gladly pause to take a general review of the state.

**CHAPTER XXXVIII. North Carolina.**

Is situated between north latitude 33° 47# and 36° 30#, and 1° east and 6° 45# west longitude. Its greatest length, from east to west, is 472, and its greatest breadth, from north to south, is 188 miles. It contains 50,500 square miles, or 32,320,000 acres.

The face of the country is much diversified. To the east, and south-east, there is a sea-coast of nearly 300 miles, indented with a great number of bays, the principal of which are Albemarle and Pamlico sounds, which receive the greater part of the rivers. On the outside of these sounds are some of the most remarkable capes in America, Cape Hatteras, and Cape Look-out, and to the southward is Cape Fear. The whole country below the head of tide water, about 100 miles into the interior, is low and sandy, abounding in swamps, and presents an evident appearance of having been at one period overflowed by the sea. The country from the head of the tide waters, towards the mountains, is agreeably uneven, and much improved in value. Among the mountains it is exactly similar to the state of Virginia; but being a few degrees to the south, the value of the country is improved, and the seasons in that district are delightful.

The state is, upon the whole, well watered. The rivers fall into the Atlantic Ocean, and have been all noticed, except some 188 to the southward, which I shall have to cross in my way to Charleston.
It is supposed that this state is well supplied in valuable minerals, particularly in the mountainous district. Iron ore is very plenty, and gold has been found in considerable quantities. There are various mineral springs.

The soil of North Carolina is very similar to that of Virginia. The low part of the state, which is a considerable portion of it, is low, sandy, and barren, abounding in pine trees; and the swamps, which are very large, produce cedars and bay trees. There are, in this district, good tracts of meadow land along the rivers, which are well cultivated, and produce abundantly. From the head of the tide waters to the mountains, the soil improves, and is very various. The mountainous district is very similar to that in Virginia.

The climate in the low country is subject to great and sudden changes, and is often unhealthy in the fall. Generally, the winters are mild, but very changeable. The spring is early, but subject to occasional frosts. The summers are hot and sultry, and the autumns are serene and beautiful; but the exhalations from the decaying vegetable matter in the marshes and swamps are very injurious to health. In the upper country, the weather is more settled, and, being free from swamps, is healthy. Among the mountains, the climate is remarkably pleasant.

The history of the first settlement of North Carolina is considerably lost in obscurity. In 1710, it contained about 1200 fencible men, when the first permanent settlement was made, under the direction of the proprietors of South Carolina. In 1728, the proprietors having sold their right to the crown, it was erected into a royal government. The inhabitants took an early and decisive part in the war for independece, and the state suffered very severely. In 1774, they appointed three delegates to the first congress, and adopted a state constitution in 1776. It now sends two senators and twelve representatives to congress.

The state is divided into 8 districts and 60 counties. The population, in 1800, was 478,103, of whom 133,296 were slaves, being upwards of 10 persons to the square mile.
The state has made considerable improvements in agriculture, commerce, and national wealth; but it exhibits a barren prospect to the traveller. The post road runs through the poorest part of it, and, to use the language of Mr. Jefferson, “the genius of architecture seems to have shed his maledictions over the land.” The buildings are mostly of wood, some of them painted, and some not; and they exhibit a very unsightly appearance. Like Virginia, there are no large towns, and there seems to be no occasion for them. Mankind are probably better accommodated by a great number of small towns than by a few large cities.

Newbern is the chief town. It is situated at the confluence of the Nuse and Trent rivers, on a level point of land, somewhat resembling Charleston, South Carolina; and it carries on a considerable trade with other places in the state, and the West Indies. The population, in 1800, was 2467, of whom above one half were slaves.

Wilmington is the most commercial town in the state. It is situated at the junction of the two branches of Cape Fear river, 35 miles from the sea, and, being the place of depot for a large back country, it carries on considerable trade, foreign and domestic. The town contains about 1700 inhabitants. The houses are mostly built of wood, and the town has suffered severely from fire at various times.

Edenton, on Albemarle Sound, is one of the oldest towns in the state, and was formerly the seat of the royal governors. It is favourably situated for trade, but is low and unhealthy. It contains about 750 inhabitants.

Raleigh and Fayetteville have been noticed. The others of most note are Washington, Tarborough, and Hillsborough, on the Tar river; Halifax, on the Roanoke; Salem, on the Yadkin; Morgantown, on the Catawba; and Beauford, near Cape Lookout. The population of these places is from about 300 to 700; and there are many villages containing from 100 to 300.
The roads and bridges are yet in an imperfect state, and much remains to be done to make travelling comfortable.

The inhabitants are mostly farmers, and produce on their farms every necessary of life. The principal commodities for sale are tar, turpentine, pitch, rosin, timber, bees-wax, corn, cotton, and tobacco. Almost every family in the country manufacture their own clothing, so that the British trade to this state is not great, nor important. The greater part of it is carried on through the medium of Charleston, or the northern states. The direct exports amounted, in 1805, to 779,903 dollars.

The state of society is somewhat similar to Virginia. Many of the planters are wealthy, frank, and hospitable; and considerable efforts have been made to place education on a respectable footing. A university has been founded, and endowed by the state; and there are several respectable academies. But the most important branch, that which has for its object the general diffusion of knowledge, has been neglected until of late. In 1808, however, an act passed the legislature to establish common schools throughout the state, which, if followed up, will produce good effects.

The legislative authority is vested in a senate and house of commons, together styled the General Assembly, and chosen annually. Senators must be possessed of 300 acres of land; representatives of 100. The electors of senators must be possessed of 50 acres of land; and of representatives a freehold in some town. The executive is vested in a governor, elected by the General Assembly, and he is not eligible to serve more than three years in six. He is assisted by a council of state, consisting of seven persons, elected by the Assembly annually. The judiciary consists of a supreme court, a court of equity, and a court of admiralty. The judges are appointed by the Assembly.

CHAPTER XXXIX. Wilton,—Georgetown,—Charleston.
Although we had passed into a different state, we had neither a more beautiful country, nor a better road. The one was flat, swampy, and dismal; the other was bad in the extreme. We passed a small plantation, a mile from the state line, after which we had three miles of a solitary road, when we came to a methodist church, attended by a pretty decent looking congregation. Five miles from thence is Swimming creek; but we did not swim here, though we had to wade a long way. A mile farther we reached Little Pedee, where we left the stage, and crossed in a canoe to Ford's, where we stopped for the night.

The day was moist and warm, rather sultry, but on the whole not disagreeable. The country was more imminently wretched than any I had yet seen, and excited a wonder how it was inhabited at all, when there is so much good land, and so many fine climates, in other parts of the United States.

Little Pedee river rises about 80 miles above where we crossed it; it runs a south-east course about 130 miles, and falls into the Great Pedee. It is a considerable stream, and at this time was swelled by the late rains to a great extent. It is not navigable.

Monday, October 13th. On getting up this morning, at daylight, I found the driver, a young lad of about 18, was not inclined to go on with the stage, and Mr. Ford, the postmaster, seemed to be very indifferent whether he went or not. The driver alleged that there was a bridge broken on a creek about 18 miles distant, which he could not possibly get across, and it was of no use to try. I asked when it would be passable. He replied drily, “Perhaps in a month.” “And are we to wait here a month?” “I suppose so,” said he, with great sang froid. I appealed to the postmaster, but he appeared willing to leave it to the driver's discretion. Thus situated, I resolved to take a decisive course, and told them, that though I was unacquainted with the post-office regulations, yet it appeared to me that the stage ought not to be stopped, but by an unsurmountable difficulty, and, after the answers I had received, I would require to see that difficulty before I was satisfied of it. If therefore the stage was detained here, I would draw up a representation of the case, and send
Library of Congress

it to the postmaster-general. The young man said that there was a bye-path through the woods, which he could take, and perhaps get over the creek, provided he had any assistance. Another driver was in the house, who wished to go to Georgetown, and having no money, he offered to give his assistance if they would give him a passage free. This the postmaster objected to. The sum was only about three dollars, and I pointed out the impropriety of detaining the stage two days for such a trifle; but it was to no purpose; and I was obliged to become security for the payment of it before Mr. Ford would consent to let the young man go on.

Having got this matter adjusted, we travelled 15 miles to Reedy creek, the soil sandy, the woods pine, and many swamps by the way. The banks of this creek were overflowed to the breadth of a quarter 192 of a mile on each side. About a mile beyond this the driver took a passage through the woods, the assistant driver acting as a pioneer; and after travelling in this way nearly three miles, we came to the creek, concerning which we had the altercation in the morning. It was not broad, but very deep, and choked up with roots and brushwood. I did not like its appearance; but there was no alternative, we must either go through or return. Having secured the mail from the water, and taken some precautions in case of being upset, we plunged in, swam right across, reached the opposite bank in safety, and travelling about a mile more through trackless woods, we regained the road, very much to my satisfaction. I bestowed much applause on the two drivers for their good conduct, and at the first tavern we came to, treated them with a glass of grog. So our morning's scolding was forgotten, and we travelled on very agreeably through this disagreeable country.

We were hardly ever out of swamps and creeks. Six miles from our swimming creek, we reached Maple swamp; and here the bridge was also broken, and we had to get across in a flat, which detained us a considerable time. Five miles beyond this we reached the Great Pedee river, which we crossed by a ferry.
This is a fine flowing river; next to the Santee, the largest in South Carolina. It rises in north Carolina among the mountains, and has in that state the name of Yadkin river. From thence it continues a south-east course, and after being joined by large tributary streams, particularly Little Pedee, Lynch's creek, and Black river, it falls into the sea, 12 miles below Georgetown. Its whole length is upwards of 300 miles, and it waters an extensive tract of country. It is navigable for sea vessels to Georgetown, and for smaller vessels 100 miles higher up. It is about 400 yards broad where we crossed it, and flows with a strong current. Its banks are said to be fertile; but in the low country are very unhealthy.

We stopped here for breakfast, but the family were all sick with fever and ague, in consequence of which we were long detained. It was, however, at last produced, and consisted of unsightly coffee, brown bread, some bacon, and butter, which looked like “train oil thickened with salt.” I had just put the cup to my lips, when I heard a violent retching in the adjoining room, the door of which immediately opened, and out came such a smell as filled the room with a perfume somewhat different from that of Arabia Felix. I could not bear it, and urged to be gone; but the drivers seemed to be accustomed to these sort of scenes, and ate their coarse fare with all the composure imaginable.

We left this wretched place at half past 11 o'clock, and two miles distant came into the old post-road, which gave us a great degree of pleasure, as the road from Lumberton was all a new line, and desperately bad. However, our troubles were not over; for, a few miles after entering this road, we came to Lynch's creek, and here the bridge was not only gone, but the water was spread over the face of the earth nearly three quarters of a mile in breadth: there was a house at the other side, but the view was obstructed by the woods, and we had to halloo for half an hour before we were heard. At last, to use an Irish phrase, we heard the voice of oars plashing in the water, and soon saw two black fellows paddling a huge flat, on which we were taken across.

Passing over many creeks and swamps of inferior note, and there is hardly any thing else to excite attention in this country, we reached Blackmingo creek, at 4 o'clock in the
afternoon. This creek had swelled to a great extent, and part of the bridge was gone, so that we could not get over the stage nor horses. We got across with the mail, which we delivered at the post-office, where we were informed that the Georgetown mail had not arrived; and so we were set fast, at length, at a miserable little place called Willton.

The whole city consisted of only about 15 or 20 houses; as for public buildings, there were none; but there was a tolerably good wooden building, at which I was told a Scotsman kept a dry-goods store. Aye! thinks I to myself, notwithstanding the eminent wretchedness of the place, Saunders has found out that something is to be done here. However, Paddy was not behind hand with him. The greater part of the other inhabitants were Irish people.

I took up my lodgings at the head inn, (there were two in the city) and I found my landlord a civil obliging little Irishman. I told him my adventures in the stage from Lumberton, at which he laughed heartily, observing, “By J—s, you must have had a tough time of it, and I'll warrant you have found the ground of your stomach: well, well, the old woman will have something ready presently, and I'll see to have a little bit of beef; and though it's salt, we'll have plenty of vegetables to it, and some pratees, the seed of which I got from old Ireland; and, in the mean time, we'll just have a little drop of something to drink peace and good neighbourhood. Och, now, I do like to see a countryman; and although you are not just a countryman neither, yet you are the next door neighbour to it, and that comes to the same thing.” So saying, he set off to give the necessary orders about the dinner, and soon returned with the bottle, attended by the doctor of the city, whom he introduced to me as a countryman, “and as honest a fellow as ever crossed the great sea.”

While we were regaling ourselves, the doctor was seized with an ague fit. “Och, now, doctor,” says the landlord, “what's that for? you should leave the like o' that to me, who am a trained hand at it; it's I that can rap it away to some purpose when I begin.” And he soon did begin to rap it away. He was seized with a violent fit. I felt for them at first; but when I observed their wo-begone countenances and odd gestures, I could not help comparing them, in my imagination, to Shakspeare's admirable simile of “Patience on a monument,
smiling at grief,” and was obliged to burst out into a loud laugh. The landlord, forgetting his ague fit, joined me. “By my shoul,” says he, “you're a pure one. I believe, now, if you were to be here beside me, with that merry face of your own, you would do me more good than the doctor, with all his medicines. Doctor, why don't you shove that rascally ague about its business, and join me and the gentleman in the laugh?” The doctor smiled, which was all the length he could go; however, they soon got clear of their shake, and we sat down together to dinner. “Aye, this is something like civilization,” says I, putting my fork into the salt beef. “Now, would you have expected that I could have mustered you up a little bit of stuff like that?” said the landlord. “Now ate away heartily, and make yourself at home, and here's some pratees for you, and some sweet pratees, and there's some beans and turnips; take some o' that now, and some corn-bread, and some o' these cakes that was baked for you by the old woman, and ate heartily, and make your dinner, dear, for you see we don't want good fare, though we have got into a queer out o' th' world looking place.”

The officious kindness and good humour of this agreeable Irishman beguiled the time, and reconciled me to a detention of two days at this place, which would otherwise have been almost intolerable; for there was not a single external object to gratify the senses, the glorious effulgence of a bright sun excepted. The weather was clear and beautiful.

Wednesday, 15th. The Georgetown stage arrived, and the other mail from the northward; so we got relieved from our confinement at 5 o'clock; and, bidding adieu to the agreeable Irishman and his family, we set out in the stage.

The country continued, as before, flat and sandy, six miles, to Black river, which we passed by a wooden bridge. This bridge had been broken, which was the reason of the detention of the stage, and, though now repaired a little, it was still in a very shattered state. Black river rises near Camden, and running a south-east course, falls into the great Pedee, a little above Georgetown. The road continued pretty good, but the bridges were in very bad order, and we passed many of them; for the country is here intersected with
creeks in all directions. We reached Georgetown, 20 miles from Willton, at 8 o'clock in the evening.

Here I was agreeably surprised to find a young gentleman who had been a considerable time clerk in the same house with me in Glasgow. We were mutually gratified at this meeting; the more so when we learned that we should travel together to Charleston.

Georgetown is situated at the confluence of Pedee and Black rivers, 12 miles from the sea, and contains about 2000 inhabitants. It is the only sea-port in South Carolina, except Charleston, and has a considerable trade, particularly in rice, of which it is said that the lands in its neighbourhood produce 30,000 tierces annually. The houses are mostly built of wood, and are but indifferent. The principal public buildings are a court-house, jail, an episcopal church, a presbyterian church, one for baptists, one for methodists, and a flourishing academy.

The situation is unhealthy in the fall, but the winters are mild and pleasant.

Thursday, 16th, we left Georgetown at 3 o'clock in the morning, and travelled through a level, sandy soil, about 13 miles, when we passed the north branch of the Santee. From thence there is a very muddy swamp, through which there is a causeway. But causeways here are entirely different from what they are in Britain. I naturally expected to find a pavement of stones, when the term was made use of; instead of which, I found them to consist of pieces of wood laid across the road, with a little space between them, which is filled up with earth and brush-wood; but this soon wears away, when the road becomes exceedingly rough. Over this we had to travel, jolt, jolt, jolt, jolt, for two miles, when we passed the south branch of the Santee, and had a good level road.

Sante# is the largest river in South Carolina, and is formed by two very large streams, the Congree and Wateree, in the interior of the Country. Thence running upwards of 100 miles, in an east-south-east direction, it divides about 5 miles above where we crossed.
it, and falls into the Atlantic Ocean by two channels not far apart. The Wateree rises at
the foot of the mountains in North Carolina, where it is denominated the Catawba, and,
pursuing a south-east course, is joined by many tributary streams, and forms a junction
with the Congeree, upwards of 200 miles from its source. The Congeree rises also in
North Carolina, within a few miles of the Catawba, and pursues a south-east course about
70 miles, when it crosses the state line, and runs due south about 50 miles; it then runs
south-east about 130 miles, and forms the junction aforesaid. In its passage through
South Carolina, it receives a great many tributary streams, some of which are large rivers,
particularly the Tyger, Enneree, and Reedy rivers.

Thirty miles from Georgetown, we stopped for dinner, where we had a view of the Atlantic
Ocean; and this was several times repeated in our journey onward. There was no other
variety, for the country is one continued sand flat, with drifting sand and pine trees. But the
weather was delightful. We reached Charleston at 6 o'clock in the evening.

CHAPTER XL. Charleston.

As it was of importance to make some arrangements at Charleston, I wrote to Savannah,
and in the interim had a few days to spend with my friends.

On the evening of the 20th of October, I was invited by a friend to take a ride to the west
end of the town. As we returned, a gentleman on horseback came up with us, whom my
friend familiarly accosted by the appellation of Doctor, and introduced me as a stranger,
recently from Britain. The doctor immediately entered into conversation on the affairs
of that country. “I’m afraid,” says he, “it’s all over with that empire.” “How so?” asked I.
“Why,” says he, “it appears to me, that the present ministry will ruin the country.” “Why,
now,” said I, “it appears to me, that they are making efforts to
save it; at least, I think they have taken very important steps with that view, since they
have been in power.” He replied, very dogmatically, that I did not seem to understand
it;—the men were ruining the country; he was sure of it; he saw it very clearly. He was
a jolly, good-looking man, with a drab coat, and a white hat; and I supposed him to be a doctor of medicine, and an American. But I was surprised at his violence, and his animosity to the whig party; for it was generally understood that they were much more favourably disposed towards America than their predecessors. When he had expressed his sentiments, I adverted to that favourable circumstance, and stated, that having been very lately in the country, I had paid a good deal of attention to public affairs, and was pretty well acquainted with the policy of the ministry; so that I ought to understand the subject at least as well as those who lived 3000 miles distant; and if he would give me leave, I would state a few particulars, which he would find to be highly in favour of the present administration. “You are entirely mistaken,” said he; “people who live here can form a much better judgment on the conduct of the British government than those who are on the spot. But what d’ye propose to tell me? can you mention a single instance in which they departed from the policy of Mr. Pitt? Can you mention one? I defy you to mention one.” I instanced the attempt to give peace to their country; to restore religious freedom to the Roman catholics; to conciliate foreign powers; but, above all, to put an end to the traffic in human flesh. He passed over all these circumstances except the last, and, fixing on it, “But Mr. Pitt,” says he, “advocated the abolition as well as Fox.” “He did so,” said I, “but in a very different manner, and with a very different effect.” “And I think the worse of him for so doing,” said he; “there, I think, he was an enemy to his country!” “I understood,” said I, “that you approved of the measures of Mr. Pitt.” “And so I did.” “Well, then, in supporting the abolition, was he an enemy to his country?” “No,” said he, “I don’t think so; for I believe he was not sincere.” “Not sincere!” said I. “Sir, you place Mr. Pitt’s memory in a very extraordinary point of view. If he was not sincere, he was a consummate hypocrite. If he was sincere, then, according to your opinion, he was an enemy to his country.”—“Ay, but there may be cases of expediency,” said he. “Cases of expediency!” said I. “Sir, truth is simple and honourable, and requires no expedients. Falsehood is base and detestable, and all the expedients in the world will not disguise it.—Besides, to apply cases of expediency to such a momentous concern as the slave trade, is monstrous. —The laws of morality require that we should do to our neighbours as we would be done
by; humanity enforces it—Christianity”—I was going to say enjoins it; but our roads lay
different, and we parted. “You should not have been so severe upon the doctor,” observed
my friend. “who is he?” said I.—I was astonished, and the reader will be astonished, to
learn, that this approver of expedients—this supporter of the measures of Mr. Pitt—this
advocate of the slave trade, was a minister of the gospel of Christ! and was sent out to
Charleston on the recommendation of the late Dr. Blair of Edinburgh.

I was variously employed in Charleston until the 21st, by which time I had got all my
arrangements completed, when, having no letter from Savannah, I became exceedingly
impatient to be gone. I accordingly took my passage by the mail stage, and, as it was to
start at three o'clock in the morning, I went to sleep in the stage-house.

I was seized with a slight fever during the night, and when the departure of the stage was
announced, I found it was out of my power to proceed. I got very anxious, and sent for
a doctor, who prescribed some medicine, and I believe gave me a very improper dose,
to which, principally, I attribute a severe stomach complaint with which I was afterwards
afflicted.

In this situation I was greatly assisted by a young Irishman, who came to lodge at the
same house. He examined into my situation, told me he had been served in the same way
at New Orleans, and prescribed some medicine to counteract the effect of the other, which
was successful, and in all probability saved my life.

During my confinement there was a remarkable change of weather; the thermometer fell
suddenly from 75° to 48°. I was told that such changes were very common there, in the
spring and fall.

Charleston is elegantly situated on a point of land at the confluence of Cooper and Ashley
rivers, which form the harbour, one of the most convenient in the United States. The
ground on which the city is built is low, but it is open to the sea breeze, and is, upon the
whole, one of the most eligible situations in the low country. The plan of the city is regular,
the streets crossing 199 each other at right angles; but many of them are too narrow. The houses are partly built of brick, and partly of wood; and many of them are elegant. They are about 5000 in number, and the city contains about 24,000 inhabitants, of whom nearly one half are slaves. The public buildings are a court-house, exchange, college, armoury, three banks, 18 places of public worship, alms-house, orphans-house, &c. The markets are kept in pretty good order, but provisions are dear, and are not so good as in the northern cities. There are few manufactures at Charleston, but there is a very active commerce, particularly in the winter season; and vast quantities of shipping are constantly arriving and departing, which keeps the city very lively. The principal foreign trade is to Europe and the West Indies; of which Britain occupies a large share, and a considerable portion is appropriated to Glasgow. The great articles for export are cotton and rice, particularly the former; and the imports consist of East and West India goods, groceries, and British manufactures. Besides this, there is a very extensive trade to the northern states, in which many regular packets are employed. The citizens are esteemed hospitable and polite, of which I found many instances. They are mostly all dressed in British manufactures, so that the cultivation of this trade is an object of considerable importance to that country. A more than ordinary proportion of the population of Charleston is blacks, occasioned by the circumstance of its being the only port in the United States in which they can be imported; but it is supposed this branch will not long continue. —From the light of reason, of philosophy, and of religion, that is everywhere shining around us, may we not hope that the time will soon arrive when man will no more deal deceitfully with his fellow, but justice, and righteousness, and mercy, will extend over all the earth?

CHAPTER XLI. South Carolina.

This state is situated between north latitude 32° 6# and 35° and west longitude 1° 20# and 6° 25#. Its extreme length from east to west is 236, and breadth from north to south 210 miles; and it 200 is computed to contain an area of 33,880 square miles, being 21,683,200 acres.
South Carolina has a sea coast on the Atlantic, extending nearly 200 miles, to which all its rivers flow. The angle of the coast is from north-east to south-west; and nearly parallel with this, at about 120 miles from the coast, the first high land commences. The whole of the intermediate space is nearly a continued level, the angle of ascent being so trifling, that the rise at the extremity probably does not exceed 15 or 20 feet. From the commencement of the high lands the face of the country is variegated, and agreeably uneven, swelling sometimes into considerable hills; and this continues to the north-west extremity of the state, where it is bounded by the mountains.

The state is remarkably well watered. The Savannah river forms the boundary line between it and Georgia, through its whole course. This, and some of the other rivers, have been noticed; besides which there are—

Cooper and Ashley rivers, which form a junction at Charleston. Cooper river rises about 50 miles N.N.W. of Charleston, not far from the Santee river. It is a mile wide, nine miles above Charleston, and is navigable to its source, from whence there is a canal to the Santee, Ashley river rises to the north-west of Charleston, and derives its principal importance from the circumstance of its forming part of the harbour of that city.

Edisto river rises near the extremity of the low country, and runs a south-east course, including its windings, of 150 miles, when it enters into the Atlantic, by two principal channels, called north and south Edisto. The space between them forms the Edisto Island.

Cambahee river rises near Edgefield court-house, and running a south-east direction, upwards of 130 miles, falls into St. Helena Sound.

Coosaw river rises in Orangeburg district, and running a south-east course, through Black swamp, falls into Broad river, which last is an arm of the sea, in some places 7 or 8 miles broad, and forms, at Baufort, one of the finest harbours in the United States. Beaufort and
St. Helena Islands are formed by the confluence of these rivers and inlets; and there is a spacious entrance by Port Republican, formerly termed Port Royal.

The principal mineral is iron, which, indeed, is found in great plenty in all the states; and gold, silver, and copper ores have also been found here. Marble has been found in some few places, and also black lead. There are several valuable mineral springs in the state.

The whole of the low country presents an even regular soil, formed by a blackish sand, and pretty deep in those places where there are no stones. Seven tenths of it is covered with pines of one species, which as the soil is drier and lighter, grow loftier and not so branchy. In some places they are interspersed with oaks. The pine barrens are crossed by little swamps, in the midst of which generally flows a rivulet, and they have different degrees of fertility, indicated by the trees that grow on them. In the upper country, the most fertile lands are situated upon the borders of the rivers and creeks; the lands that occupy the intermediate spaces are much less fertile. The latter are not much cultivated; and those who occupy them are obliged to be perpetually clearing them to obtain more abundant harvests. The forests are chiefly composed of oaks, hickory, maples, and poplars. Chesnut-trees do not begin to appear for 60 miles on this side of the mountains.*

* Michaux.

The climate in the low country is materially different from that in the upper country, the former being much less congenial to health than the latter. The summers are exceedingly hot and sultry, and the heat abates but little, except in the evenings and mornings, till past the middle of October. From the first of July to that period, the country is in many places subject to much sickness, particularly bilious fevers, agues, &c. The fall weather is generally beautiful, and continues till past Christmas; the average temperature is greater than an English summer. The winters are generally mild, and there is very little frost, but the weather is sometimes subject to great and sudden changes. The spring commences
about the middle of February, and they have often green peas in the market by the middle of March; but the weather intermits very much till about the first of May, when it gets steadily warm, and continues increasing with the season till September, when it begins to abate.† Almost every person who can afford it, removes to a more healthy situation during this period, and a vast number go to the northern states in summer, and return in the fall. The period of going north, is mostly from 26

† Ibid.

202 the middle of May till the middle of July, and of returning, from the middle of October till the middle of November. The anxiety that prevails during that period is extreme; and when it is over, the inhabitants congratulate one another with the full prospect of 10 or 11 months being added to their existence. In the upper country the summers are much more temperate, and being removed from the swamps, there is no sickness. Towards the mountains the climate is delightful.

In 1662, Charles II. granted to lord Clarendon, and others, a tract of land extending from north latitude 29° to 36° 31#, and from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean, which they called Carolina. The first permanent settlement was made at Charleston, under their direction, in 1669. The cultivation of rice was introduced in 1690; and of cotton in 1702. In 1728, the country was divided into North and South Carolina, when there were 14,000 whites, and 20,000 negroes and Indians. Indigo was cultivated in 1745. South Carolina took an early and decided part in the struggle for independence, and sent delegates to the first congress. In 1790, she adopted the present state constitution; and now sends two senators and eight representatives to congress.

The state is divided into 26 judiciary districts; and some of these are subdivided into parishes. The population, in 1800, was 199,440 free persons, and 146,151 slaves, in all 345,591, being about 10 to the square mile.
The state advances in improvements and population; but the increase of both being principally in the upper country, are not seen by strangers. Except Charleston, there are no towns of material consequence.

Columbia, on the Congeree river, 120 miles from Charleston, is the seat of government, and is a place of considerable trade. “The number of its houses does not exceed 200; they are almost all built of wood, and painted grey and yellow; and, although there are very few of them more than two stories high, they have a very respectable appearance. The inhabitants of the upper country, who do not approve of sending their provisions to Charleston, stop at Columbia, where they dispose them at several respectable shops established in the town.

The above account is given by Michaux, who travelled through this place in 1803; and a continuation of the extract presents a picture of the country between Columbia and Charleston.

203

“Columbia is about 120 miles from Charleston. For the whole of this space, particularly from Orangeburg, composed of 20 houses, the road crosses an even country, sandy and dry during the summer; whilst in the autumn and winter it is so covered with water in several places, for the space of eight or ten miles, that the horses are up to their middles. Every two or three miles we met with a miserable log-house upon the road, surrounded with little fields of Indian corn, the slender stalks of which are very seldom more than five or six feet high, and which, from the second harvest, do not yield more than four or five bushels an acre. In the mean time, notwithstanding its sterility, this land is sold at the rate of two dollars per acre.” Beaufort contains about 1000 inhabitants; and there are several smaller towns containing from 100 to 500.

As there is a material difference in the soil and climate of the upper and lower country, so is there in the produce. The produce in the lower country is mostly cotton and rice, with
articles necessary for the subsistence of the negroes, particularly Indian corn. The sea islands, and low lands along the coast, produce cotton of the long staple: in the interior it is principally of the short staple. Rice plantations are established in the great swamps, and the harvests are abundant. Throughout the whole of this district the agricultural labours are performed by negro slaves. In the upper country the produce is more diversified. They raise no rice; but they produce cotton of the short staple in very considerable quantities; and, besides Indian corn, they raise wheat, rye, oats, and barley. A great part of the agricultural labour here is performed by the white people; and so great is the difference, in this respect, from the low country, that we may reckon there are two white persons to one black; whereas, in the other there are two blacks to one white person.

The manufactures of this state are mostly of the domestic kind, for family use, and this kind of industry is increasing; but such is the quantity of produce suitable for foreign markets, that the state carries on a very active foreign commerce, of which a great proportion is to Britain. The articles exported are chiefly cotton, rice, and tobacco. The imports consist of British manufactures, wines, and groceries. The exports in 1805, amounted to 9,060,625 dollars, of which 5,957,646 dollars was domestic produce; and probably three millions more are exported through the medium of the northern ports.

204

The operation of slavery to so great an extent produces, of course, the same effects here as in other places; but the people have considerably improved in education and morals since the revolution. It was customary for a long period for the more wealthy planters to send their sons to Europe for education; and even now they frequently send them to the northern states; but the practice is gradually declining, and the desire has become general to have respectable seminaries in the state. A college has been founded, and very respectfully endowed, at Columbia; and there are several other colleges and academies throughout the state. The towns are pretty well supplied with common schools; but they
are defective in the country; and this branch of education, being the basis of the morality of
the state, deserves the early attention of the legislature.

The civil government is, like that of the other states, legislative, executive, and judiciary.
The legislative power is vested in a general assembly, consisting of a senate and house of
representatives. The senators are chosen for four years, and one half vacate their seats
every two years; they must be thirty-five years of age, and possessed of a freehold estate
of the value of 300 pounds sterling, clear of debt; and the electors must be possessed
of fifty acres of land, or a town lot, or have paid a tax of three shillings sterling. The
representatives must be twenty-one years of age, and be possessed of a freehold estate
of 150 pounds, clear of debt; and the electors must have the same qualifications as for
senators.

The executive government is vested in a governor, chosen for two years, by the
legislature; and the qualifications to fill that office are, that he be thirty years of age, and be
possessed of 1500 pounds sterling.

The judges of the superior courts, commissioners of the treasury, secretary of state, and
surveyor-general, are all elected by the legislature.

CHAPTER XLII. Charleston,—Savannah river,—Savannah.

Saturday, October 25th. Having been eight days in Charleston, without hearing
from Savannah, I got much alarmed for my friend, and resolved to depart forthwith,
notwithstanding I was in a very poor state of health. I accordingly engaged a passage
in 205 the Delight, captain Cooper, and went on board in the afternoon. We set sail at 5
o'clock. It was a fine clear evening; but I was sick, and could not enjoy the breeze nor the
scenery. The wind was favourable, and before midnight we were in sight of Tybee light-
house. I went to bed, but slept little; and when I arose in the morning I found we were
sailing up Savannah river with a fair wind, which continued till we reached the city. As we
were drawing towards the wharf, a gentleman of my acquaintance passed us in a boat;
and so great was my anxiety that I could hardly put the general question: “How are you all in Savannah?” The answer was such as I dreaded: “Your friend is not very well.” I was dreadfully agitated, and could hardly pronounce the sentence: “He's not dangerously ill, I hope.” “He's pretty bad,” was the reply. It went to my heart. The power of vision and of hearing forsook me; my limbs tottered under me; I lost all sense of recollection, and in this state was conveyed to the wharf; but I soon recovered from my reverie. The powers of my mind rallied their force, and the passion of grief took the place of lethargy. I was almost choked with the violence of my passion, and could hardly support myself to the top of the bluff, when I was accosted by a friend, who told me my presence was very much wanted in Savannah. This gave my mind a fresh direction. I armed myself with resolution,

“That column of true majesty in man;”

and determining to brave all difficulty and all danger, I made the best of my way to the house. I found my friend in the agonies of death. I spoke to him; but he underssood me not. I looked in his face; but, oh, how altered! His eyes were sunk in his head, and his colour was quite yellow. I seized his hand, and it was quite emaciated. The hand of death pressed heavy upon him, and all I could now hope for was to make myself understood in taking a sorrowful farewell. I mentioned my name, on which he raised his eyes; he looked wistfully in my face; he pressed my hand with fervour, saying faintly, “Is it you?” and fell back in his bed, and soon after expired.

Thus I lost an esteemed friend, and the business lost the services of a valuable young man, on whom I had placed great reliance. His conduct during the whole of our short connexion was such as to give me every satisfaction, and to secure my utmost confidence. His loss was painful, as a friend—as an assistant, irretrievable.

206
In the mean time, the whole of the business devolved upon me, and such was the mass of matter through which I had to labour, that I hardly ever enjoyed an hour of recreation or repose for the space of two months; and my health was re-established very slowly.

In other respects matters were favourable. By dint of vigorous exertions I got the whole of my business arranged to my wish; and my accounts from Britain, both of a public and private nature, were flattering.

The non-intercourse act was suspended, in consequence of which a quantity of our goods, that were seized under its operation, were given up free of expense.

Mr. Fox was dead; but his friends remained in the cabinet; and every thing seemed to promise a continuance of a good understanding between the two countries, on which my whole fortune and future prospects depended.

My feelings were highly gratified by an act of the American government, abolishing for ever the slave trade; and it appeared that a similar measure would be adopted in Britain.

I found the inhabitants of Savannah hospitable and friendly; and was much pleased with the attention of those of them with whom I had occasion to associate.

Under all these circumstances, it became a question whether I would form a new connexion, to supply the place of my friend, and go on with the business, or whether I would wind it up. After much deliberation it was determined to carry it on. A new connexion was formed, and I prosecuted the various arrangements connected with it with all the vigour in my power.

Having all these completed, I prepared to leave the United States for Europe; but before I embark I shall take a general view of the state of Georgia.

CHAPTER XLIII. Georgia
Is situated between north latitude 30° 30# and 35°, and west longitude 3° 50# and 9° 5#.
Its extreme length from north to south is 305 miles, and its extreme breadth 259. Its area is
about 60,000 square miles, or 38,400,000 acres.

This state, like the Carolinas, is naturally divided into two districts, the upper and the lower;
of which the boundary is remarkably 207 well defined. Augusta is on this line, on the
Savannah river, from whence it passes to the westward by Louisville, and, at the extremity
of the state, passes the Flint river, about the latitude of 32°. The respective portions are
so much assimilated to South Carolina, that it is unnecessary to describe them here. The
state has a sea coast of 100 miles, which is indented with bays and inlets, and studded
with islands, well known by the name of Sea Islands. In the southern part there is a portion
of Eokefanoke swamp, one of the most remarkable in the world. To the north-west are the
Allegany mountains, which terminate in this state.

The state is remarkably well supplied with rivers and small streams. The Savannah river
has been already described. The Ogeeche river rises a little above Greensburgh, 200
miles from Savannah, and pursuing a south east course falls into the Atlantic, 25 miles
south of Savannah.

The Altamaha is composed of a number of branches, of which the largest is the Ocone. It
rises near the mountains, about 300 miles from Savannah, and running a south-south-
east course, is joined by the Appalach, and thence continues its course, augmented by
a great number of tributary streams, till it forms a junction with the Oakmulgee, 100 miles
from the ocean: from thence it runs an east-south-east course, and falls into the Atlantic
below Darien, to which it is navigable for large vessels.

The Oakmulgee is a large river rising near the Appalach, from whence, to its confluence
with the Ocone, it runs upwards of 200 miles. The Little Ogeeche is a considerable river,
and falls into the Altamaha, from the northward, after this junction.
The Chatahouchy is a very large river, and forms the western boundary of Georgia from the Florida line, 125 miles up the country. It rises at the foot of the mountains, near the head of Savannah river, and runs south-westwardly, above 200 miles, to where it forms the state line. From thence it pursues a course a little east of south, to Florida, where it forms a junction with Flint river, and assumes the name of Apalachicola. From thence it runs a south by east course, 80 miles, to the gulf of Mexico, which it enters by several mouths.

Flint river is about 300 yards broad, and 12 or 15 feet deep: It rises near the Oakmulgee river, and runs, with a clear gentle current, a course to the west of south, upwards of 200 miles.

St. Mary's river rises in Eokefanoke swamp, and running about 208 100 miles by a very crooked course, but east upon the whole, forms the boundary between the United States and East Florida, during its whole passage, and falls into the sea at St. Mary's, where it forms a good harbour.

The soil and climate are both assimilated to South Carolina. There is a great proportion of good land in upper Georgia, and the sea-islands are numerous and rich.—Lower Georgia, being farther to the south, is a little warmer than South Carolina.

The first settlement of Georgia was made in 1732, under the direction of a society of gentlemen, who acted as trustees; and general Oglethorpe landed at Savannah with 113 settlers. In 1734, they were joined by 130 highlanders from Scotland, and 170 Germans. Georgia suffered severely in the struggle for independence, and was frequently the seat of war. The state constitution was adopted in 1780. Georgia now sends two senators and four representatives to congress.
The state is divided into 25 counties, and these compose two judiciary districts. The population, by the census of 1800, was 102,987 free persons, and 59,697 slaves, making a total of 162,684, being somewhat more than 3 to the square mile.

There are but few towns in Georgia. Savannah and Augusta have been noticed. The others are mostly situated on the waters.

Besides Savannah and Augusta, there is, on the Savannah river, a little town called Peters burg; and in the interior, between the Savannah and Ogeeche, is Washington. Both these are thriving places.

On the great Ogeeche, there are, besides Louisville, Sparta and Greensburg.

On the Altamaha and its waters, Darien, a new seaport, Milledgeville, the new seat of government, and Athens, the seat of a college.

On St. Mary's river is the town of St. Mary's, at the southern extremity of the state.

The agriculture and produce of the state are nearly similar to those of South Carolina.

A great degree of attention has been paid, in Georgia, to education; and very considerable funds have been appropriated to the support of it. The college at Athens is amply endowed, and provision is made for establishing and keeping up an academy in every 209 county in the state. In the towns, there are very good common schools; but the state is yet defective as to the establishment of these most useful seminaries throughout the country. It should be mentioned, however, that in this, and all the southern states, the population is too thin to admit of the establishment of schools upon the plan of the townships of the northern states, or the parishes in Scotland. By looking at the census, it will be seen, that in this state, for example, a township of six miles square, or 36 square miles, only contains about 112 persons; from which if we deduct the proportion of black people, it leaves only 75; and this number would not be sufficient to support a school. On the other hand, there
is much waste land, and those districts that are settled up, often contain much more than this proportion; sometimes, indeed, a sufficient number for the purpose mentioned. Whenever that is the case, a school should be established.

Before taking leave of this subject, I may notice, that the best plan of establishing country schools, probably, is to appropriate a public fund equal to one-half of what may be considered a reasonable salary to the teacher, and let him depend on his class for the other half. This appears to be a happy medium between the plan of allowing the teacher to depend wholly on his class, and that of providing a public fund for the whole of the salary. In the one case, the teacher is not sufficiently independent; in the other, education, by being made too cheap, is not sufficiently prized. In the way pointed out, the independence of the teacher is in part secured, and the dependence on a contingency for the remainder has a tendency to stimulate both teacher and pupils to exertion.

In all cases, provision should be made, that the children of the poor may be taught gratis. Good education is a blessing of inestimable value to a community, and should be within the reach of every member.

The constitution declares, that “arts and sciences shall be promoted, in one or more seminaries of learning; and the legislature shall give such further donations and privileges to those already established, as may be necessary to secure the objects of their institution.”

On the subject of religion, it is declared, that “no person within the state shall, upon any pretence, be deprived of the inestimable privilege of worshipping God in a manner agreeable to his own conscience, nor be compelled to attend any place of worship, contrary to his own faith and judgment; nor shall he ever be obliged to pay tythes, taxes, or any other rates, for the building or repairing any place of worship, or for the maintenance of any minister or ministry, contrary to what he believes to be right, or hath engaged to do. No religious society shall ever be established in this state in preference
to any other: nor shall any person be denied the enjoyment of any civil right, merely on account of religious principles."

The civil government is vested in an assembly, consisting of a senate and house of representatives, a governor, and a judiciary.

The assembly are elected annually, and all free white persons, who are of age, and who have paid taxes, have a vote.

The governor is appointed for two years, by the legislature.

The judges are elected by the legislature for three years.

CHAPTER XLIV. Savannah,—Ships of war,—Liverpool.

Sunday, 12th April, 1807. The period for my leaving Savannah being arrived, I engaged a passage by the Eliza, Captain Starks, and this morning went on board at Five Fathom Hole, at nine o'clock. The other passengers were two gentlemen, natives of Scotland, settled as merchants in Savannah: one gentleman, a native of Scotland, who had been resident in Savannah, and was proceeding to Liverpool to settle there; an English gentleman, settled as a merchant in the upper country; and a young gentleman from South Carolina, who was going over to get his education in England.

Every thing being prepared, the ship weighed, and proceeded down the river with a fair but light breeze; but on reaching Four Mile Point, a few miles below, the wind veered about to the southeast, and we were obliged to come to anchor, where we lay the remaining part of the day, and all the next night, tortured by musquetoes.

Monday, 13th. The wind having come round to the northwest, and blowing a fine breeze, we weighed anchor at 10 o'clock, and glided down the river very swiftly. At half past eleven we were up with the light-house, and at twelve we passed the bar, and discharged the pilot.
We had now a delightful breeze; and the Eliza, being one of the fastest sailing ships in America, and well trimmed, darted through the water with great rapidity. And Captain Starks, the commander, did her every justice; to use his own phrase, he did crack on the muslin. We seldom made less than 150 miles a day, and one day we had the remarkable run of 253 miles. In ten days we were past the banks of Newfoundland, after which we had a series of north-east winds, which kept us too much to the southward, but, as the Eliza sailed remarkably well upon the wind, we still made pretty good progress.

On the 27th of April, we discovered a vessel to windward bearing right down upon us, under French colours. On getting sufficiently near, she fired a gun ahead, and we hove to, not a little apprehensive of the result. On coming along side, the captain hailed us in broken English, and said he would send a boat aboard pour chearche our papieres. A boat was accordingly dispatched, and the lieutenant, a young Scotsman, jumping aboard, told us that the vessel was the Rattler sloop of war, captain Auguziez, and that they used the French flag and language for a decoy. We were delighted with this account, treated the officer with a glass of our best Madeira; and he, having examined our papers and found every thing correct, told us we might make sail as soon as we observed the signal from the vessel; so saying, he jumped into the boat. On reaching the ship, he again returned with the captain's compliments, who, having his lady and two children aboard, requested that we would sell them some sweet flour and biscuit. We immediately made up an assortment of these articles, and some others, which the captain sent with a return of his compliments; and receiving the signal, we made sail, and parted with mutual good wishes.

The northerly winds still continued, and the weather was very wet and cold; but we made pretty good progress, and, by the 4th of May, we were within a few days' sail of Cape Clear, when we were brought to and boarded by the Dryade frigate, of 44 guns and 250 men, captain Drummond commander. The boarding officer here was also a Scotsman, and, like the other, behaved with great politeness.
He told us they had been one of the convoy to the West India fleet, as far as the latitude of 30; that they had been out five weeks, and were to cruize between the Channel and Western 212 Islands two months. He reported their longitude to be 22° 54# by the chronometer. Having put a quantity of letters on board for England, he told us we might set sail as soon as they made the signal.

As we were now drawing, near our native shores, and anticipating a happy meeting with our friends, we were all in good spirits, and had various theatrical representations in the style of the grand sultan and his faithful slave Shacabac, which greatly astonished and amused the ship's company. We had also a series of moral regulations, which laid a pretty severe penalty on swearing. I was appointed the executor of this branch of the law; but I sometimes found a difficulty in putting it into execution, particularly with our Liverpool merchant, who, when we reached the Channel, told us flatly, that, being now in the British king's dominions, he would swear if we were all d—d on't. As the gentleman was under the influence of the crown, we were e'en obliged to submit to royal authority, and the fines were thenceforth remitted.

We passed Cape Clear on the 10th, and had a fine view of the Irish coast, from the cape to the Old Head of Kinsale. As we glided along with a fair wind, a little pilot boat came off from the land to meet us, and try to persuade us, no doubt, that there would be a great big storm, and that we must take a pilot and run in for the coast. But the Eliza outsailed him, and he fell a little astern. He had all his canvass hoisted to the breeze, but without effect. “By J—s, you sail d—d sharp, captain!” said he. “Pretty well,” said the captain. “Now, if you would only back your mizen-sail a bit, I would come aboard and tell you all about the land.” “Thank you, thank you,” said the captain, “but I happen to know something about it already.” “Then you may go to the mischief with yourself,” exclaimed Paddy; “you'll be caught in a great big storm to-night, and the d—I make matter.” So saying, he put about and stood toward the coast.
On the 11th we passed the Cove of Cork, which presents from sea a most picturesque view. On the 12th, we passed the curious insulated rock, well known to seamen by the name of Tuscar. Next morning we were round Skerries-light, when were enveloped in a fog so thick that we were obliged to lie to. Here we found the brig Lucy from Savannah, in the same situation. She had sailed fourteen days before us, and was likely to get into port some time after us.

About 4 o'clock in the afternoon, the fog cleared away, but the wind veered about, right ahead, and we made little progress. Next morning, however, we were on pilot ground, and soon discovered a boat, to which we made signal, which was answered by putting one of her hands on board.

We immediately flocked round the pilot to learn the news, but he could tell us nothing, except that there was a new election in Liverpool. He could assign no reason, but said it was thought Mr. Roscoe would not be member again: we were lost in conjecture.

The head winds continued, and we did not make the north-west buoy till the 14th, when we were obliged to come to anchor. During the night it blew a furious gale; as we were fast at anchor, abreast of the “fast-anchored isle,” we did not feel it much, but a pretty lively idea of it may be formed from the captain's account: he said “it was enough to blow the hair out of a fellow's head.” The gale continued all next day, and there was no possibility of getting on shore, though we were very anxious. At length, about mid-day, a pilot boat hove in sight, and we made signal for her. She came along side, and sent out her yawl, into which the passengers got with considerable difficulty, and such was the swell, that we were at one time in the most imminent danger of being upset before we got on board the boat. After we did get on board, however, we were recompensed for the danger we had undergone. We got some fine beef and potatoes, and a file of newspapers; and here I made the discovery that a great political change had taken place in Britain, which augured
most important consequences to the world; and particularly to that portion of it we had lately left—America.

At one o'clock, we landed at Hoyle-lake, where, thanking God for our safety, and kissing our parent earth, we pursued our way to a tavern in the neighbourhood.

Having, at the tavern, procured saddle horses, and a guide to accompany us, we set out for Liverpool, distant about seven miles, and made a pretty respectable cavalcade. In our way we enjoyed the land scenery as much as the blustering weather would allow us. When we were about half way, I rode towards the guide, and asked how far we were from Liverpool. “Indeed I 214 doan't know,” said he. “Oh,” said I, “I presume you are a stranger here as well as myself.” “Anan!” said he. “Anan!” repeated I, with surprise, “why, I suppose you have never travelled this road before.” “O yeaz, zur, an hundred tymes.” “What, and don't know the distance we have yet to go!” “No I doan't.” “Nor the distance we have come?” “No, nor that neither.” “Nor the whole distance?” “Noa; I know how to get theear, and I know how to get back aganean, and that's all I know about the meater.” Here is a pretty specimen of intelligence, thinks I to myself. “Only think of that, master Brook!” and contrast it with the keen inquisitive disposition and shrewd answers of a New-England man.

We reached the ferry about 4 o'clock, and immediately crossed over to Liverpool, where we agreed to rendezvous at the King's Arms tavern; and constituting the Liverpool merchant our steward, to bespeak a dinner, we took each our several way, as business or friendship directed.

CHAPTER XLV. Liverpool,—Election,—Chairing the members.

After parting with the company, I went immediately to the coffee-house, to examine into the causes of the change of councils; and to form a judgment, if possible, what effect the measure would have upon the American trade. I took a file of the London Courier on the one hand, and of the Morning Chronicle on the other, and traced the whole proceedings,
step by step, till I came to lord Grenville’s explanation in the house of lords, and that of Mr. Grey in the commons. I saw that bigotry, prejudice, illiberality, and corruption, had prevailed over virtue, patriotism, and integrity. I exclaimed, woe is my country! and, with a heavy heart, went to join my companions at the dinner table.

The next object of inquiry, and in which I was most deeply interested, was the probable effect that this change would have upon the American relations; and here again my anticipations were far from being favourable. I observed that one part of the play upon the passions of the English nation, and a very successful one, was to hold out the idea of a “universal monopoly of 215 trade.” The doctrine was openly and loudly promulgated by the new ministry and their partisans, that there was no use in having a naval force created at such an expence, unless it was so organized and conducted as to controul the trade of the world in favour of Britain. The sea ought of right to be British property, and not a vessel should sail the ocean but by British permission. Bonaparte had conquered all the land, and Britain should conquer all the sea; and the late administration were charged with a criminal neglect of duty in not enforcing these principles. I saw reason to dread that they would be enforced now. I knew, or thought I knew, that America would not submit to them; and hence I feared a rupture. I observed, however, that Mr. Erskine was to be continued as ambassador, and, reflecting on the nature of the American government, I considered that there would be no rupture on their part before they had tried negociation to the utmost. I therefore judged it expedient, under all circumstances, to go on with my business, and to take prompt measures to make my shipment accordingly.

During the few days I stopped in Liverpool, I was ardently engaged in making commercial arrangements, and had time for few remarks that would be interesting to the general reader; I shall therefore only notice two or three circumstances, calculated to show the temper of the times.

We were informed that there had been an election in Liverpool two days before we arrived. The tory candidates were generals Tarleton and Gascoyne; the whig candidate, Mr.
Roscoe. Tory principles were tremendously triumphant—so, much so that Mr. Roscoe
durst not even appear at the hustings; and his friend, colonel Taylor, who was proceeding
there in his behalf, was intercepted by a band of armed men, and had his horse killed
under him.

The tavern where we lodged was mostly frequented by travellers on business, and the
evenings were generally devoted to long and fervent discussions, sometimes animated
debates. As the company were collected from all quarters of the island, we had a good
opportunity of learning the public sentiment in general; and it appeared to me to be in
favour of the new ministry, by a vast majority of the leading men in the country.

During my stay in Liverpool, “the chairing of the members,” as it is called, took place.
It was conducted in this way: Chairs, of elegant workmanship, were provided, richly
ornamented with 216 silks and drapery, principally of the colour of the members' livery:
they had cushions for seats, and two sides supported a pavilion roof on each: they were
borne on appropriate carriages, having two poles, and the candidates were carried on
them by a number of men, from the place of election through those parts of the town that
fancy or vanity directed.

In this procession General Tarleton took the lead. His livery was green, the other's blue.
They were both richly dressed in regimentals. They stood up uncovered in the chairs,
and proceeded slowly along, looking and bowing in all directions to the populace, who in
return waved streamers of green and blue ribbons from the windows. Round each chair
were a number of persons carrying poles with boards nailed to the tops of them, and
labels pasted on the boards. These also deserve notice. “No popery.”Church and king.“
"Long live the king. “ No dictating to the royal conscience,” “If I forsake my king, may God
forsake me;” and a hundred other sayings, the presumed sentiments of the members,
were thus exhibited to the multitude; who, in return, testified their loyalty in repeated claps
and huzzas, accompanied by flourishes of blue and green ribbons. Even the members
of the frail sisterhood, with which the town swarms, were flourishing away in green and
blue, in all directions, damning pink and Mr. Roscoe, and swearing to their loyalty and their devotion to the king and the two generals.

In the afternoon I met with a friend in the street, and we adjourned to a tavern to get some porter. Here we found a crowd of motley politicians, with some of whom I entered into conversation; when I found, to my great astonishment, that the privilege of a freeman in Liverpool could only be obtained by seven years servitude to a freeman; and that such freemen only had a vote for members of parliament. Hence a great number of the most opulent and respectable merchants in this very important seaport are totally excluded from voting; and the exercise of that privilege is confined to a class of men, many of whom are very ill calculated for exercising its important functions. Of this we had some very decisive proof before I left the house, particularly from one man, who, while he plumed himself upon his right, as he termed it, and exhibited, with no small exultation, his bit of green ribbon, which he called his livery, showed by his conversation that right and wrong were subjects on which he was very incompetent to form an opinion. I am afraid that too many of the voters in Liverpool are of that description.

217

The elective franchise is a most sacred trust, and ought to be exercised with great circumspection, inasmuch as it is the very safeguard of the liberties of a nation. Hence, those entrusted with it should be carefully informed of their duties as well as rights; and hence the importance of diffusing knowledge among the mass of the people. They constitute the wealth and strength of a nation: they are generally honest in intention; but knowledge alone can regulate their actions so as to produce a beneficial result in practice. Unfortunately, however, a strong prejudice exists among many who have received a liberal education themselves, against any plan having for its object the general diffusion of that inestimable blessing; and we may, of course, expect that those who object to their fellow men participating with them in knowledge, will also object to their participating with them in power. In such a state of society, wherever power may partially extend to the mass of the people, as in the case before us, we may expect to see it abused. But in this
enlightened period of the world, we may hope soon to see both knowledge and power
generally diffused among mankind, and that a period of political jealousy and discord will
be succeeded by a happy period of “peace on earth and good will among men.”

CHAPTER XLVI. Liverpool,—Lancaster,—Carlisle,—Glasgow.

May 19th. I set out for Glasgow, accompanied by one of our passengers, whose
connexions lived in that city. The conveyance from hence to Carlisle was by what is called
the heavy or long coach, and it took two days to perform the journey, 124 miles.

We started at 8 or 9 o’clock in the morning, and passing through Ormskirk and Preston,
reached Lancaster, 55 miles from Liverpool, where we stopped for dinner. The weather
was agreeable; the country, in all that distance, is well cultivated, exhibiting a very pretty
appearance. Ormskirk is a place of little consequence; but Preston has a population of
14,000, and carries on manufactures, particularly in cotton, to a great extent.

Lancaster is the county town, handsomely situated at the mouth of the river Lone, and
contains about 8000 inhabitants. It has considerable commerce, but very little to America;
its chief manufactures 28 218 being sail-cloth, furniture, hardware, candles, &c. The duke
of Bridgewater’s canal runs near Lancaster, and crosses the river by a very spacious
aqueduct bridge, built of hewn stone, which has a fine appearance when viewed from the
road.

After dinner, we continued our journey 18 miles to Kendal, where we stopped for the night.
The country is pleasant all the way to Kendal; and, running through a hilly country, affords
many fine views.

One of our passengers was a shipping-merchant from London, and he expressed his
disapprobation of the late ministry, in very severe terms, for not shutting up the carrying
trade of the Americans. My fellow-traveller and I endeavoured to reason with him, and to
point out the importance of the American trade to Britain, and the injustice that it would
be to stop it: but this man of commerce would listen to no reason, and would bend to no maxims of justice. “We are able to carry on the whole trade of the world,” said he, “and we should have it. Our fleets are all-powerful, and we should command it.” He seemed to forget, that there are always two at a bargain-making; and that no nation can carry on a foreign trade alone.

*Kendal* is beautifully situated in a fine healthy country, and the women have cheeks like roses. It is a pretty large town, and has considerable manufactories of cottons, woollens, stockings, hats, &c.; some of which are calculated for the American trade.

May 20th. We set out at 7 o'clock in the morning, and travelled through a rough, hilly country, called Shap-Fells, 27 miles, to Penrith. The country is but thinly inhabited in this district, and the inhabitants seem to be mostly employed in raising sheep and geese.

Penrith is a neat little place, containing about 3000 people. The country to the eastward is high and barren, but it is fertile to the westward, and abounds in thriving farms. The country improves towards Carlisle, 18 miles distant, round which it is cultivated like a garden.

Having reached Carlisle about 1 o'clock, we proposed going on to Glasgow by the London mail, expected in half an hour, and, in the mean time, we took a walk through the town.

Carlisle is prettily situated, and contains a population of 10,000. It is favourably situated for carrying on manufactures, which are in an improved state, and consist of cotton-spinning and weaving; printing and dying; coarse linens and Osnaburghs; hats, hosiery, 219 leather, ropes, and several kinds of woollens. Some of the articles, particularly printed calicoes, are in high repute.

On the arrival of the mail stage, we found all the inside places taken, and we had no alternative but to wait another day, or take outside places. The latter was resolved on; and, having mounted on the top, the coach drove on. We anticipated that we would suffer a little
from the cold, albeit it was late in May, but we were sure that if all kept well, we could see our friends by 7 o'clock in the morning.

Ten miles from Carlisle, we passed through Longtown, a small place on the confines of England; and a little beyond this we crossed a little stream, and hailed

“Old Scotia, our dear, our native soil.”

Here we had a very extensive view. Solway firth, a very large inlet from the Irish sea, was on our right; and beyond it, the Cumberland mountains, some of them of great magnitude. To the west, north-west, and north, we saw 50 or 60 miles into the interior of Scotland; and a fine champaign country lay on our rear towards Carlisle.

Four miles from hence is the village of Gretna Green, celebrated for the coupling blacksmith who lives in it. The laws of marriage in Scotland are very simple. If two persons agree to marry, they can carry their intention into effect by declaring their union before witnesses; and this, though contrary to the rules of the church, and to the general practice of the country, constitutes a legal marriage. It is also applicable to the natives of South Britain when they come to the north; on which account, it frequently happens, that when a gentleman and lady in England fall in love, and cannot live without one another, while they are so unfortunate as not to be able obtain the consent of their friends, they set off on a matrimonial trip to Scotland; and this being the nearest village, on one of the great roads, such marriages are frequently solemnized here. The person who acts as parson on the occasion, but who, in truth, is only, along with one or two more, a witness to the declaration, is called a coupling blacksmith; and the whole circumstance has given rise to a humorous farce, called Gretna Green.

The road beyond this place was very rough, but it was dry. We had a fine evening; but towards night it became very cold. We passed Locherby, a small place, and reached Moffat, fifty 220 miles from Carlisle, to supper. This is a little place among the hills, and
only merits notice as the stopping-place of the stages, on the way to and from England. There are some good medicinal springs in its neighbourhood.

Leaving Moffat, we had to cross a large chain of hills; but I can give no particular account of the configuration of the country; for, though I have often passed through it, it has always been in the night. The night was now very cold; but a gentleman left the mail at Moffat, and we engaged his seat; so we changed guard, and took, as the sailors call it, “spell and spell about” of the inside.

In this way we passed the sources of the Clyde, and the Lead hills to the right, and journeyed onward at a good pace. As I was taking my outside station, about day-light, I heard a dialogue between the two drivers in broad Scots, being the first I had heard for 14 months; and, such is the effect of habit, that, although I considered myself a sort of adept at the Scottish language, and had frequently practised it, this had a surprising effect upon my ear. It appeared more broad than any thing I had ever heard before. “A, Johnny, min,” says the one, “I canna get this thing fixt.” “Can ye no?” said the other; “what ails't?” “Goth, I dinna ken weel; but it winna draw through wi' me.” “Ye'll better cut it.” “Na, I'll no fash to do that yet; I'll tak my teeth till't.” I could not see what they were about; but they soon got it to rights, whatever it was, and we drove on.

About sun-rise, we reached the village of Hamilton, the seat of one of the most ancient families of Scotland. It is 11 miles from Glasgow, on the river Clyde, in a fine fertile valley, and is noted for raising fruit. A great many muslin weavers, who work for the manufacturers of Glasgow, live at this place. Indeed, they are scattered all over the country.

We passed Clyde iron-works, the second in extent in Scotland, and reached Glasgow at 7 o'clock, when I had a joyful meeting with my friends, after an absence of nearly 15 months.
I continued in Glasgow until the 19th of June, when, in prosecution of my commercial business, I set out for England. I took a passage by the mail coach, and travelled through Carlisle and Preston, to Manchester. The country from Preston to Manchester is probably among the richest in England. The fields are well cultivated; the houses are so close, that it looks like a continued village; and the quantity of machinery and bleach-fields that everywhere appears is immense. The road passes through Charley and Bolton, both manufacturing villages; but the whole of their trade is subservient to Manchester, which may be considered as the great manufacturing capital of all England. The distance from Preston to Manchester is go 36 miles.

From Manchester I found it necessary to go to Liverpool, distant 36 miles. The road passes through a rich, well-cultivated, level country, in which are two considerable villages, Warrington and Prescott. The country becomes more sterile towards Liverpool; but this part of it is beautified by many seats, the property of the Liverpool merchants. Among the number is Gilead Hall, the seat of Dr. Solomon, of Balm of Gilead memory, one of the most beautiful buildings in England.

My commercial friend in Liverpool being a prompt man of business, I made an arrangement, with him, in the course of a few hours, to my entire satisfaction; and immediately returned to Manchester. From the ample assistance afforded me by my friends, I was able to expedite my business in this place with great celerity, and I had an excellent opportunity of observing the very extended manufactures and commerce of this place, and their application to the American trade.

Manchester, though, it ranks only as a village, is a place of great antiquity, a town having been raised here by the Romans in the 97th year of the Christian æra, and is now, in point of population, the second town in England;—in manufactures decidedly the first. The streets are about 600 in number, and some of them spacious; but a great many are
too narrow, and the town is, upon the whole, very irregular. The number of houses is 222 computed at upwards of 12,000, and the inhabitants amount to 84,020.

Manufactures have been established at this place for upwards of 200 years, and have been continually encreasing; but the encrease since the application of machinery, on an extended scale, to the cotton trade, and particularly since the introduction of Bolton and Watt's improved steam engine, exceeds all former example, in any place or any country. There are a vast number of cotton mills erected in the town, and many of them employ upwards of 1000 hands. The quantity of raw material consumed annually in this branch, is immense, and a bare enumeration of the articles it is manufactured into, would fill a number of pages. Those most calculated for the American trade are fustians, waistcoatings, shirtings, cambrics, dimitles, painted calicoes, nankeens, jeans, cheeks, gingham, chambrays, table napery, stockings, gloves, braces, bed-quilts, &c. &c. Of other articles there are also extensive and important manufactures, such as hats, silks, tapes, fringes, laces, &c.; and Manchester is a general market for the manufactures of the whole country particularly every description of woollens.

From Manchester I travelled to Bury, nine miles, through an uneven, but fertile and well-cultivated country. The principal manufactures here are woollens, particularly plains, coatings, blankets, and flannels.

From Bury to Rochdale is 6 miles, the country nearly the same as the last mentioned, Here are considerable manufactures, particularly flannels of a very excellent quality.

From Rochdale to Halifax is 17 miles, partly through an extensive moor; and the whole country is hilly, some of it romantic. At Halifax there are very extensive manufactures of woollens, particularly of broad and narrow cloths.

From Halifax to Leeds is 18 miles, through hilly country, of which time soil improves towards the latter.
Leeds is beautifully situated in a very fertile country, and is the greatest town in England for the woollen manufactures. The most important manufactures for America are broad and narrow cloths, flannels, serges, cassimeres, callimanecoes durants, bombazeens, bombazetts, blankets, &c. The population is upwards of 53,000, and the town abounds in wealth. The country around is fertile and beautiful.

From this place I passed about 12 miles, through a pretty well-settled country, but partly moor, to the great London road, with a view of taking my passage for Glasgow by the London mail. When the mail came forward, it was full, and I was disappointed; but a coach passed soon after for Newcastle, and being informed that the line was continued from thence to Edinburgh, I availed myself of that conveyance.

It was about 11 o'clock at night when we set out, and, travelling all night, we passed through Northallerton, about 30 miles from where we started, at day-light next morning. The country, I was informed, is pretty fertile and well cultivated.

From Northallerton to Durham is about 27 miles, through a pretty fertile country, and Durham, the capital of the county of the same name, is beautifully situated on the river Wear, surrounded by fertile and well cultivated fields.

From Durham to Newcastle is 16 miles, partly through fertile fields, but the soil becomes worse towards Newcastle, and in that neighbourhood the country abounds with coal mines. We had frequent and extensive view of the German Ocean by the way, and I could not help contrasting the breadth of the country, not much more than a day's journey, with the extended country which I had lately left. Ought not Britain, exclaimed I mentally, to be proud of having settled America, to conciliate the affections of her growing population, and to cultivate a good understanding?
Newcastle is situated on the river Tyne, and is large and populous, but irregular, and not very clean; it is chiefly remarkable for its great coal trade, the greater part of the supply of the English metropolis being derived from it.

Here I stopped all night, and started by the coach for Edinburgh next morning, at 5 o'clock. At 14 miles from Newcastle, we reached Morpeth, an inconsiderable town, and, 19 miles further, we reached Alnwick, the seat of the earl of Northumberland. The castle, is beautifully situated on an eminence, and it is surrounded by a high wall at a distance, which encloses, I presume, nearly 300 acres of ground, all laid out for grazing. The whole has a most magnificent appearance. From Alnwick to Berwick, is 27 miles. In the whole distance from Newcastle to Berwick, the country presents a pretty uniform appearance. The soil, except at some particular places, is rather thin. There are high lands to the west, and to the east is the German ocean, along which the road runs within a few miles the whole way. Towards Berwick, it is almost close along shore.

*Berwick* is situated on the Tweed, near the border of Scotland, and is a pretty populous, but irregularly built town, and carries on considerable manufactures. But it is chiefly remarkable for the salmon fisheries, which are very extensive, and employ a number of small vessels in the London trade, called Berwick smacks.

A few miles from Berwick, we passed the Scottish border, at which a house was pointed out, where matrimonial contracts are made on the same principle as at Gretna Green. After passing this place, the road leaves the sea-coast, and crosses the country through elevated lands, but apparently pretty fertile, and under excellent cultivation; and this continues to Dunbar, toward which the road approaches the coast of the Firth of Forth.

Dunbar is a pretty large and ancient town, finely situated on the Forth, from whence there is an elegant view of the singular rock called the Bass, North-Berwick Law, the coasts of the firth, and the interior of the county of Fife. It is 11 miles Berwick to Haddington, a considerable place, and 16 miles more to Edinburgh, the capital of Scotland. In all this
distance the soil is excellent, and the agriculture in the most improved state. We reached Edinburgh at 10 o'clock at night, having travelled this day 120 miles.

Edinburgh is, without exception, the most beautiful city that I have yet seen. Its situation is singular. To the eastward of the city is a conical hill, called Arthur's Seat: its base is probably about half a mile in diameter, and it is 700 feet high. To the northwest of this is a ridge of hills called Salisbury Craigs, probably about one third of a mile in length, and about 350 feet high, having a steep acclivity on the west, which overhangs the eastern part of the city. Near the foot of these the city commences, and from thence the High-street runs due west about a mile, rising at an angle of about 10 degrees from the horizon, and at its extremity is terminated by the Castle, on a rock, from whence there is a perpendicular descent of about 350 feet. This ridge is only of sufficient breadth on the top to form the street, from whence it immediately falls by a steep descent on both sides, and nearly to a level with the foot of the High-street. To the south, a narrow street called the Cowgate, runs in the hollow, and, beyond it, the ground again immediately rises, and spreads out into an open plain, on which stands 225 the south part of the town. The hollow to the north is called the North Loch, because it was once filled with water; but it is now drained; and to the north of it the ground rises, and spreads out into a fine plain, on which the New Town is built.

To the east of the New Town there is a smaller hill called Calton Hill, which, is public property, and affords fine walks and most agreeable prospects.

The Old Town is remarkable for its singular configuration, and lofty houses, some of them 14 stories high; and the New Town, whether we view it in regard to the elegance of its plan, or the regularity, symmetry, and beauty of its buildings, is beyond all comparison the most elegant city I ever saw.

The Old and New Towns are connected by the North Bridge, an elegant building, which crosses the North Loch; and a fine street is continued across the High-street, and by the
South Bridge crosses the Cowgate, and connects the south part with the north part. This bridge has elegant buildings on each side, except at the middle, where they are interrupted by the Cowgate; and here the view is as singular as can well be imagined: being elevated on the bridge, you see the busy inhabitants below, to the east, and west, the whole length of the street.

Leith is considered as the port of Edinburgh, and is connected with it by a very broad avenue, nearly two miles long, called Leith Walk. The whole population of Edinburgh and Leith was, in 1801, 82,560.

The whole adjacent country abounds in rich scenery, and well cultivated fields and gardens; and from its peculiar configuration, it exhibits a greater variety of fine views than any other place I have ever seen.

Edinburgh is the seat of the supreme court, and the law has become fashionable study among the nobility and gentry of Scotland; the greater part of whom have their winter residence in the city. This circumstance not only affords a permanent fund for the support of the city, but forms an assemblage of beauty and fashion rarely equalled; and the winter assemblies and fashionable parties have a brilliancy and splendour not to be found, probably, in any other part of the world.

The seminaries of education, and other literary and scientific institutions, are known and prized all over the world. As the city draws its permanent support from land, it has not its dependence on foreign commerce, like the manufacturing and commercial cities. Though the manufactures are considerable, they are mostly calculated for internal trade.

The state of society is, generally speaking, excellent. The people are well informed, frank, and generous. As for the ladies, they are elegant to a proverb; those who have ever been on “Leith Walk in the gloaming,” can bear witness to their “angelic forms,” their “rosy complexions,” and their “witching smiles.” But as I might be accused of partiality for my
fair countrywomen were I to speak my mind on this subject, I shall take my leave of the Edinburgh ladies by addressing the younger part of them in the words of Robert Burns:

“God make ye guid as well as braw, And send ye lads in plenty.”

I left the capital of Scotland at 4 o'clock in the afternoon, and reached Glasgow, 42 miles distant, a quarter before 10, which was pretty quick travelling. I have frequently heard it remarked that the Telegraph, by which I travelled, is under better regulations than any public coach in Scotland, except the Mail. In the first 10 or 12 miles of this journey the country is pretty rich; the next 14 miles it is cold and bleak, and but little cultivated: towards Glasgow the soil again improves; but, generally speaking, the lands are much inferior to what they are in the neighbourhood of Edinburgh.

CHAPTER XLVIII. Glasgow,—Stirling,—C?fiff,—Methven,—Perth.

Having completed my shipments, had now little else to do but wait the return, and of course could pay some attention to public matters. The plans of the new ministry soon began to develope themselves. One of the most successful engines which they had used to oust their predecessors was to charge them with want of energy; and it became necessary for them to support their character by adopting energetic measures. Accordingly a great big expedition was prepared, with much solemnity and parade; and having looked about in all directions for an object to wreak the vengeance, of the nation upon, they hit upon Denmark. Denmark was a neutral 227 and friendly power; but that was of no importance,—they could there strike a blow with effect, and convince the world of the tremendous power of Britain, and the energy of her ministers. The blow was struck—and a terrible blow it was for Denmark; but it was more terrible still to Britain,—it laid her honour low in the dust, and pointed her out as the enemy of the civilized world.

I dreaded that the next blow would be struck at America,—and so it was; but in a different form: it was a blow at neutral trade. The famous orders in council made their appearance.
on the 11th of November, 1807, and at one fell swoop prostrated the once flourishing trade of Britain and America at the feet of Bonaparte.

People of all ranks were astonished at these proceedings of the cabinet. It was some time indeed before the nature of the orders in council was understood, such was the remarkable obscurity of the language in which they were drawn: and orders followed upon orders, for a month or six weeks, to explain them; but their effects were soon felt. To me it was evident that the American people never would submit to them; and I thought I had good reasons for forming that opinion. I had recently returned from America—I had ardently studied the genius and power of that people—I knew that their spirit of stern independence would never submit to be dictated to where they should carry their own goods in their own vessels—I calculated that they had power to do without British trade, if they were driven to it. I trembled for the result; and I wept by anticipation at the ruin of a business that I had organized with such labour, and in which all my capital and all my credit were embarked. But, a solitary individual, what could I do? Those who wielded the power of the country had passed the law; and it was the fiat of fate. There was still a faint glimmering of hope left that parliament might, in its wisdom, repeal the orders in council; and judging it expedient to contribute my mite of knowledge to an illustrious and independent member of that honourable body, I wrote the letter in the Appendix, No. 2. In drawing up this letter I considered it my duty to give a short sketch of the view which my observations led me to take of the American character, not only as an act of gratitude for the kind hospitality of that people; but because it was the fashion of the day, and supported by one of the most popular of the periodical writers, to traduce and vilify the country by every lying story that could be laid hold of.

This letter was drawn up about the 20th of January, but it was 228 not sent off before the 27th, by which time we had the news of the first fruits of the orders in council—the American embargo; and this brought matters, as far as I was concerned, to issue. I knew from my letters that our funds would be blocked up in Georgia; I could calculate upon
no time for a return; so I made the best arrangement that I could devise, under existing circumstances, and resolved to wait with as much patience as I could for the result.

Having completed this arrangement, I took a journey to see my relations in the east country.

On the 12th of March, 1808, I left Glasgow by the stage for Stirling, distant 27 miles. The first 13 miles is through a pretty good country to the village of Cumbernauld, principally occupied by muslin weavers. Two miles beyond this the road passes the Forth and Clyde canal, a work of great utility, by which there is a sloop navigation from one side of the island to the other. Four miles from thence there is an extensive printfield, after which the road passes through a dreary moor, till within two or three miles of Stirling, when the Carse commences, one of the most fertile spots in Scotland.

Stirling is situated on the Forth, at the head of sloop navigation, and is a place of great antiquity, having been long the residence of the Scottish kings, and is distinguished in the history of the wars with England. It is situated on a hill, somewhat like Edinburgh, terminated by a castle, from whence there is one of the most magnificent views in Scotland. Stirling contains about 5200 people, who carry on considerable manufactures, of which carpetting is the chief.

From Stirling to Dumblane is six miles, and the road winds through a country as romantic as can well be imagined. It is the opening of the Ochill Hills, in which is the confluence of three considerable rivers, the Forth, the Teith, and the Allan.

Dumblane is situated on the latter, and is a small place, abounding in little dirty houses, but ornamented with the remains of an old cathedral. From hence the road continues along the north side of the Sheriff Moor, well known in Scottish history, 11 miles, when it winds to the northward, and proceeds through the Moor of Orchill, a very elevated country,
from the summit of which there is an extensive view, whence I could descry the seat of my nativity, 20 miles distant.

Passing Muthil, a small village, the country improves for two 229 miles to the banks of the river Erin, which we crossed by a good stone bridge, and thence ascended a pretty steep aclivity of half a mile, where, loftily situated on the brow of a hill, is the village of Crieff.

This is but a small place, but it was interesting to me as being the country of my ancestors. I spent some little time among my relations, and then set forward for Methven, distant 11 miles. The country between Crieff and Methven is tolerably good, and a turnpike road has lately been made, which renders travelling very pleasant and expeditions.

Having spent a few days at this place, I shall avail myself of the opportunity to introduce an account of my native parish, which will serve to illustrate the parish establishment of Scotland generally.

The village of Methven is situated six miles to the westward of Perth: the parish is bounded by Fowlis on the west and north; by Moneidy and Redgorton on the east; and Tippermoor on the south. Its extreme length is about seven miles, and breadth three. Its area is about 19 square miles, and its contents in acres 12,000.

The surface is undulating, some part of it hilly, but not mountainous; it is well supplied with rivulets and springs; and the river Almond, a romantic stream, abounding in falls and mill-seats, runs along its whole northern boundary, a distance of six or seven miles.

The soil is very unequal. About five square miles consist of moor, which is unfit for cultivation, but affords turf and heath for fuel, and some little grazing. Two miles consist of moss, which is altogether unfit for any agricultural purpose, but affords excellent fuel, called there peats. Two miles are in wood, called the wood of Methven. One mile is occupied with the policies of Methven castle, and about as much with those of Balgowan.
Of the eight remaining miles, one third may be reckoned rather poor, but the remainder is good fertile land.

The whole parish is owned by two proprietors, thence called heritors. Colonel Smith, of Methven, has the largest portion, probably not less than three fourths, and the remainder belongs to the celebrated general Graham, of Balgowan. There was until lately another proprietor, who owned an estate called Tippermalloch, consisting of about 700 acres of excellent land; but not being entailed, it was sold, on his demise, by his heirs, to Smith of Methven, for £17000.

The present population is 1280 males, and 1373 females, in all 2653, being nearly 140 to the square mile; which is a great population, when we consider the small quantity of good land in the parish. The total number of families is 577; of these, 137 are employed in agriculture; the remainder in trades and manufactures. The number of inhabited houses is 447, of which 149 are in the village of Methven. The number of families in the village is 243; 25 of whom are employed in agriculture, the rest in manufactures, trades, &c. The total number of inhabitants in the village is 950; of whom 100 are weavers, 18 shoemakers, 17 masons, 9 taylors, 10 wrights (carpenters,) 4 stocking-makers 2 clock-makers, 2 butchers, and 7 store-keepers.

The whole land in the parish being entailed, the farmers occupy their farms on rent from the proprietors; and land lets at present from £1 10s. to £3 5s. sterling, annually, per Scots acre, which is about one fifth more than an English acre. The farms are generally let on leases of 19 years.

The legal provision for the minister of the parish consists of a house, called the manse; about 30 acres of land, called the glebe; and the remainder is paid by the heritors, who generally indemnify themselves by assessing it on the farmers to whom they let the land. The whole of the minister's income in this parish, is about £.300. The average in
Scotland, generally, may be reckoned about £.200. In every parish there is what is called a *patron*, who has the gift of *presentation*; that is, when a vacancy takes place, he provides a candidate of his choice, and *presents him to the people*. If they vote for him, he is thenceforth minister of the parish; if they are dissatisfied, he is settled as minister of the parish, *whether they will or not*. In consequence of this law, a great schism took place in the church, and in almost every populous parish there is a *seceder* meeting. In this parish nearly two thirds of the people are seceders.

The schoolmaster is appointed by the heritors, and the legal provision in this parish is a house, school-house, and a garden. A small income arises from the office of session clerk; and I believe there are some little perquisites besides. The remainder of the income arises from the quarterly payments of such as go to school. It is now one shilling and six-pence per quarter, but in my young days it was only one shilling. The seceders have sometimes a schoolmaster, and sometimes not. The office is generally filled by one of their young men, who is a candidate for the ministry; but, from the necessary time that he must devote to other studies, it cannot be supposed that the establishment will be equal to the other, where there is a settled teacher; though it answers the purpose of inducing the settled teacher to pay more close attention to his duty.

I cannot better explain the order of the school and church, and their connexion one with another, than by giving a short sketch of the plan followed in my early life, which will also explain moral economy of the parish.

When I was five years of age, we lived a little more than half a mile from the village; and I was sent to school along with an elder brother. The first book used in the school was the Shorter Catechism, which cost one halfpenny. The next in order was the Proverbs, price one penny; the third was the New Testament, price seven-pence or eight-pence. I went through the first two books, of course, and at seven years of age was in the New Testament, at which time we removed to the village. The next gradation was the bible, accompanied by writing, and from thence to Latin and arithmetic; the writing being
continued. The hour of attendance in the morning was 9 o'clock in summer, and 10 o'clock in winter; and the school was opened by a short prayer. We had an interval from 1 to 2, and were dismissed at 6 o'clock in the summer, and in winter a little before dark; when we had again a short prayer. The Saturdays were devoted to repeat questions in the catechism; and on Sunday, besides attendance at church, which was strictly enjoined, we had to get a psalm by heart, which we repeated in the school on Monday morning. Those farther advanced in education, got by heart the proofs to the Shorter Catechism; and sometimes we were appointed to repeat them in church, after the morning service.

The people assembled to church at 10 o'clock in the morning, when the exercise began by singing from 8 to 12 lines of the Scots psalms. The schoolmaster was precentor, and all the people joined, often forming a most melodious concert. After singing, the minister prayed, and then read a portion of the scriptures, on which he gave a lecture, which generally lasted about 40 minutes. When it was finished, he gave out another psalm to be sung, and this was called the mid-psalm. The minister then prayed, gave a 232 sermon, and a prayer after it. He then gave out another psalm, and, with a benediction, dismissed the congregation.

If there were any children to be baptised, they were presented immediately after singing the last psalm; and this was performed with great solemnity, in the face of the whole congregation. The parent was admonished to train up the child in the nurture and admonition of the Lord—to be exemplary in his family, and to give the child an education according to his circumstances; which having assented to, the child was admitted a member of the church by baptism, performed by sprinkling water on the face. In summer there was an interval of about an hour, when the congregation again met, and the afternoon exercise was conducted in the same way, with the omission of the lecture and mid-psalm.

The worship in the seceder church was performed exactly in the same way, but was longer continued; and they had an interval both in summer and winter.
The religious tenets of the parish were calvinistic, in which the established church was pretty liberal; but the seceders were very rigid and austere. No part of the discipline, however, had any tendency to clash with the established habits of the people, except that which prohibited promiscuous dancing; that is, men and women dancing together. We had—for my mother was a seceder, and I was one of course—we had frequent addresses from the pulpit on the profanity of this exercise, and the old douce elders and “unco guid” of the congregation were everlastingly admonishing the young and gay against the “awful judgment-like sin of disregarding the covenants, and standards of the church;” but so they might. The young and the gay would hear them, and sometimes look douce on the occasion too; but let a fiddle and bass strike up to the tune of “The Highlandman kissed his mither,” or the “Cameronian rant,” the heart-inspiring strain would immediately vibrate through every avenue of the body; the young peasants, and often the old ones, would immediately start up and dance; nor would they have desisted (I speak of my young days,) I very believe, although Mess John had been in the room, ready to deliver them over to Satan, and his sooly darkness at his elbow, ready to execute the mandate.

For my own part, I was passionately fond of Scottish music and dancing, from the earliest period of my remembrance; and we had most delectable music in the parish. There was a man 233 of the name of John Bowie, who played delightfully on the fiddle; and his brother Peter was equally celebrated on the bass. They performed at all the weddings round, and a wedding could not be held without music and dancing. To these it was the fashion for the young boys, for many miles round, to go; and I never failed to embrace every opportunity that presented itself. Often, on a stormy winter night, have I walked three or four miles, plashing away through “dub and mire;” but the moment that the sound of the fiddle reached my ears, it would set my heart a capering so, that I could hardly withstand the temptation to dance in the open fields, a quarter of a mile distant from the scene of action.
I cannot devote more room to delineate the peculiar manners of the Scottish peasants. I shall therefore only observe here, that those in our parish were, generally speaking, sober, discreet, and virtuous; and referring to the Appendix, No. 3, for further particulars, I shall close this article by an extract from the celebrated Scottish bard, Robert Burns.

O Scotia! my dear, my native soil! For whom my warmest wish to heaven is sent! Long may thy hardy sons of rustic toil Be blest with health, and peace, and sweet content! And, O! may Heaven their simple lives prevent From luxury's contagion, weak and vile! That, howe'er crowns and coronets be rent! A virtuous populace may rise the while, And stand, a wall of fire, around their much-loved isle.

From Methven I went to Perth, where I had served my apprenticeship to business, and spent a number of my early years. The country is well cultivated, and abounds with fine scenery. The eastern part of the river Almond abounds with printfields and bleachfields, and a large canal is carried from it, about three miles, to supply the town with water, on which there are very important works erected.

Perth is situated on the river Tay, at the head of tide water, and is one of the handsomest towns in Scotland. The scenery around it is very rich, and the public property, consisting of two fine fields, called the North and South Inches, are not only ornamental, but highly useful to the town; affording fine walks, and bleaching and grazing grounds. To the east is the hill of Kinnoul, 302 34 about 800 feet high, and on the opposite side of the Tay, is the hill of Moncrieff, from whence there are some of the richest views in Scotland. There is an elegant stone bridge across the Tay at Perth, which adds much to the convenience and beauty of the town.

Perth contains about 15,000 people, who are principally employed in trades and manufactures, which are carried on with great spirit; particularly in linen and cotton. There are valuable fishings upon the Tay, which keep a number of vessels employed in the London trade; and ship-building is carried on to a considerable extent.
The system of education is upon an excellent footing, particularly the academy, at which is taught a college education in miniature; and it has furnished more good mathematical scholars, calculated for the ordinary occupations of life, than any other seminary that has ever come under my observation.

Having spent a few days in this place, I set out by the coach for Methven, and, bidding adieu to my relations, I continued my journey to Glasgow.

CHAPTER XLIX. *Edinburgh,—Dundee,—Falkland.*

I mentioned in the last chapter, that I had made the best arrangement I could under existing circumstances; but to carry it into full effect, was attended with a good deal of difficulty; and I was obliged in consequence, to take a journey to the east country. I accordingly left Glasgow on the 5th of July, and travelled by the coach to Edinburgh. Next morning, I crossed the Forth at Leith. The Forth is here seven miles broad, encreasing in breadth to the eastward, and contracting to the westward; and there are several islands in it, but of no great extent. The whole presents a very picturesque view. The packets generally make a passage in from 40 minutes to an hour; and they are under such good regulations, and so cautiously conducted, that from time immemorial none of them have been lost.

Kinghorn, on the north side of the Forth, is a small town, built on high ground, sloping towards the Forth, of which, and 235 of Edinburgh, and Leith, on the opposite side, it has a fine view.

Four miles to the eastward is Kirkaldy, a long straggling town, built mostly on one street, close along the shore; and here there are considerable manufactures of hemp, flax, and cotton; particularly of checks and ticks.

A mile beyond this, on the height, is Pathhead, where a great deal of weaving is done, principally for the Kirkaldy manufacturers. A mile to the east is Dysart, a little town
remarkable for its coal-works; and the whole coast to the eastward is studded with towns, containing from 200 to 400 people.

From Pathhead, I travelled 16 miles to Cupar, through a variegated country, abounding in hill and dale, woods and small rivulets. The soil is pretty good, and the system of agriculture is in a very advanced state.

Cupar is the county town, and is a populous and thriving place, having considerable manufactures; particularly of linen goods, such as Silesias and Osnaburgs. The country in its neighbourhood is remarkably well cultivated, and the farmers have every appearance of wealth, and its usual concomitant—independence.

From Cupar, I travelled 11 miles to Dundee, and, being on horseback, I took the nearest road, which led me over a hilly track of country; but the soil was fertile, and it was everywhere covered with fine fields of grain, particularly wheat.

While I was enjoying this scenery, and contemplating the bounty of Providence, I was joined by a very communicative, garrulous friend, who told me he was a plasterer in Dundee. He began a long talk about America, part of which I knew before, and part of which was never known by mortal man. But it was all gospel in my friend's eyes. He had it from the best authority: he could not be mistaken.—Among other tales, he mentioned that a gentleman, of the name of Millar, had left a good trade in Dundee to go to America, and had settled in the back woods among the savages; and yet he had come back to try to get his wife to go out also; alleging that it was a better country than this! “But,” added he, “I'm very well pleased where I am, and intend to remain in Dundee.”

On drawing towards the place of destination, the road descends by a winding course of considerable extent, from whence there is a beautiful view of the Firth of Tay, which we crossed by a ferry 236 nearly three miles broad, and immediately entered the town of Dundee, where I stopped for the night.
Dundee is a large town, containing upwards of 26,000 inhabitants, who have extensive and well-organized manufactures of hemp, flax, and cotton; particularly cotton-bagging, sail-cloth, Osnaburgs, and coloured threads. It is one of the principal shipping ports in the east of Scotland, and carries on a considerable trade to the Baltic, from which the principal raw materials for the manufactures are drawn.

I soon finished my business here, and returned to Cupar. From thence I travelled to Auchtermouchty, about nine miles to the westward, through a tolerably fertile country. Here also there are considerable linen manufactures. My business was soon finished at this place, and I immediately set out for Edinburgh. The only place of note that I passed was Falkland, once the residence of the kings of Scotland. The remains of the palace are still to be seen, but it is a miserable pile of building, having a room or two occupied as a carpenter’s shop; notwithstanding, it has a hereditary keeper, with a considerable salary!

One of the beautiful Lomond hills rises immediately to the south of Falkland, and reaches an elevation of about 1200 feet. Seven or eight miles to the westward is the other, and there is a continued ridge between them, which affords pasture for a great many sheep.

The whole of the county of Fife abounds with coal, iron, and other minerals.

I reached Edinburgh in the evening, and next day returned to Glasgow.

CHAPTER L. Glasgow,—Edinburgh,—Mr. Fox’s birth-day.

The orders in council still continued their baleful operation, and and I was kept in a state of inactivity most uncongenial to my established habits; but there was no help: “the king willed it,” and I was obliged to submit.

Under this disagreeable feeling, I was glad to avail myself of any active and rational amusement; and two much-valued friends, one 237 of them a merchant of Liverpool,
having invited me take a jaunt to Edinburgh, I accepted it with pleasure; the more so as I heard that the birth-day of Mr. Fox was to be celebrated in a few days.

We left Glasgow on the 20th of January, 1809. Mr. Fox's birth-day was celebrated by the whig party in Edinburgh, on the 24th. Being acquainted with several members of that illustrious body, I applied for tickets for my Liverpool friend and myself; and we joined the party accordingly. A friend, who had assisted in arranging the music, and whose place was to be opposite the band, that he might give the necessary instructions, obligingly accommodated us with seats beside himself; so that we were placed in a favourable situation for observation.

The company, nearly 200 in number, assembled at 6 o'clock. Mr. Maul, of Panmure, took the chair; Sir Harry Moncrieff was chaplain. The company generally, in point of respectability of character, liberality of sentiment, and brilliancy of intellect, ranked high among the living characters of the present day. What a blessing it would be for mankind, thought I, if the councils of states could be animated by the spirit, and actuated by the conduct of such men! But Providence has, (no doubt for wise reasons, though inscrutable to us) ordered it otherwise; and we must submit, and hope for better days.

The first toast, "The glorious and immortal memory of Charles James Fox," was drank in silence, and standing. This was followed by a dirge from the band of vocal music; after which we had the song of "Scots wha hae wi' Wallace bled," followed by the air to which Burns originally composed it, by the inimitable band of Nathaniel Gow; and so mournfully pathetic did they play it, that it brought a plentiful shower of tears from the eyes of many of the company.

Every toast was followed by music, and never did I hear music more elegant or better arranged. Nathaniel Gow, a son of the celebrated Niel Gow, led the band, and, to use the language of my Liverpool friend, he “handled his elbow in great style;” and was well supported by the other performers.
The notice of a few of the leading sentiments, with the music that followed, will serve to illustrate the spirit of the company.

Toast—The whig party of Scotland.

*Music*—Whigs of Fife.

Toast—Whigs of England.

238

*Music*—O the roast beef of Old England!

Toast—Whigs of Ireland.

*Music*—Erin go bragh.

Toast—A speedy adjustment of our differences with America, and justice to foreign powers.

*Music*—Yankee Doodle.

The whole conduct of the enlightened gentlemen composing this meeting showed that they were actuated by the truly enlightened principles of the revered character whose birth they met to celebrate; and the last sentiment, and music that accompanied it, is a convincing proof that they entertained liberal sentiments regarding America. Had the councils of Mr. Fox prevailed in the British cabinet, two nations “formed to be mutually beneficial to each other,” instead of being plunged into a calamitous war, might have reaped the mutual advantages of cultivating the arts of peace!

Before leaving Edinburgh, we heard the melancholy account of the battle of Corunna, and the sacrifice of one of the most gallant of Britannia's sons, Sir John Moore. And for what?
Library of Congress

—To support the independence of Spain and Portugal! say the British ministry and their adherents. Of the correctness of the sentiment let posterity judge.

The weather was dreadfully cold during our stay at Edinburgh, the thermometer being one day as low as 2°. On our way to Glasgow, the snow was so deep, that during a considerable part of the journey we had six horses in the carriage.

CHAPTER LI. Journey to Ireland,—Port Patrick,—Belfast,—Dundrum Bay,—Newry.

A period was at last put to my state of inactivity. On the 17th of July, as I walked along the street, the carrier put a packet of letters into my hands, which bore the post-mark of Castlewellan, in Ireland. On opening it, I found it contained an invoice and bill of lading of a cargo of cotton, shipped by the Lucy from Savannah; but the vessel was bound to Liverpool, and there was nothing to explain why my letters should have been put ashore at Castlewellan. I dreaded a shipwreck, and made immediate preparations to go to Ireland.

I left Glasgow by the mail stage on the 19th, and travelling 239 through a tolerably fertile country about 7 miles, passed through a chain of barren hills, of no great height, about 7 miles more. Eight miles beyond this is Kilmarnock, and towards it the country is a little improved.

Kilmarnock is a straggling village, but celebrated for its manufactures of carpets, and as being the scene of several subjects in the works of the Ayrshire poet, who, in one of his poems, honours it with the following notice:

Kilmarnock wabsters, fidge an' claw, An' pour your creeshie nations; An' ye wha leather rax an' draw, Of a' denominations; Swith to the laigh kirk ane an' a', An' there tak up your stations. Then aff te Bigbie's in a raw, And pour divine libations For joy this day.

We stopped at the said Bigbie's, and, for the humour of the thing, I called for a libation of porter; but there was no joy in the drinking of it—it was sour, stale, and spiritless.
From Kilmarnock to Ayr is 12 miles: the road is very good, but the country is poor, although it certainly bears an excellent crop of “bonny lasses:” the women of Ayrshire are beautiful.

On entering the town of Ayr, every thing that I saw reminded me of my favourite bard. The “Dungeon Clock” and “Wallace Tower,” the “twa steeples,” could be seen at a distance, and I passed by the “New Brig,” where a little way up the stream I saw the “Auld Brig;” and the whole scenery brought the extraordinary dialogue between the “Brigs of Ayr” fresh to my recollection.

Ayr has no manufactures for America, and I had not a moment to view the town; so, procuring a chaise, I posted all night towards Port Patrick. The night was dark, damp, and dismal; but my haste would brook no delay. I hurried on: at midnight I was at Girvan, at daylight at Ballantrae, and, at 8 o'clock, I breakfasted on the east side of Loch Ryan. From thence the road passes through a poor moory country to Port Patrick, which I reached at one o'clock.

Here I was informed that the packet had not sailed for five days, such had been the violence of the weather; and that a number of passengers were in waiting, one of them a gentleman of my acquaintance 240 from Glasgow, bound to Ireland on an errand of the same nature as my own. It was Sunday, and the gentlemen were at church; but I was told they would soon return, when they would take dinner, and the packet would sail immediately after. I was rejoiced at this intelligence, and ran up stairs to shave and clean myself; but the despatch was greater than I had been led to imagine, for I had only got my beard half off when I was informed that I must immediately go on board the packet, or lose my passage; I therefore buckled up my trumpery, and, in the style that the Israelite messengers were once presented to their king, half shaved and half not, I presented myself on board the packet-boat, and she immediately got under way.
Port Patrick is one of the most singular ports I ever saw. The town consists of a few houses only, and the harbour is a small inlet among a large mass of rugged rocks. The whole coast is lofty, and lined with rocks; and this harbour, small as it is, is the only place where a boat could land for many miles; on which account it is one of the great thoroughfares to Ireland, where the mail packets daily cross. The mode by which they warp the boats out and in, is very ingenious and singular.

The wind was almost right ahead, and the swell considerable, but we got warped out, and put to sea. For the first few hours the weather was pretty moderate, and we got about half-way across, when the wind increased to a very severe gale, which continued all night and great part of next day. The passengers in the cabin were mostly all sick, and in all my passages across the Atlantic I never suffered so much. But in the steerage it was more serious. The captain was obliged to shut the hatches; and the vessel being crowded with passengers, some of them were almost stifled to death. In this way we were beat about in the channel for 24 hours, often within a few miles of the Irish coast, though we could not reach it; and finally we were obliged to put back to Port Patrick.

Two days thereafter we had a fair wind, which wafted us over 27 miles, in a few hours; and we set foot on Paddy’s dominions just as it began to get dark.

The degree of prejudice that is artfully kept alive in Britain against Ireland, would hardly be believed by those who are not acquainted with it; and such was the effect it had produced on me, that though I did not believe the twentieth part of the stories that 241 were told of the “wild Irish,” yet, on landing at Donaghadee, I had considerable apprehensions as to my personal safety; and nothing could have induced me to travel alone at that hour of the night in a post-chaise. I therefore availed myself of the company my Glasgow friend, whose business was equally urgent with my own: we posted all night by Belfast and Hillsborough; and at day-light arrived at Banbridge. Here we parted, he to go to Wexford;
I took a post-chaise, and drove on with all the despatch that a pair of very sorry horses would carry me, to Dundrum bay.

On my way thither I learned the unfortunate fate of the vessel; and on reaching the spot, I found her lying a total wreck on the shore, and the inhabitants collected to a public sale of her materials.

The supercargo assured me that all the cargo was safe: it was all landed to be sure, but on examination I found it so completely drenched with sea-water, that it was very questionable whether it would bring one-third of its value; and the expenses I found would be excessive. My first impression was, that we should sell off the whole on the spot, and the agent and I had an advertisement drawn up to that effect; but this not meeting the approbation of my friends in Britain, nor the owners of the other parts of the cargo, I reluctantly yielded up my opinion to theirs, and agreed to ship it to Liverpool: in consequence of this determination, I was detained eight weeks in Ireland.

As our agent lived at Newry, I had frequent occasion to go there, and I found him a most hospitable man, frank, friendly, and obliging. The morning after my arrival he carried me to the coffee-house, where there was an animated debate concerning a newspaper; and which subject, though apparently trifling, actually involved the catholic question. One of the subscribers, a very respectable merchant in the place, was charged with a breach of the rules, by abstracting the public papers for his own private use. The charge was founded on the trivial circumstance, that the gentleman being confined to his bed by indisposition, his clerk wished to communicate a piece of very interesting intelligence, and carried away, with leave of the bar-keeper, one of the papers which contained it, after the room was shut at night, which he returned before it was opened, in the morning. A common observer would have thought that there was really no harm in this: it was 31 242 calculated to injure nobody; and if there was any blame at all, it rested with the clerk, not the employer. But so did not one of the subscribers think. He made it the ground of a most serious charge, in which he overlooked the clerk altogether, and fixed on the employer only. The matter
was explained, and, as might have been expected, the charge was scouted by the good sense of the people. “Why was it made?” might be asked, with surprise, by those who do not know the management of regular governments. The gentleman who made it was an officer under government, and a heresy hunter; his antagonist had the audacity to be a Roman catholic.

Newry is situated on a river called Newry Water, at the head of Carlingford Bay, and enjoys a very considerable commerce, especially in the Liverpool trade. The bay is navigable for large vessels to within a few miles of the town, and the navigation is thence continued for smaller vessels into the town by a canal, which runs to Lough Neagh. The greater part of the town is low, and not very clean; but part of it is on high ground, on which the church stands, with a low squat steeple. The country round is hilly, except to the north-west, where it spreads out into fine fertile plains.

The peculiar configuration of the town, and state of society in it, occasioned the following lines from the satirical pen of Dean Swift:

High church, low steeple, Dirty streets, and proud people.

Whether the people in general deserve the character, I cannot say; but those among whom I associated certainly did not. I found them frank, affable, polite, and friendly.

My business in Ireland proved much more troublesome than was originally anticipated, and I was induced to go to Belfast to make some enquiry concerning it. From Newry to Banbridge is 10 miles, through a tolerably good soil, improving towards the latter place, which is a small town, surrounded by fine bleachfields, and has a good linen market. Five miles beyond Banbridge we passed Dromore, the seat of one of the Irish bishops; and four miles from thence we reached Hillsborough, finely situated, in a rich and flourishing country, and containing about 100 houses. The church is an elegant building, with a very
lofty spire; and the windows are stained, in imitation of some of the English cathedrals. This is the seat of the Downshire family, one of the most wealthy in Ireland.

Three miles beyond this is Lisburn, a thriving little town, in which cotton manufactories have been established to a very considerable extent; and seven miles from thence, through a very elegant country, and highly cultivated, is the town of Belfast.

Belfast is situated at the head of Belfast Lough, and is a handsome place, having extensive cotton and linen manufactories, and a very considerable shipping trade. I was detained here part of two days, and found the inhabitants very civil and obliging. Those, in particular, with whom I had business, were uncommonly attentive; and one gentleman, who was a good deal conversant with the mode of managing shipwrecks and damaged cotton, agreed to pay me a visit at Dundrum Bay, and give me his best advice. This matter being settled, I returned to Newry.

We changed horses at Banbridge, the place where I parted with my friend on my way to Dundrum Bay. The hostler, a humorous-looking fellow, recognized me. “Was not you the gentleman,” said he, “that I got the chaise for the t’other morning, and that gave me a five-penny in place of a ten-penny, because he had no more change?” “May be so,” said I, taking my seat in the carriage. “And shall I really shut the door?” says, he looking very humorously in my face. “Certainly,” said I, pretending ignorance of his meaning: “we can’t travel with the carriage door open.” “Well now,” said he, still holding the door, “who would have expected it from that good, generous-looking face?” “By my shoul,” said I, Paddy, (giving him a ten-penny,) “if you Irishmen don’t make money, it will not be for want of brass.” “Och? dear, sure our tongues were never meant for the pocket,” said Paddy, shutting the door with a humorous smile, and we drove on.

From Newry I returned, accompanied by my friend, to Dundrum Bay, where I had immense trouble with the cargo; but this subject, though of great importance to me, being of no
consequence to the reader, I shall pass it over, and notice a few of those occurrences which are more generally interesting.

Dundrum Bay, where the vessel was stranded, is a large bend in the Irish Sea, extending across from Annalong on the southwest to Point St. John on the south-east, about 12 miles; and it extends into the country about five miles. To the west are the lofty Mourne mountains, one of them (Slieve Donard,) the highest in Ireland. To the north-east of the mountains, the country spreads out into pretty fertile fields.

At the foot of the mountains stands Newcastle, a small village, and from thence eastward the sea shore is a sandy beach, two miles to Dundrum, where there is an inlet. This inlet spreads to the east and west a considerable distance; the western part is a narrow peninsula, abounding with rabbits, and has been converted into a rabbit warren. The Lucy was driven ashore on the eastern part of this peninsula; and the cargo was landed on the premises of the proprietors of the rabbit warren, a very respectable and hospitable family, where I found the captain and supercargo; and with whom I also lodged during my stay there.

The landlord was near 70 years of age, very stout made, remarkably humoursome, and a great lover of the game of whist. The landlady was nearly as fond of whist as her husband; and when they joined their forces, they were an overmatch for almost all who ventured to play against them.

They had a large family, all grown up, of whom four sons and three daughters were at home; they all played whist: they were also visited by some of the most respectable people in the neighbourhood, and often, in the evenings, they had very entertaining whist parties.

It was early in the morning, after one of these parties, that the Lucy met with her hard fate. She was bound to Liverpool, and, being past Skerries-light, was within a few hours' sail of
pilot ground, when the gale commenced; and, after weathering it for three days, she was at last driven ashore here.

The old man, who was weather-wise, anticipated the event. He rose from the card-table, and looked out; and, on resuming his seat, observed, “It cheats me, if there be not a rat caught in the trap before morning:” and so there was. On going to the beach in the morning, there, high and dry, the Lucy lay; and another vessel, about a mile to the westward.

The captain and supercargo, who were almost dead with fatigue, were taken to the house, and hospitably entertained; and measures were taken to secure the wreck. In the evening there was a whist party, and the old man, seeing the captain look very pitiful and dejected, advised him to take a hand at whist, to cheer his spirits. The captain was persuaded; but something else than, whist was uppermost in his mind, and he could hardly keep himself awake while he played two or three games very badly. He relinquished the game, and went to bed, in the same room, where 245 the landlord slept. The landlord did not go to bed for some hours after, when, awakening the captain with some difficulty, the latter started up tip with a halloa, calling out, “What's the matter?” “O faith, the matter's not great, dear,” said the landlord. “I only wanted to tell you that you're a d—d bad hand band at whist, and by J—s, you shall never be a partner of mine again, for I lost two ten-pennies by you.”

He was a very early riser, and generally came to my room in the morning to wake me; when he would entertain me with a thousand witty sayings. Sometimes he would descant on the beauties of the creation, the brightness of the sun, the healthy sea-breeze, the rising plants, and the singing of the birds. At other times he would remark, that the air was “as thick as butter-milk,” or that he could cut it with a knife; on which occasions he would say, “You had better lie still, and take another sleep, dear.”
We were introduced to a number of the families round; among others, to the doctor of the place, who was a man of talents, and esteemed one of the greatest wits in all the country. At a visiting party, our supercargo and the doctor entered into a punning conversation; but the supercargo was no match for the doctor at this kind of discourse. He had been amusing the company with a number of tales concerning the wonderful size of some of the animals in America; amongst others the well-known story of the amazing large musquitoes that bit General Washington through the boots.* As an offset, the doctor told an equal number of tales about the wonderful animals in Ireland, meeting the supercargo in every point, except the musquitoes. “Well,” said the supercargo, triumphantly, “you must acknowledge that our flies are larger than yours.” “Yes, faith,” cried the doctor, “I’ll acknowledge it with all my heart, if you’ll only take away the f from them.”

* See Weld’s Travels

Several linen merchants were in the neighbourhood, who gave me a history of the linen trade of Ireland, and stated that the stoppage of the American trade was ruining their business. One of them had recently returned from Rio Janeiro, where he had been with a cargo of linens, to the value of nearly 60,000 sterling, tempted by the flattering accounts held out by the supporters of the ministry. He returned with a most deplorable tale. He was not able to sell above one third, at a loss of 30 per cent., and he could only get a precarious produce for return, by which he anticipated a loss of from 10 to 20 per cent. more. The remainder of the goods he was obliged to consign into other hands, and leave the place. His loss altogether, he supposed, would be fully one half; and he said that almost every other sort of goods were subject to a similar depreciation. Goods were pouring in from all quarters,—London, Liverpool, Glasgow, Manchester, Birmingham, Sheffield, &c.; and so badly informed were the people in some places, that many articles sent were altogether unsuitable for the market: iron grates, fenders, fire-irons, warming-pans, and skates, were exported to the Brazils. But the prince regent was our august ally, and therefore that country must be a fine market for all sorts of manufactures. “Only
look at the map," the ministerialists would exultingly exclaim; “only look at the map, and see the amazing extent of the country: how rich! how finely watered! And then the gold mines that it abounds with; and the noble Portuguese who inhabit it, our friends, and our beloved allies. Here's a field for our surplus manufactures to the latest posterity; let us avail ourselves of it, and kick that blackguard Yankee trade to the devil!” “Amen,” said John Bull; and, overlooking the trifling circumstance, that it was inhabited by only half a million of people, and these the most poor, pitiful, bigotted, priest-ridden devils under the sun, he did avail himself of it, and can now calculate the value of the avail!

My friend came from Belfast, according to promise, and brought two or three cotton spinners along with him. They looked at the cotton, and, giving their best advice, invited me to convoy them as far as Ballynahinch. Here we were met by our agent from Newry, and spent a very happy evening together. I got an account of the battle of Ballynahinch, and of the present state of Ireland, and next morning set out to Dundrum, distant nine miles.

There was neither horse nor chaise to be hired here; so I was obliged to walk. Learning that there were some medicinal springs by the way, I went about two miles out of the direct road to visit them. Before I had got that length, a very severe rain came on, and I was glad to take shelter in a little wretched cabin beside the springs. The old woman was kind to an excess, brought me a dram of whiskey, 247 and regretted that the accommodation was so poor. After I had warmed and dried myself a little, she looked out, and pronounced that it would rain all day. She then asked, whether I had ever heard of Mr. Fox, and, upon being answered in the affirmative, she put a few more questions, to learn whether I approved of Mr. Fox's sentiments. I could not divine the meaning of this, and was pondering the subject in my mind, when a young boy in livery called at the house, and told me the counsellor sent his compliments, and requested I would call upon him, as he wished to see me. I was surprised, and was going to ask the old woman who the counsellor was; but she sealed my lips by telling me, just to step up to the counsellor's, and it would be all explained to me. I obeyed, and followed the messenger. “And who is the counsellor, my young
fellow?” said I, as we walked towards the house. “He is counsellor Trotter, sir,” said the boy. “What,” said I, “the same that was private secretary to Mr. Fox?” “Yes,” said the boy. This accounted for the conduct of the old woman; and I shall ever remember her with gratitude, for being the means of introducing me to the bosom friend and biographer of Charles James Fox.

The counsellor and I soon got intimately acquainted. I answered all his questions concerning America, and he gave me a great deal of information regarding Mr. Fox’s private life, including an account of his journey to France, in which Mr. Trotter accompanied him, and of his death, at which he was present I was delighted with his conversation, and the day, as if determined to prolong it, continuing very stormy, I availed myself of his hospitable offer, and staid all night. Next morning early, I set out for Dundrum.

During my stay at this place, I received letters announcing the arrival of one my partners from Savannah, and stating that I must hold myself in readiness to return to America. I was sick of my present situation, and longed to be home; so, inviting my partner to come and take charge of the cargo, I continued shipping it to Liverpool with all possible despatch. My partner arrived just as we were shipping the last of the cargo; and I consigned the remaining business to his charge, and made the best of my way to Glasgow. He attended the cargo to Liverpool, where it found a market at a little more than what was sufficient to pay the expenses. Had it arrived safe, it would have yielded a clear 248 profit of £7000. Such are some of the turns of fate! There was not one penny of insurance upon it, nor the power of making it. The first account that I received of it was by the before-mentioned letters from Castlewellan.

CHAPTER LII. Return to Glasgow.

April 20th. Having completed the shipment, I parted from my hospitable entertainers with sentiments of friendly regard, and set out on my return to Glasgow, taking Strangford in
my way, in order to clear out the vessels at the custom-house; and I was accompanied by
my agreeable friend, the agent at Newry. We passed through Downpatrick, the capital of
Downshire, a pretty large town, but not handsome; though it is situated on a fertile country,
and carries on a considerable trade.

On our arrival at Strangford, the deputy collector executed our business with great
despach, and very much like a gentleman, which is a compliment that I cannot pay to all
his majesty's servants in Ireland, with whom I had to deal. If I were inclined to be ill-natured
here, I could give a great big thrashing to a certain gentleman, that lives not a hundred
miles from the foot of Mourne Mountains, who thinks “he has a right to make the most of
his situation on the coast;” and seems to be of opinion, that he is justifiable in adopting
any means in the exercise of that right; but I am now in a hurry to be at Glasgow, and shall
pass over his conduct.

We crossed over to Portaferry, betwixt which and Strangford the tide runs with a velocity
that I have never yet seen equalled. We dined at Portaferry, after which the agent and I
parted with many professions of sincere regard.

From Portaferry to Donaghadee is about 16 miles, partly along the coast. The country is
pretty, but the soil in many places is poor. This district was mostly peopled from Scotland,
and I could observe a remarkable, coincidence in dialect between the people on both
sides of the channel. I reached Donaghadee at 10 o'clock in the morning; and a number of
vessels loaded with bullocks, being about to sail for Port Patrick, I engaged a passage in
one of them, to sail at 2 o'clock.

In the mean time, I could not help contrasting the sensations I now had regarding Ireland
with those I entertained of the country before I saw it. I noticed, on landing at Donaghadee,
that “I had considerable apprehensions for my personal safety, and nothing could have
induced me to travel alone at night in a post chaise.” Now, however, I was satisfied that
I could not only travel alone in a post-chaise, but that I could travel in any way, and at all hours, with as much safety as I could in any part of Britain. I was, in fact, highly pleased both with the country and the inhabitants.—The vessel set sail in the afternoon, and arrived at Port Patrick about sundown. The evening was very clear, and I could see the Mourne Mountains at the distance of 50 miles.

At Port Patrick I met with an Irish gentleman who was travelling to Glasgow, and being pleased with his appearance, I was very glad to have him for a travelling companion. We started by the stage at 6 o'clock in the morning, and travelled along the coast, which we found pretty rugged, hilly and barren; but abounding in fine views which were seen to great advantage, the day being remarkably clear. At one place, on the top of a hill, we could see the whole north channel; the coasts of Ireland and Scotland; the islands of Arran, Bute, and Ailsa; and I could also distinctly perceive the Mourne Mountains, although we were now upwards of 80 miles distant.

In the course of our journey I discovered that my travelling companion had a fine taste for music; and being provided with an excellent flute, in his travelling cane, he entertained me with a greater number of Irish tunes than I had ever heard before.

When we drew near Ayr we left the coach and crossed over the country about half a mile to the old road, to see the birth-place of the immortal Burns. It is a lowly one-story house, the one end slated, the other thatched. Being ushered into the slated end, which had a deal floor, we called for a “whisky gill,” with which we made a libation to the memory of the departed bard; and having repeated “Tam o' Shanter,” the scene of which, “Alloway Kirk,” is hard by, we set out for Ayr. At the end of the town we passed, a most princely house, which might have been with much propriety dedicated to Folly. It was the fruits of a rapid fortune made by smuggling, which, like many such, had taken to itself the wings of the morning and departed; but the house remained an emblem of the cupidity and imprudence of its former owner. 32
The stage proceeded no further than Ayr; but being anxious to reach Glasgow, my fellow-traveller agreed to accompany me in a post chaise, which having procured, we arrived at 2 o'clock next morning.


Soon after my return from Ireland, I was highly gratified with the account of Mr. Erskine's arrangement with the United States, and the removal of the non-intercourse; which was followed by a removal of the orders in council in Britain: but the hope induced by these circumstances was of short duration. Two days had not elapsed before meetings of the shipping interest were held, and the ministry were assailed with most deplorable tales concerning the loss of their trade. One set of them had the audacity, indeed, to set up the plea that if the Americans were allowed a free trade, it would deprive the British shipping interest of the carrying trade to Holland. To Holland! Yes, to Holland!—a country with which the nation was at war; and to trade with which was declared to be high treason by the laws of the land!

A cabinet council was held, at which it is said Mr. Canning, the secretary for foreign affairs, took a most active part, and strenuously supported the principle that Mr. Erskine's arrangement should be ratified; but a certain elevated personage took umbrage at some expressions in the papers, and would not agree! and the orders in council were re-enacted in a new form, called a blockade. Thus were the valuable manufactures of the country sacrificed to the whim of an individual, and the mercantile cupidity of a shipping interest.

The public will be able to form a pretty correct judgment as to what degree of knowledge in political economy was possessed by the men to whom was confided the management of the affairs of a great commercial nation, by adverting to the following facts:
It was estimated by Mr. Pitt that the profits of the nation arising from manufactures amounted to £. 14,100,000

From the merchant shipping and small craft £. 1,000,000

The hands employed in manufactures were estimated at 1,680,000

251

Seamen in the merchant service at 155,000

The income arising from manufactures destined for the united States £. 7,000,000

The hands employed in manufactures for the United States 675,000

And I presume that the hands employed in the whole trade with the enemies of the country do not exceed 20,000

And yet a fair, honourable, and safe trade, to a great extent, with a friendly neutral, has been sacrificed to a poor, pitiful, limited, dishonourable, and precarious commerce, subject to the regulation of the arch-enemy of the country. Could that enemy have managed the matter with more advantage to his views?

I now calculated that the American trade was at an end, and immediately decided to set out for that country to inquire into the state of our property there, and make the best arrangement regarding it that circumstances might point out. Before taking my passage for America, it was necessary to make a very extended tour in Britain; and though it was so rapid as to be almost barren of incident or observation, yet I shall state the outlines, so as to continue the chain of connexion with the other parts of these travels.
I set out from Glasgow on the 1st of August, 1809, and travelled by the coach to Edinburgh. From thence I crossed the Forth to Kirkaldy, Cupar, and Dundee, and returned to Edinburgh.

On the 6th, I left Edinburgh in the mail coach for Carlisle. We passed through Dalkeith, Selkirk and Langholm. A great part of the journey was in the night, and the weather was very rainy. The soil appeared pretty good to Dalkeith, which is a handsome little town, nine miles from Edinburgh, with the seat of the duke of Buccleugh in the neighbourhood. The soil continues good a considerable way beyond Dalkeith, after which the country is poor and Lilly; but it answers well for pasture, and the people keep large flocks of sheep.

I reached Carlisle at 6 o'clock, and continued my journey to Liverpool, where I arrived at 3 o'clock next morning.

In the afternoon I left Liverpool for Manchester, and continued my journey to Halifax and Leeds, and thence through a fertile country eight miles, to Wakefield, a neat town, having extensive manufactures of woollens, particularly stuffs.

From Wakefield to Sheffield is 24 miles, through a rich, well 252 cultivated country; and at Sheffield are the greatest manufactories of edge-tools in England. The master-cutlers are here 600 in number, and the quantity and variety of work that is produced is immense. America is a great and important market for Sheffield goods.

On the morning of the 15th of August, at one o'clock, I left Sheffield for Nottingham, distant 38 miles. Of the country I could see nothing till I was near Nottingham, and there it is fertile and well improved.

Nottingham is situated on the steep ascent of a rock, overlooking the river Trent, and a vast range of adjoining meadows. It is a large, populous, and pretty handsome town, having the streets well paved, and a good market-place: it is a principal seat of the manufacture of cotton and silk hosiery, and lace; and sends annually a vast quantity of
goods to America. There is a castle situated on a high part of the eminence, which has a fine effect when viewed at a distance.

Here I took a passage by the mail coach for London; and setting out at nine o'clock in the morning, we passed through Norman, Melton, Mowbray, Oakham, Uppingham, Rockingham, Harborough, Kettering, Wellingborough, Harold, Bedford, Shelford, Hitchin, Hatfield, Barnet, and Highgate, and reached London, distant from Nottingham 124 miles, at 5 o'clock next morning.

My business in London was soon settled, and I devoted a day to see my friends; but I was too much hurried to go to any of the public places with which the city abounds, except Vauxhall Gardens. This place is considered a great curiosity, and in all my former visits to London I had never had an opportunity of seeing it. I had been out of town dining with a friend, and hurried to the London coffee-house to go to the gardens. Just as I arrived I found a Scotsman from Georgia at his glass of wine; he invited me to partake of it; but I declined it, telling him that I was in a hurry to go to Vauxhall; he finished his wine, and agreed to accompany me. It was the duke of York's birth-night, he told me, and there would be some extra amusements. As we travelled towards the gardens I perceived that my friend had taken a glass too much, and it began to operate pretty vehemently to the prejudice of the English people. I did not regard this when by ourselves; but I admonished him to be more circumspect in his conduct and expressions when we should reach the garden, which he readily assented to.

On our arrival, I was delighted with the vast variety and brilliancy of the lamps, and the immense concourse of people. An orchestra was in the middle, and we had some vocal and instrumental music; but as I never admired English music, I pass it over. In a short time my friend proposed an adjournment to a tent, where we might have something to drink: he called for a bowl of arrack punch, and seeing some company pass, he invited two of them to take seats beside us, and a share of our fare. While we were thus situated, the fire-works were announced, and wishing to see the whole economy of these gardens, I
Library of Congress

went to view them. They were splendid. On my return I found my friend had got a second bowl of arrack; and observing two or three men in the highland dress, he invited them to join us, and ordered a third bowl. While we were thus engaged, a band of music, over head, struck up Rothemurche's Rant, and a ring being formed among the spectators, a number of gentlemen and ladies danced Scots reels. This gave my friend, who was a great Scotsman, fresh animation, and he began to flourish away, and draw comparisons between his countrymen and the English that I did not at all like, and proposed that we should immediately go home. Having assented to this, I left him to adjust and settle the bill, while I went to see the water-works. On my return I found him embroiled with some of the natives, whom he was denouncing as a set of tailors; and the bill was still unsettled. I instantly paid it, and looked round for my friend—but he was gone. On making enquiry for him of the by-standers, I was told that he had been committed to the watch-house; and it was with great difficulty that I escaped being implicated as an accomplice. Having, with considerable address, cleared myself from the imputation, I at last prevailed with some of his antagonists to conduct me to the watch-house, where I found my friend caged up, and declaiming against the English with most dreadful vociferation. After several hours trouble, in the dead of night, with watchmen, constables, Bow-street runners, &c. &c. I at last succeeded in getting him out of *durance vile*, and we made the best of our way to the London coffee-house, which we reached at 3 o'clock in the morning; and here I made a vow that I would never after accompany a Scotsman to Vauxhall gardens, unless I previously knew that he had so far divested himself of national prejudice as to pay an equal respect to Englishmen as to those of his own country.

254


I left London on the evening of the 18th of August, by the mail coach, and travelling all night, passed through Uxbridge, Stockton, and Oxford, where is the celebrated university; but I could see nothing of it at the hour we passed. We continued our course
through Woodstock, Shipton, and Stratford; and at 10 o'clock on the 19th we arrived at Birmingham, distant from London 116 miles.

Birmingham is situated in the middle of a fertile and populous country, and is, in point of population, the fourth town in England, its inhabitants amounting to 73,670. Part of the town lies low, and the houses are mean and unsightly; but a considerable portion elevated, and abounds with handsome houses. The hardware manufactures of Birmingham are unrivalled, and vast quantities of goods of all descriptions have been made up annually for the American market. The works of Bolton and Watt are at Soho, in this neighbourhood, and are in a state of organization probably superior to any other in the world. It is calculated that since the introduction of their improved steam engine, the labour saved by it alone, in Britain, amounts to 20 millions sterling annually.

The trade of Birmingham is greatly facilitated by canal navigation, which is here very complete; affording a water communication to London, Hull, Liverpool, and Bristol, and throughout the whole interior of the country. From Birmingham I travelled to Shrewsbury, in company with a Mr. James, a civil engineer, who resides in Warwickshire; and as the country through which we passed abounded with mines of coal, iron, and beds of limestone, I derived a good deal of information from him. He stated that the yearly income arising from the mines, in the counties of Warwick and Stafford, was incredible, and the number of hands employed in the bowels of the earth was immense. The business was remarkably well systematized, he observed, and was highly conducive to the progress of knowledge and liberality of sentiment. Even the minds of the common workmen were affected by a view of the grand operations of nature in the heart of the earth, and they had a degree of intelligence, and a spirit of independence, 255 quite different from the workmen in the manufacturing towns. I found this gentleman's company very agreeable, in a journey together of 46 miles, when we arrived at Shrewsbury.

Shrewsbury is situated on the river Severn, and is a place of considerable trade, but the streets are narrow, and it exhibits no very handsome appearance. Being in one of the
counties adjoining Wales, it is well calculated for the woollen trade, and a considerable portion of its manufactures are calculated for the American market, particularly plains and flannels.

On Monday, the 21st of August, I left Shrewsbury at five o'clock, by the stage, and passed through Ellesmere, and Wrexham, to Chester, at which we dined. Here I had leisure to take a walk round the city, along the top of the wall with which it is surrounded, from whence there is a fine view. Some of the chief streets are singular in their construction, being cut out of a rock, below the level of the ground; and the houses have a portico in front, which serves for a covered foot-path. The shops and warehouses are in the sides of the rock, and on a level with the streets, to which there is occasionally an ascent by stairs. Chester is the residence of a number of people from Wales, with which country it carries on a considerable trade. Its population amounts to about 15,000.

From Chester I continued my journey 12 miles, through an agreeable open country, and passing the Mersey, by a ferry-boat, I arrived in Liverpool at six o'clock in the evening.

From the 22d of August to the 3d of September, I was busily employed in Liverpool, making preparations for my embarkation to America. During this period I had a little time for reflection on the situation of England and America; and every thing seemed to portend most important consequences. The British administration appeared determined to adhere to the new system of blockade; and they were backed by the whole power and influence of the tory party, including the shipping interest, the monied interest, and all the placemen and pensioners in the country. Their opponents of the whig party, though firm to their principles, were feeble and dispirited; and thus, secure in power and influence, and having a very slender opposition, it was not reasonable to be expected that they would abandon a measure which formed a most important part of their system of policy. On the other hand, I was well convinced that the American government would set up, 256 and persevere in, a resistance of some kind, while these orders continued. From a view of the recent measures of that country, indeed, it was impossible to form an opinion what this resistance
would be; but I was well aware, upon the whole, that the consequences resulting from the interruptions of commerce, would tend much to weaken the connection between the two countries, and that America would every day become more independent of Britain.

CHAPTER LV. Liverpool,—Banks of Newfoundland,—New York.

Having finished my business in Liverpool, I engaged a passage for myself and son by the Pacific, captain Staunton, for New York.

The other passengers were two merchants of New York; two Yorkshire merchants; a Liverpool merchant, who called himself an American citizen; and a merchant of Savannah in Georgia. We had also the captain and two mates of the ship Manhattan, which had been sold in Liverpool.

The passengers had agreed to rendezvous at the King's Arms tavern on the evening before the vessel sailed, at 10 o'clock, to go on board together, as she was to weigh anchor very early in the morning. I had to step out of town a little way to transact some business with a friend, and the night being dark and wet, it was a little past the appointed hour before we got to the place of rendezvous. The company were gone, and we had to trudge through Liverpool in quest of a boat, but none was to be found. It was quite dark, and rainy; and wet, perplexed, and disappointed, we were landed in a small ale-house, on one of the wharfs, at 1 o'clock in the morning. The landlord was a good-natured man, and used every effort to get us on board, but without effect: and I really began to be apprehensive that we would lose our passage. At length an Irish sailor came in from a neighbouring vessel to get a pint of ale, and the landlord whispered to me, that if I spoke him fair, perhaps he be could get me on board. I thought the fairest way of speakig him would be to use his own style, and assumed the character of a countryman in distress, which produced an immediate effect on Paddy's feelings, and he be told me if Morgan would 257 go, he would. He called Morgan, who, with considerable reluctance, complied. The next difficulty was to find the vessel; for it was nearly as dark as pitch, and we had
to go about three miles up the river. I did not wish to talk much, for fear that my speech "would bewray me," and, as good luck would have it, I did not need, for the very first ship we hailed was the Pacific. I paid the Irishmen, for their trouble, and we went on board. As they were starting from the vessel, I heard one say, "Faith Pat, I believe he is a Scotsman after all." "Well, well, it does not signify," says the other, "what he is; he has done the fair thing by us, any how."

"Tut," said I, "are we not all relations?" Sterne.

On the morning of the 3d of September, the ship got under weigh, at 3 o'clock, and the wind being fair, we were round the rock by 5; and at 6, discharged the pilot. The breeze continued, from the north-east, and we had a fine run. At 7 o'clock, we were up with the point of Ayr; at 10, at Great Ormshead; at 12 we passed Skerries-light, and shaped our course to the south-west, through St. George's channel. A vast number of ships came out of the river along with us, but we had lost sight of them all, except the John Bull, a fine English ship; she kept in sight of us all the way out of the channel, although the Pacific considerably outsailed her.

We passed Cape Clear on the 5th, after which we had bad a series of west and north-west winds, till the 15th, by which time we were nearly up with the Western Islands. The wind then shifted to south-west, and continued till the 19th, when it again shifted to north-west, and it continued to chop round from south-west to north-west, almost incessantly; but as the Pacific sailed remarkably well by the wind, we made tolerable progress, and by the 24th, we were nearly up with the Banks of Newfoundland. Here a phenomenon happened, which I had never before observed at sea. At 3 o'clock in the afternoon, we had a fine steady breeze, to which, we were carrying all sail, and the ship was running through the water at the rate of eight miles an hour; when, all of a sudden, she ran out of the breeze, and was becalmed in an instant. The impulse continued for some little time, and carried her through the water probably about half a mile; at which distance we could perceive that the breeze we had left was blowing as strong as ever. It is said that
ships are sometimes situated in this way on some parts of the coast of Africa, where the calms are frequent and of long duration; and often accompanied by tremendous storms of thunder and lightning. By the 25th, we appeared to be on the Banks of Newfoundland. The weather was foggy, and the thermometer, which, the day before, had been at 7°, fell to 56°. We sounded, but found no bottom; indeed we were nearly at the south point, where the water is very deep. On my former passage, I made some remarks on the formation of these banks, which my present observations tended to corroborate. I had heard a great deal of the fisheries on them; but, notwithstanding I had crossed them twice, I never saw any thing of the fishing vessels, nor did we take any fish.

This great bank is about 330 miles in length, from south to north, and about 75 in breadth, from east to west. The depth of water on it, is from 15 to 60 fathoms. The fishery commences about the 10th of May, and continues till the end of September. The cod is cured in two ways; one by drying them, the other by putting them up in pickle. The fisheries are computed to yield upwards of £300,000 sterling, annually, for the supply of the Catholic countries alone; and such is the immense supply of fish, that, notwithstanding the annual drain, there is no sensible diminution.

After leaving the banks, we had bad a series of west and north-west winds, which sent us beyond the Gulf Stream, and as far to the southward as the latitude of 37° 30', where we found the weather very warm, the thermometer rising to 78° and 80°.

The weather was clear and fine, and the moon being in a favourable position, we had bad lunar observations on different mornings. The result we found to be very correct; a proof of the great importance of the application of astronomy to one of the most useful arts.

The wind shifted back again to the southward, and we bore away to the north-west, until the 6th of October, when we took a fair wind, which carried us to the Jersey shore on the 8th, 40 miles south of the light-house. We had a southerly wind, and were running to the northward, and would soon have made Sandy Hook, but night came on, and we were
deceived by a light, which we mistook for a light-house; in consequence of which, we 259 lay to for the night. Next morning, at day-break, we set sail, and soon described the high lands, and afterwards the light-house; and between 2 and 3 o'clock in the afternoon we received a pilot. We flocked round the pilot to learn the news, and were informed, that the non-intercourse was again enforced by proclamation; and that the American government were very much dissatisfied with the British for not executing Mr. Erskine's treaty. On this subject, however, I soon found that there was a considerable difference of opinion; indeed, some of the American newspapers, which we perused, justified the British government in every step, condemning that of America and Mr. Erskine; and one of our company, an American citizen too, openly avowed that he could have no confidence in the government, unless there was a king at the head of it: even Mr. Jefferson, he believed, would have acted a much better part, had he been king of America.

The passengers were upon the whole agreeable, and captain Staunton was one of the most obliging shipmasters I have ever been at sea with. He was well provided in a mate and good sailors, and every thing on board the vessel was conducted with great propriety. The cabin was remarkably well furnished, and we fared sumptuously all the way.

Having crossed the bar, we proceeded up the channel with a light but fair breeze, and at 5 o'clock passed the Narrows, and stood in for the quarantine ground. Here we were visited by Lang and Turner, editors of the New York Gazette, who by their indefatigable attention to the shipping trade of the port of New York, have deserved well of their country, and have been amply rewarded by a very respectable patronage and support to their paper.

Connected with this establishment is that of the Mercantile Advertiser, the editors of which pay one half of the expense of procuring the shipping intelligence, and, of course, receive the same information as the Gazette; and so attentive are the parties to the business, that Mr. Lang has a house at the quarantine ground, where he resides with his family during the summer, and speaks every vessel that comes into port. By this means the shipping
intelligence in these two papers is early and authentic, and they are the most respectable mercantile registers in New York.

We were only a few minutes here when the health officer came on board, who, finding all well, gave us a bill of health, and we set sail up the bay, and landed at the wharf at 8 o'clock. I immediately waited upon my friends, Mr. and Mrs. Stewart, from whom I had, as before, a friendly welcome.

CHAPTER LVI. New York,—Philadelphia,—Savannah.

I continued in New York until the 11th of November, when, having some business to attend to in Philadelphia, I set out for that city in the mail stage. We left New York at 1 o'clock in the afternoon, and next morning at 5 o'clock we reached Philadelphia, distant 97 miles.

My business here was in friendly hands, and I got it arranged to my satisfaction in a short time, when I had a few days to spend with my friends. At the house where I lodged, a gentleman sometimes called to spend the evenings. My friend and he be were two of the most extensive and respectable merchants in Philadelphia, and, like myself, both were concerned in the British trade. We agreed in opinion as to the utility of this trade, but we differed regarding the cause of its interruption. I attributed it to what I considered the true cause, which will be readily inferred from the foregoing pages; but my friends were inclined to attribute it to the hostility of the democratic party in America to foreign commerce.

Considering this idea incorrect, I opposed it, which led to a pretty long discussion, in which I had occasion to state the view I took of foreign commerce generally, and the importance of the relations between America and Britain. My friends assented to the correctness of my opinion, but insisted that it was so opposite to that of the democratic party, that, were I to draw it up, and send it to a democratic newspaper, it would not be inserted. Considering this a very good plan to bring the matter to the test, I drew up an essay, which received their approbation. It was sent to the Aurora, and; two days thereafter, made its appearance in that paper?.
* See Appendix, No. IV.

While I staid at Philadelphia, the negotiations with the British minister, Mr. Jackson, were broken off, and it clearly appeared to me, that nothing but the ascendancy of the whig party 261 in Britain would prevent a war; but from the intelligence which I received from Britain, public and private, I thought it extremely probable that this ascendancy would soon take place; at any rate, I considered it would inevitably follow the appointment of the prince of Wales as regent, and that event was daily expected. I was guided by this view in my commercial arrangements, and took my measures accordingly.

From Philadelphia I returned to New York, and from thence went by sea to Savannah, where I arrived on the 17th of December, without meeting any adventure worth recording.

On my arrival in Savannah, I found matters in a dreadful state. The stock of goods was disassorted, and would not bring half the original value; and the other funds, consisting chiefly of outstanding debts, if ever they would be collected at all, it could only be done at a labour, expense, and loss of time, that would probably be greater than the ultimate value of them. A great many of them were in suit, and the courts of law were suspended, so that the recovery by that process was very tedious and uncertain. Our debtors amounted to the amazing number of 185, and they were so scattered over the land, that they occupied a space of nearly 200 miles square. Some landed property belonged to the concern, and some negroes, (a species of commodity which I never wished to deal in,) and these had fallen in value. We had also a store, 220 miles in the interior of the country; but it held out no better prospect: while our American debts were large and urgent, a great portion of them custom-house bonds. I was absolutely sickened when I looked into the books, where I had nothing to contemple but the wrecks of a ruined estate, and the fragments of it scattered to and fro throughout the land; so that no time could be fixed for its being eventually wound up. However, there was nothing for it but to arm myself with resolution; and, after three months most ardent application, I got it reduced to some sort of order, and, having made a new arrangement with my partner to carry on a commission business,
while the old concern was winding up, I set out on a collecting tour, taking in my way the store up the country. A few of the observations which I made on my journey shall be communicated in the next chapter.

262

CHAPTER LVII. Savannah,—Louisville,—Greensburg,—Augusta.

On the 2d of April I left Savannah, on horseback, at 5 o'clock in the afternoon. A young gentleman in a chair accompanied me, and we took the road to Louisville. The weather was warm and sultry. We travelled 18 miles through a low marshy country, abounding in thick woods, but having a thin population, to Powell's, and here we stopped for the night. About 11 o'clock, there was a thunder-gust to the south-east; the wind shifted to the north-west, and the weather became suddenly cold.

April 3d, we travelled through a wretched looking country 12 miles, to breakfast; and 12 miles further to dinner, part of the way through pine barrens. The country was now a little more elevated, but the soil poor and sandy, and so continued 20 miles, to Jones', where we stopped for the night. Jones has a thriving plantation, and a fine peach orchard.

April 4th, we travelled through a country nearly similar to that we passed yesterday, 14 miles, when, entering Burke county, we met with more improvements, and saw many fine peach orchards, and the trees being in blossom, formed a very agreeable contrast to the barren wastes around them. At 6 o'clock in the evening, we reached Louisville, 100 miles from Savannah. I found the seat of government had been removed to Milledgeville; but my friend Dr. Powell still remained at this place; and I passed a very agreeable evening with his family. The doctor was not at home, and I regretted much that I had not an opportunity of thanking him for his kindness and attention when I was here before.

April 5. At half past 8 o'clock we set out for Sparta. A mile from Louisville, we passed a considerable stream called Rocky Comfort, where there are a number of mills; and this being the boundary between the high and low country, the scenery now becomes more
Library of Congress

variegated. Five miles beyond this the road forks; we took the right-hand road, but it was the wrong one, and led us six miles out of our way, through a barren country. The country improves towards the Ogeeche river, which we crossed at the Shoals, and here there are several important mills. The banks of the river are steep and rocky, and the soil in the neighbourhood 263 is pretty fertile, producing wheat, corn, &c. After crossing the river, we passed over vast masses of rock, and, travelling 14 miles, we reached Sparta, towards which the soil improves, and there is a pretty fertile country round it.

Sparta is a small town, but until of late it had a very flourishing commerce, and a great deal of mercantile business was transacted in it. It has now, in consequence of the stoppage of foreign commerce, suffered most severely. Many of the merchants, and country people, cannot pay their debts; and the winding up of the business, through the medium of the courts of law, has produced effects distressing to contemplate. I was informed that there was now no demand for British goods at all; and all the people were clothing themselves in homespun.

At Sparta I parted with my young friend, who returned to Savannah, and I went further up the country to Greensburg. Meeting with a countryman who kept a tavern about halfway, I availed myself of his company, and lodged at his house during the night. My fellow-traveller, who was very communicative, told me that the country in this district was healthy, and the lands generally good. The price of land uncleared, was from two to five dollars per acre. On reaching the house, I found his family all busily employed in manufacturing, and they showed me a number of the articles, which were very good, some of them handsome. They told me that, besides supplying the family, they made a considerable quantity of goods for sale.

April 7. The morning being beautiful, I started at day-light, and travelled through a very pleasant country, 13 miles, to Greensburg. The soil is good, and abounds with a species of timber, called dog-wood, which bears a white flower, and being now in full blossom, the
woods formed a most beautiful appearance. The north-west wind, which commenced on the 2d, continued until now, and the weather was healthy and delightful.

Greensburg is a handsome town, containing about 200 inhabitants, and is improving; but the mercantile business is in a very dull state. The country is handsome round it, and the situation is elevated and healthy.

At 12 o'clock, noon, I set out for Mount Vernon, in the new purchase, where our country store was situated 22 miles from Greensburg. Eight miles from Greensburg, through a pretty good, but thinly-settled country, is the Oconee river, and three 264 miles beyond this, through a country nearly similar, is the Appalach. These two rivers are very fine streams, and I passed both by boats. From the Appalach to Mount Vernon, I travelled 11 miles in the new purchase, and I was really surprised to observe the number of settlements that had been made in the short space of four years. The greater part of the lots were disposed of, and I was hardly ever out of sight of a plantation. The surface of the country is agreeably uneven, abounding in springs and small rivulets, and, from the appearance of the people, I have no doubt but the country is very healthy.

I spent several days in this place, on one of which I went to Madison, the county-town, six miles from Mount Vernon. This was laid out only a year before, yet it is now a thriving place, having a court-house, a number of dwelling-houses, three taverns, and as many stores.

On the 15th of April, I left this district, on my return to Greensburg. On my arrival there, I found the inhabitants in a state of alarm. Advice had just been received, that a letter had been found in the state of Virginia, dated from Greensburg, stating that all was ready in Georgia, and recommending prompt measures to be pursued in executing the work in Virginia. It was presumed that the work alluded to was the assassination of the white people. The alarm being given, it had spread through the country in all directions; and the
people had adopted measures of precaution. At this place the guards paraded the streets all night.

On the 16th, at 12 o'clock, I left Greensburg for Augusta, accompanied by a doctor of medicine, a very intelligent gentleman, who lived 16 miles below Greensburg. While we travelled together we had a good deal of conversation regarding the present alarm in the country, concerning which we made inquiry at all the settlements we passed, and of all the people we saw. We found that some of them were a good deal alarmed; others considered that there was no danger; and some ridiculed the whole as an idle tale. But they all thought there was a propriety in taking measures of precaution.

I was satisfied, upon the whole, that the alarm was greater than the danger; and that there never can be a successful organization of the black people against the whites, upon a large scale, in Georgia; nor indeed in any part of the United States. A short glance at the subject may be useful, because I found that it was generally supposed in Britain, that the southern states would be eventually destroyed in this way.

By the census of 1800, I find that all the slaves north of the state of Delaware, amount to only 135,516; being such a small proportion to the white inhabitants, that they can have no influence; and as a gradual abolition is going on, the proportion is diminishing every year.

In those states where slavery exists in full force, the relative numbers, in 1800, stood as in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Free Persons</th>
<th>Slaves</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>58,130</td>
<td>6,143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>241,985</td>
<td>107,707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>534,396</td>
<td>345,796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>180,602</td>
<td>40,343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. Carolina</td>
<td>334,807</td>
<td>133,296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Carolina</td>
<td>199,340</td>
<td>146,151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>102,989</td>
<td>59,699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee</td>
<td>92,018</td>
<td>13,584</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From this table it appears that the free people outnumber the slaves about two to one; and we cannot suppose that ever the proportion on the side of the slaves will be greater than it is now, more especially when we consider that all importation has ceased. Hence the mere physical strength is above two to one on the side of the white people; and those who
possess any degree of intelligence among the negroes are fully aware of this, and must know that any attempt at insurrection would end in their own destruction. It is only by men of intelligence among them, heading an insurrection, that they could have any chance at all.

But, in the next place, the whole artificial strength of the country is in the hands of the white people; and when we consider that a single despot, at the head of a band of armed men, comparatively few, can rule a whole country with a rod of iron, we can calculate what effect an attempt on the part of one third of a nation in a state of slavery, without arms, without ammunition, without education, or the power of holding conversation with one another by writing; we can calculate what effect an attempt on their part would have to destroy the other two thirds, who have every advantage that the others want.

It has been supposed that the slaves could organize a plan to assassinate the white people, and to perform the whole in one night. The thing is impossible. No plan of this kind can be organized on a large scale without detection; and the power to organize such a plan by the slaves in these states, is so limited as hardly to merit notice. Besides all this, there is probably hardly a family in the United States where there is not one or more of the slaves attached to them from some personal consideration. The women, in particular, are a great many of them employed in the capacity of domestic servants, and some of them are as much in the confidence of their mistresses as ladies maids are in England; others have nursed the children; and the whole have less or more associated with the white children when young. These are all so many ties of affection, which but a small majority among the negroes, I believe, would be willing to break in order to organize rebellion; and it will be perceived that a single discovery, by one slave, leads to a detection of a whole plot.

But indeed it appears to me that the blacks are in general a good-natured, well disposed, peaceable people; and nothing but ill usage, so extreme as to drive them to a state of desperation, could ever bring about any general plan for the assassination of the white
people. There may be particular local circumstances of revolt; but none is ever to be apprehended of a nature sufficient to endanger the safety of the southern states, or of any one individual state.

Having travelled 30 miles through a pretty pleasant country, I arrived in the evening at Washington, which is a pleasant little town, containing about 100 houses; and the fields in its neighbourhood are in a high state of cultivation.

April 17th. I left Washington at day-light, and at ten reached Ray's mills, a handsome settlement on a considerable stream of water. Having some little business to transact here, I stopped all day. The people in the house where I lodged had a very extensive manufactory of homespun; and they were all substantially clad in cotton cloth of their own manufacture, some of it elegant.

On the 18th I travelled 16 miles, through a pretty good country, to Columbia Court-House, a small place, handsomely situated, 22 miles west from Augusta.

On the 19th I travelled through a country nearly similar to that I passed through the day before; towards Augusta the soil is good, and the country improves in appearance, being in a high state of cultivation. I reached Augusta at twelve o'clock, and, being a place I always admired, I stopped here some days.

One of my first calls was on my old friend the Major, with whom I travelled from New York to Boston, four years before; and we spent a few hours together, in which we recounted our adventures on Long Island sound. The gentleman with whom I lodged having a taste for natural philosophy, chemistry, and mechanics, I had always a rich intellectual feast on my return to my lodgings.

I left Augusta on the 26th for Richmond springs, where I saw my old friend the poet, and his sable mistress, with whom I lodged two days, and then passed over to
Waynesborough, where being hospitably entertained a few days by some very respectable planters in that neighbourhood, I set out for Savannah on the 3d of May, in company with two very agreeable friends, and arrived on the 5th at noon.

During this journey to the upper country, I made every inquiry that I could regarding the state of its commercial concerns, and I was satisfied that it had undergone a great revolution since I was in the country before. The staple commodity of the state is cotton, and it had so fallen in value as to cut off upwards of one third of the income of the country. It followed that the inhabitants must curtail their expenditure in proportion. I accordingly found that all the people in the interior of the country were clothed in homespun. In almost every family a cotton manufactory was to be seen, and in some instances they had introduced spinning upon a pretty large scale, by jennies. At a parade of the militia, at Augusta, I was told that out of 500 men only two were to be found who had a single article of British manufacture about them. It had become fashionable everywhere to wear homespun; and from the very substantial stuff the people were making, and the agreeable employment it afforded to the young women of the country, I was convinced that this trade would increase, probably to nearly the total exclusion, of British goods from the state. This was far from being flattering to me; and the commission business, in which we had embarked, was much affected by the low price of cotton, and the general dull state of trade. Having, therefore, very little to do, I confided the business to the management of my partner, and set out for the northern states, by way of Charleston.

CHAPTER LVIII. Charleston,—New York,—Philadelphia,—Staten Island.

On the 9th of June I left Savannah, with my old friend, captain Copper, in the Delight. The weather was exceedingly sultry, and we had a light southerly breeze down the river, but we were favoured by the tide, and got to sea before dark, when a fine breeze sprung up, and we reached Charleston light-house by day-light. At 8 o'clock, we landed in the city.
Here I was invited to lodge with a friend, which was a fortunate circumstance, for I had been but a short time in the city when I was seized with a fever; but by timely attention and good nursing I got clear of it in the course of a few days.

During my stay here I went to see Sullivan's Island: in our way we passed the fortifications, where considerable repairs and alterations had taken place; and it was presumed the harbour was now in a very respectable state of defence. Sullivan's Island is an excellent summer retreat, and is open on all sides to the sea breeze, so that it is entirely free from every vestige of marsh or putrid effluvia, and consequently from all epidemical sickness.

On Sunday, the 17th June, I went on board the Eliza, captain Leslie, for New York. This was a very handsome vessel, remarkably well found in every respect, and she was on this occasion crowded with passengers, having no less than 24. On crossing the bar we put to sea with a north-east wind, which sent us a considerable way to the south of our course; and after being beat about with head winds for several days, we took a heavy gale from the south-east, which nearly put us ashore on Cape Look-out shoals. The gale subsided, but we had still head winds until the 26th, when near Cape Hatteras, we took a fair wind, which carried us into New York on the 30th.

Nothing material occurred in this city until the 4th of July, when the anniversary of independence was celebrated with great splendor, and was equally attended to by both the political parties. The federal procession consisted principally of the Washington and Hamilton Societies, in number 700 or 800; that of the republicans was composed of the Tammany Society, Manhattan Society, and the different trades' societies in the city. The processions were conducted 269 respectively to different churches, where, after prayer, the declaration of independence was read, and an oration delivered, accompanied with several pieces of appropriate vocal and instrumental music.

An outward display of great festivity was exhibited all over the city, by firing guns, ringing bells, with military and other processions; and the evening was spent generally in a social
manner, by different societies and private circles. In every party they had a regular series of 17 toasts, one for each state, and a number of volunteer toasts from the company. These toasts were very sentimental, and may be considered as a very good barometer for discovering the particular political opinions of the party.

Having no particular business in the city, I went to live a few weeks on Long Island, which is a delightful summer residence. During this time I took a jaunt as far as Jamaica, a pretty little village, 12 miles to the eastward of New York, and by the finest road I had yet seen in America. The settlements by the way are very handsome, and some of the buildings are elegant. A number of very respectable inhabitants, some of whom are merchants of New York, reside in Jamaica; and it has a seminary for education, esteemed one of the best in the state. The country round is very pleasant, and to the north is a ridge of hills from whence there is a very fine view of the adjacent country, and a considerable distance out at sea. Having spent a day at this place, I returned in the evening by Newtown, a pleasant little village near East river. In the whole circuit I found the sides of the road clad with fruit-trees, and the crops of fruit very abundant.

About this time I fell in with a gentleman from Scotland, who was in expectation of a considerable quantity of goods in the fall, and we agreed to transact business together during that season; with a view of a more permanent connexion, if the trade continued open. Having, previous to this, determined to remain in America, I had written to my family, and expected them early in the fall; and, in order to receive them, I took lodgings at the quarantine ground, on Staten Island; and having stationed my son in our new lodgings, I accompanied two of our New York friends to Philadelphia.

We travelled by the mail stage, and were determined to be merry. One of our members, being a limb of the law, made some very animated dissertations, legal, logical, moral and critical, to 270 the great edification of the company. A young Englishman manifested his national feelings, by assuring us of the great demand for Henglish goods at one; and expatiated on the unimportance of the American trade; but some of us knew better.
However, he was a pleasant companion, and joined in our amusements with much satisfaction.

In the course of our journey, we encountered a stage full of people, some of whom, we were informed, had been at a camp meeting; and a preacher from New York, who had some time before been interdicted by the corporation from disturbing the peace of that city by his eccentricities, sat in the front of the carriage. A good many witticisms were passed on this circumstance, and on the nature of camp meetings, and the facility with which certain members of the community could accommodate themselves with partners, and so forth. This occasioned a good deal of laughter in both stages; but the zealous man, retaining all his gravity, assured us there would be no laughter in hell. It was one of those quaint remarks which excites no novel idea; but yet it produced much merriment, a proof that there is a time for all things under the sun; and assuredly serious allusions to the place just mentioned do not suit a stage-travelling audience.

Having arrived in Philadelphia without further accident than the loss of a hat, I remained in that fine city some days, and returned by the steam boat line.

This being the first time I travelled by the steam boat, it furnished much subject for remark. The extent of the works, the magnitude of the waters over which we had to travel, the scenery on the land, the order and economy on board the boats and in the over-land stages, all excited my admiration; and this being a route very much travelled, it may be gratifying to go a little into detail, by a short sketch of the journey.

We went on board the steam boat, in the Delaware river, at 7 o'clock, in the morning. The boat immediately started from the wharf, and moved majestically through the water, at the rate of 7 miles an hour. As the boat was perfectly easy in her motion, I had a good opportunity of examining her works, and of observing the application of them to produce motion in the boat. The engine was constructed on Bolton and Watt's plan, and the power was communicated through the medium of a walking beam of a peculiar construction,
adapted to the boat, and from thence to 271 wheels on each side, something like mill wheels, which, by a rotatory motion through the water, impelled the boat the contrary way, producing precisely the same effect as oars. The boat was sufficiently capacious to carry 100 passengers, and was furnished with every requisite for boarding and lodging, that could be obtained in a good tavern.

By this conveyance we travelled to Bordentown, a delightful situation, 30 miles from Philadelphia. Here we were accommodated with stages, which conveyed us across Jersey, 36 miles, to New Brunswick, where we stopped all night.

Next morning we set out at 6 o'clock, by another steam boat, for New York. This boat was much larger than that on the Delaware, and her steam works were somewhat different in the construction, but the principle was precisely the same. We sailed along the Rariton with great majesty, and arriving at Perth Amboy, we took in some passengers, when we took a course through a narrow arm of the sea, that runs between Staten Island and the Jersey shore.

Having no particular business at New York till the fall goods would arrive, I landed at Staten Island, which I found to be a most agreeable place in the summer season. The quarantine ground is handsomely situated, on the east side of the island, on a small bay, about a mile and a half above the narrows. The land here rises boldly from the shore, and is perfectly healthy. A considerable piece of ground is enclosed for the health offices; and the health officer, and his assistant, reside within the enclosure. Contiguous to it an officer of the customs resides; and in the neighbourhood are a number of respectable families. Mr. Lang, formerly mentioned, and his family, reside here in the summer season. There was, upon the whole, a very social circle at this place, embellished by a number of handsome young ladies; and we had many agreeable parties. Our society was often augmented by visitors from New York, and strangers arriving at the quarantine ground; so that the variety of sentiment among us, religious and political, was in proportion to our numbers; but it never interfered with our social harmony. Religion and politics are two of
the most important concerns of mankind;—the one embracing his interests now, and the other hereafter; and in proportion as people feel a lively interest in both, they will become the topics of conversation. “Out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.” But they are subjects which admit of a great variety of sentiment, 272 and on which mankind will never think alike. Hence it is of importance that they be discussed temperately, and with deference to the feelings of each other. One of the most important circumstances in discussing them, is to avoid all personal abuse, more especially of public characters. In a popular government, no man can be appointed to a public station, without having the voice of a majority in his favour, real or implied. To call him names, therefore, and to load him with all manner of reproaches, is just to abuse, at second hand, those who have appointed him, of whom your political antagonist may be one. It is often so viewed, and anger and strife ensue; and thus, a discussion that, properly managed, might be conducive to promote knowledge and information, becomes often the means of raising the whirlwind of passion, and of destroying the peace of society.

CHAPTER LIX. New York,—Commercial Views.

The expected goods arrived early in the fall, and in greater quantity than was at first calculated on, and there was a very good fall trade, so that I was pretty busily employed in New York, till the month of November, when I was delighted by the safe arrival of my family. I was now most anxious to settle in New York, in a mercantile capacity, and there seemed to be a considerable probability that I would be able to accomplish that object. The negociations between America and Britain were continued, and had been so long protracted, that I was inclined to think all interruptions would be done away. Indeed the American government had placed her foreign relations on a footing by which the English ministry could get an ascendancy over France on terms so easy, that, shaken as my confidence in them was, I could not imagine but that they would embrace it. America had opened her trade to both belligerents, accompanied by a declaration, that on any one of them withdrawing their unjust edicts, so far as they interfered with her neutrality, she would immediately enforce the non-intercourse act against the other. Both parties had
expressed the utmost good-will towards America, and asserted that the edicts were only meant to annoy the trade of each other; alleging that 273 America could not reasonably complain that it accidentally interfered with her trade, as she had not set up the proper resistance. It was impossible that America could set up a resistance, to both, in any other way than by withdrawing from the ocean altogether, which was a resistance that might be made, and had been made for a time; but it could not be endured for ever. It was a sacrifice without an object; she could in that case have no trade. She therefore came to the resolution of resisting any one of them, on getting the freedom of the seas restored, as far as it had been obstructed, by the other. How eagerly then would a wise ministry have seized this opportunity of cultivating the friendship of a great and growing nation, whose trade is of such importance to Britain; and of putting their deadly enemy in the wrong in the face of the whole world! But the sincerity of the British ministry was now brought to the test, and Bonaparte, as usual, triumphed over them and the nation. The French minister, Champagny, intimated to the American minister at Paris, that the decrees were withdrawn, in these terms: “The decrees of Berlin and Milan are revoked, and they will cease to be in force from the 1st of November next, it being understood that, in consequence of this declaration, the English shall, as they have declared they would, revoke their orders in council, and renounce the principles of blockade which they have attempted to establish, or that the United States, conformably to the act of congress you have just communicated, shall cause their rights to be respected by the English.”

This was officially announced by the president's proclamation of the 2d of November; and, no corresponding act having taken place in England, the non-intercourse act was put in force against that country; and thus again were my commercial arrangements defeated.

In the mean time I had kept up an intercourse with my partner in Savannah, and from a supposition that some business might be done between that port and New York, we tried the experiment by a small shipment from each; but they were both unsuccessful, and I was satisfied that while the restrictions were continued, no beneficial trade could be carried
on, at least by us, between these two ports. Indeed I was tired of the Savannah trade altogether, and anxiously wished for an opportunity to get entirely clear of it.

But matters did not yet appear entirely hopeless with England. The president stated in his message to congress, that, “To a communication 274 from our minister at London of the revocation of the Berlin and Milan decrees, it was answered, that the British system would be relinquished as soon as the repeal of the French decrees should have actually taken effect, and the commerce of neutral nations have been restored to the condition in which it stood previously to the promulgation of those decrees. This pledge, although it does not necessarily import, does not exclude the intention of relinquishing along with the orders in council, the practice of those novel blockades, which have a like effect of interrupting our foreign commerce. And this further justice to the United States is the rather to be looked for, inasmuch as the blockade in question, being not more contrary to the established law of nations, than inconsistent with the rules of trade recognised by Great Britain herself, could have no legal basis, other than the plea of retaliation alleged as the basis of the orders in council.”

It was started in a subsequent part of the message, indeed, that, “On the other important subjects depending between the United States and that government, no progress has been made from which an early and satisfactory result could be relied on;” yet I considered there was still a probability of the trade being opened. I thought the ministry would not surely be so mad as to persevere in a system which went to preclude the valuable manufactures of the country from a market to the extent of ten or twelve millions sterling annually; and I went on making, my arrangements to act as an agent for some British manufacturers, in which I had a prospect of excellent connexions.

In following up my plan relative to this branch, I was naturally led to inquire into the state of the internal manufactures of the country, and I was astonished to observe the rapid progress which they had made in the course of a few years, and the great extent to which they had risen.
By the secretary of the treasury's report, which was only in part, it appeared, that “the following manufactures are carried on to an extent which may be considered adequate to the supply of the United States.

Wooden articles of every kind.

Leather, and articles of leather.

Soap, and tallow candles.

Spermaceti oil and candles.

Flaxseed oil.

275

Refined sugar.

Coarse earthen ware.

Snuff, chocolate, hair-powder, and mustard.

“The following branches are firmly established, supplying the greater part of the consumption of the United States.

Iron, and articles of iron.

Cotton, wool, flax, and hemp.

Hats and straw bonnets.

Paper, printing types, printed books, playing cards.

Spirituos and malt liquors.
Wax candles.

“Progress has been made in the following branches.

Paints and colours.

Chemical preparations, and medicinal drugs.

Salt.

Copper and brass.

Japanned and plated ware.

Queen's and other earthen ware.

Glass ware, &c. &c.

“Many other articles, on which no information has been received, are undoubtedly omitted.”

The report goes on to state the outlines of the information received on the respective branches, all of which is exceedingly important; but I shall only make a few extracts, relative to some of the most prominent articles.

“Cotton, Wool, and Flax.

“The first cotton mill was erected in the state of Rhode Island, in the year 1791, another in the same state, in the year 1795; and two more in the state of Massachussets, in the years 1803 and 1804. During the three succeeding years, ten more were erected in Rhode Island, and one in Connecticut, making altogether 15 mills, erected before the year 1808, working at that time about 8000 spindles, and producing about 300,000lbs. of yarn a-year.
“Returns have been received of 87 mills, which were erected at the end of the year 1809; 62 of which (48 water and 14 horse mills) were in operation, and worked at that time 31,000 spindles. The other 25 will be all in operation in the course of this year, 276 and together with the former ones, (all of which are increasing their machinery,) will, by the estimate received, work more than 80,000 spindles at the commencement of the year 1811.

“The capital required to carry on the manufacture on the best terms is estimated at the rate of 100 dollars per spindle; but it is believed, that no more than at the rate of 60 dollars is generally employed. Each spindle produces annually about 36 pounds of yarn from 45lbs. of cotton; and the value of the yarn may be averaged as veraged as worth 1 dollar 121/2 cents per lb. Eight hundred spindles employ 40 persons, viz. 5 men, 35 women and children.

“The increase of carding and spinning cotton by machinery, in establishments for that purpose, exclusively of that done in private families, has been fourfold during the last two years, and tenfold in three years. Thirty six of these mills, working 20,406 spindles, are situated within 30 miles of Providence. The remainder are scattered all over the country.

“Hosiery may be considered as almost exclusively a household manufacture. That of Germantown has declined, and it does not appear to have been attempted on a large scale in other places. There are, however, some exceptions; and it is stated, that the island of Martha's Vineyard exports annually 9000 pair of stockings.

“But by far the greater part of the goods made of cotton, flax, and wool, are manufactured in private families, mostly for their own use, and partly for sale. They consist principally of coarse cloth, flannel, cotton stuffs, and stripes of every description, linen, and mixtures of wool with flax and cotton. The information received from every state, and from more than 60 different places, concurs in establishing the fact of an extraordinary increase during the last two years, and in rendering it probable, that about two-thirds of the clothing,
and house and table linen of the inhabitants of the United States, who do not reside in seaports, is made in this way.

“In the eastern and middle states, carding machines, worked by water, are every where established, and they are rapidly extending southwardly and westwardly. Jennies, other family spinning machines, and flying shuttle, are also introduced in many places; and as many fulling mills are erected as are required for finishing all the cloth that is woven in private families.

“The value of the goods made of cotton, wool, and flax, which 277 are annually manufactured in the United States, is calculated to exceed 40,000,000 dollars.

“The manufacture of cards and wire is intimately connected, with this part of the subject. Whitemore’s machine for making cards has completely excluded foreign importations of that article, but the wire is altogether imported. It appears, however, that the manufacture of it may and would be immediately established, so as to supply the demand both for cards and other objects provided the same duty was imposed on wire (now imported duty free) which is laid on other articles of the same material.

“Earthen and Glass-ware.

“A sufficient quantity of the coarser species of pottery is made every where; and information has been received of four manufactories of a finer kind lately established. One at Philadelphia, with a capital of 11,000 dollars, manufactures a species similar to that made in Staffordshire, in England; and the others in Chester county, in Pennsylvania, in New Jersey, and on the Ohio, make various kinds of queen's-&-ware.

“Information has been obtained of 10 glass manufactories, which employ about 140 glass-blowers, and make annually 27,000 boxes of window glass, containing each 100 square feet of glass. Some of these manufactories make also green bottles and other wares; and
two works, employing together 6 glass-blowers, have been lately erected at Pittsburg, and make decanters, tumblers, and every other description of flint glass of a superior quality.

“It is inferred, that the annual product of the American manufactures exceeds 120,000,000 dollars; and it is not improbable that the raw material used, and the provisions and other articles consumed by the manufacturers, creates a home market for agricultural products not very inferior to that which arises from foreign demand.

“The most prominent of the causes which have hitherto impeded the progress of manufactures have been the abundance of land, compared with the population, the high price of labour, and the want of capital. The superior attractions of agricultural pursuits, the great extension of American commerce, during the late European wars, and the continuance of habits after the causes which produced them have ceased to exist, may also be enumerated 278 Several of these obstacles have, however, been removed or lessened. The cheapness of provisions had always, to a certain extent, counterbalanced the high price of manual labour; and this is now, in many important branches, nearly superseded by the introduction of machinery. A great American capital has been acquired during the last twenty years; and the injurious violation of the neutral commerce of the United States, by forcing industry and capital into other channels, have broken inveterate habits, and given a general impulse, to which must be ascribed the great encrease of manufactures during the two last years.”

It would be tedious to enumerate the twentieth part of the information, which came under my observation in corroboration of this report; I shall, therefore, only condescend upon one single circumstance, which shows at one glance the great progress of manufactures, and how little the subject may be known by those who live in the sea-ports. In the county of New York, comprehending the whole island, there were, in 1810, only three looms; the number in the state was 33,068; and the general summary of the manufactures, in the state, was as follows:
Value. Looms 33,068 yards cloth 9,099,703 dol. 5,002,891 Tan works 867 leather 1,299,542 Distilleries 591 spirits 1,685,794 Breweries 42 beer 340,765 Fulling mills 427 enhanced value of cloth 679,126 Paper mills 28 paper 233,268 Hat factories 124 hats 249,035 Glass works 6 glass (besides bottles) 716,820 Powder mills 2 powder 10,040 Rope walks 18 ropes 538,000 Sugar houses 10 sugar 420,706 Oil mills 28 oil 49,283 Blast furnaces 11 iron wares 205,300 Air furnaces 10 do. 156,720 Cut-nail factories 44 nails 276,932 Forges 48 iron 185,240 Trip hammers 49 do. 40,000 Rolling and slitting mills 1 do. 33,120 Carding machines 413 (value in cloth stated above) 279 Cotton factories 26 (value not ascertained) Woollen factories (ditto) Salt 525,000 bushels 147,000 Silk 2,240 skeins Articles in State Prison 60,000

The whole manufactures may be estimated above 17 millions of dollars, exclusive of flour, ashes, maple sugar, cyder, &c.

The aggregate of the manufactures of Pennsylvania, I found to exceed 28 millions of dollars; and they appeared every where to be approaching nearly to a supply of the internal demand, while those of Rhode Island exceeded it, and afforded a great surplus for exportation.

From these and several other circumstances which came under my review, I was led to believe that the trade to Britain, on which I had fixed my dependence, would be now so much curtailed, that it would be precarious: but I had been long in it; my habits were formed to it; and I was unwilling to relinquish it, while there was a ray of hope left.

At last that ray of hope was dissipated. The prince of Wales was appointed regent; but no new ministry was formed, nor any measure adopted to restore harmony between the two countries:—“I therefore calculated that internal manufactures and commerce would, in all probability, be substituted for foreign commerce,” and I resolved to shape my course accordingly.

Having now to fix on a new line of life, it was the subject of much reflection and study to find out which would be the best; and the result was that my affections tended most towards agriculture. I had been bred to this branch in my youth; I had always admired it; but I saw that in my own country I never could rise to complete independence in it; I could never expect to farm my own property. When therefore a chance turned up which presented a fair prospect for success in the commercial world, I gladly embraced it; I was for a considerable while successful in it beyond my most sanguine expectations; but the times became at length so outrageously singular that my whole plans were disconcerted, and I was wofully disappointed. I had been so long out of the habit of agricultural pursuits that I foresaw a difficulty in resuming them, and there were several difficulties to encounter otherwise; but, on the other hand, I knew that I could, by my own labour alone, support my family on five acres of land, if necessary; so that we never could in that branch be absolutely destitute: and from the ease with which land can be procured in this country, I thought I could be more independendent in it than any other.

I had travelled a great deal in America, but, as my pursuits were commercial, my travels were confined to the commercial districts. In an agricultural point of view, I was led to believe, from all I had heard, that the western country presented the finest field; and at any rate it seemed to be of consequence to me to examine it, on account of the low price of land.

As I had always a strong desire to join objects of public utility with my private pursuits; it now occurred that I might arrange a plan so as to give the public correct and authentic information regarding a section of the country but imperfectly known, although of great importance; and from a review of the information I had already collected, I thought it might be a desideratum in literature to publish my travels in the Atlantic states and Britain, at the same time.

I communicated my ideas on this subject to a number of my friends, and my plan having met their approbation, I resolved to undertake a pretty extended tour into the western
country. With a view of fixing upon the best route, and the objects of greatest importance to be attended to, I availed myself of all the information I could procure from books, maps, and persons who had lately visited that country; and determined to take a journey to Philadelphia and Washington, to procure the needful information regarding unsettled lands, particularly those belonging to the United States.

Having stationed my family in an agreeable and healthy situation on Long Island, beside excellent neighbours, I set out for Philadelphia, by the steam boat, on the 15th of May, and arrived on the 17th.

Here I was introduced to a gentleman well acquainted with land, and he procured me every information regarding the state of Pennsylvania, and some other places; and gave me otherwise such information as greatly facilitated, my after inquiries.

I carried with me a, letter of introduction to Mr. Lairobe, at 281 Washington, and I fortunately met with him at Philadelphia, where he was attending a meeting of the Society of Artists of the United States, of which he was one of the vice-presidents. As Mr. Latrobe was well acquainted with Mr. Gallatin, to whom he promised to introduce me, I was induced to wait a few days for his departure, and this afforded me a little more time to see this fine city.

I found that it had greatly increased in size, splendour, and wealth, since I first visited it. The population had increased in ten years from 81,000 to 111,210. Many important manufactures had been established; and the fine arts had flourished in an eminent degree. Connected with this last subject, I was happy to find that the artists had recently formed themselves into a society, under the title of the Society of Artists of the United States; and their institution is formed on such principles, and is in such a train of management, as promises to be highly useful to the progress of the arts in this country. A short account of this infant society cannot fail to be interesting.
In the month of May, 1810, a number of artists and amateurs associated together at Philadelphia, and announced their intention of forming this institution, from a conviction that it was requisite, and with a view of collecting into a focus the various talents and resources of artists, and thereby stamping a character upon the fine arts in America.

At a meeting of the Society, Mr. George Murray, one of the principal engravers in Philadelphia, who had borne a very active part in forming the society, delivered an address, a few extracts from which will more particularly show the principles and design of the institution.

“The primary objects of the society,” says Mr. Murray, “are to establish schools in all the various branches of the fine arts, and a public exhibition of the productions of American artists; to improve the public taste; to raise a fund for the relief of decayed members; to examine with impartiality in what true excellency consists, and to render as simple as possible the means of acquiring a knowledge of the arts; but, above all, to endeavour to remove existing prejudices, and to give a character to the fine arts in the United States.

“An opinion has prevailed, and in some degree exists at present, that this country is too young to foster the arts, and that our 36 282 form of government is not very favourable to promote them; that there are not sufficient materials to enable the student to pursue his studies to advantage; and that there is neither taste to appreciate merit, nor a disposition to reward it.

“These opinions have been promulgated without due examination. We possess a vast extent of territory, and variety of climate; affording not only all the comforts and conveniencies, but nearly all the luxuries of life. Chains of mountains, of amazing extent, run nearly parallel with the coast, and are intersected at many places with magnificent rivers, forming a vast variety of the most sublime and picturesque scenery in the world; and these being diversified with populous cities, towns, villages, and elegant mansions, afford an infinite source of materials for the landscape painter.
The rapid increase of population and of wealth, and the application of the latter to promote the improvement of our cities and public works, calls forth the talents of the architect, and insures a reward for his exertions.

To commemorate the American revolution, and to place in a conspicuous point of view those patriots and heroes, who fought and bled in their country's cause, belong equally to the painter, the sculptor, and the engraver.

The prosperity, and even existence of a republic, depends upon an ardent love of liberty and virtue; and the fine arts, when properly directed, have a tendency, in a very eminent degree, to promote both.

The encouragement given to engraving within these few years, and the great improvement of that branch of the arts, is a convincing proof that the American people are far from being destitute of taste. Many works have lately issued from the American press, embellished with engravings equal, and some of them superior, to those of the same kind in Europe.* In particular, the American

* As a proof of the advanced state of this branch of the fine arts, and its application to important commercial purposes, it may not be improper to notice, that an institution has lately been established at Philadelphia, for engraving and printing bank notes, and other important papers, with a view to render them more difficult of imitation. This establishment consists of an association of artists, of the first talents in the various parts of ornamental and writing engraving; and is carried on under the firm of Murray, Draper, Fairman, & Co. In the ornamental part of the notes, they make use of steel dies, executed with great mechanical accuracy, with which an impression, singularly beautiful is stamped upon the copper-plates. The notes engraved by the company are greatly admired for the beauty and elegance of the workmanship, and far surpass any thing I have ever seen in Europe. The institution has been in operation about two years, and has executed engravings for 42 banks, none of which have been counterfeited. Indeed, it appears to me, that there is
no chance of any attempt being made to counterfeit their notes; for no attempt could be successful, unless executed by a combination of talent, equal to what has been called into operation by this society; and where that exists, we may safely conclude that it will find a more honourable and a more profitable employment in America, than counterfeiting bank notes.

The company have also devised a plan for the ornamental parts of ships' papers, which has been submitted to the general government, and will probably be adopted; in which case it will guard the American flag against prostitution, to the great joy, no doubt, of the fraternity who are employed in London, Liverpool, and elsewhere, in the very honourable trade of “simulating” ships' papers.

283 Ornithology, by Alexander Wilson, challenges a competition with any work of the kind that has ever appeared; and has received the stamp of approbation from the best judges in Europe. The splendid success of that work in America, speaks volumes in favour of American taste.

“As the United States possess a most beautiful system of equal laws, and hold out the right hand of fellowship to all the friends of rational freedom, they afford a safe retreat to such as may be forced from their native land, by the jealousy or tyranny of old governments; and that bring along with them the arts and sciences, in return for the boon of protection which they receive in this happy country, which may be termed the strong hold of liberty.

“The Society of Artists, looking up to their fellow-citizens for countenance and support, are determined individually, and as a body, to use every exertion to promote the prosperity, glory, and independence of their country.”

A constitution was drawn up and signed by about 60 members, and the society being invited to hold their meetings in the Pennsylvania Academy, this was accepted, and was found to be of great utility to the infant institution.
In the course of six months, the society consisted of upwards of 100 members, when it was resolved to divide the artists into two classes, denominated “Fellows of the society,” and “Associate Artists;” and the general management was vested in a president, four vice-presidents, a secretary, and treasurer. The vice-presidents to be artists of the class of fellows, and to be chosen one each from the following branches of the arts: painting, sculpture, architecture, and engraving.

284

An attempt was made to unite with the Academy of Fine Arts, so as to form but one society, but owing to some particular circumstances it did not succeed; and an arrangement was entered into otherwise, which will probably be equally beneficial in promoting the objects of both.

In January, 1811, the president of the United States was requested to accept the title of PATRON, which he complied with, highly approving of the principles of the institution, and offering it all the aid in his power.

On the 6th of May, the first annual exhibition was opened to the public, and consisted of more than 500 articles, above half of which were the production of American artists. The vast concourse of visitors, who thronged to see the exhibition, formed a striking proof of its utility, and of the estimation in which it was held by the public. The receipts, during the six weeks that it was kept open, amounted to 1860 dollars; and the receipts of another week having been appropriated to the relief of the sufferers by fire in Newburyport, amounted to 410 dollars.

When I visited the exhibition, I was quite surprised to find the arts in America in such a forward state. A great number of the paintings, both portrait and landscape, were equal to any thing I had ever seen in Europe; and the designs in architecture had a neatness and elegance, which indicated a very correct public taste. There were a number of models of elegant workmanship; and the exhibition of prints bore ample testimony to the advanced
state of engraving. Connected with this branch is that of drawing maps, of which an
elegant specimen was in the exhibition; and Philadelphia can boast an artist in this line,
probably inferior to none in the world.

I was highly gratified to see the number and respectability of the visitors; particularly of the
ladies, whose approbation and applause was no small proof of the value of the institution,
and must have been highly gratifying to the artists. Every person, who is acquainted with
human nature, must be aware of the influence of intelligent women in polished society. I
have never yet seen any object fail which met with their approbation and support; and their
approbation and support, on this occasion, was to me a convincing proof both of the utility
and stability of the society.

The terms of admission are 5 dollars of entry, and 4 dollars of 285 annual subscription,
until 50 dollars be paid in all; after which the members are free for life.

If any thing is wanted to complete this institution, I should think it is a library. A small
additional sum from each of the members annually would secure that object; and it is
very probable that it would meet with public encouragement by many donations of books
from patriotic individuals, who wish well to the improvement of the mind among a class of
people so useful in society as artists.

I should imagine, too, that from the peculiar principles of the association, they would
merit the notice of the legislature of a republican commonwealth. The society, from its
nature, must be purely republican. Operative artists are nearly all on an equal footing,
and being, to use their own expression, “the bees that make the honey,” their combined
power must be very considerable. Few of them, however, being rich, this power must be
chiefly confined to the forwarding of the objects laid down in their institution. These they
can manage with propriety; but to accommodate themselves with appropriate buildings
is probably beyond their power: hence, they must be in some measure dependent. A
small degree of legislative aid might relieve them from this inconvenience, and I have no
doubt that the legislature of Pennsylvania would, if properly applied to, readily afford it to a society who deserve so well of their country.

Mr. Latrobe being detained longer than was expected, I was obliged to set out for Washington alone; but he favoured me with a letter of introduction, which answered every purpose.

On the 28th of May, I took my passage on board the New-castle packet, and we set sail at 8 o'clock in the morning, with a very light wind. On getting round Gloucester Point, the breeze increased, but it was almost right ahead, and we had to tack from side to side all the way down, which afforded us a fine view of the banks of the Delaware, and, the country being in full verdure, they exhibited a very fine appearance. We reached New-castle at 5 o'clock, and immediately got into a stage to cross the country. The stage took a different road from that I had travelled before. The country was low, but the soil was more rich and better improved, In our way, we passed a good many hedges of hawthorn, which were in a most luxuriant state, and gave the fields a fresh, verdant appearance. We arrived at Frenchtown at 286 9 o'clock, and immediately went on board the packet; but the wind and tide were both against us, and we lay all night at the wharf.

May 29, we had a thunder-gust during the night, and the wind shifted to the north-west, so that at 2 o'clock in the morning we set sail with a fair wind, and by the time I rose, at 6 o'clock, we were nearly half way to Baltimore. The wind increased, and, as the packet sailed very fast, we reached Baltimore a little past 9 o'clock, in the morning.

Baltimore had increased very much since my last visit: the inhabitants now amounted to 35,583.

On the 30th, at 6 o'clock in the morning, I set out for Washington by the mail stage. I observed no material difference in the country since I travelled through it before, but found
that the road was much improved, and it will soon be in a very good state. We arrived at Washington at 1 o'clock. My transactions there shall be narrated in the next chapter.

CHAPTER LXI. Interview with Mr. Gallatin,—with the President,—Return to New York.

Soon after my arrival in Washington, I waited on my friend mentioned in my former visit. I found he had left the treasury department, and had become a merchant. He was equally attentive as before. I intimated the object of my journey, and, to facilitate it, he introduced me to a gentleman who was acquainted with the secretary of the treasury. This gentleman introduced me to Mr. Gallatin, to whom I delivered my letter of introduction, and, after some general conversation, it was agreed that I should wait upon him next morning at 9 o'clock.

As I knew that Mr. Gallatin was an accurate man of business, I considered that it would be proper to commit the substance of my inquiries to paper, and, on my return to my lodgings, I drew up the following queries.

287

Preliminary Inquiries before setting out on a Tour to the Western Country.

1st. What are the particular situations in the United States which combine the greatest number of advantages to new settlers?

2d. Who hold large tracts of unsettled land, in good situations? It is presumed the most advantageous terms can be made with such, because every new settler has a tendency to confer value upon the adjoining lands.

3d. What is the price of land generally, cleared and uncleared; and the climate, as to the heat of summer and cold of winter? It is to be observed that a temperate climate is deemed the best.
4th. What are the local circumstances attending the different situations that may come under review? Are they best calculated for raising stock or grain? It is presumed that one favourable for both would answer best.

5th. Where do those tracts of land lie, that are composed partly of woodland, and partly of prairie? It appears that meadow lands would suit best for tillage and grazing, while wood is indispensably necessary for fuel, for fences, for houses, for furniture, and other purposes.

6th. What situations are most favourable for minerals, particularly coal, iron, and limestone?

7th. What is the degree of facility, by water communication; and by roads and canals, already existing or projected?

8th. What are the best maps, geographies, gazetteers, and books of travels in the United States?

May. 31. waited on Mr. Gallatin, at his own house, according to appointment, when he gave me ample information on the greater part of the preceding inquiries, and invited me to meet him at his office for further details regarding the United States' lands. On waiting on him there, he exhibited, all the surveys, and on a small map of the western country, in my possession, marked out the different land districts belonging to the government of the United States.

I was highly gratified by Mr. Gallatin's attention, and much edified by his valuable information, which was my principal guide in fixing on my route, to be afterwards noticed. In the after part of the day I made some additional inquiries, in consequence 288 of the information received from Mr. Gallatin, and afterwards went to see a friend in Georgetown.

June 1. Having finished my more immediate business at Washington, I went this day to pay my respects to the president. Mr. Madison, like his predecessor, required no
introduction; but he was already acquainted with me by name. He received me very politely in a drawing-room, and we had a long conversation, principally regarding the relations between Britain and America. Mr. Madison observed, that he would have gone to the country before this time, but was waiting for Mr. Foster, now daily expected; and he sincerely hoped that on his arrival something would be done to accommodate the differences between the two countries. He remarked that he was happy to observe the favourable disposition of the prince of Wales towards neutral trade; and it was a considerable ground of hope, that he was so popular in his own country. He had done nothing as yet, but it appeared that he had hitherto sacrificed his own opinion to his filial regard for his father; and this circumstance, though it militated against a free trade between England and America now, yet it was in favour of the prince's personal character; and he thought there could hardly be a doubt but he would change the ministry and restore a free trade, when he succeeded to full power.

On the stopping of the trade itself, he remarked that, the immorality and injustice of the measure out of the question, it had always astonished him that the British ministry should persevere in a system so evidently impolitic, and which militated more against the interest of England than any other nation; and it could not be from ignorance, for the operation and tendency of the orders in council had been very amply exposed in England, particularly in Mr. Baring's pamphlet, and Mr. Brougham's speech; both masterly productions, and which placed the question between the two countries in as clear a point of view as words could convey it. He observed that the effect of the orders in council were very injurious in this country, as they tended to distress the seaports, and to divide the people; and there was now no alternative but to sacrifice the national honour, or to resist. Resistance had been determined on by congress, and would in all probability be persevered in till justice was obtained; nor did he believe that any supposed opposition in the eastern states would now have any effect in altering that determination, it being well known that 289 mass of the people in these states were determined republicans; and, notwithstanding the difference
of opinion on commercial subjects, he was well assured that in the day of trial they would stand as firmly by their own government as any section in the union.

He regretted that a number of the merchants did not take a more extended view of the subject, and prefer their permanent interests to a precarious and temporary interest, liable to be cut off every day. It was evident that, independent of the principle which the orders in council involed, that during their operation, the trade must necessarily be very limited, and subject to great contingencies; and without a free trade to the continent, there could be no free trade from England; so that, although the government were even to sacrifice the national honour, and allow the merchants to regulate the commerce of the country, the trade would soon cease of itself. Goods could only be imported to the extent of the exports, and these being confined to England, and her dependencies and allies, it must necessarily be so limited, that many of the merchants would be in a losing concern, and domestic manufactures would ultimately supersede foreign commerce.

On the subject of manufactures he observed that they had progressed in a wonderful degree, and went far to supply the internal demand, which was one great and permanent good that had arisen out of a system fraught with many evils: and so firmly were these manufactures now rooted that they would unquestionably flourish and increase. On the other hand, such had been the increase of population and wealth in the United States, that there would still be a very great demand for British manufactures, were the trade opened. Mr. Baring had pointed out in his pamphlet that the exports from Britain to America amounted to 12,000,000 sterling, and he had no doubt but they would continue to be equal to that amount if the trade were free: and this consideration alone might have induced the British ministry to cultivate a friendly intercourse with a nation who were disposed to be friends, in place of seeking a precarious commerce by means of special licenses with their enemies.
The conversation lasted nearly an hour, and embraced several other topics, but these are the most material; and I left Mr. Madison with sentiments of friendly regard and high esteem.

Washington city, and the district of Columbia generally, had 37,290 much improved since I was here before; but the improvements made the most prominent appearance in Georgetown and Alexandria, which are compact handsome towns. The city is laid out on quite too large a scale to be either comfortable or handsome. Indeed I am reluctantly led to regret that the seat of government of the United States was fixed here at all. The soil is sterile around it, and every article of the necessaries of life is extravagantly high. The climate was noticed in page 152, accompanied with some remarks concerning the marsh effluvia of the low country, which my present observations tended to confirm. A strong south-east wind was blowing this day, which had a sensible effect on my health; and many others whom I saw, and a sea captain, well acquainted with the Mediterranean, said it had all the characteristics of a Siroc wind.

There are thousands of situations in the United States equally central and convenient for the seat of the general government; and had the district of Columbia been situated in a fertile soil and fine climate, such are the advantages arising from the circumstance of its being the seat of government, that it would in all probability by this time have abounded with population and wealth, and have been the nursery of the sciences, of classical education, of literature, and of all the other arts that exalt and embellish human life. As it is, society has made very considerable progress within these last 10 years. The population of the district of Columbia is now as follows:

Washington city 8,208

Georgetown 4,948

Washington county, exclusive of the city and Georgetown 2,315
Having now completed my arrangements here to my entire satisfaction, I was anxious to lose no time in commencing on my western tour; I accordingly set out on my return, on the 2d of June, at 8 o'clock in the morning, and arrived at Baltimore at 3 o'clock in the afternoon, where I stopped all night.

On the 3d of June I set out from Baltimore by the Pilot stage, at 3 o'clock in the morning. The country was thinly settled, and the road very rough all the way to Havre-de-grace, at the mouth of the 291 Susquehannah, where we crossed by a ferry, upwards of a mile wide. Havre-de-grace is built on a beautiful plain; but it is subject to fever and ague, and is not thriving. The banks of the river to the northward are romantic and beautiful. The country improves towards Philadelphia, and the road passes through Wilmington, a fine thriving towns formerly noticed. We arrived in Philadelphia at 7 o'clock, having travelled 103 miles in 16 hours; which was great despatch, when we consider the nature of the road. Next day I set out for New York by the steam-boat, and I arrived the day following, without meeting with any material adventure.

CHAPTER LXII. New York,—Rariton river,—Delaware river,—Philadelphia.

Having a good deal of business to arrange before I could set out on my journey, I was detained on Long Island till the beginning of August, and I devoted part of my time to digest my plan of travels as follows:

THE ROUTE.
Library of Congress

To Philadelphia—Cross the mountains to Pittsburg—Sail down the Ohio to the falls—Cross through Kentucky by Lexington to Limestone—Cross the Ohio, and pass through the state of Ohio, by Zanesville, to the mouth of Cayhoga river, on Lake Erie—Travel along the banks of Lake Erie to its east end—Travel along the banks of the Niagara river to the falls, and thence to Lake Ontario—Travel from thence to Batavia—and return to New York in any way that circumstances may direct.

In fixing upon my route, one principal object was kept in view, namely, to take the several land-offices of the United States, and that of the Holland company, in my way.

INQUIRIES TO BE MADE DURING THE JOURNEY.

1st. As to the aspect of the country, soil, stratum under the soil, and minerals.

2d. As to lakes, rivers, creeks, springs, mineral springs, and swamps.

3d. As to natural timber, vegetable substances, plants, and herbs.

4th. As to climate, seasons, health, and appearance of the inhabitants.

5th. As to beasts, birds, reptiles, insects, and fishes.

6th. As to commencement of settlement, inhabitants where from, manners and customs, occupations, religious and political opinions, education and science, civil jurisprudence.

7th. As to cities, villages, farm-houses, and style of building.

8th. As to agriculture, mechanics, manufactures, and commerce.

9th. As to road, bridges, canals, travelling accommodation and charges.

11th. As to what classes are best adapted to the country.

12th. As to what manufactures can be established to the greatest advantage.

**INQUIRIES TO BE MADE IN TOWNS AND VILLAGES.**

1st. As to the date of settlement.

2d. As to number of houses and inhabitants.

3d. As to size and quality of the buildings.

4th. As to public buildings.

5th. As to taverns and stores.

6th. As to size and price of lots.

7th. As to house rent, prices of fuel and provisions.

8th. As to professions exercised and manufactures established.

9th. As to whether there be an opening for any of these, or any other.

Having all my arrangements completed, I set out from Long Island on the 6th of August, 1811, and lodged in New York all night at the house of a friend.

August 7th. I took my passage by the steam-boat, and at five minutes past seven the boat started from the wharf, with upwards of 70 passengers. This is one of the most useful establishments that has ever been attempted in America, and is remarkably well
calculated for the American waters, many of which are of great magnitude. The patentees
deserve great credit for their exertions; they have spared no expense to render the works
complete; and so well are the boats managed, that a person can travel often from 100 to
200 miles in 24 hours, and have as comfortable boarding and lodging all the way as he
could have in the best tavern in New York. The preference which is given to these boats
above every other conveyance is a proof of their utility; and the chance is that they will
become universal through the country. There are now five on the North river, one on the
Rariton, one on the Delaware, one on Lake Champlain, and one is building at Pittsburg.

We passed the several fortifications in the harbour, which were all in a state of great
forwardness. One of them, Castle Williams, is said to be one of the best constructed forts
in the world, and quite impregnable. The United States frigate and Argus gun-brig were
lying at anchor in the bay.

At eight o'clock we reached Staten Island, and took the passage betwixt it and new Jersey,
called the Kills, where the tide runs with great velocity. We passed several fishing vessels,
and many small traders; and at nine o'clock were opposite to Newark bay, where we had
a fine view up the country. To the west of this is Elizabethtown point, well known in the
history of the American war; and here the remains of the fortifications are still to be seen.
At 12 o'clock we reached Amboy.

The whole length of the channel between Staten Island and New Jersey is 24 miles, and
its average breadth about 800 yards. It is navigable for small craft only, being in some
places not more than three feet deep at low water. It abounds with fish, and has valuable
fisheries of shad, herrings, drum, black-fish, clams, and oysters.

Amboy is a small place, containing 815 inhabitants. It is prettily situated, and is a place
of considerable resort in the summer season, as sea-bathing quarters. An elegant hotel
and boarding-house is situated on the height above the town, which must command a very extensive and variegated view of the country.

We now entered Rariton river, a slow muddy stream; but containing a good supply of fish. There are large salt meadows on its banks; but the land appears poor, and the crops very scant, until within a few miles of Brunswick, where the soil improves. The river contracts here, and the banks are steep and rocky.

Brunswick is in a thriving state.

Here we had to travel over land to Bordentown, 33 miles, and our company being pretty numerous, we filled three public stages, besides some private carriages. We travelled by the new turnpike road, which is not much settled; but the timber denotes good land: and such is the advantage of the public road, that it will probably be all settled up in the course of a few years.

At Princeton, 16 miles from Brunswick, there is an elegant view, and the country is rich and well improved, which continues to be the case 11 miles, to Trenton, the capital of New Jersey, containing 3000 inhabitants. Here we left the post road and travelled by a very rough path to Bordentown. Day-light failed us, and 294 being pretty much fatigued, I fell asleep. I heard a confused noise in my sleep, and, starting up, I felt a motion as it I had been flying; but I had not a moment to consider what it might be,—the stage fell down upon its broad-side with a crash, and I found myself and eleven more floundering like so many fishes in a net. Luckily there was nobody materially hurt. An old woman who was sitting next to me complained of being bruised a little; and some of the gentlemen had got their faces somewhat scratched. I met with no other injury than a slight sprain in my arm.

This accident arose in consequence of the driver getting drunk, and in his frolic trying to pass one of the other stages; but he paid dearly for his folly, for two of his teeth were knocked out by the fall: and one of the proprietors being along with us, he turned him off.
on the spot, and taking the reins himself, drove us to Bordentown, where we stopped all night.

Bordentown is a handsome little place, situated on a height above the Delaware, from whence there is one of the finest views I have ever seen. Our accommodations here were verygoods, and the charges reasonable.*

* For a table of the expenses on this journey, and a register of the weather, see Appendix, Nos. 1 and 2.

August 8th. The steam-boat started at 7 o'clock, and continued her course towards Philadelphia, at the rate of seven miles an hour. The river is very beautiful, and the land on each side appears fertile, and is well improved. At half past eight o'clock we reached Bristol, a thriving little town, on the north bank, formerly noticed; and nearly opposite, on the Jersey side, is Burlington, also a thriving little town. The steam-boat stops at both places for the accommodation of passengers, but the delay is not great. From Burlington to Philadelphia is 20 miles, and the view is handsome all the way. Near Philadelphia, a friend pointed out the situation on the bank of the river called Point-no-point, alluded to by Thomas Paine in his answer to Mr. Burke. At half past 12 we reached the city of Philadelphia. Our company during the passage were very agreeable.

Immediately on my arrival I called at the Pittsburg stage-office, and learning that the stage was to start next morning at four o'clock, I secured my seat, and spent the evening with my friends.

295

CHAPTER LXIII. *Philadelphia,—Lancaster,—Harrisburg—Shippenburg,—Chambersburg.*

August 9th. At 4 o'clock in the morning the stage started. The morning was foggy and cool, the thermometer being about 63°. The stage was a roomy vehicle, capable of containing...
12 persons, but there were only three or four passengers, besides myself. The horses were noble looking animals, the best I had yet seen in the United States; and I learned that Pennsylvania had a very fine breed, and we would have such horses all the way to Pittsburg.

From Philadelphia to the Buck tavern, 10 miles to the westward, the country is agreeably uneven, and well wooded; and the soil pretty fertile. It abounds with small streams, which, I imagine, would be very favourable for the erection of manufactories. The natural timber is principally oak, chesnut, and hickory. It is a good country for grazing, and raises grain and vegetables in abundance. The lands are all taken up and improved; the price is from 70 to 120 dollars per acre.

We travelled 10 miles, through a country nearly similar, when the road descended, by a turning, into a very rich valley, which presents a most animated prospect. Here we saw rich fields, substantial farm-houses, fine flocks and herds, and the whole face of nature smiling around us. The view is terminated, to the north, by pretty lofty hills. The houses here are mostly built of stone, and we were told the inhabitants were principally quakers, and of German extraction.

Our road continued through this valley, 10 miles, to Downingstown, where we crossed the east branch of the Brandywine creek, here a handsome little stream, and soon after we ascended Gap Hill. This is a high tract of country, the lands rather barren; it was originally settled by emigrants from Ireland. The value of land is from 25 to 40 dollars. We travelled about nine miles along this high land, when we descended, crossed the west branch of the Brandywine creek, and entered a fine champaign country, with a limestone bottom.

This country is elegantly improved, and is very fertile, producing 296 a great variety of grain, particularly wheat, from which flour is manufactured for sale to a great extent annually. This tract is very extensive, and is one of the best settled in the United States. The farms are everywhere well cultivated, and the people appeared to be in prosperous
circumstances. They are said to be mostly of German descent. The price of land here is from 75 to 130 dollars per acre, increasing as you approach Lancaster.

We reached Lancaster at 5 o'clock in the evening, and only stopped to change horses; so that I could see but little of the town. Indeed, my original plan was not to make any minute inquiry, until I should reach Pittsburg.

Lancaster is situated in a fertile plain, 62 miles to the westward of Philadelphia. It is built on a regular plan, the streets crossing one another at right angles. The houses are mostly constructed of brick, but some few are of stone. The inhabitants amount to 5405, and are mostly of German origin. The public buildings are seven places for public worship, a court-house, jail, and market-house; and there is a poor-house, a very humane institution, situated on the Conestoga creek, a mile from the town. The principal manufactures are fire-arms, particularly rifle-barrelled guns; and there are several tan yards, distilleries, and breweries.

This is, at present, the seat of government for Pensylvania, but, by a late act of the legislature, it is to be removed to Harrisburg; and 39,000 dollars have been appropriated to erect public buildings there.

We left Lancaster at 5 o'clock in the afternoon, and travelled by a good road, 18 miles, to Elizabethtown, where we stopped all night. The soil continues good, upon a limestone bottom, all the way to this place. In our journey we had a very fine view of the high lands to the south-west. Elizabethtown consists of 30 or 40 houses, mostly built of wood.

August 10th. The stage started this morning at half past 3 o'clock, and was full of passengers. The morning was damp and foggy. The thermometer stood at 65°. A little after leaving Middleton, we crossed through the Conewago hills, the soil poor, the country rough, and the road very bad. Four miles from Elizabethtown, we passed Conewago
creek; and four miles further, we passed the Swatawra creek, and reached Middleton: a
mall place, consisting of about 100 houses, mostly constructed of logs.

297

We were now on the banks of the noble Susquehannah river, along which we had a
very agreeable ride, by a good road, to Harrisburg. The view is said to be beautiful, but
it was obscured by the fog; and I was sorry to find that the inhabitants had been a little
afflicted with fever and ague. This disease is very common on the American rivers, before
the country is settled and drained. On this river, it is most common on the east side; a
circumstance easily accounted for, by reflecting that the most prevalent winds are from
the south-west, which naturally blow the marsh effluvia, that collects on the margin of the
river, to the eastward. This disease will be of no long duration on the Susquehannah. The
country is uneven on its surface, and has a limestone bottom; and it is settling up very
fast, so that in a short time it must be cleared and drained, and all sickness of this kind will
disappear.

Harrisburg is situated on the east branch of the Susquehannah, 97 miles from
Philadelphia. It is handsomely laid out on the plan of Philadelphia, having four streets
running parallel with the river, named Front, Second, and so on; and these are crossed
by others at right angles, called Mulberry, Chesnut, Market, Walnut, Locust, and Pine.
The houses are mostly built of brick, and have a good appearance, and the town is rapidly
encreasing, particularly since the act of legislature constituting it the seat of government
for the state. The inhabitants of the township amount to 2287. There is an elegant court-
house and stone jail built, and the public buildings for the accommodation of the state
government, now erecting, will be the most elegant structures in the state. Harrisburg was
laid out in 1785, and has made progress ever since; and from its commanding and central
situation, it will, in all probability, become one of the largest inland towns in America. We
were informed that some lots were lately sold here for 2000 dollars; and land sells in the
neighbourhood for from 80 to 100 dollars per acre.
After breakfast we crossed the Susquehannah river in a flat boat, poled by four men. The river is here nearly a mile wide, and was, when we crossed it, from three to five feet deep, with a pretty rough gravelly bottom; the current was swift, and the water pure.

I was informed that we were now between two ranges of hills, called the North and South Mountains, but the day continued so foggy that I could not perceive them. The country immediately round us was fertile, and well cultivated; and the climate was said to be quite healthy on this side of the river.

We travelled 15 miles to Carlisle, in the neighbourhood of which land sells for from 70 to 120 dollars per acre, and the country is well settled and improved; a considerable part of the produce here is hemp.

Carlisle is situated on a large plain, having somewhat the appearance of Lancaster. It is regularly laid out, with streets crossing one another at right angles; and contains by the last census 2,491 inhabitants. The houses are partly built of brick and partly of wood, and have a very respectable appearance. The public buildings are, a college, a court-house, jail, and five places for public worship. The college is named Dickenson, in honour of a gentleman of that name, who was its founder, and is esteemed an excellent seminary of learning. Its funds are about 10,000 dollars in certificates, and the state made a grant in support of it, of 10,000 acres of land. A philosophical apparatus, and library, consisting of nearly 3000 volumes, are attached to it. Dr. Nesbit, a Scots gentleman of high estimation, was several years president of this college; but he died some years ago. I learned that Mr. Thomas Cooper, the friend and correspondent of the late Dr. Priestley, was to be appointed one of the professors; and from his well-known scientific abilities and industry, I have no doubt but he will be a great acquisition. There are a principal and three professors, and the students amount to above one hundred.

After leaving Carlisle the day cleared up a little, and we had a partial view of the mountains. The valley is about 13 or 14 miles broad, is very fertile, and abounds with
beautiful views. We passed several small streams, which I was told run into two creeks, between which we travelled, the one called Conedogwinet, the other Yellow Breeches. The one rises in the North, the other in the South Mountain, and both run a north-east course to the Susquehannah, and are very useful, as well as ornamental, to this charming valley. Nine miles from Carlisle we stopped for dinner, near the foot of the South Mountains, of which we had a beautiful view; and our view was equally pleasing in the interior of the house, where were a number of fine young damsels, whose rosy cheeks I considered an indication of a healthy country.

From hence we travelled 10 miles to Shippensburg; the country is nearly the same as already mentioned, but in many places the 299 limestone jutted out of the road, and rendered our travelling very rough. Near Shippensburg we passed some pine trees, the first, I had seen since I left Philadelphia, but the tract was of no great extent. In the neighbourhood of Shippensburg the land is good, and sells for about 50 dollars per acre. Wood land is considered the most valuable. Shippensburg is but a small place. The whole township, by last census, contained only 1159 inhabitants; but it is thriving, and they are establishing manufactories, particularly of cotton, of which the carriage is only half a cent per pound from Baltimore. There are a variety of churches, and schools are plenty; the expense of tuition is about two dollars per quarter.

The limestone bottom continues, and the soil and state of cultivation are nearly the same the next 11 miles to Chambersburg, where we stopped for the night.

CHAPTER LXIV. Chambersburg,—M’Connelstown,—Bedford.

I had travelled a good part of the way through this valley with a Mr. Lindsay, one of the proprietors of the stage, to whom I was principally indebted for my information by the way, and, as I lodged at his house, I was able to make an important addition to my stock of knowledge regarding this part of the country.
Chambersburg is the capital of Franklin county, and is situated on the eastern branch of Conecocheague creek, in the middle of the valley between the North and South Mountains. It consists mostly of one long and pretty broad street, and contains nearly 2000 inhabitants. The buildings are partly of brick and partly of wood; but brick buildings are now the most common, and there are some of stone. The public buildings are a courthouse, jail, and three or four places for public worship. The schools are numerous, and education is from two to five dollars per quarter. There are numerous manufactories in this place and its neighbourhood, particularly on Conecocheague creek, which drives two grist-mills, two paper-mills, two oil-mills, and one fulling-mill. There are several carding machines, and spinning jennies, and two stocking frames. The price of working a pair of stockings is about half a dollar. There are three weekly newspapers published, besides one in the German language.

300

This valley is considered the most important in America. It extends from the Hudson river south-west to Tennessee, and is of various breadths, from 12 to 25 miles. It is all on a bed of limestone, and is very fertile; the northern part raising every sort of grain, with fruits and hemp; and towards the south, in addition to these, it raises cotton. It abounds with iron ore, and other minerals, and mineral springs. It is well watered with numerous important rivers, and a great number of flourishing towns are situated on it, of which the most important are, Carlisle, Shippensburg, Strasburg, Chambersburg, Messersburg, and Greencastle, in Pennsylvania; Hagerstown, Williamsport, and Sharpsburgs, in Maryland; and Martinsburg, Winchester, Newmarket, Staunton, Fincastle, and Austinville, in Virginia. In that part of it situated in Pennsylvania, land sells for from 20 to 100 dollar per acre; horses 20 to 200 dollars; cows about 20 dollars. The climate is excellent the whole length of the valley. There are few slaves in this place; there are only 87 in Franklin county.

I now began to get acquainted with some of my fellow-travellers. Two of them were from Philadelphia, bound to Bedford springs; one from Virginia, bound for Chillicothe; and here
we picked up a sort of a Frenchman, bound the Lord knows whither, for it appeared he did not know himself. With this company the stage started from Chambersburg, on Sunday the 11th of August, at 8 o'clock in the morning. By the post-office regulations the stages are not required to travel here on Sunday, but they must carry the mail from Philadelphia to Pittsburg in six ordinary days; so when the sabbath intervenes, they generally make a short journey to lighten those of the remaining days. We were to travel this day 22 miles to M'Connelstown.

About a mile from Chambersburg we ascended a considerable hill, from whence we had a very extensive view of the valley and distant mountains. Nine miles from Chambersburg, near the foot of the mountains, we stopped to see a singular curiosity, which we were told was taken out of a cave in the North Mountain, about two miles distant. It was a stone exactly in the form of a turtle, and little doubt remained on my mind but it was a petrifaction, though I had not time to make the necessary inquiries concerning it. Two miles from thence we stopped to change horses, at the foot of the first mountain, at an elegant new brick house. The road winds round the foot of this mountain to 301 where a fine valley opens to the northward, in which runs the west branch of Conecocheague creek, which having crossed, we immediately began to ascend the North Mountain; and now we prepared for a tough pull. For the first mile the ascent was easy, but after this it was very steep, and the road narrow and excessively rough. I was puzzled to find out how carriages could pass one another by the way: but the mystery was solved as we went up the hill. Our driver kept sounding a horn, and we soon came to eight or nine waggons descending, which had all drawn aside at a place that had been made broader for that purpose. The custom is for those in the ascending carriage to imitate their situation by sounding a horn; and on hearing it, those descending must wait their approach at the first place they can pass. The stage, or a single carriage, has seldom any great difficulty; but when there are a number of waggons together, the difficulty is sometimes very great.

About a mile from the top of the mountain we came to a miserable log-cabin, where the driver stopped to water his horses, and we stept into the house to get a little spirits and
Library of Congress

water. We found it kept by an old woman, with a son and two daughters. The situation is so romantic and lonely that it might suit a hermit; but this appeared to be no hermitage. Having rested a little, we pursued our journey to the mountain's top.

On the top of the mountain there is a house kept by a respectable German family, and here we again stopped a short time. From hence we had a view of an amazing extent. To the eastward we saw the fertile valley we had left, elegantly variegated with woods and cultivated fields, with towns and farm-houses, and roads and rivers; and to the west we saw piles of mountains, with scenery among them elegantly variegated, as far as the eye could reach. We bade adieu to the plains for a time, and braced up our minds as well as our bodies, in expectation of meeting with many a shake and jolt, before we got from among the mountains; and truly we had need, for we descended by a path of two miles and a half, so steep, and so rough, that it was often with difficulty we could sit in the carriage. On reaching the plain below, we lodged at M'Connelstown, before mentioned.

Our Frenchman and Virginian soon became acquainted, and, though it was the sabbath evening, they proposed to go a hunting together; but the landlord, to whom they had applied, put them upon the wrong scent, and they returned without finding any game to their liking.

M'Connelstown contains 80 or 90 houses, and about 500 inhabitants. The houses are built of wood, many of them of logs, but the town appears to be thriving. There are eight taverns and seven stores; and several manufactories have been recently established, particularly a carding machine, some weaving, and hosiery. Flour sells for 7 dollars per barrel, beef at 4½ dollars, and other provisions in proportion. Baltimore is the nearest port, distant 100 miles. From hence to the Potomac river is about 25 miles.

Monday, August 12th, the stage started from M'Connelstown at half past 5 o'clock. The morning was clear, the thermometer stood at 69°. On leaving the town we ascended Scrub hill, and about a mile up we had a very extensive view of the country, which is rough,
and thinly inhabited, but very healthy. Land sells at from one to fifteen dollars per acre. After travelling about ten miles, we stopped to breakfast, and immediately ascended Sidling hill. This chain, though not so large as the North Mountains, is yet very magnificent and lofty, and, by the road, is two miles from bottom to top. We walked a considerable way on the ascent, and, on the top, were rewarded by a most sublime view, but differing materially from that on the North mountains. We were now environed by mountains on all sides. In descending this hill to the westward, we fell in with the Strasburg road, and near the same place the Baltimore road joins. This hill is about 1800 feet high, and there are several taverns upon it. Connected with this is Ray's hill, on which we travelled about half a mile, when we descended by a very steep and rough road, and, passing through an uneven country three miles, we reached the Juniata river. This a large branch of the Susquehannah, and was noticed in page 130. Here it is singularly romantic, having high, steep, and rugged banks, and it runs in a deep chasm on a bed of free-stone, the passage being remarkably serpentine. A chain bridge was building, but, not being finished, we passed by a flat boat. The piers of the bridge were erected, and are 24 feet high; but the men were not at work, and I did not learn the dimensions of the other parts.

Having crossed the Juniata, we ascended a considerable eminence, by a winding path, and travelled about a mile through pretty well cultivated fields, to where we saw a most singular curiosity. The river makes a bend so remarkable that we could stand on a neck of land and pitch a stone over the bank, on each side; while the course of the river round the bend is nearly five miles. The banks are very lofty, and clad from top to bottom with various kinds of trees and shrubbery.

We travelled along the banks of this romantic river, almost constantly in sight of it, eight miles, when we passed a little village called Bloody Run, in commemoration of the massacre of a body of militia by the Indians, soon after Braddock's defeat. We passed a number of waggons in our progress, and sometimes with considerable difficulty, for the road was often very narrow, and at one place proceeds along the banks of the river on the side of a hill by a passage so terrific that I had some apprehensions for my personal...
safety. We were told, indeed, that a waggon had been here overturned and destroyed, together with the driver and horses, some time before.

The country becomes more and more romantic towards Bedford, six miles from which we passed betwixt the Warrior and Tussey's mountains. Here I was informed by one of the gentlemen from Philadelphia that he had been encamped near this place when the militia were called out in the time of Mr. Adams' administration, to suppress the riots in this part of the country, emphatically called “the hot water war.” The road continues very rough till within a mile of Bedford, where we passed a handsome little stream called Dunning's creek, by a bridge; after which the road improves, and there are handsomely cultivated fields all the way to the town, which we reached at 5 o'clock.

As Bedford had became a notable watering-place, we hired the driver to carry us to the springs, about half a mile distant. Here we found a vast concourse of people collected from different places, some of them very distant. The principal spring issues in great profusion from a rock, and appears to be strongly impregnated with magnesia, and a little sulphur; so that it is unquestionably medicinal, and very good for some complaints: but from the mode in which it is used, it may admit of doubt whether it does most harm or good. It is indiscriminately used for every complaint, and is often drank in such profusion as must assuredly tend to disorganize the stomach, and bring on a flatulency. I drank about a pint, which I found to be “quantum suff.;” but I was told, indeed I found it printed in a book, that from two to thirty half-pints was the usual quantity, an hour before breakfast; and some drank fifty half-pints. There is a bathing-house handsomely fitted up in the immediate neighbourhood of the spring, and is supplied with water from it; but I presume pure water would be equally efficacious for bathing. Adjoining the spring, in a hollow, is a large building fitted up as a boarding-house, where the charge is about five or six dollars per week. The situation is, upon the whole, very romantic, and truly delightful.

On my return to the town I spent a very agreeable evening with Mr. Tod, a member of the state legislature, from whom I received a great deal of local information.
Bedford is the capital of Bedford county, and has a very romantic situation among the mountains. It is in a thriving condition, and contains 547 inhabitants. It was originally composed of log and frame buildings; but these are now giving way to brick houses: so that I think Bedford is likely to become a very handsome, as it will always be a very romantic little place. The public buildings are a court-house and presbyterian meeting-house; and there are four taverns and seven stores in the place. There are several schools; and a weekly newspaper is printed. The people manufacture the greater part of their own clothing.

The land in the neighbourhood is fertile; but, being immediately surrounded with mountains, the quantity of arable land is small, and sells at from ten to twenty dollars per acre.

We lodged at Moore's tavern, where the accommodations were very poor. I was shoved into a little dirty apartment, somewhat like a passage, the window broken to pieces, and the bed—of it I had best say nothing. I lay down without undressing, and was very glad when called on to take my seat in the stage at 3 o'clock in the morning.

CHAPTER LXV. Somerset,—Laurel Hill,—Chesnut Ridge.

Tuesday, August 13th, on taking my place in the stage, I found we were to have a numerous company, principally people from Pittsburg, returning from the springs. One of them, a very 305 stout robust looking man, with a thundering voice, was giving the necessary orders; and I began to be afraid that we would have a troublesome neighbour: but I was glad to find, afterwards, that I had miscalculated,—for I found him to be one of the most civil and discreet gentlemen that I had met with in all my travels. Besides the company in the stage (and it was full,) there was a cavalcade of four or five on horseback; and being all bound for Pittsburg, we made a pretty respectable party.
Being all fixed, (to use an American expression,) we started at half past 3 o'clock. The morning was foggy; but it cleared up by 6 o'clock, when the thermometer stood at 50°. We twice crossed a branch of the Juniata river, on which a number of valuable mills are erected. Between four and five miles from Bedford, the road forks, the north branch passing in nearly a direct line to Greensburg. We took the south branch, which passes by Somerset. The country is rough, but tolerably well cultivated, and raises much more grain than is sufficient to supply the internal demand. The market for flour is Baltimore, and the expense of carriage thither is about one dollar and a half per barrel.

We stopped for breakfast 14 miles from Bedford; and here I perceived that they made a difference in the charge between the passengers in the stage and those on horseback: the former paying 31¼ cents, the latter only 25 cents. I inquired into the reason of it, and was informed it was in consequence of being obliged to prepare victuals for a certain number of passengers by the stage, whether they came or not; in consequence of which there is a considerable loss of time, and some waste of victuals; whereas, in the other case, they know to a certainty what they have to prepare. The regulation is reasonable.—After breakfast we travelled four miles over an inferior chain of hills, called Dry ridge, the road rough, the soil poor, and the views numerous and extensive. At 11 o'clock we arrived at the foot of the Allegany, the greatest of all the chains of mountains, and emphatically termed the back-bone of America.

The ascent of this mountain was easier than I imagined it would have been, and the company being sociable and well-disposed, we rode and walked alternately, which afforded considerable variety. Near the top we stopped at an excellent stone house, kept by a Dutchman as a tavern, where we rested a considerable time, and bespeaking some refreshment, we found the provisions good, and the charge moderate. The view to the eastward is very extensive; 306 but, as we were not yet upon the summit, we could not see westward. There was a little rivulet near the house, and on its banks some pretty fertile soil, which was with great care converted into arable land; and a garden beside
the house raised a good supply of vegetables. The cows, sheep, hogs, and poultry were plentifully supplied from the grass of the mountain; but the flour and liquors had to be brought from the low country. But, in truth, it is really a comfortable residence, and I presume the honest Dutchman will succeed very well as a tavern-keeper at this place. On our way towards the summit we met some people who had been very successful in gathering whortle-berries, with which all the mountains abound; and they made us a present of as many as we chose to take.

On reaching the summit, my senses were almost overpowered by the sublimity of the view, and the sensations excited by it. To form some idea of it, it is necessary to bear in mind, that the base of the second ridge is a little higher than the first, and so on to the Allegany, which is the highest of all; and from thence the country again falls to the westward. Hence the Allegany is the dividing ridge between the eastern and western waters; and a shower of rain falling here must be so divided, that one part of it will run into the Atlantic by the Chesapeak bay, and the other will fall into the Gulph of Mexico by the Mississipi, being separated 1000 miles in a direct line. The view is most extensive, and is sublime in a high degree; but as it is only a small part of the globe that can be submitted to the sense of vision at any one time, there is a kind of regret, commingled with the other sensations, that we cannot here view the country from the Atlantic to the Mississippi. Imagination and a perusal of the map must in part supply the defect. But I cannot express all I feel, and must hasten from the towering eminence, to survey the country piece by piece, the only way that it can be accomplished by mortal man. I may cry out, “O, that I had the wings of the morning, that I might fly to the uttermost ends of the earth in search of knowledge!” But sober reason steps in to check the vain illusion; so I must e'en take her for my guide, and travel not as fancy, but as reason directs.

As we began to descend, I could distinctly perceive that we were now in a different climate, and was strongly impressed with the force of Volney's remarks on the climate of the United States. The wind was blowing from the westward, and had a balmy softness, which I had often observed in Europe, but seldom in the United States; and though
it was the hottest time of the day, and 307 the hottest season of the year, we felt no inconvenience from it. On reaching the plains below, these remarks were corroborated by observing the fields. The grass, grain, fruit, all indicated that we were now in a temperate climate; the fields of oats were particularly demonstrative of it. In all my travels through the Atlantic states, east of the mountains, I had uniformly noticed that oats did not come to the same degree of maturity as in Europe. The reason which I assigned was, that the climate is too rapid for them, and they are ripened before the ear fills. Here, however, I found elegant fields of them, which had come to full maturity; and I was so struck with the circumstance, that I several times got out of the stage to examine them. I always met with the same result.

From the foot of the mountain, we travelled about 14 miles, through an uneven country, to Somerset, where we stopped for the night. On our arrival at this place, I was proceeding to follow up my inquiries; and judging that the landlord would be equally communicative and obliging with those I had before met with in the United States, I began to put some questions to him. But I soon found that I had reckoned without my host. To the first question he made a repulsive answer; and at the second, he turned upon his heel, muttering something to himself, that I did not distinctly hear. “O, ho!” thinks I to myself, “I have got into the wrong box;” so I very composedly shut up my papers, and stepped over to the postmaster, at the other side of the street. I found him a perfect contrast to the landlord. He was not only willing to answer all my questions, but he called in the aid of several other gentlemen, and I got every information I could desire.

Somerset is the capital of Somerset county, and is situated in a valley called the Glades. The town was laid out about 24 years ago, and now contains 480 inhabitants. The houses are in number about 80 or 90, principally built of logs, and there are eight taverns and six stores. The public buildings are a court house and jail; and two churches are building. The town is well supplied with provisions, which sell at moderate prices; beef, mutton, and pork, are about four cents per pound. The manufactures are equal to the supply of the demand, except for fine goods. There are in the town and neighbourhood several
carding machines for wool, and one for cotton, which are doing well. Cotton is brought from Baltimore at about two cents per pound; and wool, both common and merino, is abundant in the country. The schools are very good and improving; and there is a newspaper society established, which gets all the principal newspapers in the United States.

The country in the neighbourhood is pretty fertile, and agriculture is in an improved state. They raise oats, barley, wheat, and rye; and the country answers remarkably well for grazing, particularly sheep. There is plenty of iron ore in the valley, and three forges have been recently erected. The greater part of the surplus produce is carried to Cumberland, 35 miles distant; where it is taken by boats, down the Potomac, to Baltimore. Land carriage to Philadelphia is three dollars per cwt.

The obliging postmaster from whom I got my information, is a native of Ireland, and has been long settled in this country. His name is Clark, and I shall long keep it on the right side of the book of my remembrance.—Mr. Webster, the landlord, must take “the left hand road.”

On my return to the tavern, the company had all retired to bed, but I had to sit up and finish my notes. The landlord hinted that I had better go to bed, as the stage would start very early in the morning. I told him I must write a little before I went to bed, but would rise at any hour, provided I was called. He said I would be called in due time. Before I finished, it was near 12 o'clock.

August 14th. At half past 2 o'clock, I heard the voice of my landlord, calling all hands to their duty. I looked up, rubbing my eyes:—“Will the stage go soon?” said I. “The stage will go when it's ready,” said he. “And when will it be ready?” said I. “That's nothing to you,” said he: “I have called you; that's my duty; if you don't obey orders, and are disappointed, the blame's your own.” I started up, and went down stairs. When I settled my bill, “Now I'm ready,” said I. “No, you're not quite ready yet,” said he, “there's some whiskey and bitters
for you.” I took a little of it. “Well, what's to pay for this?” “Nothing.” The ladies appeared, and he ordered them into an adjoining room to get some coffee; and pointed out the whiskey and bitters to the gentlemen who attended them. “I believe I'll take a cup of coffee with the ladies,” said one of the gentlemen. “If you don't choose the bitters, you may let them alone,” said the landlord; “but the coffee was provided for the ladies, and of it you don't get one drop.” But his care of the ladies did not end here. The morning was cold and raw, and he provided warm great coats for 309 them all. This humane conduct gave me a better opinion of him, than I otherwise would have entertained; and, enquiring into his history, I learned that he had been an officer in the army, during the war, which accounted for the austerity of his behaviour, and the haughtiness of his command.

Six miles from Somerset, we reached Laurel Hill, of which, as I made no particular remark, except that we had a fine view from the top, I shall transcribe Michaux's account. “The direction of this ridge is parallel with those we left behind us; the woods which cover it, are more tufted, and the vegetation appears more lively. The name given to this mountain, I have no doubt, proceeds from the great quantity of calmia latifolia, from 8 to 10 feet high, which grows exclusively in all the vacant places, and that of the rhododendrum maximum, which enamel the borders of the torrents; for the inhabitants call the rhododendrum laurel, as frequently as the calmia latifolia.” The descent on the western side of this ridge was very steep, and we had to walk nearly all the way down.

We breakfasted at the foot of Laurel Hill, and travelled over a country pretty fertile, and partially improved, about eight miles to the foot of Chesnut Ridge, the last and least of the mountains; over which the road passes two miles. This ridge lies parallel with all the others, and has nothing to recommend it to particular notice, except that the view being now unobstructed to the westward, the western country appears to be spread out like a plain of vast extent. We reached the foot of this mountain at 1 o'clock, and I shall introduce the country beyond it to the notice of the reader, in a new chapter.

CHAPTER LXVI. Western Country,—Greensburg,—Pittsburg.
On entering into the country to the westward of the mountains, the whole face of nature indicated a fertile soil and healthy climate. The woods consisted principally of oak, hickory, chesnut, walnut, locust, and sugar-maple; and the trees were generally speaking, larger than any timber I had ever seen before. The fields were fertile and well cultivated, and the crops of grain and 310 grass were luxuriant. The surface of the earth is swelled out into an innumerable number of small hills, but all fit for cultivation, and the ground is abundantly watered by springs and rivulets. With these advantages, it was not to be supposed that this country, so near the old settlements, would long lie waste; and we accordingly find, that the county of Westmoreland is one of the most populous in the state of Pennsylvania. The farms are well improved, and the farm-houses are, many of them, substantial, and bespeak affluence, ease, and comfort. These remarks may appear singular to such as know of no medium by which wealth can be obtained, but that of foreign commerce; but they are, nevertheless, correct. The people here appear to be as well lodged, as well fed, and as well clothed, as those who live in the neighbourhood of Philadelphia or New York.

After passing Chesnut Ridge the road makes a considerable bend to the northward, and crosses several small creeks, branches of the Yoxhiogeni river; the principal of which is Sewickly creek; and seven miles from thence we reached Greensburg, passing in our way a salt spring, and a coal mine, the first I had seen in the United States. We stopped for the night at Worbache's tavern.

Greensburg is the capital of Westmoreland county, and is situated in a healthy, fertile country. It contains by last census 680 inhabitants, and is encreasing. The houses are mostly built of wood, but some few are of brick. The public buildings are, a court-house, jail, meeting-house, and market-house.

Thursday, 15th August. The stage started from Greensburg at 4 o'clock, and travelled through a fertile country; but it was very uneven, and we were constantly either ascending or descending. Six miles from Greensburg we passed a little place called Adamsburg, consisting of a few houses only; and at six miles from thence we stopped to breakfast.
at the house of a Mr. Stewart, one of the most discreet landlords I ever saw. Our charge here was only 25 cents. At ten miles from Stewart's we had to descend a pretty steep eminence, to cross Turtle creek, and some rain having fallen, the road was very slippery and bad. One of the Pittsburg gentlemen, and I, alighted to walk down the hill. We got a considerable way before the stage, and my fellow-traveller took me a little off the road, to see what he termed a great curiosity. It was indeed one of nature's wonders, the remains of a remarkably large tree. The history of it, as he stated it, was this. 311 The tree was a sycamore, which species, when they grow very large, decay in the heart. This one had so decayed, and there was a hole in one side of it. A family had come down the creek in the winter season, and got their boat stove by the ice; when, seeing this tree, they cleared out the rubbish from the inside, and converted it into a house, where they lived for some time, till they got their boat repaired. When they left it they set it on fire, which consumed every thing but the stump; and the remains of it now form a circle like the staves of a large vat. My friend told me he had rode into it with his horse, and turned him round in the inside, which he could do with ease. We measured it, and found it to be fully 15 feet in diameter.

Having crossed the creek, and ascended the hill on the other side, we travelled about a mile, when we came to the ground where General Braddock was defeated. Many memorials of the battle are still to be seen; but none so characteristic as the bones, which lay bleaching by the way side; and of which one of our company, being an anatomist, carried one away as a curiosity.

A little after passing this place, we stopped at the house of a judge Wallace; and here we were recompensed for the disagreeable sensations excited by the sight of the field of battle, by the view of one of the most lovely of God's works. Miss Wallace came out to the carriage with some fruit and cyder. She was beautiful, while she appeared quite unconscious of it, being entirely free from affectation; she was the picture of innocence, and sweet simplicity. On leaving the house, I was informed by the Pittsburg ladies, who
were acquainted with her, that her mind was as elegant as her person, and her affections graced both— the whole forming the picture of the poet:

—Innocence Looked gaily smiling on; while rosy Pleasure Hid young Desire amid her flow'ry wreath, And pour'd her cup luxuriant; mantling high, The sparkling heavenly vintage, love and bliss.

From hence to Pittsburg is nine miles, and the country continued hilly for seven; when we came to the banks of the Allegany, and proceeded along an open plain, bounded by the Allegany on the west, and by pretty high hills on the east; and we proceeded between these, two miles, to Pittsburg, where we arrived at two o'clock.

312

I shall close this chapter with a few general remarks.

The whole of the mountains, as far as I saw them, are covered with wood to the very top; and they form a very luxuriant appearance, compared with the bleak mountains of Britain and Ireland. There are a great variety of valuable plants amongst them; but, being no botanist, I shall barely transcribe a list of them, which I find scattered in different places of Michaux' Travels. _Calmia latifolia, Andromeda vaccinium, Rhododendrum, Rhododendrum maximum, Magnolia acuminata, Quercus banisteri, Azalea._

Michaux mentions that there are a great many rattlesnakes in the mountainous parts of Pennsylvania, and he found a vast number of them killed upon the road. We found only one, and I have never yet seen a live rattle-snake in America, except one exhibited in a box as a show.

As I have the book of this respectable traveller in my hand, I may notice, that the country has much changed in the course of eight years, or he must have been mistaken in some of his conclusions. In the 2d London edition, page 30, he observes: “Sheep being very scarce, the wool is very dear, and they reserve it to make stockings.” In my journey
through the mountains, I passed many droves of horses, cattle, hogs, and some sheep, going to the eastward. The mountainous district is well calculated for sheep, and merino sheep have been introduced, and are thriving remarkably well. Wool is plenty, and carding machines are common all over the country. In page 40, he observes: “A passion for spiritous liquors is one of the features that characterize the country people, belonging to the interior of the United States. This passion is so strong, that they desert their homes every now and then, to get drunk in public houses; in fact I do not conceive there 10 out of 100 who have resolution to desist from it a moment, provided they had it by them.” In my journey across the mountains, I did not see a single person drunk, though no doubt there might have been many. There is unquestionably too much spirituous liquors drank in the newly settled parts of America, but a very good reason can be assigned for it. The labour of clearing the land is rugged and severe, and the summers heats are sometimes so great that it would be dangerous to drink cold water. This is a truth, whatever philosophers may think of it. Where the country is entirely new, there are no apples, and consequently no cyder. Malt liquor will not keep, spiritous liquors are soon prepared, and are in fact the only beverage to which the settlers have access; and many may, in this way, acquire a habit, which they will not be able afterwards to correct. By and bye, a new set of settlers comes into the country, with more temperate habits; the first class, who may with propriety be called pioneers, sell their improvements, and move away to clear lands farther back; the country becomes stocked with fruit for cyder, and materials for malt liquor; and the people are as temperate in their habits, and as correct in their morals, as the inhabitants of either France or England. This district of country was new when Michaux travelled through it, and he had seen some instances of intemperance, which no doubt would make a considerable impression on his mind; but there is no way of accounting for the sweeping conclusion he draws against the whole of the “country people belonging to the interior of the United States,” namely, all the farmers, except by the presumption, that his mind must have been predisposed, in consequence of misinformation received from some prejudiced foreigners in the sea-ports, many of whom are ever ready to abuse and vilify the mass of the people in the United States. But we may set it down as a certain truth, that
“corruption of morals in the mass of cultivators is a phenomenon of which no age or nation has furnished an example.”

The expense of travelling by the stage, from Philadelphia to Pittsburg, is 20 dollars, and 12½ cents for every pound of luggage beyond 14. The charges by the way are about 7 dollars. The whole distance is 297 miles, and the stage travels it in 6 days. The expense of travelling by a waggon is 5 dollars per cwt. for both persons and property; and the charges by the way are about 12 dollars. A waggon performs the journey in about 20 days.

I cannot here omit to notice of what importance it would be to have a good turnpike road across the mountains; and I was glad to learn that it was probable one would soon be made. Commissioners were surveying the different lines of road at the time we passed, and it was expected they would make their report to the legislature at their next meeting. From the liberality which that body have lately adopted towards the public concerns of the state, and the ample funds in their hands, there seems to be no doubt but this important branch of political economy will receive every encouragement which it deserves; and, when a good road is carried through betwixt Philadelphia and Pittsburg, it will be attended with advantages of which the most sanguine calculator could not at present form an estimate.

In surveying the “sublime and beautiful,” in the course of this journey, I often thought of the Society of Artists in Philadelphia, and wished that some of their amateurs had been along with me to delineate some of the scenery to embellish this work; but that object not being attainable, I must embellish it in the best way I can, by giving my readers an account of what they can eat, and what they can drink, and wherewithal they can be clothed; and of what can be done here to procure these articles, so necessary to the support of human life.

CHAPTER LXVII. Pittsburg.
Having formed an acquaintance with my Pittsburg fellow-travellers, whom I found to be very discreet well-informed people, I was enabled very soon by their assistance to make myself acquainted with this part of the country.

Pittsburg is situated at the confluence of the Allegany and Monongahela rivers, the junction of which forms the Ohio. It extends about three-quarters of a mile along the Allegany river, and about half a mile along the Monongahela. The scite of the town is narrow, being hemmed in by hills to the eastward, about half a mile from the Allegany river; but there is room for it to extend along that river two miles.

The town was first laid out in 1765; but was surveyed and laid out on a new plan in 1784. The plan was meant to accommodate the town to both rivers; but it is by no means so well designed as it might have been. The streets are generally too narrow, and they cross one another at acute angles, which is both hurtful to the eye and injurious to the buildings. The value of the situation may be determined by a notice of the progress of the town. In 1800 it contained 2400 inhabitants; in 1807 it contained about 500 houses; and in 1810 it contained 11 stone buildings, 283 of brick, and 473 of frame and log: making in all 767; and the number of inhabitants was 4768. Pittsburg has, of course, nearly doubled its population in 10 years; and there is every probability that this ratio will continue 315 for a considerable time to come: so that Pittsburg will in all probability become one of the largest towns in America.

The principal public buildings are a court-house, jail, market-house, bank, academy, and 5 places of public worship. There are also several manufactories which may rank as public buildings. A steam mill, built of hewn stone, which can drive 3 pair of stones, capable of grinding upwards of 500 bushels of grain in 24 hours; 4 glass-houses; several air-furnaces; several breweries and distilleries; two cotton manufactories, and a number of carding machines; a white lead manufactory; a wire-drawing manufactory, wrought by a steam-engine; an iron grinding mill, and many others.

The manufacturers in all these branches are prospering, and the most of those employed at them are becoming wealthy. Labour is well paid; a few of the prices may be quoted. Carpenters a dollar per day; cabinet-makers are paid by the piece, and they can make above a dollar; smiths and tanners 12 dollars per month, with their board; shoemakers 94 cents for making a pair of shoes, and 2 dollars 50 cents for boots; shipwrights 1 dollar 50 cents per day: other mechanics about 1 dollar; labourers 75 cents.

The various manufactures in Pittsburg exceed a million of dollars annually, and we may calculate its progress in wealth from this data. A million of dollars is above 200 dollars a year to every man, woman, and child in Pittsburg; or, taking them by families of 5, it is 1000 dollars to a family; and the expenditure of a family does not, on an average, exceed one-third of that sum. This wealth, to 316 be sure, will not be equally diffused; some will get more—some less: but it is an income to the town, and, the outgoings not being above one-third, leaves an accumulation of capital of nearly 700,000 dollars annually. With this accumulation of capital, and other advantages, and the spirit of enterprize which is exhibited in Pittsburg, I have no hesitation in hazarding an opinion that it will become one of the greatest manufacturing towns in the world.
Library of Congress

Besides the supply of the town and country round with manufactures, Pittsburg has a vast export trade, principally down the Ohio. The following may be enumerated as the most prominent articles of export: window-glass, bottles, flint-glass, decanters, tumblers, &c., beer and porter, saddles and bridles, boots and shoes, tin and copper wares, stills and other apparatus for distilling, weavers' reeds, metal buttons, snuff and segars, carpenter and cabinet work, &c.

As the greater part of the manufactures that have been enumerated are in a progressive state of improvement, workmen can hardly go wrong by coming to this place. They are sure of work and good wages at all times. The following new branches of manufacture might be established to advantage; chaise and chair making; upholstery; piano-fortes, and other musical instruments; stocking frames: and the following are susceptible of augmentation: cotton and wool spinning and weaving; stocking-making.

The progress of the manufactures of Pittsburg is in effect guaranteed by the cheapness of living, as the following rates will show. House-rent for a mechanic is about 50 or 60 dollars per annum; coals from five to six cents per bushel, delivered, and 300 bushels will serve for one fire 12 months, being from 15 to 18 dollars; flour two dollars per cwt.; meal 40 cents per cwt.; potatoes 31 cents per bushel; other vegetables are very cheap; beef, mutton, and veal from four to six cents per pound; pork from three to four cents per pound; bacon from six to ten cents per pound; venison from three to four and a half cents per pound; fowls 12½ cents each; ducks 25 cents; geese from 50 to 75 cents; turkeys from 50 to 100 cents; fish very plenty and cheap; cheese from 8 to 12 cents; butter from 10 to 18 cents; eggs from 8 to 10; beer and porter plenty and reasonable; cyder from two to four dollars per barrel; whiskey 40 cents per gallon; peach brandy 80 cents; maple sugar 10 cents per pound; salt 150 cents per cwt.; seven-hundred country linen from 33 to 40 cents per yard.

A dollar exchanges in sterling at 4s. 6d.; a cent is a fraction more than a halfpenny.
From this list of prices, taken in connexion with the value of labour, it will be seen that an ordinary workman can procure for a day's work 50 pounds of flour; or 20 pounds of beef; or three bushels of potatoes; or 27 pounds of pork; or eight fowls; or four ducks; or two ordinary geese; or one very large turkey. While this continues to be the case (and I think it will long continue,) it may be fairly inferred that a workman can support his family with the produce of his labour in ease and affluence, and can accumulate a stock of wealth for old age, and for posterity.

The inhabitants of Pittsburg being a collection from all nations, kindreds, tongues, and languages, it must naturally be supposed that they will exhibit a considerable variety of manners. The Pittsburg Navigator, a little book containing a vast variety of information regarding the western country, the prosperity of which seems to be an object of peculiar solicitude with the editors, thus enumerates them: “They are principally Americans; a good many Irish, some English, some Scotch, some French, Dutch, and Swiss, and a few Welch and Italians.” But as they are mostly operative mechanics, having no separate interest to keep them at variance, they are generally friendly and sociable with one another; and will in a short time assimilate and become one body politic.

The pulpit and bar are both respectably supported; and Pittsburg is well supplied with good schools. There are two weekly newspapers printed in the town, and there is a general collection of papers brought here from every quarter of the union. The inhabitants have also established a public library, and some young men have lately formed themselves into a society for collecting materials for a museum. Laudable attention has also been paid to a branch more valuable, perhaps, than any other—the education of young ladies. When we reflect that instruction is the handmaid of virtue—that to the female sex belongs the care of man in his early years—that during this period his manners, his habits, and the rudiments of his intellect are formed; when we duly reflect on these things, then will we appreciate
the value of female education, and every true patriot will contribute to support it as far as he has opportunity.

The situation of Pittsburg is as advantageous as can well be imagined. The Monongahela is about 400 yards wide at its mouth, and in the spring and fall freshets has sufficient water to carry ships of 400 tons burden. These freshets soon subside, and render the navigation precarious for large vessels: but it is pretty good for 318 keel boats to Brownsville, and thence in small vessels from 100 to 140 miles into the interior of the country.

The Allegany is navigable to within 14 or 15 miles of lake Erie, and there is now an excellent turnpike road made over this portage. There are many navigable rivers which fall into these two streams, so that the quantity of produce that is daily poured into Pittsburg is immense, and it is yearly increasing. From Pittsburg the Ohio is navigable to its mouth, and thence the navigation is continued to New Orleans. These rivers are now so well known, that they are navigated upwards with almost as great facility as downwards, and they communicate with so many important points of the country, that the advantage to Pittsburg is incalculable. I may just mention two or three instances. Lead is brought from St. Louis, near the Missouri; cotton is brought from Tennesee for four cents per pound; and salt is brought from the banks of the Great Kanhaway. All the materials for glass, iron wares, and malt liquors are found in great plenty in the neighbourhood; and there is an everlasting cupply of coal in the hills all round the town.

In the course of my walks through the streets I heard every where the sound of the hammer and anvil; all was alive; every thing indicated the greatest industry, and attention to business. The markets were well stocked with provisions and fruit, and the vegetables were larger than any I had ever seen before. I ascended a handsome eminence, called Grant's Hill, from whence I had a fine view of the town and country. I went accompanied by a friend to visit the glass-works, which we found in excellent order, and one of the workmen prepared for us some glass ware of curious workmanship. In the neighbourhood we saw a pottery, at which a great deal of very handsome earthen utensils
are manufactured. I carried a letter of introduction to Mr. Roosvelt, the gentleman who had the management of the steam-boat which was building on the Ohio. He was not at home, but I went to see the boat. It had lately been launched on the Monongahela river, and was the largest vessel I had ever seen which bore the name of a boat. Her dimensions were as follows: length 148 feet 6 inches; breadth 32 feet 6 inches; depth 12 feet; and she will draw four feet of water. She was originally intended to run between Pittsburg and the falls of the Ohio, but she was found to be too large, and is now destined to run between New Orleans and Natches. The ultimate design of the proprietors is to have six boats to ply between the falls and New Orleans, 319 and five between the falls and Pittsburg. Should this plan be practicable, and carried into full execution, it will be of incalculable advantage to the whole western country.

During my stay in Pittsburg, an ecclesiastical trial took place, which excited a great deal of interest in the town, and I went, among others, to hear it. The case was this. A Mr. Graham, a native of Ireland, had been bred to the ministry of the gospel, among a class of people called Cameronians. He was unsuccessful in his native country, where he was not able to support his family; and after struggling for some time with the world, and getting a little in debt, he emigrated to this country, where he appears to have been well received by his brethren of the same persuasion, in New York and Philadelphia. He was possessed of very popular talents, and became a favourite in the different congregations where he preached; but a misunderstanding appears to have soon taken place between him and his brethren of the ministry; in consequence of which, his progress was retarded, and after being buffeted about in various situations to the eastward, he got settled in a small congregation 20 or 30 miles from Pittsburg. The differences between him and his brethren appear to have continued and encreased, and at last came to an open rupture: a charge, which they called "fama clamosa," was instituted against him, and the trial took place in the Cameronian meeting-house of Pittsburg. The court was composed of three clergymen, who appeared to be all opposed to Mr. Graham. The evidence had closed by the time I went to the church, and Mr. Graham rose to make his defence, which continued, with
different intervals, part of three days. He was uncommonly eloquent, but dreadfully severe upon his opponents, whom he charged with high crimes and misdemeanors; and, whether he was right or wrong, he certainly succeeded in getting the popular voice in Pittsburg in his favour, particularly the ladies. I have more than once taken notice of their influence in society. The effect of it was irresistible in this case. The inhabitants learned that he was poor, and that his poverty would militate much against him in the encounter with his assailants: they raised a considerable subscription for him, and, by the time that the court were ready for a decision, he had become so strong in the public favour, that he could set his brethren at defiance. Without waiting, therefore, for their sentence, he wrote out his declinature, threw it upon the table, walked out of the church, and was followed to his lodgings by a considerable part of the congregation.

Without inquiring who was right or who was wrong in this transaction, I may notice, that the circumstances connected with it involve a question of the most serious importance to mankind; and bear testimony to the value of religious freedom, as enjoyed in the United States. The history of all ages proves that the clergy have a strong influence over the mind of the multitude, and this is great in proportion to the ignorance of their bearers. It is dangerous, therefore, to entrust them with more temporal power than belongs to them, in society, as men. They are men of like passions with others, and when those of pride, ambition, or jealousy take the lead of reason, assuredly their extraordinary powers, if they have them, will be abused. Had a similar trial taken place in Spain or Portugal, and the clerical majority been as strong as it was against Mr. Graham in Pittsburg, the victim, so far from being supported by a liberal subscription, and escorted to his lodgings by a number of respectable people, would have been excommunicated and cast out of the true church; the devil would have been painted on his back; he would have been led to the stake; and, in the devouring flames, would have glutted the vengeance of the priesthood, amid the unhallowed hallelujahs of their deluded votaries.
CHAPTER LXVIII. Journey to Harmony.

I shall now introduce by name a fellow-traveller, Dr. Isaac Cleaver, of Philadelphia. This gentleman travelled in the stage with me from Bedford; we lodged together at Pittsburg; and we now agreed to travel together to visit the Harmonist Society. With this view, we procured a couple of hacks, very sorry ones, indeed, and set out from Pittsburg, on Monday, the 20th of August, at 6 o'clock in the morning.

We crossed the Allegany by a boat. It is here about 400 yards broad, and the deepest part of it seven feet. The current is gentle, and the water remarkably pure. On the opposite side of the river there is a narrow bottom of very rich land, after passing which we ascended pretty steep hills, and by a rough road reached a tavern eight miles from the river. The day was now very hot, but we could only stop a few minutes, and moved on six miles, to Dixon's tavern, where we found the landlord completely drunk. The day continuing uncommonly hot, we rested here about half an hour, and, after travelling about a mile, we reached the plains, so called from being a sort of meadow, and destitute of trees. Here we were entirely without shade, and the force of the sun nearly over-powered us. I never recollect to have suffered so much from the heat; and we got no relief till after travelling four miles, when we reached another tavern at the further end of the plains, where we found a sober, industrious family, busily employed in domestic manufactures.

The whole country, from Pittsburg to this place, is rather rough and uncultivated; and land sells at from two to three dollars per acre. Beyond this, as we continued our journey, we found the country to improve, and approaching the precincts of the Harmonist Society, we passed some of their well cultivated farms. Here the road passes over a considerable hill, and on reaching the top, we saw at a little distance the town of Harmony, elegantly situated amid flourishing and well cultivated fields. We reached the town at 3 o'clock, and proceeded to the tavern, an excellent stone building, where we found good accommodations.
Before I proceed to state our transactions at this place, I shall give an account of the rise and progress of the Harmonist Society. It is chiefly extracted from the appendix to Cumming's Western Tour, published at Pittsburg; and as we had it revised and corrected by Mr. Frederic Rapp, its authenticity may be relied on.

“The society had its origin in Wurtemberg, in Germany, about the year 1785. The Lutheran religion was then predominant in the country, to which every subject was obliged to submit. Nobody durst venture to contradict the laws given by the consistory; and no person was left free to believe any system of religion to be true, except what was promulgated by teachers appointed by that body. The fundamental principles which Luther deduced from the doctrines of Jesus Christ and his apostles, were almost wholly destroyed; and in place of religion being made a principle to regenerate the mind, and regulate the life, it was converted into an engine of power, to keep the people in check to the civil government.

“This decline of the church was seen and felt by George Rapp, who found himself impelled to bear testimony to the fundamental principles of the christian religion; and he soon got a number of 41,322 adherents, who formed themselves into a society. But they were despised and persecuted by the consistory, who often subjected them to fines and imprisonment, because they would not go to the established church. But they persevered, and the persecution they endured increased the members of the society. Under these circumstances they groaned for deliverance, and wished for a residence in some part of the world, where they might enjoy religious toleration, and be permitted to worship God according to the dictates of their consciences, un molested by man. Some proposals were made to allow them a piece of land in France, and at last in their own country; but the providence of God has ruled the matter in another way. He discovered to the society America, as if he had said, “that is the country where you shall serve me, and where you shall confess my name.” Accordingly the society determined unanimously to go to America, and Mr. Rapp, and some others, were appointed to go before them and seek out an eligible situation in that country.
“The deputies arrived in safety at Philadelphia in the year 1803, and passing into the western country, they fixed on a situation, and wrote to their friends. In the year 1804, the whole society, consisting of 150 or 160 families, embarked in three vessels at Amsterdam. One of these arrived at Baltimore, and the other two at Philadelphia, where Mr. Rapp was waiting to receive them; and from thence they had to take a troublesome overland journey of 320 miles. In November, 40 of these families moved to the westward; and, notwithstanding the lateness of the season, they built nine log houses, in which they resided during the winter. Next spring 50 more families arrived, which brought the society to 90 families; and in February, 1805, the society was organized into one body, by a constitution grounded on Acts iv. 32. And the multitude of them that believed were of one heart, and of one soul: neither said any of them that aught of the things he possessed was his own, but they had all things common.

“Thus constituted, they laid out a town, and in commemoration of their unity of sentiment, and brotherly affection, they called it Harmony; and from henceforth they continued to labour in brotherly association, and in common. This year they built 46 log houses, 18 feet by 24; a large barn; and a grist mill, to which a race was dug of nearly three quarters of a mile in length. 150 acres of ground were cleared for corn, 40 for potatoes, and 15 for meadow.

323

“In 1806 they built an inn, partly of stone, 32 feet by 42, and two stories high; a frame barn 100 feet long; an oil-mill; a blue-dyer's shop; and they sunk a tannery. 300 acres of land were cleared for corn, and 58 for meadow.

“In 1807 they erected a brick store-house, a saw-mill, and a brewery. 400 acres of land were cleared for grain and meadow, and four acres of vines were planted. This year they sold of their produce and manufactures, 600 bushels of grain, and 3000 gallons of whiskey.
“In 1808 they built a meeting-house of brick, 70 feet by 55; a brick dwelling-house, and some other buildings, and stables for cattle; a frame barn, 80 feet long; and a bridge 220 feet long over the Conaquenesing creek. A considerable quantity of ground was cleared, and they sold 2000 bushels of grain, and manufactured 1400 into whiskey.

“In 1809 they built a fulling mill, which does a great deal of business for the country; a hemp mill, an oil mill, a grist mill, a brick warehouse, 46 feet by 36, having a wine cellar, completely arched over; and another brick building of the same dimensions. A considerable quantity of land was cleared. The produce of this year was, 6000 bushels of Indian corn, 4500 bushels of wheat, 4500 bushels of rye, 5000 bushels of oats, 10,000 bushels of potatoes, 4000 lbs. of flax and hemp, 100 bushels of barley brewed into beer, and 50 gallons of sweet oil, made from the white poppy, and equal to the imported olive oil. Of this produce they sold 3000 bushels of corn, 1000 bushels of potatoes, 1000 bushels of wheat; and they distilled 1600 bushels of rye.

“In 1810 a wool-carding machine and two spinning jennies were erected, for the fabrication of broad cloth from the wool of merino sheep. A frame barn was built 100 feet long, and a brick house built to accommodate 20 weavers' looms in the under story; the second to be destined for a school-room.”

The improvements were going on rapidly when we visited them, and every thing wore the appearance of an old established settlement. A great variety of articles of the manufacture of the society had been sold, besides the produce of the ground; such as shoes, boots, saddles, smith-work, cloth, &c.; and these and other manufactures were rapidly increasing. A more full developement of their principles and economy, will appear from the objects that came under our view, in the course of our visit.

On our arrival at the inn, we learned that the innkeeper was one of the society, and had been appointed to that station because he 324 could talk the English language fluently. He told us that we would get every information that we could desire. My fellow-traveller
inquired whether they had a doctor, and on being answered in the affirmative, he was sent for, and as he could also talk the English language, and was moreover very agreeable in his manners, and an excellent botanist, we were happy in the proffer of his services. We had next a visit from Mr. Rapp, his sons, and several other members of the society. The old man's face beamed with intelligence, and he appeared to have a consciousness of having performed a good work; but he could not speak English, and as we could only communicate our sentiments by an interpreter, we had but little conversation with him. Having collected a great variety of information regarding the society, we took a walk round the town, viewed the creek on which it is built, and returned to the inn, where we found good attendance, and excellent accommodations.

At sun-rise next morning we heard the bell ring, and in a quarter of an hour thereafter, the people were at their respective employments; all was bustle and activity. The innkeeper accompanied us to see the society's shepherds and sheep. We passed Conaquenesing creek, by a wooden bridge, ornamented with flowers, and observed a low meadow on our left, which we were informed had been drained with a good deal of labour, and was now converted into excellent pasture ground; a pleasure garden called the labyrinth, and a botanic garden, being in the east end of it, right opposite to the bridge. Beyond this, on the side of the creek, were various houses for dying, fulling, and dressing cloth. The ground rises to a considerable elevation on the north side of the creek, and on our way up we perceived about 100 sheep, which we were told had just arrived from Washington, Pennsylvania, and had not yet been distributed among the main flock. On arriving at the sheep-pens, we found the flock to consist of about 1000, and they were separated into three divisions. The first were all of the merino breed, the most of them full blooded; the second about half merinos and half common; and the third were all common, with some merino rams amongst them. They were under the charge of three shepherds, who sleep beside them all night in moveable tents; and a watchman from the town attends them during the night. We were informed that the society intended to increase the flock, as fast
as possible, to 3000; and to progress with the 325 manufacture of woollen cloth, which they found very lucrative, as fast as circumstances would permit.

After breakfast we visited the different branches of manufacture. In the wool-loft, eight or ten women were employed in teasing and sorting the wool for the carding machine, which is at a distance on the creek. From thence the roves are brought to the spinning-house, in the town, where we found two roving billies and six spinning jennies at work. They were principally wrought by young girls, and they appeared perfectly happy, singing church music most melodiously. In the weaving-house 16 looms were at work, besides several warpers and winders.

In our way through the town we observed shoemakers, taylors, and saddlers at work; and we passed on to view the smith-work, which is very extensive. They have 4 or 5 forges for ordinary work, and one for nails, at which we were diverted by observing a dog turning a wheel for blowing the bellows. It brought to my recollection the remark made on the English by Dr. Franklin's negro boy, “Dese people make ebery thing workee, only de hog.”

From the blacksmith's we passed to the barns, which, we were told contained a stock of grain sufficient to last a year, and that it was the intention of the society to keep up that stock; but they did not mean to raise any grain for sale, their object being to apply all the surplus labour of the society to manufactures. Contiguous to the barns is an orchard, containing about 25 acres of ground, well stocked with grafted fruit-trees, though they have not yet come to maturity. A hemp-brake, on a new construction, the model of which they got from Kentucky, was behind the barns. It is driven by two horses, and is found to answer remarkably well. In this neighbourhood is the brew-house: but it was not in operation when we saw it. It is a convenient building, and at the back of it is a hop-garden, and part of the hops were growing in at the windows. We likewise observed them growing very luxuriantly in most of the gardens in the town; so that the materials for beer and porter must be very abundant. We had some of the porter at the tavern, of as good quality as I have ever tasted in London.
After dinner we visited the soap and candle works; the dye works; shearing and dressing works; the turners, carpenters, and machine-makers; and, finally, we were conducted through the warehouses, which we found plentifully stored with commodities; 326 among others, we saw 450 pieces of broad and narrow cloth, part of it of merino wool, and of as good a fabric as any that was ever made in England. We were told that they could sell the best broad cloth, as fast as made, at 10 dollars per yard.

From the warehouses we went to the Labyrinth, which is a most elegant flower-garden, with various hedge-rows, disposed in such a manner as to puzzle people to get into the little temple, emblematical of Harmony, in the middle. Mr. Rapp abruptly left us as we entered, and we soon observed him over the hedge-rows, taking his seat before the house. I found my way with difficulty; but the doctor, whom I left on purpose, could not find it, and Mr. Rapp had to point it out to him. The garden and temple are emblematical. The Labyrinth represents the difficulty of arriving at Harmony. The temple is rough in the exterior, showing that, at a distance, it has no allurements; but it is smooth and beautiful within, to show the beauty of harmony when once attained.

From the Labyrinth we went to the Botanic garden, which is well stored with valuable plants and herbs; and the two doctors pored over them more than an hour. We afterwards went to the doctor's house, where he showed us an elegant collection of plants, all natives of Harmony, which he had carefully arranged agreeably to the Linnaean system.

In the evening the society assembled to divine service, and we attended, accompanied by our innkeeper, who conducted us to a seat appropriated for strangers. The church was quite full, the number of persons being not less than 500. The women sat all in one end; the men in the other. They were singing a hymn, in which they all joined with one accord, and so simply, yet so sweetly, did they sing, that it brought to my recollection the passage in Burns' Cotter's Saturday Night:

They chaunt their artless notes in simple guise,
They tune their hearts, by far the noblest aim.

After singing, they all knelt down to prayer. We followed their example; and never did I pray more devoutly. I did not understand one word of the prayer; but I saw that this interesting society were under the influence of the spirit of God, and that “they worshipped him with reverence, and with godly fear.” Tears of joy came into my eyes as I exclaimed mentally, “This, indeed, is true christianity;—this, unlike the solemn 327 mockeries of interested priests, who have turned religion into a trade, and the temple of the Lord into a den of theives—this is worshipping God in spirit and in truth. It contributes to true felicity here, and prepares the soul for consummate bliss hereafter.” After prayer, Mr. Rapp delivered a sermon with great animation, to which all the congregation paid the most devout attention; after which, with a short prayer and benediction, he dismissed the assembly.

Our guide told us to remain a little, as they had, on our account, requested the band of music to attend. They assembled before the pulpit with their various instruments, namely, three violins and a bass, a clarinet, a flute, and two French horns. On these they entertained us with a great variety of airs, the most of them of the solemn kind, and some of them accompanied by vocal music.

After our return to the inn, we heard the night-watch calling, “Again a day is past, and a step made nearer to our end; our time runs away, and the joys of Heaven are our reward.” They repeat the latter sentence at 11, 12, 1, and 2 o’clock, and at 3 they call, “Again a night is past, and the morning is come; our time runs away, and the joys of Heaven are our reward.”

The town is watched by two men, and the society take it by turns. It falls, at present, on each 14 nights in the year; the watching of the sheep falls on each one night.
August 22d. This day, accompanied by the society’s doctor, we went to see the mills and machinery. In our way we passed through one of the vineyards, which is situated on the face of a steep hill, on the north side of the creek, and is converted into a number of terraces, supported by walls of stone, in the manner that they cultivate the hills in China. We ascended by a regular flight of 137 steps; and from the top we had a fine view of the whole settlement, and of the country round. We were told it was the intention of the society to build a little temple here, to be called Harmony Hall, where they would occasionally practise music. From thence we went to the eastward about a mile, through a wood, and came to a cultivated valley, through which runs Little Conaquesening creek. Here the society have built a substantial stone house, in which are a grist-mill, a hemp-mill, an oil-mill, a fulling-mill, and a carding machine. In the oil-mill they crush pumpkin-seed, which yields good oil, and food for the 328 cattle. We crossed over the valley, which abounded with grain, clover, and hemp, about a mile, to Large Conaquesening creek, where the masons and labourers were at work building a very elegant mill of hewn stone, which, when finished, will be a most important addition to the society’s improvements. It is impossible to convey any adequate idea of the diligent industry and perseverance of this extraordinary people: wherever we went we found them all activity and contentment. Here, at a situation where they could not carry the clay for bedding the dam in wheel-barrows, they were carrying it in baskets upon their backs; but they have every inducement to perseverance—they are all on an equal footing—every member is equally interested in the good of the society.

In this neighbourhood the society have a village, where the doctor having to visit a patient, who was the superintendent, we accompanied him. On entering the house we found the family at dinner, and we were invited to partake of it. We did not much like the appearance of the dish, which was called noodles; but on tasting it we found it to be very palatable, and on it, and some eggs, with bread and milk, we made a very excellent dinner. Noodles is made in this way: a quantity of flour is kneaded into a paste, and is cut into small slices;
these are mixed with small pieces of beef or mutton, and they are boiled together, with or without seasoning, as the taste of the cook may determine.

We returned to the town, about a mile and a half distant, and in our way passed the brick-works and burial-ground; which last is prettily situated on a sloping ground, railed in: but no grave-stones are erected,—the plan of the society being to ornament it with flowers.

In the course of our journey the doctor told us a remarkable anecdote. One of the boys at school was observed, one day, to weep, and on being asked what was the matter, he said he was afraid he had been very wicked. A number of the others caught the infection, and began also to cry. It ultimately pervaded the whole school, and nothing would satisfy the children until they called on Mr. Rapp, the pastor, and made a confession of their transgressions. From the young, the spirit of contrition fell upon the more mature in years, who, one by one, waited upon Mr. Rapp, to make their confession. Of the number was the doctor, who told us he found himself impelled by an impulse which was irresistible to wait on Mr. Rapp also: to him he laid open his whole heart; on which the old man pressed him to his bosom, told him that now he knew his whole soul, and those of the other members of the society, he had perfect confidence in them, and was assured that they would persevere in the good work they had begun, which would be a life of heavenly joy and rejoicing in this world, and it would terminate in a state of everlasting felicity in the next.

On our return to the village we went to see the bee-hives. They were situated in a shed, built on purpose, with a southern exposure, and a flowering shrubbery was in front of them. There were about 40 hives, and they appeared all in a thriving condition, and equally industrious with their employers; who, in return, bestowed great attention upon them, and took the produce of their surplus labour without destroying their lives.

We were informed that the society got a considerable quantity of their materials for manufactures from their own produce, and from the country round. Wrought iron they get
Library of Congress

from Pittsburg, and cast iron from Beaver. They keep an assortment of dry-goods and groceries, which they get principally from Philadelphia; and, as they dispose of them at a moderate profit, they have an extensive sale in the country. They dress cloth to the country people from 50 to 60 miles distant.

The town of Harmony is situated on the south side of Conaquenesing creek, and the property of the society extends round it; to the west about half a mile; to the east two miles and a half; to the north about three miles; and to the south three miles. They have about 9000 acres of land, of which 2500 acres are in a state of cultivation; and, besides the town, they have three farming villages, and some farmers in detached parts of the settlement. The land is pretty fertile, producing abundantly grain, grass, fruit, vegetables, hemp, and flax.

The town is regularly laid out. There is a square of 75 by 100 feet, in the middle; and three streets run cast and west, and three north and south, crossing one another at right angles. The main street is 50 feet wide, and the others 32 feet. The town is subdivided into lots of a quarter of an acre each, and every family has its own house and lot, with a couple of milk cows, and as many hogs and poultry as they choose to keep. The rest of their provisions, and their clothing, is furnished by the society; in return, their labour falls into the common stock. Hence every family is, in effect independent within itself, as far as domestic arrangements are concerned; 42 330 and they are all united, at the same time, in a body, the joint effect of whose labour is irresistible. The town at present consists mostly of log-houses; but as soon as the public buildings are finished, a brick-house is to be built for each member.

The society now consists of about 800 persons; and the operative members are nearly as follow: 100 farmers, three shepherds, 10 masons, three stone-cutters, three brick-makers, 10 carpenters, two sawyers, 10 smiths, two waggon-makers, three turners, two nailors, seven coopers, three rope-makers, 10 shoemakers, two saddlers, three tanners, seven taylors, one soap-boiler, one brewer, four distillers, one gardener, two grist-millers, two oil-
millers, one butcher, six joiners, six dyers, dressers, shearers, &c., one fuller, two hatters, two potters, two warpers, 17 weavers, two carders, eight spinners, one rover, one minister of religion, one schoolmaster, one doctor, one store-keeper with two assistants, and one tavern-keeper with one assistant.

The basis of the society is religion, and all their temporal concerns are managed in subserviency to it. The greater part of the people were bred in the Lutheran persuasion, and their views of religion are nearly in conformity to it; but the principles which bind them together as a society may be shortly expressed: LOVE TO GOD—GOODWILL TOWARDS MEN—PURITY OF LIFE—AND A COMMUNITY OF GOODS. The pastor is considered as having the call of God; his prayers and sermons are delivered extempore: and if he be indisposed or absent, the society meet and confer on religious subjects. He is assisted in the management of the religious concerns by elders and deacons appointed by the society.

The youth of the society are kept at school until they are 14 years old. The school hours are in the forenoon, and the afternoon is devoted to such labour as they can easily perform, it being a branch of the economy of the society to teach the youth to labour as well as to read and write. They are taught both the German and English languages, with writing and Arithmetic, and such as may be destined for the study of medicine will receive a college education. At 14 the male youths make choice of a profession, and learn it where it is carried on in the society. The females, at the same age, are occupied in the usual branches of female labour.

On Sunday the society meet in their religious capacity, at 9 o'clock, in the school-room, to examine the children, who exhibit different specimens of their performances. This ends about 11. 331 They meet in the church at 12, when they go through the same exercises as those before noticed, which lasts about an hour and a half. They have another meeting at 6 o'clock in the evening; and besides the meetings on Sunday, they have a sermon two nights in the week. There is no instance of the church being neglected by those who are
well and able to walk. It is their delight to attend it, and the religious and moral deportment of the whole society is highly praiseworthy. There is no vicious habit among them. There is not an instance of swearing, or lying, or debauchery of any kind; and as to cheating, so commonly practised in civilized society, they have no temptation to it whatever. As individuals, they have no use for money—and they have no fear of want.

The temporal concerns are conducted in a very orderly manner, having superintendents in each branch, who manage them under the general direction of the society. There are five master farmers, one master mason, one master shoemaker, (who cuts out all the leather,) one master taylor, and so on of the other branches. Frederick Rapp superintends the manufacturing establishment; and has the general direction, under the society, of all the money matters, and mercantile concerns.

When the society was first established here, the whole of their property, after defraying their expences, amounted to only about 20,000 dollars, and this was soon exhausted in the payment of the land, and in supporting themselves until they could bring their industry into operation. Thus, without money, and without credit, they suffered great privations, in consequence of which a number of their members shrunk from the difficulty, and retired into the state of Ohio, to provide for themselves in a separate capacity. As they required what they had put into the common stock, the society were thrown into some difficulty to raise it; but they got it accomplished, and they have now drawn up written articles, to be signed by those who join them, calculated to prevent any inconvenience of that kind in future. By those articles, such as may choose to retire are entitled to demand all that they put into the concern by certain instalments, but no interest. Any person may join the society, and the mode of doing so is equally simple with all their other regulations. The candidate intimates his intention, and is received upon trial, for one month, during which he lives at the tavern. If he is then satisfied, and chooses to conform to their principles of morality, (they have no religious test,) he is forthwith 332 received as a member, and is
entitled to all the privileges of the society. If he is rich, he deposes all his property in the common stock: if he is poor, “he has no lack;” all his wants are supplied out of that stock.

The stock of the society we estimated as follows:

9000 acres of land, with improvements *dol.* 90,000

Stock of provisions for one year, for 800 persons 25,000

Mills, machinery, and public buildings 21,000

Dwelling houses 18,000

Horses, cattle, hogs, and poultry 10,000

1000 sheep, one-third of them merinos, of which one ram cost 1000 dollars 6,000

Stock of goods, spirits, manufactures, leather, implements of husbandry, &c. &c. 50,000

*dol.* 220,000

It may be remarked, that the society purchased their land for about 20,000 dollars, so that 70,000 dollars of the rise is upon it; but they have cleared 2500 acres, which adds to the value of the rest, and the rise of the land in this way is always a favourable circumstance to new settlers, who, on the other hand, have many privations to undergo.

It has been doubted whether the society will continue united, on which alone depends their prosperity. From the principles on which the connexion is formed, and the objects they have in view, I am of opinion they will not only continue united, but that they will, in all probability, be a model for other societies. If their union continue, their prospects are bright indeed, both for time and eternity. Here they have the mutual aid of each other, and are free from a thousand temptations to which mankind in general are subjected. Having no fear of want, they have literally no care for the morrow; they have no use for
money, “the love of which is the root of all evil;” they can attend to the worship of the GREAT SPIRIT with single hearts, and undivided minds, and all the duties of life are easy, because they go hand in hand with self-interest; in health they have the fellowship of people of the like mind with themselves; in sickness they have the advice and assistance of friends, on whom they can rely with perfect confidence; of a medical man who can have no wish but to render them a service; and of a minister of 333 religion to pour the balm of spiritual consolation into their wounded spirits, “without money, and without price;” at death they can resign their offspring to the charge of the society, in the full confidence of their well-being; which single circumstance disarms the grim messenger of more than half his terrors. And the purity of their life having fitted them for the enjoyment of God, they can resign their spirits into the hands of the merciful Father of spirits; and their bodies being consigned to the dust, among the abodes of their brethren, their graves are so many memorials of their virtues.

On taking on my leave, I breathed forth my best wishes for the prosperity of this interesting society, in the words of my favourite bard—

May freedom, harmony, and love, Unite you in the grand design, Beneath the Omniscient eye above, The glorious Architect divine! That you may keep th' unerring line, Still rising by the plummet's law, Till order bright completely shine, Shall be my prayer when far awa'.

We rode round by Zelionople, half a mile from Harmony, where the society first attempted to fix their town; but some difference happening between them and the proprietor of the grounds, they moved to the eastward, where they are now situated; and Zelionople looks like “a deserted village,” having a few miserable wooden houses only.

On our return, my travelling companion, who was remarkably agreeable, pointed out a great number of valuable plants and herbs, and gave me a little insight into the important science of botany; but I found the field so extensive, that I was obliged to decline following up the study till a more convenient season. I embraced the opportunity however of
remarking to my friend, that it would be an object of great scientific importance to the United States, if some fit person would make a botanical and mineralogical tour; and I was convinced he would be very well rewarded for his trouble by the public. My friend acquiesced in my opinion, and stated that nothing would give him more pleasure than to execute such a tour, of which he had some intention at a future period. We reached Pittsburg at 9 o'clock at night, when, delivering up our “sorry hacks,” we pursued our way to our old lodgings.

CHAPTER LXIX. Ohio River,—Beaver,—Georgetown,—Stubenville.

I now prepared to descend the Ohio. There are various ways of travelling on that river, and the traveller must adapt himself to one or other of these, according to the state of the water. In spring and fall the river is high, and can be navigated with ease by any vessel. The spring freshets commence about the middle of February, at the breaking up of the ice, and continue for three, sometimes four months. Those in the fall commence in October, and continue till the middle or latter end of December. But the state of the river varies according to the wetness or dryness of the seasons, and the earliness or lateness of the setting in of the winter.*

* Pittsburg Navigator.

The principal vessels used for descending the Ohio, are canoes, skiffs, Kentucky and New Orleans boats, keel boats, and barges. Ships have been constructed on the Ohio, of considerable burden; but that trade is at present nearly suspended, and the steam-boats have not yet gone into operation.

Canoes are the most simple of all vessels, and consist of a log of wood shaped into a long boat, and excavated in the middle, so as to accommodate passengers and their travelling equipage. They sell for from one to three dollars,
Skiffs are well known. They are built of all sizes, are used with or without sails, and can be had for from 5 to 30 dollars.

Kentucky and New Orleans boats are flats, with sides boarded like a house, about six or seven feet high, over which there is an arched roof. They are of various sizes, but generally large enough to contain 400 barrels of flour; and sell for from one dollar to a dollar and a half per foot in length.

Keel-boats, so called from being built upon a small keel, are constructed to draw but little water, so that they are remarkably well adapted to the navigation of these rivers, and as they are strongly manned, and ply both upward and downward, they are getting into general use, and are perhaps the best passage boats on the Ohio. The price of them is about two and a half or three dollars per foot.

Barges are well known. They also sail up and down the river; but this species of vessel is principally used below Cincinnati and the falls.

The water was very low when I was at Pittsburg, and was still subsiding; and I learned that it was with difficulty that any vessel could descend, except a skiff. A Mr. Ward, from Massachusetts, had made the attempt in a keel-boat, but it was set fast, and he was obliged to return to Pittsburg. I found that he had made an arrangement with the Frenchman, my former fellow-traveller, to go with him in a skiff; and I made interest to be of their party, and was admitted.

The Frenchman was an original genius. He had travelled far and wide, by sea and land; he could talk three or four different languages; he had been at as many different professions; he was, in short, a Jack of all trades, and his name was Jean Baptist Symons. As seamanship was one of his professions, we confided the care of the boat to him and Mr. Ward, and I procured the necessary provisions. The skiff was a small vessel, belonging to Mr. Symons, having a mast and sail, two oars, a setting pole, and an awning
over the stern. Our stock of provisions was a large bacon ham, two loaves of bread, and some cheese, which we put in a box; a quantity of crackers, some whiskey, and a small cask of porter. These articles, together with our trunks, we put on board the skiff, and stepping on board ourselves, in the Monongahela river, at 3 o'clock in the afternoon, we got under weigh. Having no wind, we had to man our oars; and, the river being low, we had but little assistance from the current.

The banks of the river are steep, and rise to a considerable elevation, when there is generally a body of level ground on each side, called bottoms, from whence the river hills rise to the height of from 200 to 500 feet. The bottoms are very various in extent, some of them being a mile broad, and others only a few yards. Being a deposite of rich earth from the river, they are very fertile.

On entering the Ohio, we had a fine view of the two rivers of which it is composed, and of the remarkable contrast between their waters; those of the Monongahela being muddy, and those of the Allegany quite pure and transparent. The distinction can be noticed a considerable way down the Ohio. The Ohio is here about 600 yards broad, and its course is north-west. The afternoon was clear, warm, and pleasant; and we had an agreeable sail, during which we passed several islands, to a small tavern on the right hand, 12 miles from Pittsburg, where we stopped for the night. The lands thus far are, to use a common expression here, all taken up, and the price is about 10 or 12 dollars per acre. The scenery is rich, and the banks of the river abound with coal and freestone. The principal timber is walnut, cherry, hickory, and sycamore.

August 24th. This morning we started at 6 o'clock. The fog was so thick on the river that we could hardly see 10 yards round us. The thermometer stood at 54° in the air, and 74° in the water. We engaged a young man to take us over a bar, here called a ripple, a little way below, and taking the oars, he carried us along very swiftly. As our appetites were a little whetted by the water air, we looked to our provisions, and behold, our large ham was gone! We accused the dogs; but the young man bore testimony to their honesty, and told
us it must have been stolen by the wolves. It was the wolves sure enough. We discovered the tracks of their feet upon the skiff, and some of their strong hair was found upon the box, which we thence called the *wolf-box*; and our Frenchman consoled himself for the loss of our ham by cursing and damning the wolves.

The day cleared up about 8 o'clock, when we stopped for breakfast at the plantation of a Mr. M'Donald, who told us his father was a Scotsman. He had a good plantation, on a fine bottom; but it had been lately overflowed by the river, which swept away the fences, and otherwise greatly injured the property.

After breakfast we were overtaken by an Indian canoe, and we entered into conversation with the natives, who we found could talk the English language quite fluently. We learned that they were from the neighbourhood of Utica, in the state of New York, where the Indians are considerably improved in agriculture, and they were under the direction of a society of quakers, on a mission to White Water river, in the Indiana territory, to teach that science to an Indian tribe settled there. We sailed together to Beaver, 30 miles below Pittsburg, where we stopped a short time, and engaged one of them to pull our boat.

Beaver is situated on the north side of the Ohio river, a little below Beaver creek, and is on a high stony plain; but it does not appear to be thriving. It has about 30 houses, a jail, post-office, and three or four taverns and stores. Beaver creek is 60 yards wide at its mouth, and is navigable by small vessels about 50 miles into the interior of the country. An iron furnace, and a number of grist and saw-mills have been erected on this creek.

337

On setting out, our Indian, who had been accustomed to the paddle only, made a sad plashing and floundering in the water with the oars; but it was not long before he got into the knack of it, and pulled away pretty well. We had but a poor bargain of him, however, and soon discovered that he was, to use a Scots phrase, “a drouthy neighbour,” and he
did like the phisky, as he termed it, most dearly. We proceeded to Georgetown, 12 miles from Beaver, where we stopped for the night.

Georgetown is situated on an eminence, on the left bank of the river, and consists of only a few dwelling-houses, two stores, and a post-office. There is an air-spring in the river near this place.

August 25th. We started from Georgetown at 6 o'clock; the morning was foggy; the thermometer stood at 56°. A little below Georgetown we passed the Pennsylvania state-line, and we now sailed between the states of Ohio and Virginia. Fourteen miles below Georgetown we passed Yellow creek, in the state of Ohio, on which we were told there was a thriving settlement of emigrants from Scotland; and a little beyond the creek, amidst elegant scenery, on the river's bank, we drew up our boat under a delightful shady grove, and had dinner. We had at Georgetown purchased a couple of broiled chickens, for twelve and a half cents, on part of which we breakfasted without stopping the boat, and the remainder now constituted our dinner.—Cheap travelling. The scenery continued elegant all the way to Steubenville, 30 miles from Georgetown, which we reached near dark.

Steubenville is situated on an elevated second bank of the river. It, was laid out in 1798, and consists now of nearly 200 dwelling-houses, and 880 inhabitants. The buildings are handsome and commodious, a great many of them being of brick. The public buildings are a court-house, jail, church, a bank, a land-office, post-office, and printing-office. There are seven taverns, and 12 stores, and the town is increasing, but not rapidly.

As it was Sunday evening when we landed, and as we started before the land-office was open, I had not an opportunity of making a particular inquiry regarding Steubenville District. The few facts which came to my knowledge I shall here communicate. It extends from the Connecticut reservation on the north to the Marietta district on the south, a distance of 72 miles; and its extreme breadth at the north end is 60 miles, at the south
end 42. Its area is about 2900 43 338 square miles; and embraces nearly four counties, containing about 42,000 inhabitants, all settled here within 20 years.

The Ohio river washes the eastern part of the district upwards of 60 miles, and in all this distance, except in the bottoms, the country on the margin of the river is rather rough; but further back there is much good land, and the settlements on it are numerous and very important; it is remarkably well watered, there being upwards of 20 streams that run into the Ohio, besides those that run into the Muskingum and Lake Erie; and the head waters of all these being situated in the district, shows that it must be an elevated country. These rivers are mostly fed by springs, and they drive a great quantity of machinery. The timber is oak, hickory, walnut, maple, cherry, locust, &c. The climate is temperate and healthy; and judging from the countenance of the fair at Steubenville, I should suppose entirely congenial to human life. There are numerous towns erected in this district, and the buildings keep pace with the prosperity of the people, which is increasing most rapidly. Agriculturists and mechanics are, of course, the principal inhabitants; they are all operative people, and have made “the wilderness to blossom as the rose.” The roads, bridges, and other improvements all bear testimony to the industry of the inhabitants, who are mostly from the New England states, than whom a more industrious people were never, never and I question whether any other were ever so well adapted to the settlement of a new country.

The United States' lands are sold at two dollars per acre, and a great portion of them still remains undisposed of in this district; but not of the best quality. What is in private hands may be reckoned worth from 10 to 12 dollars on the bottoms of the Ohio, and from three to five dollars in the interior of the country. Farmers and mechanics are best adapted to the country, and every sort of manufactures that constitute the necessaries of life are in demand, for which the materials are all on the spot in abundance, except cotton; and it is brought up the river to Steubenville, at about four cents per pound. Upon the whole, this is a flourishing district, and will, in all probability, double its population in 10 years.
CHAPTER LXX. Wheeling,—Long Reach,—Marietta.

August 26th, we left Steubenville about 8 o'clock; the morning was foggy; the temperature of the atmosphere 60°. We proceeded down the river three miles, when, Mr. Ward having some inquiries to make, we stopped at a very handsome plantation, situated on the Ohio side, on an extensive bottom, which raised corn, oats, barley, hemp, wheat, and rye, in great abundance; and there was a peach orchard literally loaded with fruit. “There was enough, and, to spare,” here, of both cling-stones and free-stones; and having ate heartily, we took a supply in our boat. On moving off from the bank an Irishman of the name of Hanlon requested we would carry him about two miles, and land him on the other side of the river, which we agreed to, and he gave us a good deal of information regarding that part of the country. He told us that he was a boat-builder, and had removed from Philadelphia to this country, where he had resided five years. He liked this country much better than Philadelphia, principally on account of its temperate climate, and the ease with which he could procure a livelihood. The summers here are much cooler, and the winters much warmer than to the eastward. He could make one dollar 50 cents per day, and the expense of boarding was only one dollar 50 cents per week.

Six miles from Steubenville we passed Charleston, a neat little place, situated on the Virginia side, on a high bank. We did not land here; but we were told it was an excellent flour market, which commodity sells at present at four dollars per barrel. We dined by the way on broiled chickens, which we purchased at Steubenville, for six and a quarter cents each; and after a very greeable sail we reached Wheeling, 23 miles from Steubenville, at five o'clock in the evening.

On landing here, we found the Indian canoe had got before us, and our rower went to join his companions. The master of the boat came and informed us, that his man was not to pull any more for us, because we had not used him well. We were surprised, and inquired what was the matter. It was simply this—we had not given him whiskey enough.
We had noticed that he frequently 340 stopped, and called out “I tire, I tire,” which we thought impossible, as he was a very stout fellow, and required an explanation. “O, me no tire,” says he, “what you call tire; when I say I tire, then that is, I want phiskey.” A spiritual explanation, faith! We increased his libation, but not to an extent, it appeared, to meet his magnificent ideas, and his red worship was quite dissatisfied that we poured it out for him in a glass; he must have the whole bottle, forsooth, to his head! This however we would not indulge him in. The truth is, we had laid it down as a rule to be very circumspect in giving him whiskey, and, though we had given him a great quantity in all, we gave him but a moderate dose at a time, and it was always diluted with water. The Indian did not half like this, and made the complaint to his captain already noticed. As we found him to be useful, we were unwilling to part with him for a trifle, so, after paying his wages, we promised to give him the bottle to his head next day, every time he cried “I tire,” and he agreed to continue with us. But the wages never found the way to the bottom of his Indianship's pocket; it was instantly laid out in whiskey, and in a short time he appeared on the beach as royally drunk as ever a royal duke among them all, inquiring whether there was a tavern on the other side of the river; which being answered in the affirmative, he jumped into the water, and had actually reached the middle of it before he was brought back.

Wheeling is situated on a high bank, on the Virginia side, and has nothing prepossessing in its appearance. Some ponds in the neighbourhood of the town had polluted the air, and a great many of the inhabitants had been seized with a bilious fever, and fever and ague; being the first sickness I had heard of since I passed the banks of the Susquehanna.

The improvements do not seem to keep pace on the Virginia side, with those in the state of Ohio, and it is very questionable whether this will ever be a place of much consequence, although the situation appears favourable, the great road to the western country passing through it. But the existence of slavery is a damper upon the operations of the white people, “who will not work if they have slaves to work for them,” and, idleness being the
parent of vice, society degenerates: good men seek out a situation more congenial to the practice of virtue, and “evil men and seducers wax worse and worse.”

As we stood upon the beach at this place, a large skiff drew towards the shore, in which the proprietor had four negro children, the oldest about 14, the youngest about 4 years of age. He told us that he had left his home, in Maryland, with the children, and their father and mother, in order to carry them down the river, to a market. Finding that he could dispose of the man by the way to advantage, he had sold him. The night after, the woman (whom he reproached as an unnatural wretch for leaving her children) had ran away, and he was obliged to go on with the children without her! The three youngest had not reflection enough to feel their loss; they jumped out of the boat, and played about upon the sand: they were pretty children. But the eldest sat in the boat, the emblem of heart-rending grief and despair!—I do not know that in the whole course of my life I ever had my feelings so severely tried. I hid my face with my hands, that those accustomed to such scenes might not perceive my weakness, and with a heavy heart walked towards the inn, praying that the Merciful Disposer of all things would, in the course of his providence, provide for these poor innocents, who are doomed to slavery, a more gentle master than the hard-hearted man who at present possessed an absolute dominion over them.

Tuesday, the 27th of August. We started at 8 o'clock. The morning had been foggy, but was now clear. The thermometer stood at 60°. The scenery on the river continues nearly the same as above; the banks are high, with pretty large bottoms, particularly on the Virginia side. We tried to accommodate matters with our friend the Indian, but without effect. We found he was “tire” every quarter of an hour, and, as often as he put the bottle to his head, he beckoned to his companions to come along side, and the “phiskey” went round the whole gang before we could get it back again. They swallowed half a gallon of it in the course of a few hours, which did not comport with our economical mode of travelling, at all, all; and we were soon deprived of our Indian's service too; for he was drunk by 12 o'clock, and lay like a great lump of mortal pollution in the boat; so we were glad to toss him into the Indian canoe “like a bag of oats;” and, taking what the sailors call “spell and
spell about” of the oars ourselves, we moved on with considerable celerity. A little after dark, we reached Dickasson's tavern, on the Virginia side, where we stopped all night.

Here we were informed that the country is but little cultivated 342 back from the river, and those who lived in it wished to be on the river side, to have the benefit of a market. Land on the river is worth from 8 to 10 dollars, partly improved; but some sells as high as 15 or 20 dollars. Horses are worth from 20 to 70 dollars; cows from 10 to 14 dollars. Fish are plenty in the river, but they do not catch many, having hogs and poultry in great plenty. There are no musquetoes, nor other troublesome insects, in this part of the country. There are a variety of medicinal herbs here, particularly snake-root and ginseng. The Ohio freezes here in winter; but there is very little snow.

August 28th, at 6 o'clock, we left Mr. Dickasson's. The morning was foggy; the thermometer stood at 64°. The fog soon cleared away, and we observed that the country had now become more level, and the river was about 100 yards broader than at Pittsburg. Having arrived at Long Reach, we had a variety of charming views, and about the middle of it we stopped to dinner, on the Virginia side, at the house of a Mr. Wells, who has a thriving plantation, and an industrious family. Every thing indicated good order in the fields, and, in the house, the women were very busy fabricating cotton cloth, with which the whole family were substantially clad. By a copy of the census, which hung up in the room, it appeared that there were not many slaves in that part of Virginia. The white population in the country amounted to 7711; the free blacks 52; slaves 422.

Long Reach is 16½ miles in length. The river is nearly straight the whole of the distance, and it embodies some fine islands. Nothing can exceed the variety and beauty of the views on the river here. The water is as clear and smooth as glass, and the fields, on each, side, are richly clad with fine timber, which, at a distance, appears to overshadow the river, and produces a fine effect. On looking up or down the stream, the eye roams along the pure expanse of water, which appears gradually to contract in breadth, and finally to be lost in a point in the woods.
As we proceeded along this delightful reach, the afternoon became very sultry, and, seeing a fine peach-orchard on the Ohio side, we pulled towards it, to get into the shade of the trees. The people were mashing peaches, preparing to make peach-brandy, and one of them, learning that a New England man was in company, saluted us with great cordiality, and led us through the peach-orchard, and such an orchard I never saw before; the trees were 343 figuratively groaning under their burden, and hundreds of bushels were lying the ground. It was no sin to eat peaches here; and they were really delicious.

The proprietor told us he was from Connecticut, that he had been considerable time settled here, and could maintain his family as well on the labour of one day in the week, as he could in Connecticut in all the six. Those who were industrious, he said, could not fail to lay up a comfortable stock for old age, and for posterity. He informed us, that for the few first years the labour was pretty rugged and severe, as they had to cut down the woods, and prepare the lands, during which time they were contented with very indifferent lodgings; but food being very easily procured, they always lived well. He said, when he came here first, the country was literally a wilderness, and we now saw the progress it had made in 10 years. The first settlers were selling their improvements, and moving off; while men of capital were coming in, and making elegant improvements, and, in 10 years more, the banks of the river here would be beautiful. The Ohio side, he said, was thriving remarkably; the Virginia side not near so well; and he assigned the operation of slavery as the principal reason, which I believe to be correct. He mentioned that the crop of peaches never failed on the Ohio, and the trees came to maturity three years. Fifteen bushels make 6 gallons of brandy, and they sell it at from 37½ to 50 cents per gallon. When they keep it till old, they get a little more. The country is all healthy here, and this man's family looked fully as rosy as the young folks in Connecticut, and much more plump. We moved down the river 7 miles, and stopped all night on the Ohio side, with a new settler, from Maryland. The lodgings were indifferent; but they were cheerfully given, and the landlord would make no charge.
August 29th. We started at 6 o'clock. The morning was clear. The temperature was 68°. Seven miles from where we started, we stopped at the house of a Mr. Battelles, from New England; and here we observed some as fine cheeses as I ever saw any where. They were prepared for the river market, and sell for about 12 to 15 cents per lb. We were now out of Long Reach, and drawing towards an island, called the Three Brothers, where I was preparing my mind for a wonderful scene, first noticed by an English squire of the name of Ashe, who travelled in these parts some five or six years ago, and met with marvellous adventures. 344 Mr. Ashe thus describes a fall in the river: “I arrived a chain of islands called the Brothers, ran down the right hand channel, and, on reaching the foot of the last island, perceived a fall in the river, and that the current wore through it in the form of Z. The channel was very little broader than the boat, confined between rocks, the slightest touch would dash her to pieces. I ordered the man to keep a steady stroke, not on any account to abandon the oars, or to be alarmed at the noise of the flood. The boat instantly took the first suction of the fall, increased in velocity to a great degree, passed through all the mazes of the channel, till she came to the last descent, when, tumbling, tost, and regardless of her helm; she spun round and round, and at length shot ahead down the stream. Astonishing country! Here again the hills subsided, the face of nature smiled, the current diffused, and the river became a perfect calm. On looking back to contemplate the danger I had just escaped, I could but faintly see the foaming surge, or hear the horrid clamour. I never experienced a more eventful moment than in the passage of that FALL!” The reader, who has any faith in Mr. Ashe's testimony, will easily judge of my anxiety in approaching this fall; but what was my surprize, when I came to the foot of the last island, to find no fall at all! The river was nearly half a mile broad, without any other Interruption than that mentioned in the Pittsburg Navigator: “Just below the third Brother is a small willow island, and a sand bar; channel near the right shore.” And yet this is magnified by Mr. Ashe into a most tremendous fall, to be passed only with immense difficulty and danger! What powerful imaginations some people have!
Nine miles below this we passed the mouth of Little Muskingum river, and four miles further we reached Marietta, at which I proposed to stop some days.

CHAPTER LXXI. Marietta,—Ohio Company’s purchase,—Marietta District.

Marietta is very handsomely situated at the confluence of the Muskingum and Ohio rivers, of both of which it commands a fine view. That part of the town which lies next the Ohio is 345 elevated above the bed of the river 45 feet, and yet such is the rise of the water in some seasons, that it has been twice flooded; on which account the town has lately increased most towards the north-west, on a second bank, and a considerable number of buildings have lately been erected on the opposite side of the Muskingum, which is some feet higher than the lower bank on the east side. The whole is handsomely laid out, and there is a greater portion of public ground for walks than is to be found about most of the towns in this country.

Marietta was laid out by the Ohio Company, about 21 years ago, and was intended as the metropolis of the New England western settlements. For a number of years it flourished in a very eminent degree, increasing in commerce, wealth, and splendour, and, though nearly 2000 miles from the ocean, ship-yards were erected, and ship-building carried on with spirit. But, of late, its commerce and ship-building has ceased, and it is now a dull place, though inhabited by a gay, lively people, mostly natives of Massachusetts. Its population is 1463.

Marietta contains a number of handsome buildings on the Massachusetts plan, which is elegant, light, and comfortable. The principal public building is a very handsome church. A bank was established in 1807, and a steam-mill was building when I was there, which may be the foundation for a new system of policy, to be afterwards noticed, that may be highly advantageous to the town. There are several taverns and stores.
From the circumstance of the town being settled by people from the commercial state of Massachusetts, the spirit of foreign commerce seems to have long prevailed among them. They were successful in it for some time, and notwithstanding the total change of circumstances, they yet view it with a fond partiality, and have not thoroughly seen that a change of circumstances has called for a change of policy, of which no people can better avail themselves than those of Marietta. They are sober, industrious, intelligent, and discreet; and their country abounds with materials for manufacturing, Sheep thrive amazingly well; cotton they can procure from Tennessee, for 14 or 15 cents per pound. Coal, iron, and limestone, they can have in any quantity, and every other material may be had on as good terms as at Pittsburg; while, from the great quantities of fine land on the Muskingun, and the rapid settlements on that river, I think provisions must continue to be even 44 346 lower than at Pittsburg. Should the people of Marietta, therefore, commence the manufacturing system, I think it probable, that it will become a flourishing place, as it certainly is a very beautiful, and a very pleasant one; but so long as the allow ideas of a foreign commerce, which is gone, to fetter their minds, it will hang like a millstone round their necks, and prevent all improvements. Indeed I think the new system is begun. I noticed the steam-mill; the original design of it was to prepare flour and Indian meal, but the proprietors propose also to introduce cotton and wool carding and spinning.

Flour was four dollars per barrel; beef four cents per pound; and other provisions were upon an average, about 10 per cent cheaper than at Pittsburg.

The state of society is such as might be expected in a colony from Massachussets. With their morals and manners I was highly pleased, and their system of education, being founded on the same plan and that of the parent state, requires no illustration.

The country round is very handsome: to the south-west there are pretty high hills, and the country is rugged and barren; there are also some hills to the north, but of no great elevation; there is a large tract of bottom land on the banks of the river, above the town; and there are some very rich bottoms on the Muskingum, but they are of no great extent;
and the hills a long way up that river are very rough, but may in process of time be converted into excellent sheep-farms.

Mr. Ward, my fellow-traveller, was very attentive in showing me the place, and in introducing me to a number of the principal inhabitants. This being the residence of the governor of the state, we waited on him: but he had not leisure at that time for much conversation. Mr. Ward afterwards informed me by letter, that he had sent me a card of invitation to spend an evening with his family, but I was gone before it came to hand, and I regretted that I lost an opportunity of receiving the valuable information which would have been afforded by an evening’s conversation with a gentleman so intelligent and so well informed as governor Meigs.

General Putnam is one of the earliest settlers here, and he has several sons and relatives, well acquainted with the state of Ohio; from them I got a great variety of information.

We went to see the Mounds; but whether it was that my mind was raised to too high a pitch of expectation from the accounts I had read of them, or that it was pre-occupied by objects of greater importance to society, I know not; but so it was, they did not come up to my expectations at all; I could hardly view them even as curiosities; and I saw no reason to refer their existence to a different race, or a different state of civilization, than what is to be found among the Indian tribes at present in North America. In all probability, a numerous tribe had been settled on the Ohio, who had been at war with some other tribe, or tribes, to the eastward. Those on the Ohio would naturally look out a strong hold for their wives and little ones, and appear to have availed themselves, naturally enough, of a position where two sides were protected by two broad deep rivers. Here they would construct such kind of works as seemed to be best calculated for protection: for defence in case of surprise; and for affording free access to that most necessary element—water.

As to the ingenuity of these works, which have been pompously termed “surprising,” I really see nothing in it to lead us beyond the present race of Indians, who every day
display a degree of superior ingenuity, though in a different form. The dexterous use of the bows and arrows and other instruments in the chase, the fabrication of different materials for domestic use, even the *mockassons* in my possession, all display a degree of ingenuity equal to what is to be seen in these works. Human nature is nearly the same all over the world. Necessity is the mother of invention, and there is no setting bounds to the ingenuity of any class of men, when circumstances impel them to exert it.

The Muskingum is 200 yards broad at its outlet, and is navigable, with nearly as much ease as the Ohio, to Zanesville, and from thence by various craft to its head. Both the Ohio and Muskingum are navigated by keel-boats upwards, almost with as great facility as downwards, a circumstance not very generally known, but of infinite importance to this extensive inland country. I saw one solitary brig building on the banks of the Muskingum.

The Ohio Company's purchase, of which Marietta is the capital, extends along the Ohio river, including its windings, about 140 miles, but in a direct line it is only about 70. It extends west from Marietta 48, and north about 12 miles, the whole length from south to north being 80 miles. The area is about 1700 square miles, containing about a million of acres.

The territory is laid out into townships of six miles square, and in each there is a reservation of 640 acres of land for a church, and as much for a school; and two townships near the centre of the purchase, on Hockhocking river, have been reserved for a college. On this reserve Athens is now built.

This tract was purchased from the United States for one dollar an acre, and the company were principally guided in their choice of their situation, by the commercial advantages which appeared to result from having the command of several fine rivers, particularly the Ohio and Muskingum; without perhaps duly reflecting, that agriculture takes the precedence of commerce. Before there can be trade there must be something to trade...
Library of Congress

in. Certain it is they fixed upon one of the worst situations in the state of Ohio, and, notwithstanding the cheapness of the purchase, most of the proprietors have found it a losing concern. There are some fine bottoms on the Ohio, and on some of the other rivers, particularly the Hockhocking, but by far the greater part is rough and hilly; although I think it will answer remarkably well for sheep-grazing, to which, in process of time, it will probably be applied. The land stands rated in the state books nearly thus: of 100 parts there is one first rate; 30 second rate; and 69 third rate land. The population is increasing, but not nearly in an equal degree to other parts of the state. The inhabitants amount at present to about 12,000. The climate is very agreeable, and is quite healthy. The whole district abounds with finely variegated scenery.

Marietta District, of which the United States land-office is at Marietta, is situated between the Steubenville district and the Ohio Company's purchase. It extends into the interior of the country about 30 miles, and contains about 860 square miles. The Ohio washes it on the south-east about 60 miles. The soil here is much superior to the Ohio Company's lands: of 100 parts, one is first rate; 77 second rate; and 22 third rate. It is handsomely watered, the principal river being the Little Muskingum, and though it is only about half as large as the company's purchase, it contains nearly as many inhabitants, and is more likely to increase. The price of the United States' lands is two dollars per acre. The other lands vary according to circumstances, some being as low as one dollar, and some as high as 20 dollars per acre. The average price of middling land is about two dollars. The Ohio Company's purchase is very various in price. Generally speaking, the individuals who hold it are willing to sell at moderate prices, and very advantageous bargains may be made by those who go there to reside. To the non-resident speculator, it holds out inducement.

CHAPTER LXXII. Blannerhasset's Island,—Kanhaway River.—Galliopolis.

During our stay at Marietta, the water rose a little, and a number of boats came down the river. Two young gentlemen in a skiff, one of them a Mr. Murray, from New York, the other
from Baltimore, arrived at the inn where we lodged; but they only stopped a few minutes, and proceeded down the river. Five or six keel-boats, laden with goods, stopped at the same time, and we prepared to go along with them. I now with my agreeable friend Mr. Ward, and the Frenchman and I proceeded on our journey together. A Mr. Armstrong, whom I became acquainted with at Pittsburg, was along with the boats, and we found him very discreet. As we were starting from the wharf, a young man from the keel-boats told us he was disengaged, and offered his services to row our skiff. We engaged him, but had only proceeded a little way, when the captain of one of the keel-boats roared out to him, with a volley of oaths and imprecations, to come and take care of his father. The young man asserted he had nothing to do with them, and, to prevent any mischief, I desired him to pull away to Mr. Armstrong's boat, where I would procure him protection till we got the matter inquired into. But we had not proceeded far when the men from the boat pursued and overtook us; seized hold of the young man, neck and heels threw him into their boat, and carried him off. On reaching Mr. Armstrong, I learned that this was a bad boy, who wanted to desert his father; and he recommended to us a young lad, named Peter, on board their boat, whom we found to answer our purpose remarkably well.

At night we stopped, at a tavern, six miles below Marietta, on the Ohio side. This was a pretty situation, but I did not like the looks of our landlord; and the boats'crews having stopped here, they made a terrible rompus, drinking methelglin, and swearing 350 unmeaning oaths. However, they took to their boats by 11 o'clock, and we slept pretty comfortably till morning; our boatman having been left in the skiff to take charge of the luggage.

September 2d. We started at 6 o'clock; the morning was foggy; the thermometer stood at 68°. About 9 o'clock we reached Blannerhasset's Island, 18 miles below Marietta, where I went on shore to view the premises. The soil was fertile, and it had been a beautiful place; but its appearance now was that of the "deserted village." I saw the remains of walks, and arbours, and hedge-rows, and shrubberies; but the house was razed to the foundations. It had been accidentally burned down, the preceding month of March. The principal crop on
the island was hemp, and in the course of my walk I discovered an old Irishman spinning rope-yarn. I could not view this scene without considerable anguish of mind, and some important reflections on the danger of indulging vicious propensities, especially when these have for their object the mere gratification of personal vanity or aggrandizement.

There are various accounts of Mr. Blannerhasset, and of his connexion with Aaron Burr. It is of little importance now to inquire into their authenticity; but we may draw some important lessons from the melancholy result to the parties. Blannerhasset is said to have been most comfortably situated at this handsome place, and his wife is described as beautiful. In an evil hour he seems to have admitted Mr. Burr to his counsels, who had sufficient art to entrap him to co-operate with him in his ambitious pursuits. He endorsed bills for him to a greater extent than he was able to pay; and the consequence was an alienation of his beautiful place to strangers,—he being obliged to seek a support to his family in a far distant, and probably ungenial country; and his peace of mind destroyed—perhaps for ever!

From a review of the whole of Mr. Burr's transactions we may draw a most important inference as to the stability of the government in this country. It is a government by the people, in which all have an equal interest, and the great mass of virtuous citizens must necessarily give it their support; because no change can take place, except for the worse to them. A few disappointed ambitious men may create a temporary and local disturbance; but they cannot work in secret—their deeds must come to light—and when they do, they will become the scorn of good men—the outcasts of society; and the government of the country will only receive strength from the futile attempts to overturn it. A government by the people is like a beautiful pyramid with a substantial base—it cannot be overturned; but a despotic government, or a government by a small portion of the people only, is like a pyramid inverted. Extraordinary vigour may support it for a time; but when this vigour becomes corrupt, or takes a wrong direction, the whole fabric will fall to the ground, and crush its supporters in its ruins.
There is a beautiful situation nearly opposite to Blannerhasset's Island, called Bellepre, and the scenery continues very elegant along the river. The settlements are pretty thick on the Ohio side; but the Virginia side is mostly unsettled. We passed the Little and Big Hockhocking rivers, and several islands in the Ohio, and at night stopped at the house of a Mr. Symes, where we had excellent accommodations for a very moderate charge; and I procured a great deal of information regarding that part of the country.

September 3d. We started at 6 o'clock; the morning was cloudy, the temperature of the air was 70°, of the water 75°. The scenery is nearly similar to that before described, and the river about 700 yards broad. We had now got well accustomed to travelling by water, and we found it easy and agreeable. Our boatman, Peter, answered our purpose remarkably well, and could row about three miles an hour. The water was low, and we found the current assited us very little. In order to relieve the boatman, and to give ourselves excercise, we frequently took a turn at the oars, and we generally made from 30 to 36 miles a day. We had found by this time that the settlers on the Ohio side were by far in the most comfortable circumstances; and we never failed in an application for lodging or victuals on that side. On the Virginia side we had of late made frequent attempts; but were always unsuccessful. On stopping there we generally found a negro, who could give us no answer, or a poor-looking object in the shape of a woman, who, “moping and melancholy,” would say “we have no way.” I never saw the bad effects of slavery more visible than in this contrast. On the Virginia side they seemed generally to trust to the exertions of the negroes, and we found them, as might be expected, “miserable and wretched, and poor, and almost naked.” On the Ohio side they trusted to the blessing of God and to their own exertions; and “God helps them that help themselves,” as poor Richard says, in his almanack. We found them increasing in wealth, population, and domestic comfort; and we resolved hereafter to apply on the right bank only for accommodation, where the reader will henceforth find us, unless it is otherwise expressed. Our general rule was to look out for a settlement at sun-set, and stop at the first we came to thereafter: and it was hardly ever necessary to make a second call. As soon as we had engaged
lodgings we ordered supper, and along with it two chickens to be cooked for next day's fare. The boatman got supper along with us, and then returned to the skiff, where he slept all night. The Frenchman, who I before noticed, was a *humoursome* character, went to bed immediately after supper, and often scolded me for not following his example; but having to write my notes, it was generally 11 or 12 o'clock before I could retire to rest. I always found the people with whom we stopped very obliging, and ready to answer all my inquiries; so that it gave me real pleasure to travel on this delightful river, and to converse with the friendly settlers on its banks. Our travelling too was very cheap, for the whole did not amount to more than a dollar a day, boatman's hire included. In the morning, when we started, we carried our broiled chickens, with some bread, cheese, and milk, in the skiff; on which we made very comfortable repasts, without stopping.

Having passed a remarkable cavern in a rock called the Devil's hole, and Shade river, we reached a pretty strong current called a ripple, on which we found a floating-mill at work. Buffentin's Island lay on the opposite side, and after passing it we came up with an Irishman and his wife, travelling by a skiff for Kentucky. They had stopped for breakfast. The woman had kindled a fire on the beach to cook some eggs, and the man had gone up to a settlement, to get some milk. Our Frenchman went on the same errand; but soon returned with the empty pitcher in his hand, saying that the wife would not sell him any, and he was as well pleased, for she was a dirty looking hussy. At this time the keelboats joined us, and one of the boatmen said that the house was Buffentin's, and they were the most indiscreet dirty people in all the country. "Well," said our Frenchman, "we have always been well treat hitherto, and though we have got a little rub from the dirty Buffentins, we must just put up with it." On hearing this the woman made her appearance from behind the trees, where she had been listening, who, putting her hands to her sides, exclaimed: "And what have you got to say to the Buffentins?" "Why, madam?" replied the Frenchman, "all that I have got to say is that they are a parcel of dirty hogs, 353 and beneath our notice." It is impossible to describe the rage that appeared in the woman's
countenance on this occasion; and I believe if the Frenchman had been within the reach of her talons, she would have

“Flyped the skin o'his cheeks out owre his chin;”

but we were in our boat in the river, and the Frenchman lay on his oars, and enjoyed her half-frantic gestures, while she unprofitably spent her rage among the trees.

There appears to be certain periods when mankind take a perverse pleasure in tormenting each other. The poor woman's passions were fired at the circumstance of being called dirty; a plain proof that it was not altogether congenial to her disposition: yet our Frenchman, so far from feeling any compunction, tormented her with a string of allusions, all of which had a tendency to wind her passions to the highest pitch; but he could do it with impunity. We were at a respectful distance, moving slowly down the river; there was no danger of broken bones: but the Billingsgate continued while we were within hearing, to the great amusement of the crews of the adjoining boats.

A short while after leaving our enraged fair one, we were threatened with a shower of rain, and we took shelter in a small log cabin, where the landlord told us he was a native of Ireland, and had come out to fight for America during the war. He was an excellent musician, and amused us with some tunes on the violin. The afternoon cleared up, we got under weigh, and made very good progress to Letart's falls, which we passed before dark, and stopped at a house on the right bank, immediately below them.

Here I got a great variety of information regarding this part of the country. It is only about 13 years since it began to be settled, and it has made rapid progress. The climate is healthy, and the winters mild. Improved land on the river sells for eight dollars, and unimproved for four dollars per acre. Letart's falls are only a swift current, which the keel boats ascend upwards. In the course of the day we passed several families moving down the river to Kentucky; we also passed a floating store.
September 4th, we left Letart's falls at half past 6 o'clock; the morning was cloudy, the thermometer was 69°, in the water it was 75°. The wind was blowing up the river with a very strong current, and, being obliged to coast along the bank, we made but small progress. We met several vessels loaded with salt, bound up the river, and judging from the state of the winds since we left Pittsburg, I was satisfied we could have sailed up to Pittsburg in little more than half the time we took to come down. The keel boats sail up at the rate of about 20 miles a day. The scenery continues nearly similar to that already described, to the Great Kanhaway, which we reached at sun-set. The Kanhaway is a large river in Virginia, on which there is now a great trade in salt. It appears at its outlet to be nearly as large as the Ohio. At this place there is a little town on the Virginia side, on a high bank, called Point Pleasant, where we left Mr. Murray and his friend, and passed on to Galliopolis; at which town I was anxious to stop all night, to make observations.

It was dark before we arrived, so that we had some difficulty in fixing our boat, and getting properly accommodated with lodgings; and our Frenchman having wished to stop at Point Pleasant, I was a good deal troubled with his ill-humour.

September 5th. This morning we took a walk round the town, and I was pleased to find it in a thriving state. A number of buildings had been lately erected, most of them of brick, and a handsome brick academy was building. A number of little ponds at the back of the town were drained, and the fields around had been recently put into a state of active cultivation. The town was stocked with orchards, and the fruit was excellent. We were introduced to several of the early French settlers, who gave a different history of the place from what I had seen before in books, and the substance of their information I have engrossed in the following account.

Galliopolis is the capital of Gallia county, and is beautifully situated, on a second bank of the Ohio. It is laid out on a good plan: there is a square of eight acres in the centre, and the building ground is divided into squares of five acres each, by streets of 66 feet wide, crossing each other at right angles. The building lots are 85 feet in front, by 170 deep,
and contain one third of an acre. They sell, at present, for from 25 dollars to 200 dollars each. The number of houses is about 70, and the inhabitants 300. The public buildings are a court-house, and the academy; which last is to contain a room for a church, one for a military academy, and one for a masonic hall.

Except domestic manufactures, there are none in the town, though there are several in the country, and some are projected which would probably succeed very well. There are no water falls for machinery on the Ohio, but they have coal in abundance, and steam-mills are likely to become very general. One is projected here. The different professions are, one tavern-keeper, two blacksmiths, two tanners, three storekeepers, three master masons, and six or seven carpenters. Provisions are reasonable: flour two dollars per cwt., beef three dollars, pork three dollars, corn 33 cents per bushel, butter 6¼ cents per lb., eggs 6¼ cents per dozen, fowls 6¼ cents each.

This place was originally settled by a French colony, who purchased the lands in France for five dollars per acre; but soon after settling here they were unfortunately engaged in a war with the Indians, which contributed very much to disturb and dispirit the colony. This, however, they would have overcome, had they got quiet possession of their lands afterwards; but they were involved in a dispute about the land titles, one of the most serious evils that can befall new settlers; many of them bought their lands a second time and remained; some went to French Grant, where the United States gave them a quantity of land to indemnify them for their losses, and some moved away altogether. These circumstances were the cause of the dismemberment of the colony, in consequence of which they did no good here, nor any where else.

Galliopolis has been reputed a sickly place, but this is a mistake; it is quite healthy, and it is a beautiful situation. It has been also supposed that no body should go to a new country, except they can take an axe in their hand, and cut down trees. This is also a mistake. An association of farmers, mechanics, &c., have the best chance, because their combined labours are equal to all their wants. Witness the Harmonist Society; and I have no doubt,
from what I learned regarding the French colony, that it also would have done very well, had they not been imposed upon in their own country as to the land.

356

CHAPTER LXXII. Leave Galliopolis,—Portsmouth,—Limestone,—Cincinnati.

While we were making our inquiries at Galliopolis, Mr. Murray and his friend came up with us, but stopping only a few minutes, they passed on before we were ready; I had a great deal of trouble to keep my fretful Frenchman in good humour. “What you always inquire, inquire,” says he, “at every body, and about every thing? don't you see there's water, and there's trees, and there's houses, and there's fields? and just say to the people: —the western country is the first in the world—the rivers are beautiful, and the trees are magnificent, and the climate is delightful; and as to the soil, you can take a handful, and squeeze a gill of oil out of it.” “Be quiet, now,” says I, “and just take things easy. You Frenchmen are always for applying a magnifying glass to objects, but I wish simply to state things as they are.”

We left Galliopolis at half-past 11: the day was clear and beautiful; the thermometer stood at 78°. We were now favoured with a little breeze which helped us along, and having made 22 miles, we stopped at the house of a Mr. Riggs, near the extremity of the Ohio company’s purchase. We found this a very comfortable settlement, on a second bank of the Ohio, and Mr. Riggs had a large and industrious family. He told us that he sat down here about 12 years ago, and had not yet made a purchase of his lands, but expected to buy them soon, and would be willing to give 8 dollars an acre for them. Here we saw the women busy spinning and weaving cotton; and were informed that they raised it on their own plantation, which is in latitude 33° 40#. They raise also sweet potatoes and ground-nuts. We were informed that the weather had been cool and pleasant here all summer, and that they seldom experienced the extremes of heat or cold. Mr. Riggs gave us an account of the settlement of that part of the country. The first clearers, or squatters, as they are called, look out a situation where they can find it, and clear and cultivate a piece
of land. A second class come after them, who have got a little money, and they buy up the improvements of the first settlers, and add to them, but without buying the land. A third and last class generally come for permanent settlement, and buy both land and improvements. When this last class have made a settlement, the country rapidly improves, and assumes the appearance of extended cultivation. It is presumed the whole banks of the Ohio, as far as we have travelled, will have that appearance within 10 years.

While we were here, a stranger arrived from Kentucky, who also got lodgings, and, when Mr. Riggs' family were all collected, we had, if not a brilliant, at least a very numerous company.—There were seven or eight sons, and three or four daughters: how they were all accommodated with beds I do not know, but we got a very good one on the lower floor, the old man and old woman being upon the one hand, and two or three of the daughters on the other. The bed-clothes were made wholly of cotton, and we were very comfortable.

Sept. 6.—We started at 6; the morning was foggy, the thermometer 53°. Twelve miles from Mr. Riggs' we stopped at a small tavern, where we found the landlord a great politician, and very communicative. He said he was a true democratic republican, though he lived within half a mile of Federal creek. Below this place the country becomes level, and so continues to Sandy creek, the boundary of the state of Kentucky, which we reached in the afternoon, and having long desired to see that celebrated state, I immediately went on shore to shake hands with the soil. I could not, in terms of our Frenchman's notion, “squeeze a gill of oil out of it,” but I found it of an excellent quality, and supplied with large timber, principally beech and sugar-maple. The country beyond this assumes a hilly aspect, but the banks are remarkably fertile. We made an attempt to procure lodgings in Kentucky, but, as in Virginia, without effect. We found in the house where we applied nothing but filth and wretchedness, and, passing over to the Ohio side, we got most comfortable lodgings with a new-married couple, who had very laudably provided a bed for strangers, besides their own. They would take nothing for our accommodation, the second instance of the kind we had met with on the Ohio.
September 7th. We started at half-past 5. The morning was foggy; the thermometer 55°. The scenery on the river was now very fine. At 9 o'clock we were up with a remarkable rock, called Hanging rock, and we stopped at a plantation in Kentucky, on a beautiful bend of the river, where we got some milk and butter from a Maryland family. They were industrious, and highly pleased with their new situation. The land, they informed us, 358 cost 5 dollars 50 cents per acre, and they could dispose of every article of produce on the river as follows: corn 25 cents per bushel, wheat 50, potatoes 40, meat 40, flour 2 dollars. One day's labour in the week was sufficient to support the family, and they did not depend on negro labour. The country below this was very various as we passed, but the soil generally good. The river was about 700 yards wide, and so transparent, that we could see the bottom distinctly at 8 feet deep, and a variety of fishes playing upon it.

The river keeps generally a south-west course, till it passes the latitude of 38° 30#, and at Sandy river makes a bend to the northwest. We were now sailing in that direction, and passed Little Sandy river, and French Grant; and at Little Scioto, the river bends to the south-west, where we took a fair wind, which carried us very swiftly to the Big Scioto, on which is Portsmouth and Alexandria. As the latter is an old settlement, we meant to have stopped at it all night; but, on making inquiry for a tavern, we found there was none, and that the town was going to decay. It appears it is liable to be flooded, although it is on a bank 60 feet high; but Portsmouth, on the east bank of the Scioto, is not subject to that inconvenience, and is progressing very fast. Being at the outlet of the Scioto, one of the finest rivers in the state of Ohio, I presume it will become a place of very considerably importance. We were told that the banks of the Scioto were very rich, though a little unhealthy; but, as the country was clearing up, the sickness was diminishing every year.

We continued our course down the river, and inquired for lodgings; but we could not be accommodated where we first applied; and this was the first instance of the kind that had occurred in the state of Ohio: a proof of the comfortable circumstances and hospitality of the settlers. We applied at the nexthouse, half a mile below; and here we
Library of Congress

were accommodated, but very poorly. The family were recently from Virginia, and they had to part with their own bed to us. The soil is very rich here; and we were told, that the produce of 12 acres would with ease support a numerous family. Land is 5 dollars per acre, and workmen have 2 bushels of corn, and their maintenance, for a day's work.

September 8th. We rose at half past 5. The morning was clear; the thermometer 60°. But before setting out, a difficulty occurred: we had nothing less than a five dollar piece, and the family could not change it. I was obliged, therefore, to walk half 359 a mile up the banks of the river to procure it, at the house where we applied for lodgings last evening. The landlord was an Irishman, and expressed great regret that he was not at home when we applied, as he would have wished to have talked about the old country. He accommodated me with change, and expressed a desire to detain me some little time; but, the wind being fair, I was loth to lose a minute, and I set out for the boat with all possible dispatch. In my way, I passed through a fine bottom, stocked with trees of extraordinary size and beauty. They were mostly chesnut, quite straight and smooth in the trunk, and several of them, which I measured, were 18 feet in circumference.

On my arrival at the boat, I found the Frenchman "gnawing his nails" with anxiety; but we set sail with a fair wind, and soon made up our lee-way. We again passed our friend Mr. Murray, and the wind continuing to favour us, we made rapid progress. We passed Salt-Lick creek, near which we saw a number of beautiful conical hills, and, after sailing nearly 40 miles through very variegated scenery, we reached Manchester before dark, where we stopped all night. Manchester is a small place, consisting of 12 or 14 houses only, and is not thriving.

September 9. We set sail at 6 o'clock. The morning was fine, and, having a fair wind we had a rapid run of 12 miles to Limestone, which we reached at 8 o'clock. This is one of the shipping ports of Lexington, and is quite a bustling place; but we only stopped at it while we took breakfast, when we immediately set sail, and at 2 o'clock reached Augusta, a very handsome little town in Kentucky, 21 miles below Limestone. It is thriving remarkably well.
We left Augusta at 3 o'clock, and, 3 miles below it, parted with our boatman, and continued our course in expectation of reaching the plantation of a Mr. Kennedy, a Scotsman, to whom I had a letter of introduction; but the wind failed us, and we were obliged to stop 6 miles short of it, at the house of a Mr. Taylor.

I was much pleased with the appearance of this part of the country, and Mr. Taylor being a shrewd, intelligent man, I received a great deal of information from him. This situation is in the Virginia military lands, and the country is very agreeable. The price of land is generally 2 dollars per acre. The principal timber is walnut, blue ash, beech, and sugar-tree. Cleared lands sell from 5 to 10 dollars, according to the quality. Flour is 2 dollars per 360 cwt.; wheat 50 cents per bushel; horses from 50 to 60 dollars; cows 10 dollars. Mr Taylor moved from Washington county, Pennsylvania, and considers this soil and climate as much better than that he had left. The first frost appears about the middle of October, but it is slight; and winter does not set in until Christmas. They have a good deal of rain in winter, but snow does not lie long.

September 10th. I rose very early this morning, when I saw the comet for the first time. The morning was clear, and the thermometer stood at 50°. The wind was north-east. North-east winds seem to have the same effect here that north-west winds have on the other side of the mountains. They render the air clear, dry, and elastic.

At 6 o'clock we got under weigh, and at a little past 7 reached the plantation of Mr. Kennedy, on the Kentucky side. His house was a little way back from the river, and I went up to present my letter, when he received me with great cordiality. I told him the humour of my travelling companion, and he came down to the beach, to invite him to breakfast. While we were on the beach, Mr. Murray and his companion arrived, and Mr. Kennedy gave them an invitation also; so we moved to the house in a body. I would wrong Mr. Kennedy to say, barely, he was kind; he was hospitable in the highest degree. He got an excellent breakfast prepared, and, in the interim, treated us with whiskey and honey, well
known in Scotland by the name of Athol-brose, in honour of which the celebrated Niel Gow composed an elegant strathspey, and gave it that name.

Before we had finished our breakfast, Mr. Kennedy drew a fiddle from a box, and struck up the tune of Rothemurche's Rant. He played in the true Highland style, and I could not stop to finish my breakfast, but started up and danced Shantrews. The old man was delighted, and favoured us with a great many Scottish airs. When he laid down the fiddle, I took it up, and commenced in my turn, playing some new strathspeys that he had not heard before; but he knew the spirit of them full well, and he also gave us Shantrews “louping near bawk height,” albeit he was well stricken in years.

He next played a number of airs, all Scottish, on a whistle; and then pulled out some MS. poetry, and read several pieces, which were highly humorous. He was particularly severe upon 361 the methodists, whose frantic gestures he imitated, crying out, “glory, glory,” and stamping his feet, as he recited a piece of satire upon their conduct. But this was too rich a feast to last: we were obliged to depart; but I made a promise to pay him another visit, if I could, before I left the country.

The wind was unsteady, and sometimes ahead; but we made considerable progress. The river, and scenery on its banks, continue very beautiful, and the country here is all healthy. Twenty miles below Mr. Kennedy's, we passed the little Miami river, a fine romantic stream, abounding with falls and mill-seats, and eight miles below it we reached Cincinnati, at dark, where we found excellent accommodations at the Columbian tavern.

CHAPTER LXXIV. Cincinnati,—Symme's purchase,—Cincinnati district,—Newport.

Cincinnati is elegantly situated on a first and second bank on the north side of the Ohio river, along which it extends nearly half a mile, and as far back in the country. The scite of the town is elevated from 70 to 120 feet above low water mark, and is never overflowed. The land and water around it exhibit a very handsome appearance. The Ohio is here three quarters of a mile wide; and Licking river, a considerable stream in Kentucky, falls into it
right opposite. The streets of Cincinnati are broad, crossing one another at right angles; and the greater part of the houses being of brick, it has a very handsome appearance. The streets, however, are not yet paved, except the side walks, on which account they are unpleasant in muddy weather; but that is an evil which will soon be remedied. Cincinnati was laid out about 21 years ago, since which it has made rapid progress, and now contains about 400 houses, and 2283 inhabitants. The public buildings are, a courthouse, jail, bank, three market-houses, and some places for public worship, two cotton factories, and some considerable breweries and distilleries. The taverns are not numerous, but there are upwards of 30 dry-goods stores, in which from 200,000 to 250,000 dollars worth of imported goods are disposed of annually.

This is, next to Pittsburg, the greatest place for manufactures and mechanical operations on the river, and the professions exercised 46,362 are nearly as numerous as at Pittsburg. There are masons and stone-cutters, brick-makers, carpenters, cabinet-makers, coopers, turners, machine-makers, wheelwrights, smiths and nailors, coppersmiths, tin-smiths, silver-smiths, gun-smiths, clock and watch-makers, tanners, saddlers, boot and shoe-makers, glovers and breeches-makers, butchers, bakers, brewers, distillers, cotton-spinners, weavers, dyers, tailors, printers, bookbinders, rope-makers, tobacconists, soap-boilers, candle-makers, comb-makers, painters, pot and pearl ash-makers.

These branches are mostly all increasing, and afford good wages to the journeymen. Carpenters and cabinet-makers have one dollar per day and their board; masons have two dollars per 1000 for laying bricks and their board; when they board themselves they have about four dollars per 1000. Other classes have from one to one dollar twenty-five cents per day, according to the nature of the work.

Wool and cotton carding and spinning can be increased to a great extent; and a well organized manufactory of glass bottles would succeed. Porter brewing could be augmented, but it would first be necessary to have bottles, as the people here prefer malt liquor in the bottled state. A manufactory of wool-hats would probably succeed, and that
of stockings would do remarkably well, provided frame smith-work were established along with it—not else. As the people are becoming wealthy and polished in their manners, probably a manufactory of piano-fortes would do upon a small scale.

There are ample materials for manufactures. Cotton is brought from Cumberland river, for from two to three cents. Wool is becoming plenty in the country, and now sells at 50 cents per pound; all the materials for glass-making are abundant; coal has not been found in the immediate neighbourhood, but can be laid down here at a pretty reasonable rate; and it is probable the enterprising citizens will soon introduce the steam-engine in manufactures. Wood is brought to the town at a very low rate. There is a very considerable trade between New Orleans and this place, and several barges were in the river when we visited it. One had recently sailed upwards over the falls.

The expense of living is lower than at Pittsburg. House rent for a mechanic is about 60 dollars, but the most of them soon get houses of their own. Wood is 1 dollar per cord; coals 8 to 12 363 cents per bushel; flour 2 dollars per cwt.; corn-meal 33 cents per bushel; potatoes 25; vegetables are very plenty and cheap; beef, mutton, and veal 4 to 5 cents per lb.; pork 2½ venison 25 cents per ham; fowls, one dollar per dozen; ducks, 25 cents per pair; geese 37½ to 50; turkies the same; wild turkies 12½ to 25 cents; fish very cheap; cheese 12½ per lb.; butter, 12 to 20; eggs 6 to 10 per dozen; beer 5 dollars per barrel; cyder 3 dollars; whiskey 37½ to 40 cents per gallon; peach brandy 50; salt 1 dollar per bushel.

This place, like Marietta, is mostly settled by New Englanders; and the state of society is very excellent. Education is well attended to, and the people are very correct in their morals. There are three newspapers printed here, and they get papers from every state in the union.

Symmes's purchase, on which Cincinnati is situated, is one of the most judicious that has ever been made in the state of Ohio. It lies between the two Miami rivers, about 20 miles
in breadth; and extends from the Ohio into the interior of the country, about 30 miles. It contains one of the best bodies of land in the whole state, and is now nearly settled up. Land is consequently pretty high, and may be rated at 5 dollars per acre, uncleared. In this purchase, like that by the Ohio company, there is a reserve for a school, and another for a church; but I was informed, that in consequence of the variety of religious opinions in the district, the latter has been productive only of discord. The effect of the school section will be noticed hereafter.

The Cincinnati District is situated to the westward of Symmes's purchase, and the United States land-office is in Cincinnati. This district is partly in the Indiana territory, but mostly in the state of Ohio, and contains a body of most excellent land. It is bounded on the west by a line drawn from opposite the mouth of Kentucky river, to where the Indian north boundary line intersects the western line of the state of Ohio, and contains about 3000 square miles.

These two districts constitute what is called the *Miami Country*, which, in point of soil, climate, and natural advantages, is probably inferior to none in the United States, and few are equal to it. The soil of this district is reckoned, upon the whole, as the best in the state of Ohio. It is rated, in the state books, in this way: in 100 parts, 6 are first rate, 70 second rate, and 24 third rate land. The face of the country is agreeably uneven, but not mountainous; ad the country has a plentiful supply of the most useful minerals, particularly iron. There are also several mineral springs.

The two principal rivers are the two Miamis, but it is remarkably well watered with small streams. The large Miami is an elegant river, 200 yards wide at its mouth, but, 75 miles in the interior of the country, it contracts to the breadth of 30 yards. It is navigable, however, for canoes, 50 miles above this, in all 125 miles.—The whole length of the rivier in a straight line is about 130 miles, but including its turnings it is nearly double that distance. One of its branches interlocks with the Scioto, and from another there is a portage, of only nine miles, to a branch of the Miami of the lakes.
The whole of this country has been settled up in little more than 20 years, and it will afford an idea of the value of the country to state that the inhabitants, of course mostly all emigrants, now amount to nearly 40,000. Hamilton county, a small district, consisting of little more than 300 square miles, contains upwards of 15,000, being more than 50 to the square mile.

I was introduced to judge Symmes, and the different gentlemen in the land-office, to whom, and Mr. Kilgour, a Scotsman, I was mostly indebted for my information here. Having finished my inquiries at Cincinnati, I crossed the river to wait upon colonel Taylor, at Newport, to whom I had a letter of introduction.

Newport is a small place, and is quite eclipsed by the splendour of Cincinnati. There is a good brick building on the banks of Licking Creek, in which is deposited a magazine of arms, ammunition, &c.; so that Newport is a sort of military station, but it is rather unhealthy on the creek, and I think it would have been wise to have placed it on the Cincinnati side.

I found colonel Taylor a very communicative, sensible man, and remarkably well acquainted in this part of the country, where he is an old settler. He has an elegant farm, and a vineyard of grapes, the finest that I have yet seen in America. Grapes flourish luxuriantly here, a circumstance that proves to a demonstration, that wine could be made in this part of the country.

Here I was introduced to captain Baen, of colonel Boyd's regiment. He had just arrived from Boston, and was waiting for a passage down the river to join the army; and I agreed to speak to my humoursome French captain to take him in our boat, at which he expressed his satisfaction.
The greater part of the information I received from Mr. Taylor, regarding the country, is anticipated in the preceding remarks, but there were various other topics of conversation, some of which I may just glance at. On the Indian war, I was informed that the opinion was general, there would be no fighting, or, if any, it would be of short duration; and they did not apprehend the smallest danger from it in this part of the country. On Burr's conspiracy, with which colonel Taylor seems to have been well acquainted, he bore testimony to the integrity and laudable conduct of General Wilkinson, in suppressing one of the vilest treasons that ever was exhibited in the country.

CHAPTER LXXV. Leave Cincinnati,—Miami river,—Kentucky river,—Swiss settlement, Louisville.

Our Frenchman, with a shrug of his shoulders and some little reluctance, having agreed to accommodate captain Baen, we engaged a man to row for us, and after laying in some provisions, part of which was a ham, which we stowed in the wolf-box, we started from Cincinnati on the 13th of September, at 4 o'clock in the afternoon. The wind was blowing very strong up the river, so that we made only nine miles, when we lodged at a little dirty tavern, having the worst accommodations we had yet seen in the state of Ohio. The banks of the river were well settled and cultivated to this place.

September 14th.—Being very glad to get away from this wretched tavern, we started at day-light. On examining our boat, we found our ham had been, as before, abstracted from the box; but a wolf was not the thief this time; it was a cow, and the name of the box was changed accordingly. At 8 o'clock we passed the North Bend, a remarkable turn in the river, and immediately after, we stopped to breakfast at the house of a captain Kirtley, in Kentucky. He has a pretty plantation, and we got an excellent breakfast. We were informed that captain Brown, a gentleman from New Jersey, lived half a mile below, who had a fine orchard, and as he was very sociable and attentive to strangers, it would be worth our while to call on him. The Frenchman and I started 366 in the boat, and captain Baen walked along the bank. Having waited a while at Mr. Brown's, he called to us when
we were opposite the plantation; but we had already lost a great deal of time, and were inclined to go on. But he informed us that there was a great curiosity to be seen, so we jumped ashore. The curiosity was a Mammoth's haunch bone, which had been dug up in the fields a few days before. Captain Brown had it measured and weighed. It was indeed a very wonderful bone, being three feet in diameter, and weighing 55 pounds: the socket was eight inches in diameter. What a stupendous animal it must have once formed a part of!

If we were gratified by the sight of this bone, we were still more so by the view of Mr. Brown's orchards, where we found-fruit that might have been with propriety termed mammoth apples. There was a larger quantity of fine fruit here, than in any orchard I had ever seen. Many of the limbs of the trees were literally broken down with the weight, and one or two whole trees were nearly broken to pieces by it. Some of the apples measured 17 ½ inches in circumference, and Mr. Brown boasted, I think with reason, that he could outmatch the whole United States with this fruit. It was noticed before that he is a native of Jersey, and he informed us that he bore a commission in the American war; he had been fifteen or sixteen years settled in this country, and had only one child, a daughter, who was married to colonel Pike, the celebrated traveller in Louisiana.

The wind continued to blow so strong up the river, that we could not row against it, and captain Brown insisted that we should stop to dinner, which we agreed to, and we were treated with great hospitality. In the afternoon the wind lulled a little and wishing success to our hospitable entertainer, we took our leave.

A few miles below captain Brown's we passed the mouth of the Great Miami, which has already been noticed, and which, at its confluence with the Ohio, has a handsome appearance. The western boundary line of the state of Ohio is projected due north from the mouth of this river, so that we were now between Kentucky and the Indiana territory. We reached the house of a captain Talbot, where we stopped for the night.
September 15. On getting up this morning we found it pretty cold—the thermometer had fallen to 46°. The stream continued beautiful, but the banks were now rather low, and the inhabitants 367 appeared to be mostly all new settlers, and in very poor circumstances. The settlements were very thin, but the land appeared to be good, and the timber very luxuriant. The whole bed of the river here is limestone. The wind continued to blow up the stream so strong, that we could have sailed eight miles upwards in the time we took to row one downwards. Indeed, in the middle of the day, it was so strong that we could not make head against it at all, and we were obliged to put ashore at Big-bone-lick creek. Big-bone-lick, so called from the vast numbers of large bones which have been found near it, is the property of Mr. Colquhoun, to whom I had a letter of introduction, but I learned that he was at Lexington, and it was of no consequence to go to the lick, as all the bones which had been found had been carried away. In consequence of this information, I had recourse to my travelling companion, the Pittsburg Navigator, from which I transcribe the following account;

“Animals' bones of enormous size have been found here in great numbers. Some skeletons nearly complete were not long since dug up, 11 feet under the surface, in a stiff blue clay. These appeared to be the bones of different species of animals, but all remarkably large. Some were supposed to be those of the mammoth, others of a non-descript. Among these bones, were two horns or fenders, each weighing 150 pounds, 16 feet long, and 18 inches in circumference at the big end; and grinders of the carnivorous kind, weighing from three to ten and a half pounds each; and others of the granivorous species, equally large, but quite differently shaped, being flat and ridged. Ribs, joints of the backbone, and of the foot or paw, thigh and hip bones, upper jaw bone, & c. & c. were also found, amounting in the whole to about five tons weight.

“These bones were principally discovered by Dr. Goforth and Mr. Reeder of Cincinnati, who sent them by water to Pittsburg, with an intention to transport them to Philadelphia, and make sale of them to Mr. Peale, proprietor of the museum of that city. —They were,
however, while in Pittsburg, discovered by an Irish gentleman, a traveller, who purchased them, reshipped them down the Ohio, and thence to Europe.

“As to the history of the mammoth, we are much in the dark. Of animals having once existed carrying these enormous bones, there can be no doubt. Their present existence is much doubted; 368 and the only proof we have to the contrary, is a curious tradition of the Indiands, handed down to them by their fathers, which being delivered by a principal chief of the Delaware tribe to the governor of Virginin during the American revolution, is recorded in the following words:—‘That in ancient times a herd of these tremendous animals came to the Big-bone licks, and began a universal destruction of the bear, deer, elks, buffaloes, and other animals which had been created for the use of the Indians: that the Great Man above, looking down and seeing this, was so enraged, that he seized his lightning, descended on the earth, and seated himself on a neighbouring mountain, on a rock, on which his seat and the print of his feet are still to be seen, and hurled his bolts among them till the whole were slaughtered, except the big bull, who, presenting his forehead to the shafts, shook them off as they fell; but missing one at length, it wounded him in the side; whereon, springing round, he bounded over the Ohio, over the Wabash, the Illinois, and finally over the great lakes, where he is living at this day.’—Jefferson’s Notes on Virginia.

“There are places at the Big-bone lick, where the salt water bubbles up through the earth, that are rendered a perfect quagmire, admitting nothing heavier walking over them than geese or other light web-footed fowl. Cattle dare not venture nearer than to their edges. One of these places appears bottomless, for no soundings have ever been found: throw in a ten feet rail end-ways, and it buries itself without any other force than its own weight; another embraces near a quarter of an acre, over which grows a very fine and short grass. May it not be reasonable to account for so many of the mammoth’s bones being deposited at this place, by presuming, that in their seeking the salt water, and venturing a little too far, or otherwise that their own enormous weight pushing them forward too far for recovery, and sinking, thus were buried one after another to the number we now find their
remains. The places where their bones are now found are tolerably hard, from filling up by the washings of the small stream which runs through them, and from having been much dug up, and the mud exposed to the sun.”*

* It may be noticed here, that an Entire skeleton of this wonderful animal is to be seen in Peale's Museum, Philadelphia, where I found the following account.

“It was accidentally discovered in Ulster county, New York, on a farm belonging to John Masten, as he was digging marle from a morass; many of the bones were then taken up, with great but ill-directed exertions, until the pursuit was stopped by the continual influx of water from springs in the morass.

“In the year 1801, C. W. Peale, having purchased the bones already found, and the right of digging for the remainder, favoured by an unusually dry season, constructed machinery to throw out the water, employed a number of hands, and after about six weeks' anxious labour, success so far crowned his enterprise, that he was able to put together a skeleton of this great Non-descript, perfect in every part except the cranium.”

Mr. Peale also discovered another skeleton, a few miles distant from the above which his son, Rembrandt Peale, carried to Europe.

About four o'clock in the afternoon the breeze moderated, and we set sail. The settlements were now so thin, that we deemed it expedient to look out for a lodging betimes, and a little after sunset we espied an opening, when Captain Baen and I went ashore, but we had to climb a precipice about 100 feet high before we reached it. After walking a little way we saw a house, but looking into it, we found it occupied by negroes only, and they told us that we could not get lodgings nearer than captain Hawes', on the banks of the river, distant two miles. We hailed the boat, and communicated this intelligence; and it was agreed that our friends should drop down with the current, while we walked along the bank. As we were leaving the negro house, we were assailed by some dogs, and turned
aside to chastise them; but it being now nearly dark, we mistook our path, and wandered inadvertently along a bye-path into the woods. The path became more and more uneven; the woods became more thick; and the darkness increased. Under these circumstances we wandered more than half an hour, when, having lost all trace of the path, we found ourselves entangled in a thicket; and in attempting to disengage ourselves, we fell souse together over a large tree, and tumbled into a den, where we lay for some time, stunned by the fall. I now thought we had proceeded far enough in this direction, and proposed to the captain that we should call a halt, for if we persevered, we would, in all probability, lose all idea of our situation, and might wander far out of our way. He concurred with me in opinion, and it was agreed that we should take the direction which we supposed led towards the river; and if we did not find it in half an hour, we should then camp in the woods all night. In pursuance of this resolution, we walked on a considerable time, when, almost in despair of finding the right way, the captain called, “there's the river.” This was a most joyful sound to my ears, the more so as I 370 found my conjecture correct; in place of walking towards the river, as we supposed, we were marching along its banks, in a direction the very reverse of that which led to captain Hawes'; and on reaching the right road, we found we were not many yards from where we were assailed by the dogs.

We now travelled very quickly, but it was near 11 o'clock before we reached captain Hawes'; and to compensate for our toil, we expected that our friends would be there before us, and have a comfortable supper prepared. But we were sadly disappointed: they had not arrived, and we could perceive no trace of them on the river. Captain Hawes' family had gone to bed, and it was with some difficulty we roused them, after which we went to the bank of the river to hail the boat; but after shouting till we were hoarse, we could hear no return.

We were now in a sad dilemma, for we supposed our friends had fallen asleep in the boat, and must have floated past the plantation. One of the people in Mr. Hawes' house advised us to go close to the edge of the river, and hail, assuring us that our voice could be heard above three miles up and down the stream. We followed his advice, and shouted
till we made all the woods ring. At last we heard a very distant response up the river. It was our friends. We hailed several times, and had as many returns, but it was above an hour before they reached us. On their arrival they informed us, that they had fallen asleep in the boat, and were awoke by our first shouting, but thought they must have floated past, and were pulling up the river as hard as they could, when they heard our second call; at which time they judged they could not be less than three miles distant.

Having secured our boat, we went together to the house, when the captain and I found we had got unwelcome great coats; we were literally covered front head to foot with a species of burr called wood-lice. When we had finished our supper, we learned that there would be some little difficulty in procuring beds, as several lodgers had got before us. An Irish stranger had got the best bed in the house, by the fire-side, and, mistaking me for a countryman, he proffered me a share of it. It was too good an offer to be neglected; so in imitation of my humorous landlord at Wilton, I told him, “I was not just a countryman neither, but was the next door neighbour to it, which came to the same thing,” so I would accept of his offer with pleasure. The two captains got stowed away 371 in another apartment, and, being predisposed by the fatigues of the evening, we enjoyed a very comfortable repose.

September 16. We started at 6 o’clock in the morning: the weather was clear and calm; the temperature of the air 62°, of the water 68°. The river is here about 700 yards wide, and is a beautiful stream. The country is bedded on limestone, and appears healthy, but the settlements are very thin. When we had proceeded eight miles, we found the breeze so strong, that we were not able to make head way against it, and we stopped at a plantation on the Kentucky side, where we saw a very handsome field of cotton, called here a cotton patch. We were now in sight of a Swiss settlement on the other side of the river, to which, on account of the head wind, we moved with difficulty; but on our arrival we were very much gratified by the appearance of this thriving colony. We were told that they emigrated to America about 10 years ago, and first attempted the business of vine-dressing on the Kentucky river; but not succeeding to their wish, they moved to this place, which they
found to answer very well. We found the vineyards in very good order, and the grapes, which were at full maturity, hung in most luxuriant clusters. They were of two kinds, claret and Madeira, both reputed to be of the best quality, and the sample which we tasted had an excellent flavour. The wine consisted of two kinds, of course, claret and Madeira. The claret was rich in quality, but too acid. It was, however, a very palatable and pleasant beverage when diluted with water. The Madeira wine we found very unpalatable, but we were informed that it wanted age. The person who gave us our information said the colony consisted of about 56 persons, who were all vine-dressers, but they had no connection together in business. Each family was independent within itself. They have farms besides the vineyards, and they make all their clothing, so that the produce of the wine is so much added to their stock. Last year they sold 2400 gallons at one dollar and a half per gallon; this year they will sell 3000; and they are very sanguine that they will be able to bring the business to full maturity. Their markets are, Cincinnati, Frankfort, Lexington, and St. Louis. They represent the climate as healthy; but the weather is changeable, and the heat in summer is very great, being from 24 to 26° of Reaumur* . This summer it was at one time as high as 31½°;† but this was the

* Fahrenheit 86° to 90½°.
† Fahr. 102°.

372 warmest summer they ever experienced. The north-west winds are cold; south, south-east, and south-west winds are warm in summer, and mild in winter; and they are the most prevalent.

Seven miles below this we reached Port William, at the mouth of Kentucky river, where we stopped for the night. Port William is a small place, consisting of about 15 families only; and being subject to fever and ague in the fall, it is not likely to increase very fast. We were informed here, that some of the country people still retain their vicious propensity for fighting, biting, and gouging, and that they had lately introduced stabbing; a practice which had been learned at New Orleans; but the laws being very severe against these vices, the
lawless were kept in check, and the state of society was improving. The comet this night was uncommonly vivid. The evening was very warm, the thermometer being 76°. Kentucky river is here 200 yards wide.

Sep. 17. We set out at 5 o'clock: the morning was foggy; the temperature of the air 62°, of the water 71°. Twelve miles below Kentucky river we came to a town called Madison, recently laid out in the Indiana territory, as the capital of Jefferson county. It is situated on a fertile bottom, and contains 12 families; 3 taverns and 2 stores, 2 blacksmiths, 2 hatters, 1 brickmaker, and 1 stonemason. The back country is rich, and settling very fast. The country here appears rather level, but to the southward it becomes more elevated. A short time after leaving this place, there was a great eclipse of the sun, and the water and surrounding scenery assumed a very dismal appearance here while it lasted. In the evening we reached another new town on the Indiana territory, called Bethlehem, and here we stopped all night.

The inhabitants here were a collection from different quarters.— Our accommodations were very indifferent, but, to use their own phrase, they were new settlers, and we must not expect niceties.— The town is laid out on a fine rich bottom, three streets being parallel to the river, and three cross at right angles. The township extends along the river five miles, and one and a quarter into the interior of the country. The lots are half an acre each, and sell at present for 60 dollars.

September 18.—We started this morning at 6 o'clock. The river is here three quarters of a mile broad, and exhibits a noble appearance. As we proceeded downward we perceived a heaviness in the atmosphere, an evident sign that the south winds waft marsh 373 effluvia to this place, which may account for the fever and ague that sometimes prevails in the fall. We now observed that the people were pale in colour, and had not that rosy hue which they have above in Cincinnati; but it is to be remarked, that they are mostly new settlers, and are very mixed. The river widened out as we proceeded to the falls, above which a good way, on the Kentucky sides, there are many rich settlements. We heard the sound
of the falls when six miles distant, and we came to a landing at Louisville at 11 o'clock at night.

From the observations made on this fine river, in my progress, the reader will be able to form a pretty accurate idea of it above the falls. In my account of Louisville, I shall advert to the falls themselves, and shall close this chapter by a short account of the river below the falls, together with a few incidental remarks on some particulars relative to the river generally.

The length of the river, from the falls to the Mississippi, is, according to Mr. Ellicot, 485 miles. It is 795 miles from Pittsburg to the falls, making the whole length of the Ohio 1188 miles.—The breadth below the falls continues nearly the same as above them, from 600 to 700 yards, till within 100 miles of the Mississippi, when is it 1000 yards.

The scenery on the river below the falls is agreeably variegated with hills and plains for about 50 miles, when the country on each side becomes quite level for 150 miles. It then swells out into hills, which continue a considerable way, and again subsides into level plains, which continue to the junction of the Ohio with the Mississippi. The point of land at the confluence of the rivers, which is apt to excite so much attention in the map, is subject to be inundated by the vast freshets in these mighty waters, and it is thence marshy and uncultivated.

The banks of the river are as yet but thinly settled below the falls, and the country is said not to be so healthy as above them though the soil is good, and it will all be settled up at no great distance of time.

The Ohio receives the waters of very considerable rivers between the fall and the Mississippi, viz. on the Kentucky side, Salt river, navigable 50 miles; Green river, navigable 160 miles; Cumberland river, navigable 300 or 400 miles; and Tennessee river,
navigable 1200 or 1400 miles; on the Indiana side, Blue river, navigable 40 miles; and the Wabash, navigable upwards of 200 miles.

374

The navigation is easy to the falls, and, after overcoming that single obstruction, thence to Cincinnati and Limestone. From Limestone to Wheeling there are a number of swift currents at the islands; but they present no material obstruction, except when the water is very low. From Wheeling to Pittsburg, the number of these swift currents are increased, and they are more difficult to pass; but the water is very seldom in such a state as to be impassable in keel-boats. In skiffs it is passable at all times.

The velocity of the current depends upon the quantity of water, which is exceedingly various. When I descended, it was in the lowest state; and I did not calculate the velocity to be more than a mile an hour, including the ripples and Letart's falls. In spring and fall, particularly in spring, it rises to the astonishing height of from 40 to 60 feet, when the velocity is augmented in proportion.

The greatest velocity seems not to exceed 4 miles an hour.

The prevailing winds here are from the south and south-west, and blow up the river, often exhibiting the appearance of the trade-winds of the West Indies, setting in about 8 or 9 o'clock in the morning, and dying away at 4 or 5 o'clock in the afternoon. These are of great consequence in the navigation of the river upwards. Judging from the winds and current, when we descended, I presumed that we could have sailed from the falls to Pittsburg in little more than half the time we were in coming down. In high water, boats have passed from Pittsburg to the mouth of the Ohio in 15 days. Ten days is reckoned a quick passage to the falls.

The principal articles of trade downwards are flour, iron, tin and copper-wares, cabinet-work, glass, mill-stones, grindstones, apples, cyder, porter, whiskey, and peach-brandy.
Upwards, they are cotton, hemp, hemp manufactures, lead, salt, and sometimes sugar and coffee from New Orleans.

The Ohio abounds with a great variety of fish, among which are catfish, pike, perch, and sturgeon; and on the banks are great numbers of wild turkies, geese, ducks, pheasants, partridges, &c.

The banks of the river are generally heavily timbered. The principal kinds of timber are oak, hickory, walnut, mulberry, chesnut, ash, cherry, locust, sugar-tree, &c.; and the sycamore, towering above the whole, grows here to an astonishing size. I noticed the remains of a very large sycamore tree in the neighbourhood 375 of Pittsburg, and I saw most surprizing specimens on the banks of this river. I did not measure any of them; but the editor of the Pittsburg Navigator, to whose testimony full faith may be given, mentions that he measured several from 10 to 16 feet in diameter. A gentleman from Marietta told him that he knew of one 60 feet in circumference, and that, in the hollow of another, he had turned himself round, with a pole in his hand 10 feet long. Into the hollow of another 13 men rode on horseback, in June 1806, and the fourteenth was only prevented by the skittishness of his horse.

The climate is delightful, and, except in some places in the neighbourhood of ponds, which can be easily drained, is perfectly healthy, particularly between Pittsburg and Cincinnati. The fogs that rise on the river are by no means uncongenial to health; indeed, I think they are rather the reverse; being the pure water of the Ohio in a state of vapour. Aqueous vapour contains a much larger proportion of vital air than the atmosphere; and it is never too cold for the lungs, as it rises only in summer, when the heat of the water is greater than the atmosphere. From a number of experiments, which I made with an accurate thermometer, I found that, in the night, the temperature of the air frequently fell from 10 to 25 degrees below the water, and when this was the case, the vapour rose, increasing with the disproportion of temperature between the two fluids. A frequent result in the morning, at sun-rise, was, air about 60°, water about 71° of temperature. About 7 o'clock,
the influence of the sun begins to be felt, and the fog to disperse; and, by the time that the air is heated to the same degree as the water, which seldom exceeds 8 or 9 o'clock, the fog wholly disappears. A never-failing result of my observations was, that, when the two fluids were near the same degree of temperature, or when the air was warmer than the water, there was no fog.

From this view of the subject it will be inferred, that the banks are congenial to all sorts of vegetation; and fruits flourish in an eminent degree. In these fogs, therefore, we see the bounty of Providence displayed in the economy of nature. The Ohio runs in a deep bed, and forms such a drain as is calculated to deprive the adjoining banks of their moisture; but these fogs lend their kindly assistance to supply the defect, and their balmy influence is highly beneficial to the animal and vegetable creations, both of which flourish here in a very eminent degree.

Thirty years ago, the whole country on the banks of this river was almost an entire wilderness. Twenty years ago, a friend of mine descended, and could hardly get provisions by the way. When I descended, I found its banks studded with towns and farm-houses, so close that I slept on shore every night. I have no doubt but that, in 20 years more, the change will surpass all calculation; and, in process of time, the banks of this river will exhibit one continued village, from Pittsburg to the falls; the settlements being thickest, probably, between Limestone and Cincinnati, which situation I would at present prefer to any on the river.

What a fine prospect is held out here to the human race! and how delightful the contemplation of it to a benevolent mind! The whole of the banks of this beautiful river are fit for cultivation. Allowing it, therefore, to be divided into farms of 160 acres each, having a quarter of a mile on the river, and a mile back from it, and each farm to maintain 10 persons, the district from Pittsburg to the falls would contain upwards of 60,000 souls; and their surplus produce would support double that number of industrious tradesmen and their families, in the various towns settled upon it. To continue the settlements to New
Orleans, the number would be nearly 300,000. And yet this is but a small portion of the western country, the rivers of which, emptying into the Mississippi alone, water more than a million of square miles of fertile land, capable of supporting 200 millions of inhabitants. Here, indeed, is room enough for mankind to the thousandth and thousandeth generation; and blessed are they who, looking up to Heaven, and to their own soil and industry, act in obedience to the command of God, “Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.”

377

FALLS of OHIO

CHAPTER LXXVI. Louivoille,—Jeffersonville,—Clarksville,—Falls of the Ohio.

Louisville is situated opposite the falls of the Ohio, on an elevation of 70 feet above the river, and extends along it from Bear Grass creek nearly half a mile. Its breadth is about half that distance. It is regularly laid out, with streets crossing one another at right angles; but the principal buildings are confined to one street. It consists of about 250 houses, many of them handsome brick buildings, and contains 1357 inhabitants, of whom 484 are slaves. Being a place of great resort on the river, it has an ample number of taverns and stores. Except the manufacture of ropes, rope-yarn, and cotton-bagging, which are carried on with spirit, there are no other manufactures of importance at Louisville, and the tradesmen are such as are calculated for the country. The price of labour here is nearly the same as at Cincinnati. Some articles of provision are dearer, this being a more convenient port for shipping than any above it. When I was there, flour sold for 5 dollars 50 cents per barrel; meal 50 cents per cwt. Boarding was from 1 dollar 25 cents to 2 dollars per week.

Louisville, being the principal port of the western part of the state of Kentucky, is a market for the purchase of all kinds of produce, and the quantity that is annually shipped down the river is immense. A few of the articles, with the prices at the time that I was there, may be noticed. Flour and meal have been quoted. Wheat was 62½ cents per bushel; corn 50; rye
42; oats 25; hemp 4 dollars 50 cents per cwt.; tobacco 2 dollars. Horses 25 to 100 dollars; cows 10 to 15 dollars; sheep 1 dollar 25 cents to 5 dollars; negroes about 400 dollars; cotton bagging 31½ cents per yard.

As to the state of society I cannot say much. The place is composed of people from all quarters, who are principally engaged in commerce; and a great number of the traders on the Ohio are constantly at this place, whose example will be nothing in favour of the young; and slavery is against society every where. There are several schools, but none of them are under public patronage; and education seems to be but indifferently attended 48 378 to. Upon the whole, I must say, that the state of public morals admits of considerable improvement here; but indeed I saw Louisville at a season when a number of the most respectable people were out of the place. Those with whom I had business were gentlemen, and I hope there are a sufficient number of them to check the progress of gaming and drinking, and to teach the young and the thoughtless, that mankind, without virtue and industry, cannot be happy.

Jeffersonville is situated on the opposite side of the river, a little above Louisville, and is the capital of Clark county, in the Indiana territory. It was laid out in 1802 and now contains about 200 inhabitants, among whom are some useful mechanics. The United States have a land-office at this place, but the principal objects of my inquiry being more to the eastward, I did not visit it. There is a good landing at Jeffersonville, and, as the best passage is through what is called the Indian Shute, it is probable that this place will materially interfere with the trade of Louisville, unless it be prevented by a plan to be hereafter noticed, in which case, each side will have its own share of the valuable commerce of this river; which, as it is yearly encreasing, cannot fail to convert both sides of the Ohio here into great settlements.

Clarksville, a small village, is situated at the foot of the falls. on the Indiana side, as is Shippingport, on the Kentucky side; and both answer for re-shipping produce after vessels pass the falls.
The Falls, or rather rapids of the Ohio, are occasioned by a ledge of rocks, which stretches quite across the river; and through which it has forced a passage by several channels. The descent is only 22 feet in the course of two miles, and in high water is only to be perceived in the encreased velocity of the current, when the largest vessels pass over it in safety. When I was there, the water was low, and I observed three different passages, of which that on the Indiana side, called Indian Shute, is said to be the best; the middle one next best; the one on the Kentucky side cannot be passed, except when the water is pretty full. But when the water is very low, they are all attended with danger, less or more, of which we saw an instance in a boat that came down the river along with us. Her cargo was unloaded at Louisville, and she proceeded down the river; but, on taking the stream, she struck on the rocks, and lay there a wreck, when I came away. Good pilots have been appointed to carry vessels over the falls.

On visiting this place, a question immediately occurs: Why is a canal not cut here, which would remove the only obstruction to the trade of this fine river? It appears that the subject has been long in contemplation, and a company was incorporated by, the legislature of Kentucky to carry it into effect. The ground has been surveyed, and no impediment has been suggested to the execution of the plan, except that there is a danger of the locks being injured by the freshets in the river, which, however, can be guarded against. But sufficient funds have not yet been raised, and it is said that an opinion prevails here, that the execution of a canal would hurt the trade of Louisville. As to funds, there should be no lack, for this is an object of national utility, in which the rich states of Kentucky, Virginia, Pennsylvania, and Ohio are particularly interested. No very great sum can be wanted to cut a canal, with only 22 feet fall, the distance of two miles, in a situation where stones are plenty; and if it is found that individuals would not wish to embark their capital in it, there is no question but the United States, and the individual states noticed, would fill up the subscription, were the matter judiciously laid before them. As to the supposition that it would hurt the trade of Louisville, if it exists, it is founded on very narrow policy, and
is just as correct an idea, as that a good turnpike road leading through a town, will hurt
the trade of that town. A free communication through a country is favourable to every
portion of that country; and were a canal cut upon the Kentucky side here, it would not
only counterbalance the benefit arising to the other side from the Indian Shute, but would
be productive of advantages to Louisville, that at present cannot be estimated. The mills
alone that might be erected, and set in motion by a judicious application of the water,
would be of more intrinsic value than a gold mine.

The following table, exhibiting the commerce on the Ohio, is extracted from the Pittsburg
Navigator, and shows the importance of this place, and the vast utility of a canal.

Commerce of the Ohio from November 24th, 1810, to January 24th, 1811.

In these two months 197 flat-boats, and 14 keel-boats descended the falls of the Ohio,
carrying

380
18,611 bls. flour

520 do. pork

2,373 do. whiskey

3,759 do. apples

1,085 do. cyder

721 do. do. royal

43 do. do. wine

323 do. peach-brandy
Library of Congress

46 do. cherry-bounce
17 do. vinegar
143 do. porter
62 do. beans
67 do. onions
20 do. ginseng
200 groce bottled porter
260 gallons Seneca oil
1,526 lbs. butter
180 do. tallow
64,750 do. lard
6,300 do. beef
4,433 do. cheese
681,900 lbs. pork in bulk
4,609 do. bacon
59 do. soap
300 do. feathers
400 do. hemp
1,484 do. thread
154,000 do. rope-yarn
20,784 do. bale-rope
27,700 yards bagging
4,619 do. tow-cloth
479 coils tarred rope
500 bushels oats
1,700 do. corn
216 do. potatoes
817 hams venison
14,390 tame fowls
155 horses
286 slaves
18,000 feet cherry plank
279,300 do. pine do.

Also, a large quantity of potter's ware, ironmongery, cabinet-work, shoes, boots, and saddlery; the amount of which could not be correctly ascertained.
Library of Congress

The country round Louisville is rich, but it is not well drained nor cultivated, and is consequently subject to fever and ague in the fall. There are a great many ponds in the neighbourhood of the town; at one of them, I observed a rope-walk erecting, and the people were draining the pond, by sinking a deep well, and letting the water run into it, which answered the purpose remarkably well. It would appear hence, that the water filtrates to the river below ground, and perhaps this plan might be generally adopted. I am persuaded that nothing but draining is wanted to render Louisville quite healthy, and one of the most agreeable situations on the Ohio river.

381

CHAPTER LXXVII. Indiana Territory,—Illinois Territory,—North-West Territory,—Louisiana Territory,—Orleans Territory,—Mississippi Territory, Mississippi river.

Being now at the ne plus ultra of my journey to the westward, I shall here take a brief view of the western territories.

INDIANA TERRITORY

Is situated between north latitude 37° 47# and 41° 50#; and west longitude 7° 40# and 10° 45#. Its greatest length is 284 miles, and its breadth 155. Its area is 39,000 square miles; or, 24,960,000 acres.

The face of the country is hilly, not mountainous, and the scenery is said to be rich and variegated, abounding with plains and large prairies.

The principal river is the Wabash, which is said to be a beautiful stream, 280 yards broad at its outlet, and navigable upwards of 220 miles. It rises near the boundary line between the state of Ohio and the Indiana Territory, about 100 miles from lake Erie, where there is a portage of only eight miles between it and the Miami of the lakes. Its course is nearly south-west, and the distance it runs, including its windings, is not less than 500 miles. A great many tributary streams flow into it, the chief of which is White river, upwards of
200 miles long. Tippacanoe river, near which are the largest settlements of Indians in the territory, falls into the Wabash; and it is near the outlet of that river where the Prophet is at present collecting his forces.

The soil is said to be generally rich and fertile.

The climate is delightful, except in the neighbourhood of marshes, chiefly confined to the lower parts of the territory.

The settlements commenced about 12 or 14 years ago, and have made considerable progress, though they have been retarded by the settlement of the fertile and beautiful state of Ohio, which is situated between this and the old states.

The greater part of the territory is yet subject to Indian claims. Where they have been extinguished, and the white settlements have been made, it is divided into four counties, and 22 townships, the 382 greater part of which are on the Ohio: and some few on the Wabash and White-water river. The inhabitants amounted, by the census of 1800, to 5641; they now amount to 24,520, being an increase of 18,879 in 10 years.

The principal town is VINCENNES, on the Wabash. It is, an old settlement, and the inhabitants are mostly of French extraction; they amounted, by last census, to 670. The greater part of the others have been noticed.

The agriculture of the territory is nearly the same as that of the state of Ohio. Every kind of grain, grass, and fruit comes to maturity, and towards the southern part of it considerable crops of cotton are raised, though only for domestic use.

As the inhabitants make nearly all their own clothing, they have little external trade. What little they have is down the river to New Orleans.

This, in common with the other territories, is under the immediate control of the government of the United States. It has a certain form of government prescribed by a
special ordinance of congress, by which the religious and political rights of the members of the community are guaranteed. In this ordinance it is declared, that no person demeaning himself in a peaceable and orderly manner shall ever be molested on account of his religion. The inhabitants shall always be entitled to the benefits of the writ of habeas corpus, and the trial by jury. All offences shall be bailable unless they are capital. Fines shall be moderate. Religion, morality, and knowledge, being necessary to good government and the happiness of mankind, schools and the means of education shall forever be encouraged. Good faith shall always be observed to the Indians, and their lands shall never be taken from them without their consent. The navigable waters leading into the Mississippi and St. Lawrence, and the carrying places between the same, shall be common highways, and forever free, as well to the inhabitants of the said territories as to the citizens of the United States, and those of any other states that may be admitted into the confederacy, without any tax, impost, or duty therefore. Whenever any of the territories shall have 60,000 free inhabitants, they shall be erected into a state, to be admitted, by its delegates, into the congress of the United States, on an equal footing with the original states. Slavery was originally prohibited, but the law has been relaxed in favour of the new settlers who have slaves, and there are now 237 slaves in this territory.

383

ILLINOIS TERRITORY

Is situated between 36° 57# and 41° 50# north latitude; and 10° 15# and 14° 5# west longitude. Its greatest length is 347 miles, and its greatest breadth 206. Its area is 52,000 square miles; being 33,280,000 acres.

The face of the country is very much assimilated to that of the Indian Territory; but towards the south the surface becomes very level, and the point of land between the Mississippi and Ohio rivers is frequently overflowed.
It is washed on the westward by the noble Mississippi river, and on the south by the Ohio. In the interior are many considerable streams, nearly all emptying into the Mississippi. Beginning at the northern extremity, the first is Stoney river, a large navigable stream upwards of 220 miles long, and having fertile banks. The Illinois is a very large navigable river, rising near the south end of lake Michigan, and pursuing a course nearly south-west, it falls into the Mississippi, about 20 miles above its junction with the Missouri; its whole length being nearly 500 miles. The lands on the bank of this river are represented as being very rich, producing grain, grass, flax, hemp, fruit, &c. Kaskaskia, is a large river, navigable for boats 150 miles into the interior of the country; its whole length being about 200 miles. The country on its banks is said to be healthy.

The soil and climate are the same as in the Indiana Territory, except in the low part, which is marshy, and not quite so healthy.

Some settlements were made in this territory by the French at an early period, but it is only of late that any material progress has been made. The parts of it that are settled have been divided into two counties and 13 townships; containing 12,282 inhabitants, of whom 168 are slaves.

Kaskaskia, which contains 622 inhabitants, is the principal town.

The remarks relative to agriculture, produce, government, &c. made on the Indiana Territory, apply to this.

384

THE NORTH-WEST TERRITORY.

This large tract has no name on the maps, but, in consequence of its position, I have given it the above designation here. It is bounded on the west by the Mississippi river, on the east by lake Michigan, and the straits of St. Mary, on the south by the two territories just noticed, and on the north by lake Superior and the British possessions. The territory is
about 486 miles long, by 417 broad; and contains 106,830 square miles, or 68,371,200 acres.

The face of the country is pretty similar to the territories last noticed. It is elegantly watered. The Mississippi washes it upon the west, lake Michigan on the east, lake Superior upon the north; and it has several fine rivers in the interior. Towards the north there are a number of considerable streams which fall into the Mississippi, that nearly interlock with others that fall into lake Superior. But the largest river in the territory is the Ouisconsin, which rises within 50 miles of lake Superior, and after a course of 400 miles falls into the Mississippi, 350 miles above the Missouri. Fox river rises in the high lands near the banks of the last mentioned river, and runs nearly parallel to it for 50 miles, at one place approaching within 3 miles of it. From thence it pursues a north-east course, and passing through Winnebago lake, falls into Greenbay, a branch of lake Michigan. Both these rivers are navigable, and in a future stage of population they will probably form an excellent communication between the lakes and the Mississippi.

This territory is said to contain a great deal of good soil, particularly towards the south, and will, in process of time, become the seat of very valuable settlements.

The climate is pleasant towards the south, being assimilated to that of the western parts of New-York, but towards the north it becomes very cold; though, being within the influence of the aerial current of the Mississippi, it is not so cold as the region parallel to it east of the mountains.

Very few settlements of white people have yet been made in this territory; and the Indian claim to the lands remain, I believe, entire, throughout the whole district; so that it has not yet been formed into a territorial government, and the inhabitants are not included in the census of the United States.
LOUISIANA

Is an immense territory, bounded by the Mississippi on the east; by the Spanish possessions on the west; by Orleans territory and the Gulf of Mexico on the south, and on the north by the British possessions. It extends from the Gulf of Mexico, in latitude 28° to 48° north, and from west longitude 12° 50# to 35°; being 1494 miles long, from north to south, and, though the western boundary has not been clearly ascertained, the breadth may be assumed at 886 miles. Its area may be computed at nearly 985,250 square miles, or 6300,560,000 acres.

In such an amazing extent of territory the face of the country must be exceedingly diversified. Towards the south the land is low, and in many places overflowed by rivers. To the north it becomes elevated, in many places swelling out into large hills; and towards the west there are very lofty mountains.

The rivers are numerous and extensive, and form a remarkable feature in the geography of this country. The Mississippi washes it on the east, including its windings, upwards of 2000 miles, and it has in the interior some of the finest rivers in the world.

The principal river is the Missouri, which, indeed, is the largest branch of the Mississippi. The sources of this river are still unknown, although one of its branches was navigated by Lewis and Clark 3090 miles, where it is enclosed by very lofty mountains. Below this 242 miles, there is a confluence of three different branches of the head waters, in lat. 45° 23#; from thence the river appears to bend considerably to the northward, the great falls being in lat. 47° 3#, distant from the mouth of the river 2575 miles. These falls are 18 miles long, and in that distance descend 362 feet. The first great pitch is 98 feet, the second 19, the third 48, the fourth 26, and other pitches and rapids make up the quantity above mentioned. In lat. 47° 24#, the river forms a junction with another nearly as large, and it is here 372 yards broad. In lat. 47, 2270 miles from its outlet, it is clear and beautiful, and 300 yards wide. At 1888 miles from its outlet it is 527 yards wide, its current deep, rapid,
and full of sand bars. At 1610 miles a fort has been erected, called Fort Mandan, in lat. 47° 21#; and here the winters are represented as being very cold. From thence to the mouth the navigation is very good, the current being deep and rapid, and the water 49 386 muddy. Its breadth is various, from 300 to 800 yards; and at the outlet in 38° 45# it is about 700 yards broad. In its progress it is augmented by a vast number of streams, the principal of which are Yellow Stone, Little Missouri, Platt, Kanzas, and Osage.

The Moin, a very considerable river, falls into the Mississippi about 200 miles above the Missouri, and below the falls of St. Anthony, in lat. 45°. St. Peter's river, a very large stream, falls into the Mississippi.

St. Francis rises near St. Louis, and running nearly a south course, upwards of 350 miles, falls into the Mississippi, in lat. 44° 45#, by a channel 200 yards broad. It is said to be navigable 200 miles.

Arkansas is a very large river, rising in Mexico, and running a south-east course, falls into the Mississippi, in lat. 33° 45#; being navigable 300 or 400 miles.

Red river, and Black river are two very large streams, rising between the lat. of 35 and 36°, about 100 miles apart; and running nearly 600 miles, they form a junction about 23 miles from the Mississippi, which they enter in lat. 31° 5#, 1014 miles below the Missouri.

There are a great number of rivers to the westward, falling into the Gulf of Mexico; but owing to the country being little known, they do not seem to have excited much interest. One of the principal is the Sabine, the western boundary of the Orleans territory.

The territory is said to abound with valuable minerals, of every description; but the branch that seems to have excited greatest attention is the lead mines, near St. Genevieve, which yield annually a vast quantity of that useful commodity.
The soil and climate of Louisiana are said to be similar in every respect to that of the countries lying parallel to it east of the Mississippi. Near that river the soil is rich, and the climate temperate; but it becomes more cold to the westward, and towards the mountains the cold is represented as being very severe; the soil being sterile, and the brooks in many places strongly impregnated with salt.

This country was discovered by Sebastian Cabot, in 1497. In 1512, John Pontio de Leon, a Spaniard, arrived on the coast, and attempted a settlement. In 1684, Mons. de la Sale discovered the mouth of the Mississippi, and built Fort Lewis; but he being assassinated, it was abandoned till 1698, when captain Iberville penetrated up the Mississippi, and having planted a few settlers, called 387 the country Louisiana. About 1720, M. de la Sueur sailed up the Mississippi 760 leagues. About this time John Law, a Scotsman, projected the famous Mississippi scheme, which bubble burst in the year 1731, after involving many respectable merchants in ruin. In 1762 the French government ceded Louisiana and the Isle of Orleans to Spain. In 1800-1801 Spain ceded the country to the French government, who, by the treaty of April 30, 1803, ceded it to the United States, and they took possession of it on the 20th of December following.

The territory of Louisiana, as ceded, has been divided into two territorial governments, Louisiana and Orleans. Louisiana is divided into the following districts: St. Charles, St. Louis, St. Genevieve, cape Gerardeau, New Madrid, Hopefield, and St. Francis, and the settlements on the Arkansas. By the last census it contained 20,845 inhabitants, of whom 3,011 are slaves.

The territory of Orleans being more favourably situated for trade, and a disposal of their produce, this territory has as yet made no very rapid progress in improvements. The chief settlements are near the Missouri, and along the Mississippi to New Madrid; with some on the Arkansas and St. Francis.
St. Louis is the capital, and contains 1500 inhabitants. It is situated on the Mississippi, in lat. 38° 38#, in a fine healthy country, on a bed of limestone, having rich settlements around it. It is increasing in population and wealth; and several manufactories have been recently established.

St. Charles, a handsome village, is situated on the left bank of the Missouri, 18 miles from St. Louis, by an excellent road, leading through a rich country. In 1807, it contained 500 inhabitants, chiefly French; but many Americans have lately settled in it. St. Genevieve contains about 1200 inhabitants, and is increasing in population and wealth; having about 20 stores, and being the depository of the produce of the lead mines.

Gerardeau is a small town, situated on an eminence on the right side of the Mississippi, and contains from 30 to 40 houses only; but it has a fine back country, and is improving. There is a post road from this place to Fort Massac and the mouth of the Cumberland river.

New Madrid is beautifully situated on the Mississippi; but contains a few houses only.

The agriculture and produce of Upper Louisiana are similar to those of the territories opposite to it. In Lower Louisiana, in addition to grain, vegetables, and fruit, they raise cotton in great abundance, and in some places sugar and indigo.

The government is the same as the territories east of the Mississippi; but to accommodate the original settlers, who had slave, slavery is continued on the same principle as in the southern states.

ORLEANS TERRITORY

Comprehends that part of Louisiana which extends from 33° north latitude to the Gulf of Mexico; and from West Florida to the Sabine river, which falls into the Gulf of Mexico in
west longitude 17°. Its extreme length from east to west is 300 miles, and breadth from north to south 241. Its area is 41,000 square miles, containing 26,240,000 acres.

This territory is level towards the Gulf of Mexico; but towards the north it becomes more elevated. It is remarkably well watered, having the Mississippi to the east, and the Gulf of Mexico south; and in the interior are many fine rivers, the principal of which, the Red river and Sabine, have been already noticed; but the Mexicano and Tache are both considerable streams, falling into the Gulf of Mexico.

The soil is represented to be rich and fertile, producing in abundance every sort of grain, grass, fruit, and vegetables; besides indigo, cotton, and sugar. The culture of the last has rapidly increased since the stoppage of the foreign trade, and will, in all probability, soon be equal to the supply of the whole United States.

The climate is nearly assimilated to that of the low parts of South, Carolina and Georgia, noticed, page 201: but it is to be observed that the trade winds being turned to the north (see page 32,) and blowing over this district through its whole extent, they fan and cool the air, and render the climate both more agreeable and more healthy than that of the parallel latitudes to the eastward of the mountains.

The history of the early settlement of this district is included in that of Louisiana. The territory is now divided into 12 counties, and by last census contains 76,556 inhabitants, of whom 34,660 are slaves, and 7,585 free people of colour.*

* In 1812, this territory was admitted into the union, an 18th state, by the name of Louisiana, and will send two senators and one representative to congress.

Since this territory was ceded to the United States, and they have acquired the free navigation of the Mississippi and its waters, society has made rapid progress here. The
banks of the Mississippi between New Orleans and Natches are represented as being in a high state of cultivation, and the produce is most abundant.

New Orleans is the capital, and contains 17,242 inhabitants, including 5,796 slaves, and 4,950 free negroes. It is situated in latitude 29° 57#, and it is regularly laid out, the streets crossing one another at right angles; but they are narrow, being generally not more than 40 feet in breadth. The houses in the principal streets are built of brick, but the others mostly of wood. The middle of the streets are unpaved, and, in wet weather, are very muddy; but the town is well supplied with good side pavements. The city extends nearly a mile along the river, and is about half a mile broad. There is a square in the centre, which is covered with grass, and contains the cathedral and town-house. There is market-house of considerable extent, and it is well supplied with vegetables, but meat and fish are said to be poor.

The city lies below the surface of the river, on which there is an embankment, called a levée to defend it and the adjacent country from being overflowed. This levée, is of great extent, running more than 130 miles up the country, and on the top of top of it there is an excellent dry road.

A plan has lately been agreed upon for supplying the city with water from the Mississippi, which will add much to the comfort and health of the inhabitants.

A winter residence in this city is said to be very pleasant; but, it is generally sickly in summer, and many of the people leave it for two or three months. As it is, however, the great mart for receiving the commodities which are shipped from the Mississippi river, it will always continue to be a place of great trade, and will increase, probably, to a greater extent than any sea-port in America.

Except domestic manufactures, which do not appear to be carried on to a great extent, there are no material manufactures here, and in all probability the trade of this place will continue for a long time to be an object of solicitude to the manufacturing districts;
particularly Pittsburg, and Lexington, in Kentucky; and on the other hand, from the increase of cotton and sugar, a great trade will always be supported between New Orleans and the cities 390 on the Atlantic. The direct exports of 1810 amounted to 1,897,522 dollars; but it is to be observed, that the greatest part of the exports are by the way of the eastern states, no part of which is entered at the custom-house.

The people are represented as being gay and lively; their manners being pretty much assimilated to those of the French. The government is similar to that of the other territories of the United States, and guarantees religious and political freedom.

MISSISSIPPI TERRITORY

Is bounded on the west by the Mississippi, on the east cast by Georgia, on the north by Tennessee, and on the south by Orleans Territory and Florida. It is situated between north latitude 31° and 35°, and west longitude 8° and 14° 30#; being in length, from east to west, 390 miles, and in breadth 278. Its area is about 88,680 square miles, or 56,755,200 acres.

The face of the country is somewhat similar to those parts of Orleans Territory and Louisiana Territory that are opposite to it. Towards the south it is pretty level; but it becomes more elevated to the northward; and in the north-east there are some spurs of the Allegany mountains.

It is remarkably well watered with rivers and small streams. The Mississippi, including its windings, waters it on the west nearly 600 miles, and receives several rivers, particularly the Yazoo and Black rivers; the former of which is rendered remarkable by the speculation in the public lands on its banks, known by the name of the Yazoo speculation. The Tennessee river runs through the northern part of this territory by a remarkable bend; and at the Muscle shoals, on that river, canals have been projected to the Tumbekby, a large navigable stream that flows into the Gulf of Mexico, through Mobile bay. The Alabama, which is composed of several large streams rising in Georgia, forms a junction with this river. The other principal streams are Pearl river, Pascagoula, Conecuh, and
Chatahouchy, which last is the boundary, for a considerable way, between this territory and Georgia. The greater part of these rivers are navigable, and fall into the Gulf of Mexico, through Florida; which circumstance shows of how much importance it is to the safety and prosperity of this portion of the United States to have possession of the Floridas. West Florida, as far as Perdido river, was ceded to the United States along with Louisiana, and, judging from recent transactions, we may conclude that they will soon be in possession of the whole, which will be productive of a lasting benefit, both to the inhabitants of Florida and the United States.

There is in this territory a great diversity of soil; but it contains much excellent land in the lower part, principally on the water courses. In the northern part, it extends throughout the territory. The principal timber in the lower parts is pine; in the upper parts, oak, hickory, walnut, cherry, and poplar.

The climate is represented as highly favourable; the winters being mild, and the summers not materially hotter than several degrees farther to the northward. The heat is seldom oppressive within doors, and the nights are said to be more comfortable than in Virginia. There is but little snow or ice; so that the cattle graze in the fields all winter, a circumstance highly favourable to the husbandman. The following extracts are from a register kept near Fort Stoddart.

**Warmest. Coldest. 1807.** April 2, Ther. 52° 15, 82 July 10, 94 78 29, 74 Mean heat in July, 86°. Aug. 2, Ther. 88° Sept. 5, 95 80° 8, 74 Mean heat in September, 84° 1808. Jan. 8, Ther. 55° 9, 61 60 56° Feb. 8, 56 43 12, 79 62 March 21, 63 55 28, 86

The days selected are the warmest and coldest in the respective months.

392

April 2, Trees were in leaf.

12, Peas in pod.
May 2, Green peas at table. Strawberries ripe.

16, Mulberries ripe.

June 19, Roasting ears (of corn) at table.

Lettuce and cabbage stand well all winter.

This extensive territory was originally claimed by the state of Georgia, and, in 1795, the legislature of that state sold 22,000,000 of acres of land in it for 500,000 dollars; but the act authorizing the sale was objected to by a succeeding legislature. The sale was declared null and void, and the records relative to it were publicly burnt. It was claimed by the United States, and, in 1800, erected into a territory. The inhabitants have lately petitioned to be admitted into the union as a state; but the measure has not yet been decided on by congress.

The territory is at present divided into 11 counties and 2 towns, and contains 40,352 inhabitants, of whom 17,088 are slaves, and 240 free negroes. The Indian population is about 40,000 more; and some of the tribes, it is said, look forward to be admitted into the union as citizens of the United States.

The principal settlements in this territory are along the Mississippi river. Natches is the capital, and contains 1511 inhabitants. Adams county in this district contains 5,030 inhabitants, Wilkinson county 5,068, and Madison county 4,699; but the greater part of the settlers are scattered throughout the land, and it is said that few of the plantations exhibit any thing like neatness, being even without fences to protect the crops.

The principal produce is Indian corn and cotton. Some wheat, rye, and oats are raised. Rice is cultivated in the river swamps, and indigo and sugar-cane are cultivated to a considerable extent.
The principal manufactures are household stuffs, principally of cotton.

The trade to the westward is through the medium of the Mississippi. To the eastward, the surplus produce, consisting principally of corn, beef, and pork, finds a market in Mobile and Pensacola. Vessels drawing 13 or 14 feet of water can go easier to Fort Stoddart than to New Orleans; and it is said there are no material obstructions in the Tumbekby river 40 miles above Fort Stoddart.

393

In the settlements contiguous to the Mississippi, society has made considerable progress; but, towards the Mobile, they are so scattered, that they have no fixed character. There are no colleges, no permanent schools, no regular places of worship, no literary institutions, no towns, no good houses, and but few comfortable ones. There are few mechanics, and scarcely any professional men, except lawyers.*

* Pittsburg Navigation.

I shall conclude this chapter with a short account of the MISSISSIPPI RIVER.

This noble river, which has been emphatically termed the Nile of America, though it is in fact much larger than that river, rises in a lake, in latitude 48° 16#, and being joined by a great variety of small streams, it passes the falls of St. Anthony, 29 feet in height, in latitude 45°, where it is little more than 100 yards wide. From thence it runs a course east of south, and receives one considerable river from the west, and two from the east; and, in latitude 42°, it receives the Ouisconsin, by which there is a communication with lake Michigan. In latitude 39°, it receives the important Illinois river from the east, and a few miles below, the Missouri from the west, being the main branch, and by far the longest, having been navigated to the westward upwards of 3000 miles. The waters above this are clear, but the Missouri is a muddy stream, and imparts its hue to the Mississippi. In latitude 37°, it forms a junction with the Ohio, which may be called the great eastern branch, as the
Library of Congress

Missouri is the western. There is now is a vast collection of waters, and it rolls along with a majestic sweep, by a serpentine course, through a very variegated country, but, upon the whole, rather level; and after receiving in its progress the Yazoo and Black river from the east, and the St. Francis, Arkansas, and Red river from the west, besides innumerable small streams, it falls into the gulf of Mexico, 118 miles below New Orleans; its whole length being upwards of 2500 miles.

The breadth of the river is various. At its junction with the Missouri, it is about half a mile, at the Ohio three-fourths, at Natches one mile, at New Orleans a mile and half, at its outlet two miles; but it varies considerably between these points.

The quantity of water that is discharged by this mighty river is immense. From the Missouri to the Ohio, it is about 15 feet 50 394 deep; from the Ohio to New Orleans 30 to 60; and from thence to the gulf of Mexico, 30 to 40. The current is from three and a half to four miles an hour, and when high somewhat greater. Assuming as a data, that the current is four miles an hour at its outlet, the breadth two miles, and the depth 40 feet, a calculation may be made of the water discharged. It amounts to the astonishing quantity of 94 millions of gallons per second, or 5640 millions per minute.

The banks of the river above the Ohio, are pretty similar to those of that river. Below that, the country becomes more level, and a considerable part of the way the river runs on a ridge, formed by the earth carried down by the annual inundation. At some places it overflows its banks, during the freshets, to the amazing extent of 50 miles, principally to the westward; and part of this water never returns, but goes to the ocean by other channels. From New Orleans to Natches, these overflowings are prevented by a bank called a levée, and in all this distance the banks are well cultivated. It is probable that this system will be he adopted throughout the low country, in which case the very rich country on its banks will support a vast population, and raise an immense quantity of produce.
The trade of this river is already very great, but it is small compared to what it will be. The settlement of a country so rich, and so well supplied with navigable rivers, under a form of government which guarantees equal rights to all, must bring forward surplus produce to a great extent; and as it must all find an outlet by this river, it will unquestionably constitute it the greatest commercial river, and New Orleans one of the greatest depôts, in the universe. This view suggests, even at this early period, of what importance it is to endeavour, by every means, to clear the river of all obstructions, and to render the great city of New Orleans as healthy and as comfortable as circumstances will admit.*

* The obstacles to the navigation of this river are lessening every year. The steam-boat, which I noticed at Pittsburg, has been started between New Orleans and Natches, and is found to answer the purpose remarkably well. Little doubt remains, but that the line of steam-boats will be established to Pittsburg, and probably another to St. Louis; in which ease case these rivers will be all navigable upwards with a degree of facility, that will ensure a return without a tedious passage by the Atlantic ports. The plan noticed for supplying New Orleans with water, will be a most important improvement to the city, and, as the country settles up, it will be all drained, and it is to be hoped become quite healthy.

I shall close this account of one of the noblest rivers in the world, by the following pertinent remarks from the Pittsburg Navigator.

“What a reverse in the situation of a trader, since the banks of the Mississippi have become the soil of the United States; since the governor of a republican people has been happily placed in the chair of, not one, but many tyrants; since, in fact, he traffics with those to whom he looks up as friends, instead of those whose every glance was dire jealousy and suspicion—whose demeanor, bombastic pride and ostentation—whose pursuit and plan in trade was one continued system of bribery, fraud, and chicanery, from the first authority in the old, to the last in this their foreign government!* What a reverse is the situation of you, western Americans! What a conquest gained!—A conquest equal to a
second revolution—a vast and almost unlimited territory acquired without the loss of a drop of blood. Happy Columbians! prosperity smiles—must smile—on all governments equally mild and just with yours!”

* The following anecdote, copied from Schultz's Travels, affords some idea of the shameless corruption and villany of the Spanish government.

“At the lower end of the town of St. Genevieve, is still to be seen the remains of a Spanish fort, which, being erected on an eminence, corresponded with that of Kaskaskias by signals. I was informed of a very singular transaction relative to the building of this fort.

“It seems, after the fort was completed, the commandant had to wait upon the governor of the province to present his charges. They were accordingly presented, and amounted to 421 dollars. The governor, after examining the account, returned it to the commandant, informing him there was some mistake. The commandant retired and examined it again, but, finding it entirely correct, presented it once more. The governor, on looking it over, informed him it was still incorrect, and advised him to consult with some friend, as he had omitted a figure or two. The commandant then called upon a friend to look over his accounts with him, who no sooner saw the amount, than he burst into a loud laugh, and taking up a pen added a O to the sum already stated. The commandant presented his accounts the third time, when his excellency replied it was not quite right yet. The commandant was amazed! but what was his astonishment, when he related the affair to his friend, to see him add another O to the last sum, making it 42,100 instead of 421! On presenting the account the fourth time it was graciously received; and for the discharge of the whole a very small part was paid to the commandant.

396

CHAPTER LXXVIII. Leave Louisville,—Middleton,—Shelbyville,—Frankfort,—Versailles —Lexington.
During my stay at Louisville, the threatened Indian war was the general topic of conversation, and the inhabitants here were not so sanguine as those at Cincinnati. They thought there would certainly be fighting, though they did not apprehend there would be any serious battle; and they had bad no fear whatever that any part of Kentucky would be disturbed. Captain Baen, my fellow-passenger, assured me, when we were on the river, that there was unquestionable evidence of the Indians being stirred up by the British, and I found this to be the current belief here, corroborated by captain Ball, of Virginia, who was an officer in general Wayne's army. He represented the Indians, in that quarter, as dastardly, treacherous, cruel wretches, who, if they came to action, ought to get no quarter, as they had not the smallest cause for quarrel. Colonel Boyd had embarked with his regiment 14 days before, and no apprehension was entertained as to the result the of a renounter, if one took place. Captain Baen was waiting for a brother officer, and intended to set out in a few days on horseback, to join the army at Vincennes.*

* This amiable officer was unfortunately killed in a battle with the Indians some time after.

The principal assemblages of hostile Indians were on the Wabash, 100 miles above that post. It was not supposed that any material mischief would be done by the Indians, except in some straggling settlements on the road, between the Prophet's town and Fort Malden, in Canada, between which places an active intercourse was kept up.

Having purchased a handsome mare, for which I paid 25 dollars, I bade adieu to the captain and my French travelling companion, and set out for Lexington on the 22d of September, at 8 o'clock, along with captain Ball, and some other gentlemen.

Some rain had fallen, which rendered the road a little muddy, but it was pretty good otherwise, and led through a very rich, level country, for two miles, when we crossed Bear Grass creek, where there are some mills. In our way we saw a number of small ponds, which sufficiently account for the prevalence of the fever and ague. Land, we were told,
was held as high as 20 to 50 397 dollars unimproved, and a great deal of it is held on speculation, which operates very much against the clearing and draining of the country.

The country rises a little to the eastward. We passed a number of very rich farms on our way to Middleton, twelve miles distant from Louisville.

Middleton consists of 40 or 50 dwelling houses, and is on the head waters of Bear Grass creek. Land is held at about 10 dollars per acre.

Here my fellow-traveller, who was troubled with the ague, was seized with a fit, and I was obliged to travel on alone. The country beyond this got more hilly, and perfectly healthy, to Shelbyville, 20 miles from Middleton, where I stopped all night.

Shelbyville is the capital of Shelby county, and contains 424 inhabitants. The country is fertile round it, and the town is improving. They have no church; but education is well attended to, and the people are civil and discreet. Several manufactories are established, and thriving, principally of hemp and wool. Cotton and wool spinning by machinery are contemplated. The people here, and from hence to Louisville, are all clothed in home-madef manufactures. Land in the neighbourhood sells for 8 dollar.

September 23d. I fell in here with a gentleman from Georgia, and we agreed to travel together to Frankfort. We passed Clear creek at the end, of the town, and took a near road through the woods, which, like the other original roads through this country, winds along the top of a dry ridge. The morning was fine, and our journey very pleasant; the country rich, and many of the farms well cultivated. The foliage on the trees was beautifully tinted, and the choiristers of the forest delighted us with their song. We passed several creeks, mostly dried up, and reached a tavern 13 miles from Shelbyville, romantically situated at the foot of a hill, with a creek winding along right before the house. Here we stopped to breakfast.
After breakfast we travelled about a mile to Benson creek, which runs in a very deep valley, with steep limestone banks. We descended into this valley, and travelled through a very romantic country, crossing the creek several times in our progress, and at 1 o'clock reached Frankfort, the capital of Kentucky, 6 miles from where we stopped to breakfast.

I immediately waited on colonel Greenup, the late governor, to whom I had a letter of introduction, and he very politely carried me to see every thing of consequence in the town. The state-house is a handsome edifice of stone, and the apartments are convenient for transacting the public business. The penitentiary is somewhat upon the plan of the state-prison of Philadelphia, and is under such excellent management that the institution supports itself by a judicious application of the labour of the convicts. They were at this time 34 in number. Various mechanical branches were carried on; but the convicts were mostly employed in sawing marble in the open yard. Here, one worthy was pointed out to us whose offence was gouging. The law for that offence is strictly put in execution, and is imprisonment for not less than 2, and not more than 10 years, with a fine of not more than 1000 dollars, of which two-thirds goes to the sufferer. That crime, we were informed, is not now so common as formerly, as a number of the quarrelsome miscreants have adopted the practice of stabbing, before noticed. The criminal code of this state has been lately arranged on a new plan, and is now considered very judicious; and this, together with the natural progress of civilization, will tend to purge the dross from Kentucky, and establish her character among the other states for virtue and good morals. Criminals of all descriptions are admitted, except those convicted of murder of the first degree, which is punished with death. We saw some very handsome specimens of marble, from the banks of the Kentucky river. Many of the slabs were variegated with the impressions of leaves of trees, and one had the exact resemblance of a bird on it.

From the penitentiary we passed to the cotton-bagging manufactory, and thence to the river, where a chain bridge was building; but its progress was suspended for want of funds.
The river here runs in a deep bed, with steep limestone banks, and is about 80, or 90 yards wide. It is navigable in freshets about 200 miles; but the navigation is much obstructed, and very uncertain. It has its source at the south-east corner of the state, among the mountains.

I spent the evening very much to my satisfaction, in company with governor Greenup, and by his assistance compiled materials for the following short account of this place.

Frankfort is situated in a small plain, with high land to the east, a pretty high hill to the north-east, and the Kentucky river bounds it on the other sides, running in the form of a half moon. It is neat 399 laid out, the streets crossing one another at right angles, and they are mostly all paved. It consists of about 150 houses, the most of them handsomely built with brick, and contains 1099 inhabitants. The public buildings are the state-house and penitentiary aforesaid, and a bank. A theatre and church are building.

There is a considerable commerce in the produce of the country on the river; and, till of late, a great many English goods were sold; but in consequence of the low price of produce, the inhabitants have been obliged to make their own clothing, and a spirit for domestic manufactures now prevails amongst all classes of the people. Two manufactories of cotton-bagging have been recently established, and are doing well; and two rope-walks, a tobacco factory, and several carding machines, are also in operation. A number of branches of manufactures could be established here to advantage, the chief of which are beer and porter brewing, which must go hand in hand with a manufacture of glass bottles; carding and spinning of cotton, and, connected with this, wire for cards. A stocking manufactory on a small scale would succeed; and there are probably some others. Mechanics can make from one to two dollars per day, and boarding is very low.

In the state of society there is considerable room for improvement. A great many of the young men are addicted to gaming, a vice that generally leads to others of a more serious nature; but indeed the waste of precious time, which Dr. Franklin very appropriately terms
“the stuff that life is made of,” is bad enough in itself. However, as information begins to be amply diffused, particularly among the fair sex, who may be termed the sweeteners of life, it is to be hoped the young men, and the more advanced in years too, will bend their attention to virtuous industry, which has its certain reward; while that of gaming is not only precarious, but whatever is gained by it is more than lost to the possessor, being far outbalanced by the evils attending it.

With a view of correcting this vice, a number of citizens attempted to establish a public library; but it not succeeding, they have subscribed to build a theatre, in order to form an amusement for the ladies; presuming, I think, very correctly, that a number of the most virtuous of the gentlemen will be found in the ladies’ company.

A seminary has been erected for the instruction of young ladies, and another for young men.

400

The country round Frankfort is rough and hilly, and one can hardly visit the place without expressing surprise how the citizens made choice of it for the seat of government, when there are so many situations, far more eligible and more central, in the state.

September 24. My former travelling companion, captain Ball, having come forward, we travelled together to Versailles, 13 miles from Frankfort. The country for six miles is rough and stony, but there are some small tracts of good land in it. At the end of six miles we came to a very fine spring of pure water, issuing from the limestone rock. Beyond this the soil is very fine all the way to Versailles, which is situated in the midst of a charming country. Versailles is handsomely laid out, and contains 488 inhabitants. Several brick buildings were erecting, and the town appeared to be in a thriving state. There is a pretty good court-house in the town, and Woodford academy being situated in it, affords a good opportunity for the education of youth.
The lands in the neighbourhood are exceedingly beautiful, and well-cultivated; the price of land round the town is from 10 to 20 dollars per acre. Provisions of every kind are very chep.

The country here is generally healthy, but there has been a little sickness this season, owing to the great heat, this having been the hottest summer in the remembrance of the oldest inhabitants.

I left Versailles at 2 o'clock, and had a most agreeable ride of 13 miles to Lexington. The country was really beautiful, and the improvements, which have been nearly all made within 20 years, present a most pleasing picture of the progress of society. There are finely cultivated fields, rich gardens, and elegant mansions, principally of brick, all the way. Land in the natural state is easily cleared for, notwithstanding the richness of the soil, the timber is mostly small and thin; and there are few situations in which the price of wood will not pay for the clearing.

I was pretty well prepared, by the previous information, for the view of Lexington, but it did exceed my expectations. The scite of the town is agreeably uneven, with sufficient slopes to carry off the water. The streets are wide and airy, crossing one another at right angles; and the buildings, being mostly all of brick, the whole is as handsome, as far as it extends, as Philadelphia; and the country round much is handsomer than that round the latter 401 city. As I passed along the streets I observed the people all busy, having a glow of health, and an animation in their faces, indicative of a healthy climate, and a plentiful country. I lodged at Postlethwaite's tavern.

CHAPTER LXXIX. Lexington.

I found myself at first in a singular dilemma here. I had resolved, at setting out, to pay particular attention to Lexington, and yet it so happened that I had not a letter of introduction to a person in the place, except to one gentleman, and he was from home. I
had got very particular letters of introduction to gentlemen in Pittsburg and Louisville, who were well acquainted in Lexington; and it was expected that I could have been furnished with letters from both, but neither of them were at home, and I was thus disappointed.

Luckily, however, there were a number of Georgians in the town, and I fell in with an old acquaintance from Savannah. He introduced me to Mr. Jordan, the postmaster, and to this gentleman's kind attention I was much indebted, in every respect; but particularly for assisting me in procuring the information that I was more immediately in quest of.

In the morning we went to the market, which was as well supplied with provisions as that of Philadelphia, and the prices very reasonable. A few of them may be quoted: flour 2 dollars per cwt. meal 40 cents; potatoes 25 per bushel, turnips 16, beans 12½ per peck, onions 6¼, beef 3 per pound, mutton 83 per side, veal 1 dollar per side, bacon from 6 to 8 cents per pound, venison 25 per ham, fowls from 12½ to 16 per pair, ducks 25 to 33 per pair, geese 33 each, turkeys from 25 to 50, cheese 12½ per pound, butter 12½ eggs 6¼ per dozen.

From the market we went through several rope-walks, where we found a number of black fellows busily employed; and from thence we went to see a cotton-bagging manufactory belonging to a Mr. Brand, from Dundee. Here we found a thriving establishment. Two men were at work dressing the hemp; some boys were spinning; and a number of men and boys were busy weaving. The number of hands was 23, all under the direction of an overseer; every thing was going on like clock-work. Mr. Brand informed us that they produced 120 yards of bagging per day, at 33# cents per yard, and the price of the hemp was 4 dollars per cwt. In the evening we had a party at Mr. Brand's, and I was very much pleased with the attention so unexpectedly shown me. We went in a body to the theatre. The performers acted very well, but there was a deficiency of actresses, and one of the men had to play a female character, which did not suit my taste at all. This company are to play here, at Frankfort, and at Louisville.
Through the medium of Mr. Jordan and Mr. Brand, I was introduced to many others; and soon became as familiar with Lexington as I was with New York; but, as I must condense my observations, the remaining information will be found in the following general account.

Lexington is the seat of justice of Fayette county, and is situated in the heart of a most beautiful country, on a branch of Elkhorn river. It is one of the earliest settlements in the western country, and is coeval with the battle of Lexington, the news of which having reached the early settlers, they conferred on it the present name. It has since flourished in a wonderful degree, and now contains 4327 inhabitants. By the census of 1800, it contained 2400, so that it has nearly doubled its population in 10 years; and as it is progressing in manufactures and wealth, and the adjoining country rapidly settling up, there is every probability that it will increase in the same ratio for a considerable time to come. Lexington has a very neat court-house, market-house, jail, four churches, and a bank. There is a very excellent seminary of learning, under the management of special trustees, which is supported by about 70,000 acres of land; and there is a public library, a valuable establishment, with a youth's library attached to it. Three newspapers are published in the town, and papers are received by mail from all quarters of the union. There are a number of valuable manufactories; and a steam mill was recently put in motion, which is of great advantage to the town and neighourhood. There are four principal taverns, all under good management, and there are about 30 retail stores, and two bookstores.

The principal manufactures of Lexington are of hemp, to which the labour of the black people is well adapted, and of which the 403 country yields amazing crops, at the low price of 4 dollars per cwt.; being at the rate of £18 sterling per ton. There are 13 extensive rope-walks, five bagging manufactories, and one of duck. The manufactures of hemp alone are estimated at 500,000 dollars. The other principal manufactories are eight cotton factories, three woollen manufactories, and an oil-cloth factory. The other professions are, masons and stone-cutters, brick-makers, carpenters, cabinet-makers, coopers, turners, machine-
makers, smiths, nailors, copper and tin-smiths, brass-founders, gun-smiths, silver-smiths, watch-makers, tanners, curriers, saddlers, boot and shoe-makers, butchers, bakers, brewers, distillers, stocking-makers, dyers, taylors, tobacconists, soap-boilers, candle-makers, brush-makers, potters, painters, confectioners, glovers and breeches-makers, straw-bonnet-makers, and hatters. As this place is rapidly increasing, manufactures are so of course; workmen are mostly always in demand, the more so as industrious journeymen very soon become masters.

The following branches could be established, or increased; frame smith-work, connected with the manufactory of stockings, upholstery, chaise and chair-making, piano-fortes. And the following branches are susceptible of augmentation to a great extent: cotton, woollen, and hemp. The materials for these are to be procured on the spot. Hemp has been noticed; sheep, both common and merino, thrive remarkably well; and cotton of an excellent quality is brought over land from Tennessee at 2½ to 3 cents per pound.

Journeymen mechanics are scarce; they can earn from 1 to 1 dollar 50 cents per day, and be boarded for 1 dollar 50 cents to 2 dollars per week.

Lexington is a general market: the principal articles for export, and the prices when I was there, were as follows: wheat 50 cents per bushel, rye 40, oats 16, barley 30, whiskey 25 ts 33 per gallon, peach-brandy 33 to 40, cyder 4 dollars per barrel, beer 8 dollars, salt 1 dollar 25 cents per bushel, hemp 3 dollars 50 cents to 5 dollars per cwt., tobacco 1 dollar 50 cents to 2 dollars, good horses 50 to 100 dollars each, cows 12 to 20 dollars, sheep 1 dollar 50 cents, negroes (a black trade,) from 14 to 30 years of age, 350 to 400 dollars, cordage 8 to 10 cents per pound, town lots, 66 feet in front, and 219 deep, frrom 2000 to 3000 dollars, firewood 1 dollar per load; houses (containing four good rooms) 100 404 to 200 dollars per annum; houses for mechanics 30 to 50 dollars; but that class have mostly houses of their own.
The state of society is much improved in Lexington. Education is well attended to, and there are pretty good schools. Perhaps the church is not on a footing with the sentiments of the people, which are very liberal on the subject of religion. They are polite and affable in their manners, and are hospitable in a high degree. They are high-spirited, independent, and republican in their sentiments; and, as might be expected from a people sprung from Virginia, they are warm admirers of Mr. Jefferson, whose inaugural speech I saw elegantly printed on white silk, and hung up in the hall of Mr. Postlethwaite's tavern.

The police of the town is supported by the rent of the market and public grounds, and by a property tax of from 12 to 20 cents per 100 dollars. It is under the management of 13 trustees and a president, whose power extends one mile round the centre of the town. The streets are nearly all paved, and this important object for the comfort of the town will soon be entirely accomplished as two-thirds of the inhabitants can compel the remaining third to agree to it.

I have already noticed that the country round Lexington is remarkably fertile and well cultivated. This desirable tract extends nearly 20 miles round the town, and is capable of maintaining nearly half a million of inhabitants; so that it will probably become very populous. It is the most beautiful tract of land I ever saw. The prices may be quoted as follows: land in the immediate neighbourhood of Lexington 200 dollars per acre; from thence to the distance of one mile, 180 dollars; to one mile and a half, 100; to two miles, 50; to two and a half miles, 30; to three miles, 25; to four miles, 20; to eight, from 20 dollars to 12. Very little good land is now to be had under 12 dollars per acre.

I was introduced to one of the early settlers, who told me he saw the first tree cut down here, and has noticed the progress of the place ever since. He observed that the climate was very different from that beyond the mountains. Heat and cold did not go to extremes, the thermometer in summer seldom being above 80°, or in winter below 25°; for six months in the year it ranges about 56°: July and August are the warmest months. There has been more sultry days this summer than he has ever seen. An English gentleman,
CHAPTER LXXX. Tennessee.

This being the southern extremity of my journey, I shall, before leaving Lexington, devote a chapter to the state of TENNESSEE.

This state is situated between 35° and 36° 30# north latitude, and 4° and 13° 23# west longitude. It is 420 miles long and 104 broad; containing an area of 43,200 square miles, or 27,648,000 acres.

The state of Tennessee is marked by bold features. It is washed by the Mississippi on the west, and the fine rivers Tennessee and Cumberland pass through it by very serpentine courses. The western part is mostly level, the middle, like Kentucky, hilly but not mountainous; the eastern part, known by the name of East Tennessee, is wholly among the mountains. These mountains are a continuation of the ridges which pass through the northern states, and are said to be very beautiful; the country among them forming the most delightful residence of any in the state, in consequence of which it is rapidly settling. Besides the principal rivers already alluded to, there are a great number of lesser rivers and small streams, but they are all tributary to the Tennessee and Cumberland, except a few of no great length that run into the Mississippi. None of the waters in this state run to the eastward, but the head waters of the Tennessee interlock with the rivers of Georgia, which determines the boundary between those states and North Carolina to be the highest land in this part of the United States.

Iron ore is found in abundance in this state, and a considerable part of the country is, like Kentucky, bedded on limestone. Copperas, alum, nitre, lead, and some silver have been found; and pit-coal is supposed to be plenty through the state, but, owing to the quantity of wood, it is not much sought for. Salt-petre is an article of commerce, and there are several
salt-springs 406 which supply the state with that necessary article. Some other mineral springs have been discovered.

The soil is different in different parts of the country. In East Tennessee the land is good along the banks of the river, and in the valleys; the mountains are poor in soil, but they afford good pasture for sheep and cattle. In the middle part, the soil is pretty similar to that in Kentucky, and the low lands in the western parts are composed of a rich black vegetable earth.

The climate in East Tennessee, among the mountains, is delightful. The heats of summer are so tempered by the mountain air, that in point of climate this is among the most desirable residences in all the United States. The middle part has a climate very similar to Kentucky, but, being farther to the south, it is warmer, and more congenial to the culture of cotton, and other articles raised in the southern states. The western part being low, the air in summer is hot and moist, and the people are a good deal subject to fever and ague, and bilious fever, during the fall.

Tennessee originally belonged to the state of North Carolina, and began to settle in 1765. In 1789 the territory was ceded by that state to the United States; and in 1796 it was admitted into the union, and a state constitution was adopted. It sends two senators and three representatives to congress; but, in consequence of the increase of population, the number of representatives will now be considerably increased.

This state is divided into East and West Tennessee. East Tennessee is only about one-fourth of the state, and is subdivided into 17 counties, containing 101,367 inhabitants, of whom 9,376 are slaves. West Tennessee is subdivided into 21 counties, containing 160,360 inhabitants, of whom 35,159 are slaves; in all 261,727, being nearly six to the square mile.

The principal towns are Knoxville, in East Tennessee, and Nashville, in West Tennessee. Knoxville is the seat of government, and contains about 1000 inhabitants. Nashville is
sited on the Cumberland river, and is a place of considerable commerce particularly in dry goods, groceries, and cotton. There are a considerable number of smaller towns, but they are of no great importance.

The great business of the state is agriculture. Cotton forms a sort of staple commodity, particularly in the western part of the state. The other products are the same as in Kentucky.

407

The whole of the people throughout the state are clothed in domestic manufactures, which have been encouraged by premiums from the legislature. I have not heard of any cotton manufactory upon a large scale, but the subject will doubtless be attended to, as the cotton here is of a very superior quality, and being far from a market, it would be attended with great benefit to the state to fabricate it into different sorts of goods, by machinery. The principal exports in West Tennessee are by the Mississippi to New Orleans, and consist of cotton, tobacco, flour, &c. From the eastern part they carry considerable quantities of cattle to the Atlantic ports.

Tennessee being principally settled from the Carolinas, Virginia, and Georgia, with a considerable number of New Englanders and foreigners, the state of society is much diversified. They are improving in civilization. Education is pretty generally attended to; and there is little doubt but this will become a very interesting state. The people of this state having the example of the confusion which took place in Kentucky, about land titles, before their eyes, adopted a plan to prevent all difficulties on this subject, and it has been of great advantage to the state, as it has held out an inducement to many of the emigrants to pass over Kentucky and settle in it; but, as the land laws in Kentucky will soon assume a secure form, this advantage will not be of long duration, and the principal increase of population hereafter is to be looked for from the Carolinas and Georgia.
The genius of the people in the new states, may be gathered in part from a perusal of their state constitutions. Having nothing to clog their intellect on the subject of government, which is the most important of all earthly concerns, it may be fairly presumed that the constitution will embrace the sentiments of a considerable majority of the people.

The constitution of this state declares, that all power is inherent in the people—that all men have a right to worship God according to the dictates of their consciences, and that no preference shall ever be given by law to any religious establishment—that elections shall be free and equal;—and that the trial by jury shall remain inviolate.

The government is legislative, executive, and judicial.—The legislature consists of representatives and senators, who are chosen for two years, and must be possessed of 200 acres of land in the 408 county for which they are chosen. The governor must be possessed of 500 acres of land, and is also elected for two years. All free males of 21 years of age, who pay taxes, have a vote. The judiciary is vested in such superior and inferior courts as the legislature may appoint; the judges are appointed by the legislature, and hold their offices during good behaviour.


Having finished my inquiries at Lexington, I intimated to my friends that I must depart. I was urged to stay a few days longer, in order to be introduced to some of the leading men of the place; but I had a long journey to perform, the season was advancing, and every hour was precious. Finding me deaf to their hospitable entreaties, a few of them told me they would accompany me as far as Paris, 22 miles distant. “Up higher yet, my bonnet,” thinks I to myself; “this is really a contrast to the situation I was in the first evening I reached Lexington.”

We got all ready, and set out on horseback, five in number, on the 29th of September, at 3 o'clock in the afternoon. The weather was clear and beautiful. The thermometer
 stood at 58°. A fine road leads from Lexington, and the lands and houses are similar to those on the west side already described. A few miles from the town we met governor Scott, in company with another gentleman, who, I was told, would be candidate for governor at the ensuing election. My friends were acquainted with them both, and I was introduced of course; but our situation did not admit of any conversation, except the ordinary compliments usual on such occasions.

At 8 o'clock we reached Paris, where we spent the evening in a very social manner.

Paris stands on elevated ground, on the south fork of Licking creek, on which there are several manufactories of cotton, wool, and hemp. The houses are built partly of brick, and partly of wood, and some few are of freestone. They are about 120 in number, and the inhabitants amount to 838. Paris is the capital of Bourbon county, and contains the court-house. The other 409 public buildings are a presbyterian meeting-house, an academy, and jail.

The country round is perfectly healthy, and pretty well improved. Land is worth 13 dollars per acre, and, if highly improved, it is worth 20 dollars. Unimproved land, 5 or 6 miles from town, is worth about 10 dollars.

September 30th. This morning I rose early, and found there had been a little frost during the night, the first I have perceived this season. We had an early breakfast, and, parting with my friends with sentiments of mutual regard, I set out on my journey at 8 o'clock. The day was now clear, warm, and agreeable, and I enjoyed sweet meditation through this pleasant country. I passed a creek at the end of the town, and found a number of settlements between it and Millersburg; after passing which, the country became very rough, and the soil poor, increasing in sterility until it is almost a barren. I reached Licking creek about 3 o'clock, and stopped for dinner at the house of Mr. Ballingal, a Scotsman, from Fifeshire.
I intended to stop only a few minutes; but Mr. Ballingal was not to be treated in that way by a countryman. He stripped my horse, and put it into the stable, and I was obliged to stay all night; by which means I had an opportunity of examining the salt springs at the Blue Lick, situated at this place.

The spring is very copious; but it is so slightly impregnated with salt, that it requires 800 gallons to make a bushel; whereas, at the Kanhaiway springs, from 90 to 180 gallons make a bushel. On this account, the springs here are not now worth working, and Mr. Ballingal only kept the kettles at work until he could find other employment for his hands. The spring, however, has valuable medicinal qualities, and will probably become useful in a medical point of view. The water has been analyzed, and was found to contain (besides the salt) magnesia, sulphur, and fixed air; but I did not learn in what proportions. It is, at present, much frequented by invalids.

In descending the Ohio, I took notice of a certain Mr. Ashe, whose book had come under my observation; and I found it to be a representation so very different from the truth, that I began to conclude it was a fiction; more especially as I could not trace the gentleman, although I had made several inquiries about him. But Mr. Bullingal told me he had breakfasted at his house; and to 410 that circumstance his book is indebted for a second notice, the only one I intend to take of it. Such a work, indeed, is not worth a refutation, to those who know the country he travelled through; but the greater part of his readers will never have an opportunity of examining and judging for themselves. By these it may be contended, that the remarks of Mr. Ashe are as likely to be correct as those which contradict them; but it is a fortunate circumstance for the cause of truth, that such writers as Mr. Ashe sometimes draw conclusions, which time so wofully belies, that they stand convicted of the most glaring inconsistencies—I am almost tempted to call them by another name.

On this state Mr. Ashe observes that “on the road from Paris to Lexington he found the country cultivated in the proportion of 1 to 1000.” I found it cultivated in the proportion,
of 1 to 3; but it may be said I travelled a few years after Mr. Ashe, and a great part of
the cultivation had taken place in the interim. Be it so; but how will that comport with the
opinion of Mr. Ashe, that Lexington would decline in population? And what light does
this author stand in, when it is found that the state of Kentucky has nearly doubled her
population in 10 years? in spite of the following sage remark: “The state of Kentucky is not
likely to increase in population. I may even be nearer the truth in saying it will decrease,
and rapidly, decline.” Such an uncandid, author does not. deserve serious notice. I shall
therefore simply interpose my opinion—exactly, the opposite of Mr. Ashe: The state of
Kentucky Will increase, and rapidly improve.—We shall, see ten years hence which is
most correct.

October 1st. I could not get away from my friendly host till past 10 o'clock. The ground
after leaving the salt lick is almost a perfect barren, and bare of trees: a circumstance
occasioned, it is supposed, by the treading of the buffaloes going to drink the salt water.
Seven miles from the spring I passed a good tavern, on a creek, where there is a mill; and
here the land improves, and the improvements increase towards Washington, where I
called on Mr. John Macker, another Scotsman, and he hospitably detained me all night.
Mr. Macker, being in the land business, gave me a great deal of information; but it is
principally anticipated by what I have already stated. He was well acquainted with the land
laws, and gave me a particular it account of the account of the difficulty that had arisen
in land titles; but as all these are in a fair way of being obviated, it is unnecessary to
submit them here in detail.

Washington is the capital of Mason county, and is situated 4 miles from the Ohio river, in
a high and rich country; but so deplorably defective in water, that they have sometimes to
carry it on carts from the Ohio. It consists principally of one wide street, and the houses,
which are mostly built of brick, are handsome. It contains 815 inhabitants, who are
industrious and enterprising, a great proportion of them being employed in agriculture. The
public buildings are, a court-house, jail, and academy. There are several manufactories
of hemp. The lands round Washington are good, and well cultivated. The whole of Mason
county, indeed, is good soil; but it is more hilly than about Lexington, though the soil is equally rich and fertile. Land in the neighbourhood of the town under cultivation, sells at from 10 to 15 dollars per acre. Through the country, uncleared lands average about 6 dollars.

The town lots sell for about 100 dollars each, and the out-lots at 40 dollars per acre.

October 2d. The morning being very pleasant, I started at 6 o'clock, and journeyed on to Limestone, 4 miles distant. The soil is very good all the way, and the country being elevated, affords many fine views. It has been noticed, that the Ohio river runs in a deep valley. On approaching it, I had a delightful view of this beautiful stream, which I never could behold without pleasing sensations. From the brow of the hill I descended about 300 feet, when I reached Limestone.

I stopped here some little time, during which I saw a gentleman from New York bound to New Orleans, by whom I sent a letter to my friend Mr. Kennedy; and, meeting with a countryman from Kentucky bound to Chillicothe, we agreed to travel together. But before we proceed on our journey, I shall take a review of the large and very important state of Kentucky.

CHAPTER LXXXII. Kentucky.

Is situated between 36° 30' and 39° north latitude, and 124 west longitude. Its greatest length is 328 miles, and its greatest breadth 183. Its area is 40,110 square miles, or 25,670,40 acres.

The face of the country is generally uneven, some of it rough and hilly; and towards the east there are considerable spurs of the Alleghany Mountains, which divide the state from Virginia. The Ohio river washes the state to the north and north-west, 874 miles; and the Mississippi on the west 57; the Cumberland and Tennessee rivers pass partly through it, Big Sandy river forms the boundary line a considerable way on the east; and Licking river,
Kentucky river, Rolling river, and Green river are all very considerable streams. There is a vast variety of small streams, and the state has the appearance of being well watered; but in some places it is not. The stratum under the soil is limestone, throughout the whole state; it has a great depth, and seems to be chequered with innumerable fissures, which let the water pass. On this account; there are some places where water is not to be found in summer, and the greater part of the rivers have worn down their beds from 100 to 300 feet below the surface of the earth. From the circumstance of the rivers being so confined between high banks, they roll down their waters to a great depth in freshets; it is no uncommon thing for the Kentucky river to rise from 40 to 50 feet.

The state is said to be rather defective in iron, the most useful of all the metals: but there are, notwithstanding, numerous iron forges. Marble is found in the state; but is not plenty: coal is found in some places; and a few specimens of lead, copperas, and alum have been found; limestone is a most plentiful commodity. There are various mineral springs, but the most useful are the salt springs; though they are now of less importance, since the discovery of the valuable salt-springs upon the Kanhaway.

The soil in this state has all the gradations from the very best to the very worst, but there is, upon the whole, a great body of good soil in the state. That part of it about Lexington has been already noticed; and the notice of the climate there will also convey an idea of it for the whole central part of the state. Towards the south and west it becomes more warm, to the north and east more cold; the climate is, upon the whole, very agreeable.

Virginia once extended to the Ohio and Mississippi, and the territory of Kentucky then formed a part of that state. It was, however, unknown until 1754, when it was first explored by James M'Brude. In 1769, colonel Boone made further discoveries, and Kentucky

413 in 1773 the first permanent settlement was made by him and some others. In 1775 the Indian claim was purchased by treaty; in 1790 Kentucky was, with consent of Virginia,
formed into a separate state, and adopted a state constitution, which was revised and amended in 1799. The state was admitted into the union in 1792, and sends two senators and six representatives to congress; the latter will now be nearly doubled, in consequence of the increase of population.

The state is divided into 54 counties, and contains, by last census, 406,511 inhabitants, of whom 80,561 are slaves, and 1713 are free persons of colour. In 1800, the population was 220,955, of whom 40,343 were slaves. The inhabitants have thus nearly doubled in 10 years, and now amount to about 11 per square mile. As the emigrations are still going on, and likely to continue, particularly from the southern states, the inhabitants will yet greatly increase, though probably not so rapidly as heretofore. The insecurity of the land-titles, and the slave-trade, are so many barriers in the way with the people from the northern states, from whence there is the greatest degree of emigration; and there being so much fine land to the westward, a number of the poorer people will go there, where they can get land cheap. However, it is to be presumed that this latter circumstance will have a tendency to improve the morals of the state, as it will purge it of many of the pioneers.

The improvements in this state bear testimony to the industry of the inhabitants, and to the value of the institutions under which they thrive. Besides those towns that have been already noticed, there are seven containing 400 inhabitants and upwards; viz. Beardstown, 821; Winchester, 538; Russelville, 532; Georgetown, 529; Versailles, 488; Danville, 432; Newport, 413: there are 10 containing from 200 to 400; and 13 containing from 100 to 200. From a slight review of the state, I would be inclined to value the accumulated property at 150 millions of dollars, and, if that estimate be nearly correct, it shows that this people have not been idle during the last 30 years. This is exclusive of the negroes. Some calculators would value them at 25 millions, but I do not like to put a value on human flesh; and, indeed, it is my opinion, that society, as Teague says, “gains a loss by them,” in which case, they are of no value at all.
Agriculture has made rapid progress in the state. The principal 414 products have been noticed, so also have the manufactures and commerce; it now only remains to state the outlines of the constitution, and to say a few words on the state of society.

The government consists of three parts; legislative, executive, and judiciary. The legislature consists of a house of representatives, the members of which are chosen annually; and a senate, of which the members are elected for four years, one-fourth being chosen every year. Every free male above 21 years of age has a vote for the representatives, and also for the governor; who is elected for four years, and is ineligible to fill that office for seven years thereafter. The judiciary is vested in a supreme court, and such inferior courts as may be appointed by law, and the judges hold their offices during good behaviour. The constitution declares, among others, the following fundamental principles; all power is inherent in the people; all men have a right to worship God according to the dictates of their own consciences; all elections shall be free and equal; trial by jury shall be held sacred; printing presses shall be free.

Society acting under these principles must improve, but there has been certain checks upon the civilization of Kentucky, which have no doubt retarded its progress; and a number of the blemishes have been laid hold of by prejudiced foreigners, to misrepresent the people, forgetting that the blemishes they dwell on, are the exceptions, not the rule. I also saw some of these exceptions, and I heard of many. In the tavern where we lodged at Louisville, a room was appropriated to a gaming table, which was kept going night and day, without intermission; and the gentry who occupied it spoke as if they had been obliged to depose every word upon oath. I was induced to look into it, on the suggestion of my travelling companion, but I could not stand the scene a minute, for it became immediately associated in my mind with the horrible idea I had formed of hell, when I was at school. The oaths and imprecations of the company reminded me of the words attributed to the damned in the catechism—“they would roar, curse, and blaspheme;” and, the fumes of tobacco; with which, they were enveloped, wanted only a sprinkling of
brimstone to bear a very lively resemblance to “the smoke of their torment ascending up for ever and ever.” At Frankfort I saw a vagabond in the penitentiary, who had picked out his neighbour’s yes; and a man who sailed down the river with us, told me he 415 saw a fight in which the combatants grappled one another with their teeth: one lost a lip, and the other his nose. These are all sad doings, to be sure; but let it be remembered that they are outdone every day by transactions in the capital of a nation, who think themselves the most polished on earth, and some of these even supported and encouraged by the “Corinthian capitals of polished society.”

In Kentucky, and indeed in the western country generally, there a vast majority, of civil, discreet, well-disposed people, who will hold the lawless and disobedient in cheek, and in time correct the morals of the whole. Slavery is no doubt hurtful to society, but it is probably more ameliorated in this state than in any other part of the world. Indeed so much is this the case, that the blacks are generally as well fed and nearly as well clothed as the white people; and it is questionable whether they work so hard. A gentleman of very excellent information told me that he did not think the produce of their labour was equal to their maintenance. To me it appeared that they were better fed, better lodged, and better clothed, than many of the peasantry in Britain. Still, however, slavery, under any amelioration, is a bitter draught, and though thousands in all ages have been made to drink of it, it is no less bitter on that account. “Tis thou, thrice sweet and gracious LIBERTY, whom all in public or private worship, whose taste is grateful, and ever will be so, till NATURE herself shall change—no tint of words can spot thy snowy mantle, or chemic power turn thy sceptre into iron—with thee to smile upon him as he eats his crust, the swain is happier than his monarch, from whose court thou art exiled.— Gracious Heaven ! give me but health, thou great Bestower of it, and give me but this fair goddess as my companion—and shower down thy mitres, if it seems good unto thy divine providence, upon those heads which are aching for them”—Sterne

The insecurity of land titles have also been much against the state, not only by preventing emigrants of property from going to it, but also by encouraging litigation, a most baneful
circumstance in any country; but it is to be remarked that the legislature have lately taken measures to place this business on a solid and respectable form. By a late act all claims to land are ordered to be produced and put upon record in the respective counties; and none will be admitted that are not produced within five years 416 after passing the act. Where it is found that there are two or more claims to the same lands, the matter will be referred to commisioners, to be appointed by the legislature. In the mean time all transfers of property are recorded in the county books, which will continue to be the case hereafter, and prevent all confusion.

Being sprung from the state of Virginia, the manners of that people have given the tone to those of this state, which appears in a spirit of high independence, quick temper, and frank generosity. The only serious evil that I had to complain of in my journey through the country arose from the proneness of many of the natives to swearing. This vice is too common, and though 'tis true that “it will neither break a man's leg, nor pick his pocket,” yet it may stun his ears most unmercifully. This was literally the case with me; I found the country as bad, in that respect, as Ireland itself. Indeed it appears to me that there is a considerable similitude between the Irish people and the Virginians, in more respects than this: frank, affable, polite, and hospitable in a high degree, they are quick in their temper, sudden in their resentment, and warm in all their affections.

CHAPTER LXXXIII. Cross the Ohio,—West Union,—Bainbridge,—Chillicothe.

By the time I was ready to leave Limestone, it was 12 o'clock'and it was now warm and delightful. On reaching the river side, I perceived that the water had risen about three feet since I passed this place before; and from the motion of a skiff in the middle of the stream, I judged that the current was now about two miles an hour. We crossed by a flat. The river was beautiful, and was enlivened by a great number of boats and skiffs.

Having reached the Ohio side, we perceived that the state road rose abruptly up a steep hill, and were informed that another road to the left wound round the hill, through a
pleasant valley. We took it. The scenery here was bold and rich, the hills on each side being about 200 feet high, covered by a rich vegetable mould, and clad with profusion of timber, consisting chiefly of oak, walnut, chesnut, sugar maple, cherry, honey locust, &c.

Two miles the river we passed a countryman with a load 417 of cyder, of which we partook, and found the quality excellent. He told us he was from the state of New York, and liked this country remarkably well, chiefly on account of the mild winters.

I found my travelling companion was an economist. He had a wallet over his saddle, in which he carried provender for man and horse; but he told me his bottle was dry, and wished to meet with a distillery, where he might get it replenished at a cheap rate. We passed a peach orchard, and he stopped to inquire, but there was no distillery, there. The people informed us, however, that we would find one a mile further on. We pursued our course through a beautiful romantic valley, and, reaching the distillery, we halted, and went into the house. My friend drew the bottle from his wallet, and told the landlady to put a quart of peach brandy in it. While she was gone, he observed that this was much better than to drink it in the house, as we could take a little when we pleased, and paid only half price for it. There being a little over after filling the bottle, we drank it diluted with water, and found the quality excellent. The landlady informed us, her family were from Pennsylvania, and they liked this country remarkably well. Their peach-orchard had been planted only a few years before, and was in a flourishing state. Peach-trees planted from the stone come to maturity in three years. Having paid the landlady a quarter of a dollar for the brandy, we moved on through a fine fertile country, and, passing near Eagle creek, a beautiful stream, we came to a fine spring, where my friend proposed we should halt and take some refreshment. I had no interest in any of the provisions, except the peach-brandy, of which I had paid the half; but I was inclined to be sociable, and passively agreed. My friend alighted, stripped his horse, and gave it water at the spring. I followed his example. He then emptied the one end of the wallet of its contents, being oats, upon the grass, to the horses; and sitting down on the grass himself, he drew forth from the other end a piece of bacon, some bread, cheese, and biscuit, and inviting me to partake,
Library of Congress

I sat down beside him, and made a very pleasant repast. The face of nature was smiling around us; the lofty trees spread their branches over our heads; the pure water issued from the fountain, and gurgled by our side; and the feathered choristers delighted our ears with 418 their song, and our eyes with their beautiful plumage. I was charmed with this new country.*

* Soon my return to New York, I was informing a Scottish friend there of some of my adventures in the western country. His attention was arrested by the name of Eagle-creek, which, he told me, was the place he intended to go on first landing in the country. He then put into my hands a letter, from a Scotsman, settled in the western country, to a number of his countrymen, which contains so many sensible remarks, that I am tempted to insert it here, verbatim et literatim:—

Lexington, November 4, 1803.

Dear Friends and Countrymen,

I received yours of the 6th of July; and what follows will, I hope, be a satisfactory answer to all your queries. The general price of land here, at its first settlement, is from two to three dollars. Land sold by congress is two dollars, to be paid in five years. The manner of clearing is to cut down all the timber below a foot thick, and to notch the heavy timber all round: thus the growth is stopped, and the land being every year laboured, the roots gradually die, and are torn out; so that, in a few years, the whole field is cleared. Unless what is used in fencing, and building, and fuel, and such purposes, all the wood is burnt upon the ground. In the most of places, wood is no more thought of than heath and rushes are with you. Two men, Who are ordinarily expert at hewing wood, can easily, in two months, clear as much land as well produce food sufficient for the support of a family of six or eight for a whole year. It is usual for those who bring families to settle, to rent a house and a piece of clear land for a year or so, till they have time to look about them, make a convenient purchase, and get a house of their own raised. The first houses which
are built upon a plantation are usually raised in little more than a week or two. They are, indeed, not very elegant, but they do very well for a year or so, till the family has time to build a better.— The people are every where exceedingly kind and obliging to new comers, and render them all the comfort and assistance in their power; they have all once known, in their own case, what it is to be strangers. There are at no times any thing like a market for produce, such as that in the old country, but there is always some little market, sometimes better, and sometimes worse. The situation of society, however, is such, that very little cash is needed. Every family who has the least industry may, after the second or third year, easily raise within itself almost every thing that is necessary.— Salt and Iron, and the taxes of government, which are by no means heavy, are almost the only things for which men need to give money. Men's persons and properties are here as safe as in any part of the world; while liberty, civil and religious, is fully enjoyed; law and justice are strictly and impartially executed. Snakes, and such like, are here no more dangerous than in Carnwath muir. In all my wanderings, I have not seen above half a dozen snakes, nor met with many more who have been bit by them.— When any are bit by them, they have always a simple and efficacious cure at hand.— Indians, where they are to be seen, are equally harmless. Unless it is along some of the large rivers, where the people are, at certain seasons, liable to the fever and argue, the country is every where healthy; the people in general live as long, and are subject to as few diseases as the they are in Scotland. The weather, in the summer, is considerably hotter than it is at home; but neither I, nor my partner, have found it the least disagreeable. We have only worn our clothes a little lighter, and have kept in the house, or the shade, a few hours while it was hottest. To be out in the evenings and mornings is most delightful. A brewer or a smith along with you will be a valuable acquisition. Each of these branches can be carried on with considerable profit. I could fill sheets in praise of the country, but there is nothing like fact. I am acquainted with hundreds who came here within these twenty years, with nothing more than a sound constitution, and an industrious disposition, who have raised large families, and are now living in case and affluence. I would recommend unto you to come and settle upon Eagle Creek, Adams County, State of Ohio, about 100
miles nearer you than Lexington. In that quarter there is plenty of good vacant land. The length of the journey there is from Philadelphia or Baltimore to Pittsburg 300 miles; then about as much by water down the river Ohio. In preparing for such a long journey, dispose of every thing you have, except your body and bed-clothes. The latter end of July, or the beginning of August, is the best time to set sail. If the war continues, take an American bottom. It makes very little matter whether you sail for Baltimore or Philadelphia. If you cannot find a convenient passage for one of these, Newcastle, or Wilmington, or some other place upon the Delaware river, is the next best shift, In packing up your clothes, it will be much to your advantage to have them put into as light trunks, or chests, as possible, and to pack them very hard. Make your agreement with the captain, that you furnish your own provisions, water excepted; and see that a sufficient stock of water is laid in, and that it be put into well-seasoned vessels. When you have got about half way, it is likely that the seamen, with consent of the captain, may set apart a few hours to make themselves merry, by working some antic tricks upon you. If they take this liberty, by no means resent,—take a laugh also; they hurt nobody. Being arrived in Philadelphia, let it be your first thing to inquire for Scotsman: from them you will receive a great deal of useful information. If you land at Baltimore, ask for the Rev. Robert Anon. Our church at Philadelphia is at present vacant; but there is a Mr. Miller, a mason, a Scotsman, who will be exceeding happy to see you. I cannot tell, you where he lives, but there is not a shopkeeper but has a printed list of all the principal inhabitants. There are waggons continually passing from these parts to Pittsburg; make the best bargain you can with one or more of these waggons to carry your women and children, and the men of you may travel on foot. Set off in company with one of these carriers'waggons. You will usually travel twenty miles a-day. When you pass market-towns, purchase a little provisions for yourselves and horses. When you have advanced about 60 or 100 miles, the road will grow rougher, which will likely render it necessary to purchase one or two more horses. By this time you will have fallen in with other families in the same situation with yourselves. You will find the people every where very freely disposed to ask every thing, and tell you every thing. The sooner you get into their manner, it will be the more advantage to you; but be always upon your
guard against knaves. You will find a great many difficulties and inconveniencies; but with a good spirit, and an indulgent Heaven, every thing becomes easy. Your expences will depend a great deal upon little incidents, which human eye cannot foresee; but if, after you have discharged all your accounts about Greenock, you have the one-half remaining, I think you will have a sufficiency; and, upon the word of an honest man, I positively give it as my opinion, that, though you were to lay out every farthing of your money, if it brought you in health to your destination, you will be considerable gainers. I don't think it will suit men in your situation to lay out any of your money in speculation, upon trading articles; but you may consult with the merchants in Greenock. You must likewise observe to have the money you bring into America changed into dollars or gold coin. Take care and secure your liquor well, else the sailors will use it as a common stock. If any of you are skilled in music, a fiddle, or some such instrument, to raise the spirits, will be a valuable piece of furniture. Keep as much above deck as possible. I Commend you all to the care of the God of Abraham, who went out not knowing whether; and remain, dear brethren ROBERT HAMILTON BISHOP

Having finished our repast, we resumed our journey, and travelled through a rich soil to West Union, 17 miles from the Ohio river, where we stopped all night, and had excellent accommodations

The scite of West Union was appropriated by the legislature of the state of Ohio, for the seat of justice for Adams county, and 110 acres of ground were purchased, at 8 dollars per acre. It was divided into streets, and lots of one third of an acre, and out lots of 2 acres; with a reserve of 4 lots for the use of the public buildings, and one on a spring of fine water for an academy. The lots were resold at from 6 to 78 dollars each; the out-lots for about 40 dollars each. The whole realized 3307 dollars, which, after defraying expenses, went into the county treasury. The town was laid out in 1804, and now consists of 32 dwelling-houses, and contains 224 inhabitants. The public buildings are a court-house,
meeting house, jail, and school. There are 3 taverns and 3 stores. The town is principally composed of mechanics and their families, who are all doing well.

Land in the neighbourhood is generally good, and is well watered, abounding in springs. This is on the Virginia military tract, which continues all the way to Chillicothe; and in which land, in the unimproved state, sells for about 2 dollars per acre.

The country is all perfectly healthy, no instance having occurred of bilious fever, or fever and ague. Four great state roads centre at this place, which are a great accommodation to the inhabitants. We were informed, that 5 acres of land in the neighbourhood produced 21 waggon loads of grain, and that provisions were plenty and reasonable; beef, of an excellent quality, being at 2 dollars 50 cents per cwt. Boarding in taverns is 2 dollars per week.

The country abounds in springs of good water, iron ore, and free-stone. Sheep have increased, and there is a good supply of wool, of which the inhabitants make a variety of domestic manufactures. They also manufacture flax and cotton.

October 3d. We set out on our journey at 6 o'clock; but, mistaking 421 taking our road, we travelled several miles out of our way, when we were put right by a countryman, who was taking his morning walk with a rifle in his hand. We found the country very rich; the trees principally oak, walnut, poplar, and sugar-maple.

Having regained the proper road, which we found a very good one, we travelled through a very beautiful country, to a branch of Brush creek, where the road forks; that to the right hand winding up a pretty steep and high hill; we took the left, and arrived to breakfast at the house of a family of the name of Allen, from Armagh, Ireland. From thence we travelled through a good soil, six miles, the next eight being rather light and sandy, to the Sinking springs, so called from a large spring of pure water which rises and disappears several times, and finally issues from the brow of a hill. Here Mr. Heistant, a German, owns a fine
farm, and keeps a tavern, and my fellow-traveller purchased a quantity of oats for the horses, on which, like the peach-brandy, he made a saving of 50 per cent.

Two miles from Heistant's we had dinner in the same style we had yesterday. I was quite pleased with the novelty of the thing, and my taste and that of my companion were well suited to each other. I could eat no fat pork, and he liked the fat best; so he ate all the fat and I got all the lean; and having drank out of the pure fountain of water, at which we halted, we resumed our journey.

We had not travelled far when we were joined by a new settler of the name of Smith, from Virginia, who told us he was in quest of some stray cows. He was a young man, newly married, and had purchased a farm of 100 acres, for two dollars per acre, on an unlimited credit, but he had to pay interest after the second year. Being without capital, he hires himself out part of his time, and clears a little of his own property as he can get it overtaken. In this way, I have no doubt but he will be very comfortably situated on his farm of 100 acres, in the course of a few years.

After parting with Mr. Smith, we passed over a pretty high hill, from whence we had a rich view of great extent, but it was chequered by the trees, which detracted from the distinctness of vision, while it exhibited a greater variety. Having descended the hill, we passed through a fertile bottom, and reached Bainbridge, 38 miles from West Union, at dark, where we stopped all night.

Bainbridge is quite a new town, consisting of 12 or 14 houses 422 only. The inhabitants are mostly from Pennsylvania, Kentucky, New England, and Ireland. Bottom land round this sells for nine dollars per acre; the high lands are from two to four dollar.

October 4th, we set out at half past five o'clock, and, having travelled a mile, came up with a Mr. Shelby, from Pickaway Plains; and as he was travelling the same road with us we
kept company, and I availed myself of the opportunity to procure some little information regarding that district.

He told me there was a good road on the east side of the Scioto, through the plains to Franklinton, round which there was a fine country, settling up rapidly. The plains are large meadows, without timber, having a rich soil, and are easy of cultivation. They have had some little bilious fever and fever and ague this summer, but the country was generally healthy. A road leads from Franklinton to Newark, through a level country, covered with beech wood, and is often muddy. The land is good all the way from the plains to Lake Erie, and on the banks of the lake, about Sandusky bay, is a fine fertile country.

We travelled through a tract of very rich bottom land, along banks of Paint creek, seven miles, and a mile beyond this we came to a tavern on a rising ground, where we stopped to breakfast.

Lands in the neighbourhood sell at six dollars per acre, and are settling very fast; the country, however, is a little subject to fever and ague; but as the settlements progress, it will be drained, and become healthy. In passing along we saw some new stone buildings, and having crossed the river Paint we ascended a pretty high hill, on the summit of which is a most elegant stone building, belonging to Col. M'Arthur. Having passed this we came in view of Chillicothe, 18 miles from Bainbridge, at which we arrived about mid-day and I took up my lodgings at Buchanan's excellent tavern: my friend pursued his journey towards Zanesville.

A short time after I arrived the dinner bell rang, and I repaired to the dinner table, where I found 12 or 14 very respectable gentlemen seated, and there was a plentiful store of provisions. After dinner I took a walk through the town, and ascended a hill to the west, about 300 feet high, where I had a fine view of the improvements of the river, and of the surrounding country. In the evening I made the necessary inquiries for facilitating the business of the ensuing day.
CHAPTER LXXXIV. Chillicothe,—Chillicothe district,—Virginia military lands.

October 5th. I had by this time got so much into the habit of pursuing my researches, that it became a source of real enjoyment, and I found the people so civil and discreet, and so well disposed to give information, that I felt no difficulty in applying to them, whether I had a letter of introduction or not. I had none to Chillicothe, and I did not feel the want of it.

After an early breakfast I waited upon Mr. Spencer, at the United States land office, where I spent the greater part of the day; and to that gentleman's politeness and attention I was principally indebted for the information arranged under the respective heads in this chapter.

Chillicothe is situated on an extensive level plain, on the west bank of the Scioto river, which, by making a bend, bounds the town on the north, and the out-lots on the east. It is laid out on a pretty large scale, and a great number of out-lots are attached to it. The plan is regular, the streets crossing one another at right angles, and every square is divided into four parts by lanes crossing one another also at right angles, and at equal distances between the streets. This must be a great advantage, as it gives the possessor of every lot a back entry. The streets are 66 feet wide, the alleys 16½; the lots contain four acres each.

Chillicothe was one of the first settled towns in the state of Ohio, and was for a considerable time the seat of government; it now consists of about 250 houses, and contains 1360 inhabitants, of whom 126 are free people of colour.

The public buildings are a court-house, jail, academy, three churches, and a market-house. There are two rope walks, one cotton factory, one wool factory, one nail factory, one pottery, several distilleries, and four tan yards, and these are all thriving establishments. There are good mechanics in all the other branches calculated for the
country. There are six taverns and 19 stores; and this is a very general market for the surplus produce of the country, consisting mostly of flour, of an excellent quality, pork, &c.

Mechanics, manufacturers, and labourers are all well paid having from 75 cents to one dollar 50 cents per day, and such is the 424 low price of provisions, that the expense of living is little more than a third of what it is in the eastern states. A few of the prices may be mentioned; flour 4 dollars per barrel, pork 2 dollars 50 cents per cwt., fowls 6¼ cents each; beef, mutton, and veal, 3 to 3½ cents per lb. The principal branches of manufacture that are most susceptible of improvement are hemp, cotton, and wool; and glass, connected with beer and porter brewing could be established to advantage.

A great proportion of the inhabitants are from Virginia and Maryland, and a number from Pennsylvannia; there are but few New Englanders or foreigners. They are reputed to be sober and industrious, and are generally well informed. Education is pretty well attended to, and I observed that they were by no means indifferent politicians. It was on the eve of an election; there are three newspapers in the place, and they were all hard at work in support of their respective friends or favourites, as candidates for the assembly. I like to see men take an active interest in the public concerns of the country. The phrase “he is a peaceable man, and never meddles with politics,” is no great compliment to the inhabitant of a free country. Public affairs must be managed by somebody, and to say that people are indifferent as to who that may be, is, in other words, to say they have no patriotism, nor care about the public welfare. The duties of an active politician and a peaceable citizen are surely compatible. Let him support the candidate of his choice by all the activity in his power; but let this be done with integrity and with justice to his opponent; let him adhere strictly to the truth, and avoid calumny: and after the election, when the voice of the majority has expressed who the rulers shall be, let these have the undivided support of the community, till next election.

Chillicothe District is bounded by Canton district on the north; by Zanesville district, and the Ohio company's purchase on the east; by the Ohio river south; and by the Virginia
Library of Congress

military lands on the west; which are divided from Chillicothe district by the Scioto river. The length from north to south is 145 miles, and the breadth from east to west 42; it contains about 5000 square miles, or about 3,200,000 acres. The northern part, being nearly one-third of this district, is part of the United States military lands, and is generally a good soil. Part of it is level and marshy; but it is free from swamps, and, being nearly all appropriated 425 to agriculture, will soon be drained and healthy. It abounds with springs of excellent water, and numerous rivulets. To the south of this runs a stripe of land about three miles broad, and 42 miles long, which was appropriated to the relief of such as had to abandon their settlements in the time of the war, and take refuge in other places, and is thence called refugee land. It is also good land, but there is a large swamp in the middle of it, between Walnut creek, a branch of the Scioto, and Licking creek, a branch of the Muskingum. From thence to Chillicothe is an undulating country, abounding in hill and dale, and so continues to the Ohio, the hills increasing in size as the country approaches that river. The soil is in general good throughout the whole tract, the best of it being along the Ohio and Scioto rivers, which for that reason has the greatest number of settlements; but the whole is settling rapidly. There are large beds of limestone and freestone in the district, and these are interspersed with beds of clay, which retain the water, and this circumstance gives the country a preference over Kentucky. Iron ore is plenty, and it is supposed the hills abound with coal.

The whole is well watered, abounding in springs and small streams, having excellent situations for mill seats; the Ohio washes it on the south, a distance of 60 miles; and the Scioto washes it on the west its whole length. The Scioto is a very beautiful stream. It rises about 60 miles to the north-west of this district, within a few miles of the Sandusky river, and pursuing a south-east course, passes the Indian boundary line, from whence it runs nearly a south direction, about 50 miles; and at Franklinton forms a junction with a fine stream called Whetstone river. South of this about 10 or 12 miles it receives the waters of Big Belly’s creek, composed of Walnut creek and Alum creek, and thence runs nearly south, receiving, in its progress from the west, Derby creek, Deer creek, and Paint creek;
from the east, Lower Walnut creek, Sippo creek, and Salt creek; besides a great number of small streams; and, thus augmented, it falls into the Ohio, 70 miles by water, and 45 by land, below Chillicothe. The river has a fine gentle current, throughout its whole course, and is navigable for keel boats to Chillicothe, and for smaller craft nearly to its source. There are several mineral springs in the district; the chief are a salt spring, and a sulphur spring, not far from Chillicothe.

426

This district is finely timbered; the principal kinds are oak, hickory, ash, sugar-maple, chesnut, honey-locust, walnut, &c.; and the soil is kindly to the raising of fruits, vegetables, grain, and grass.

Land is very various in price, according to situation and quality. The United States'lands are two dollars per acre, with four years to pay them; or if purchased for cash, 1 dollar 64 cents. A good deal of the best of these are picked up, but many desirable tracts yet remain; and from the unquestionable security of the land-titles, they generally meet with a preference. The bottom lands are nearly all engrossed by individuals, and are resold as high as they can. The average price for uncleared land, in the bottoms, is about five or six dollars per acre. Farms of land, partly improved, are constantly in the market, at from two to six dollars, according to the quality of the soil, and the value of the improvements. Horses sell for 40 to 80 dollars; cows 10 to 12 dollars; sheep 2 dollars each.

This district contains part of 10 counties, and the inhabitants may be estimated at about 30,000, who have all settled here within 25 years; and the population is likely to increase very fast, particularly on the banks of the Scioto, where the seat of government will be ultimately fixed, the site of it being on the east side of the river, nearly opposite to Franklinton.

The lands in this district are rated, in the state books, nearly as follows, whence some idea may be formed of the soil: in 100 parts, 4 are of 1st rate, 52 2d rate, and 44 3d rate: but it
is to be observed that this gives only a relative idea, for a great deal of the third rate land, in the state of Ohio, would be reckoned first rate in some other places. A general remark may also be made, that the occupiers of land, particularly non-residents, holding large tracts, will, in order to save the land-tax, probably in their returns make as much of the land second and third rate, as they consistently can. First rate land pays a tax of 1 dollar 20 cents per 100 acres; second rate 1 dollar; and third rate 60 cents.

Although the average price of land may be quoted at 2 dollars, and some as high as 10 or 12 dollars, yet some districts of hilly land could be purchased for half a dollar an acre, and probably one of the best businesses in all the country would be sheep-farming in such districts, connected with the manufacture of woollen yarn and cloth.

On the Virginia military lands my observations shall be short, because a great many of those made on the Chillicothe district applies also to them, and there are certain general remarks that will be more appropriate in the general account of the state of Ohio. This tract is bounded by the Indian boundary line on the north, by Ohio on the south, by the Cincinnati district and Symmes's purchase on the west, and by the Chillicothe district on the east. It is about 120 miles long, and nearly 60 broad; and contains upwards of 6000 square miles, or nearly 4,000,000 of acres.

The face of the country, soil, and timber are very nearly assimilated to those in the Chillicothe district. There are a great variety of small streams, and desirable situations for mill-seats.

The principal settlers are from Virginia, Kentucky, Pennsylvania, and Jersey; the inhabitants amount to about 48,000, and are rapidly increasing in number, in wealth, and improvements.
By the state books, this district appears to be 4 per cent 1st rate, 60 per cent 2d rate, and 36 per cent 3d rate land.

The country in the immediate neighbourhood of Chillicothe is really beautiful. The plain on which it stands, consisting of about 10,000 acres, is as level as a bowling-green; and it is bounded on the west, north-west, and south-east by pretty high hills, from whence there are charming views. The Scioto is a clear stream, about 200 yards broad, with a gravelly bottom, and abounds with fish, so that it is both useful and ornamental to the town.

CHAPTER LXXXV. Leave Chillicothe,—New Lancaster,—Springfield,—Zanesville.

OCTOBER 6th. I left Chillicothe at 6 o'clock. The morning was foggy and cool. The river was low, and I forded it about knee deep. On reaching the north bank, I passed through a fine bottom, the property of Mr. Zane, of Wheeling, to be afterwards noticed. Here the dew was so heavy, that the lofty trees shook their pearly drops over me like a shower of rain. About half a mile from the river, the country rises by a gradual ascent, and the road continues good to Keneconek creek, a beautiful clear stream, which falls into the Scioto seven or eight miles above Chillicothe. There are some excellent flour-mills upon it, and 428 iron ore has been found on its banks. Nine miles from Chillicothe, I stopped at a small tavern to breakfast.

Here the landlord informed me he had moved from Kentucky, and liked this country better, principally on account of the freedom from slavery, and the security of his land-title. To the business of farming a small piece of land, he added that of teaching a school and keeping a tavern, by which means he makes a comfortable subsistence for his family; and I have no doubt but he will do very well. He informed me that this part of the country was very healthy, and his rosy children bore testimony to the truth of the remark.

After breakfast, I passed through a number of small plains or prairies, quite bare of trees, and generally about a quarter of a mile broad; and, passing a branch of Salt creek, I
arrived at Tarlton, a small place, consisting of 12 or 13 houses only. Here I fell in with a Scots bookseller, from New York, who told me he had been at Cincinnati looking out for a settlement; we agreed to travel together to Zanesville. The settlers at the Tarlton are mostly Germans. The salt-works, on Salt creek, are eight miles below this place; the country round is fertile, and the climate healthy.

Leaving Tarlton, we passed through a low rich country, with small swampy prairies, and not very thickly settled, to a tavern, seven miles from New Lancaster; and here we fell in with two more travellers, going to eastward. From hence the country gets more elevated, the woods are principally black and white oak, and the small streams and springs are very abundant. We passed a stream called Clear creek, and, as we approached New Lancaster, we observed a number of small hills, some of them rocky, but the soil good in the bottoms. At west side of the town, we passed over a swampy meadow, by a very good turnpike road, on which we paid a toll of 6 ¼ cents, at a wooden bridge erected over the Hockhocking river, here a very small stream. Beyond this, the town is handsomely situated on a plains we passed to the east end of it, and took up our lodgings for the night at a very good tavern.

New Lancaster is a handsome little town, in the centre of Fairfield county, of which it is the capital. It was laid out 11 or 12 years ago, and has been mostly settled by emigrants from Lancaster, Pennsylvania, who gave it its name; but the greater part of the late settlers are from New England. It is regularly laid 429 out, the streets crossing one another at the right angles; the principal buildings are upon one broad street. It is divided into lots of 82 feet front, by 164 deep, which sell for about 300 dollars.

The town now consists of about 100 houses, containing 350 inhabitants; the public buildings are a court-house and market-house; and there are nine taverns and 11 stores.
The greater part of the inhabitants are mechanics. The price of the labour is about the same as at Chillicothe. Provisions are reasonable; flour about 2 dollars 25 cents per cwt.; beef 4 cents per lb. and other articles in proportion.

The state of society is here very good; the people are sober and industrious, and the laws well administered. Education is properly attended to, and this has a chance to become a very excellent settlement

The country round New Lancaster is healthy, and the soil generally good. There is coal seven miles from hence on the waters of Rush creeks, and freestone and limestone not far off; and there is iron ore at the falls of the Hockhocking, 18 miles below, at which the proprietor is about to establish iron works.

Hockhocking river rises a little above this, and, being augmented by many small streams, pursues a very winding course to the south-eastward, and falls into the Ohio, after running a course, including its windings, of nearly 100 miles. This river is navigable to the falls about 70 miles from its outlet. These falls are five feet high, and are a fine situation for mill-seats, and well improved. There are many mills above the falls; among others, a paper-mill nine miles from this place. The banks of the river are pretty well settled from its outlet to Athens, but from thence to within 8 or 10 miles of New Lancaster, the country is rough, and the settlements thin.

October 7. Another gentlemen travelling to the eastward joined us at New Lancaster, and we set out, five in number, this morning at 6 o'clock. Two miles from New Lancaster, we passed a very elegant brick house, built by John Baldwin, who has a fine farm, beside a rivulet of pure water. In our progress we passed a great many such rivulets, all supplied with very pure water, and we were told they were fed by springs, and never dried up; which must be of great advantage to this part of the country. Water is always to be found of a good quality, by digging 12 or 14 feet.
We stopped at a good tavern to breakfast, 12 miles from New Lancaster, where we were told that the whole of the township was good, and so much improved that the school section was leased for 56 dollars per annum. The money arising from it was divided among those who sent their children to school, in proportion to the number sent.

From hence we rode about 14 miles to Jonathan creek, through a country agreeably uneven, rather hilly, indeed, having an excellent soil for wheat; the principal timber is oak, hickory, walnut, and chestnut. Jonathan creek, along which we travelled some way, is a beautiful little stream, with freestone banks, and abounding with mill-seats, coal, and iron ore; and the whole country round was really beautiful, the view being enlivened by the radiant beams of the sun on a very fine evening.

We travelled on through a rich valley, and passing through Springfield, a handsome place, mostly built on one street, we forded the Muskingum about knee deep, the current very rapid, the bottom fine gravel, and the breadth about 150 yards. We arrived at Zanesville about sun-set.

CHAPTER LXXXVI. Zanesville—Zanesville district.

Dr. Stanbery, of New York, was the first person whom I heard mention Zanesville, in the course of my inquiries in the spring of this year; I had, however, heard a good deal of it afterwards, and expected to find it a pretty little place. But it certainly did exceed my expectations. I found a large thriving town, with a great number of handsome brick houses, the buildings going rapidly on; and every thing wearing a flourishing aspect. The ground around it was well cleared, the neighbouring hills were getting into a state of cultivation, mills were erecting, and bridges, banks, and manufactures were projected. The situation too, for all these projects, appeared favourable. The Muskingum river is navigable to this place, and beyond it, to near its head, from whence there is a communication with lake Erie, by a small portage. There are fine falls at Zanesville, and mills may be erected to almost an unlimited extent. Licking creek pours its waters
VIEW of the COUNTRY round ZANESVILLE

431 into the Muskingum by a cascade opposite the town, and affords also a fine situation for mill-seats, while it forms a very agreeable prospect. The banks of these rivers abound with excellent soil, timber, coal, limestone, and iron ore; and the great state road from Pittsburg to Kentucky passes through the town. “This must certainly become a fine situation for manufactures.” Such were my first impressions on viewing Zanesville, and I resolved to spend some days there, to procure information and make remarks; in doing which I met with every assistance from its friendly inhabitants. I had letters to two gentlemen in Zanesville, and they introduced me to many others, who greatly facilitated my inquiries; I shall condense the result of my observations into this chapter.

Zanesville is situated on the Muskingum river, about 64 miles from the Ohio by land, and from 70 to 80 by water; in north latitude 39° 58#, west longitude from Washington 4° 50#. The scite of the town occupies a mile square, and extends to both sides of the river; but all the buildings yet erected are on the east side, where the town is neatly laid out by streets and lanes, crossing one another at right angles like Chillicothe. The building lots are 132 feet deep, by 66 feet in front, making one-fifth of an acre and sell for from 100 to 1000 dollars. There are a number of out-lots of five acres each, and they sell for from 100 to 200 dollars an acre.

The improvements in Zanesville commenced in the year 1804. Five years afterwards it contained 92 houses, and 600 inhabitants; it now contains about 250 houses, and upwards of 1200 inhabitants. The whole township contains 2154. Many of the houses are built of brick, and a few of stone. The public buildings are, a court-house, occupied also as a state-house, a jail, and a land-office. There is no church, but one is about to be built, and a proposition has also been made to build a bridge over the Muskingum, and to establish a bank.* The town is supplied by excellent water from pump-wells, which are generally about 45 feet deep, but probably at no very distant period they will get a supply of spring water.
from the hills to the eastward of the town, which have a sufficient elevation to send it to the tops of the highest houses.

* The legislature at the last session passed acts to build a bridge and to incorporate a bank. Murray, Draper, Fairman, & Co. lately finished the plates for the notes.

Zanesville is a place of considerable trade; it has 11 taverns, and 11 stores; and the following professions are exercised: masons and stone-cutters, brick-makers, carpenters, cabinet-makers, smiths, clock and watch-makers, tanners, curriers, saddlers, boot and shoe-makers, butchers, bakers, hatters, tailors, printers, rope-makers, potters, and painters. The price of labour is nearly the same all over the western country: a common labourer has 75 cents per day, brick-makers have 5 dollars per 1000 for bricks, and 2 dollars 50 cents for laying. Stone-cutters and carpenters work at the Philadelphia prices. Other trades have about one dollar per day.

The markets are favourable to tradesmen and labourers. House-rent may be quoted at 36 to 50 dollars per annum; coals 5 ½ cents per bushel, delivered; wood 1 dollar per cord, delivered; flour 4 dollars per barrel; meal 33 cents per cwt.; potatoes 25 cents per bushel; turnips 1 ½: other vegetables plenty and cheap. Beef, mutton, and veal 3 to 4 cents per lb.; pork 2 dollars 50 cents per cwt: bacon 10 cents per lb.; venison 25 per ham; fowls 6 ¼ each; ducks 12 ½; geese 37 ½; wild turkeys 25; hog's lard 3 per lb.; cheese and butter 12 ½; whiskey and peach-brandy 40 per gallon; cyder 5 dollars per barrel; salt 1 dollar 50 cents per bushel; fish very plenty and cheap. Boarding from 1 dollar cents to 2 dollars 50 cents per week.

Various branches of manufactures might be established here to great advantage, of which may be enumerated, cotton-spinning and weaving wool-spinning and weaving, ropes, spun-yarn, and cotton bagging; frame smith-work and hosiery; glass and glass bottles; beer and porter. The materials for all these are abundant, or can be easily procured.
Cotton is brought from Tennessee at from four to five cents per lb. Sheep, both of the common and Merino breed, thrive remarkably well, and are getting very plenty. Hemp grows luxuriantly on the river bottoms; iron is plenty every where through the country; every material for making glass is on the spot. Grain is very cheap; and hops grow spontaneously.

There is a spirit to encourage domestic manufacturers among the inhabitants, and any manufacture that is calculated for the place, and well conducted, is certain to succeed.

In point of commerce, Zanesville is likely to become a considerable place. The banks of the Muskingum and its waters upward are settling rapidly; and the quantity of produce that will come down the river will encrease every year. At present, almost the only article of surplus produce is flour, of which the price has been quoted. Other articles are raised in abundance, but the great influx of emigrants consumes nearly the whole.

The inhabitants of Zanesville are very mixed. About half are probably from Pennsylvania, and the remainder are principally from the New England states and Virginia. There are few foreigners. They are quiet and moral in their deportment, and are pretty well informed. There is no public seminary of education established as yet, but it is presumed an academy will soon be built; and there is a good opening for a scientific teacher. The education of young ladies has not been neglected; a female seminary was about to be established by two ladies from Baltimore. There are several common schools, and the fund for the support of this important branch of education is very ample; but as it applies to the whole state, it will be noticed hereafter.

The police of the town is at present on the same footing as the other townships, under the management of trustees; but it was intended to apply for a charter of incorporation, and, if it is incorporated, it will, of course, be under the direction of mayor, aldermen, &c.

Zanesville district is bounded north by Canton district, south by the Ohio company's purchase, east by Steubenville and Marietta districts, and west by Chillicothe district. Its
length, from south to north, is about 72 miles; its breadth is about 50 miles; and its area about 3,600 square miles, or 2,304,000 acres.

Upwards of two-thirds of this district is occupied by the army lands, and a small portion is refugee lands. The face of the country is beautifully diversified. To the south, along the Muskingum, the hills are pretty high and rough; to the north the surface is agreeably uneven, with some pretty high hills: to the north-west it is more level. The soil is various, but a great portion of it is good; the bottoms on the rivers are very rich, and the hills are generally covered with a strong mould, which answers well for wheat. The district stands, in the state books, about 4 per cent. of first rate; 40 percent. of second rate; and 56 per cent, of third rate land. The whole is abundantly supplied with freestone, limestone, iron ore, and inexhaustible beds of coal.

The district is remarkably well watered. The Muskingum runs through it from one extremity to the other. This beautiful river 55 434 merits particular notice. It rises in a small lake on the boundary line of the Connecticut reserve, and passing into that district, it runs west about 14 miles; and from thence to the Cayahogan river, which falls into lake Erie, there is a portage of only seven or eight miles. From thence it bends to the south, and; running nearly a south direction, about 60 miles, receives in its progress, besides a number of small streams, Sandy creek, Gugatsink creek, Sugar creek, and Stillwater creek. From Stillwater, it runs nearly a western course to Coshocton, where it forms a junction with White Woman's creek. To this junction it bears the name of the Tuscarawas branch, but it is now known by the general name of Muskingum. From Coshocton to Zanesville is 30 miles by land, but the river course is about 40, in a direction a little west of south, and it receives two considerable streams by the way, WillS creek and Wakatomika. At Zanesville it receives Licking creek, and, between this and the Ohio, it is augmented by a vast number of small streams. Its confluence with the Ohio was noticed at page 344. Some of its tributary streams are very large. White Woman's creek is composed of Killbucks creek, Mohecan, John's creek, and Owl creek, which, with their head waters, covers a vast tract of country; and Wills creek and Licking creek are both very considerable streams. The
greater part of the waters of this river are fed by springs, which unquestionably contribute much to the health and comfort of the inhabitants; and the river is, in consequence, generally clear, and the water excellent.

The natural timber is very fine, and of great variety. The chief kinds may be noticed: oak, walnut, hickory, cherry, sugar-maple, poplar, elm, ash, sycamore, honey-locust, &c. Fruit-trees of every kind thrive remarkably well: peach trees, raised from the stone, bear fruit in three years. Grain, grass and vegetables, are raised in abundance.

The climate is healthy and agreeably. People from the eastern states say that the summers are not so oppressive as in the Vermont and Massachusetts, while the winters are generally so wild, that cattle mostly graze in the fields. The spring commences about the 15th of March, and gardening begins about the 1st of April, which is generally a very pleasant month; but there are often a few days of cold stormy weather about the beginning of May. The warm weather commences about the middle of May, and continues till about the middle of September, being warmest about the beginning of June; but the heat is moderate. There is no thermometer kept at Zanesville; but so far as I could judge, it appeared that the extremity of the summer heat seldom exceeded 80°. The fall weather is temperate, dry, and beautiful; and continues till about the middle of December. The winters are very changeable, and subject to a great deal of rain. Except in the neighborhood of ponds and undrained marshes, which are few, the country is very healthy. About Zanesville it is particularly so; and as there are no swamps nor ponds, but what can be drained, the district will become, I think, one of the most desirable in the United States.

It is little more than 12 years since this district began to settle, and it now contains about 20,000 inhabitants. The people are very mixed. The greater part Pennsylvania, and the remainder mostly from Virginia, Maryland, Jersey, and New England. There are few foreigners. They are generally civil, discreet, and industrious. The first business of life, in a new country, being clearing of land, little attention can be paid to education or science for some time. In the towns, there are some scientific men, principally of the medical
profession; and there is a pretty general disposition to give the children instruction; but a
good deal has yet to be done to make this important subject attended to in the way it ought
to be. People are to be found here of all the different persuasions in religion; but none
have any peculiar privileges, so that they have nothing of that kind to quarrel about; and
all live in Christian charity. There is a newspaper established at Zanesville; and as they
get numerous others by mail, they are all well informed on the subject of politics. Every
man, woman, and child, almost, read the newspapers; and they express their opinions
freely. An election took place while I was at Zanesville, and it was conducted with the
greatest harmony imaginable. Each voter handed in a slip of paper containing the names
of the candidates of his choice: it was deposited in a ballot-box, and the name of the
voter was recorded. The polls were kept open from 10 till 4 o'clock, when all the votes
were counted, and the candidates who had the greatest number were declared to be duly
elected. I was told that the election was general throughout the state, on the same day,
between the same hours, am that there was and that there was a poll in every township.
This I consider a wise regulation. It is of great consequence, in a 436 popular government,
that the sentiments of the people be fairly expressed; and this can be done in no way so
completely as by small districts, in which the citizens can transact the whole business in a
few hours; and, being few in number, and all known to each other, the whole is conducted
without tumult or noise, or any of those disgraceful scenes which often attend elections on
a large scale.

Agriculture is, of course, the great business of a new country; so that farmers, and such
mechanics as contribute to the support of that important branch, are the best adapted to
the country; but I have no doubt that manufactures will flourish, although I think it may be
prudent for such manufacturers only to go there as have capitals to carry on the business,
and such workmen as are specially written for. The disposition to encourage manufactures
is sufficiently obvious, and there are some of the inhabitants who would even support a
useful undertaking by pecuniary aid; but the greater part of the Capital in this country is
vested in new lands as fast as it is accumulated; and there being a constant drain upon the
specie capital, by payments to the United States government, there is very little capital to spare for other objects.

Very considerable progress has been made in constructing roads, and in other internal improvements.

The price of land is various, according to situation and quality. The United States lands here are the same as in other districts, 2 dollars per acre, on a credit, or 1 dollar 64 cents, cash; but purchases can often be made of individuals on better terms, particularly from those who hold very large tracts. The land tax on a large tract is heavy, and after paying it a few years, without getting any return, the holders, particularly non-residents, are glad to sellout at any price. This circumstance, connected with that of the United States holding such large tracts of land at a low price, will always operate against land speculations on a large scale. The only mode in which a land trade can be profitable is to purchase a tract for cash, subdivide it into farms of different sizes to accommodate different settlers, and dispose of them at fair prices as soon as possible. In this way the land trade is fair and honourable, being exactly similar to that of buying any other commodity by wholesale, and selling it by retail; the public care accommodated, and the land-dealer has his certain reward. In any other way speculations in land are hazardous. Good lands rise in value, certainly; but such as speculate in them on a large scale, with a view of making money, will in all probability be disappointed; for the accumulation of interest, and the operation of the land-tax, will be found, generally, to amount to more than the rise on the lands.

From the facility with which live stock may be reared, the price of them is reasonable. Horses sell from 25 to 75 dollars, cows 15 to 20 dollars, sheep 2 to 2 dollars 50 cents.

The scite of Zanesville, together with that of New Lancaster, and a tract of land at Chillicothe, each a mile square, were granted by the United States government to Mr. Zane, of Wheeling, as a compensation for his services in laying out the state road from
Wheeling to Limestone. Two others were associated with Mr. Zane, and they divided the property. Mr. Zane's share is that beautiful tract of bottom land opposite to Chillicothe, which is rapidly improving in value; so also is the scite of New Lancaster; but that of Zanesville exceeds them both: and if its progress is not checked by the proprietor setting too great a value upon the remaining lots, of which I think there is some little danger, it is likely to become a very fine place indeed. As a situation for manufactures it has almost every advantage; there is a sufficiency of water to drive 50 mills; coal is on a hill in sight of the centre of the town; and there are iron works within three or four miles of it; sheep are thriving in a wonderful manner; the river navigation is complete; and the roads are improving every year. In short, I never saw a place that appeared to be better adapted for the establishment of almost every branch of manufactures; and before leaving it, I shall say a few words on that subject generally.

"Is it best that all our citizens should be employed in the improvement of the land, or that one-half should be called off from that to exercise manufactures and handicraft arts for the other?" This question was proposed by a celebrated public character in the United States, in the year 1781 (see page 181,) and the answer to it (page 182) suggests an important reflection. It shows that the policy of the leading men in the United States, was favourable to the system of foreign commerce, and opposed to the establishment of internal manufactures; and the great change which has since taken place, must be predicated upon a very great change of circumstances. We accordingly find it stated in the last official report upon the subject (see page 278,) that "several 438 of the obstacles which impeded the progress of manufactures have been removed or lessened. The cheapness of provisions had always, to a certain extent, counterbalanced the high price of manual labour; and this is now, in many important branches nearly superseded by the introduction of machinery. A great American capital has been acquired during the last 20 years; and the injurious violation of the neutral commerce of the United States, by forcing industry and capital into other channels, have broken inveterate habits, and given a
the general impulse, to which must be ascribed the great increase of manufactures during the last two years."

The first remark that presents itself is, that, in our reasonings upon this subject, we are extremely apt to associate with it the idea of the miseries, to be found in the workshops of Europe. But, I think the association is incorrect. In Europe, particularly in those quarters of it under the operation of the feudal system, “manufactures are resorted to, of necessity, to support the surplus of their people.” For the sale of the commodities manufacture they are dependent on foreign markets. The working people can seldom acquire any capital, they are obliged to ply from morning till night for a bare existence, and are subject to all the contingencies of a foreign export trade. Hence they are seldom even in comfortable circumstances; when the foreign trade fails, their misery is often extreme.

But the case is entirely different in the United States. Here every class is on an equal footing, and every branch of internal industry will naturally find its level. Manufactures will only flourish so far as they are on a level with other branches, and the workmen employed in them must be as well paid, as those employed in agriculture; in consequence of which we may fairly presume, that they will be equally virtuous, intelligent, and independent with the other members of the community.

In a country where the government is exercised by the people, it is to be presumed that the state of society which is most conducive to internal independence is the best. A popular government can regulate the internal concerns of the country in a manner the best calculated to promote the public good: but they have no controul over foreign nations, and, so far as they are linked to them by trade, foreign nations may control them. I should think, therefore, that the state of society which is the most independent is that which can supply the greatest number of its wants at home. That the manufactures of America will increase until they be equal to a supply of the demand at home, I have no doubt, and to that extent they would be perfectly congenial with the practice of virtue. It is only when the
produce is so great that they depend upon a foreign market for a vent of the surplus, that they become pernicious.

That manufactures and the mechanical arts are not in themselves hurtful to a community, is obvious from many considerations. Among others, a very bright example may be referred to in the Harmonist Society. They not only supply all their wants within themselves, but they sell annually a large portion of their manufacture to their neighbours; yet we find that neither the organization of manufactures, nor the exercise of the mechanical arts, have at all tended to hurt their morals, or to interfere with their prosperity. On the contrary, they are probably the most virtuous society on the face of the earth, and they are flourishing beyond all example. The plain reason is, that they are all on an equal footing at home, and are not dependent on any person abroad. They can regulate their own affairs in their own way.

And it does not follow that in the prosecution of manufactures and the mechanical arts, if confined to a supply of the internal consumption of the country “one-half of the people are taken away from agriculture.” I have not the means of calculating the proportion that will be necessary, but I observe that even in Britain, where they are so completely dependent upon foreign markets, it is nearly as one and seven-tenths to two: the agriculturists being estimated at 2,000,000, and the mechanics and manufacturers at 1,730,000. In the Harmonist Society, the agriculturists are 103, mechanics 66, manufacturers 63; but the society have adopted the principle to raise no grain for sale, and to vest the whole of their surplus labour in manufactured articles for the country. By the report before alluded to (see page 277,) it appears that the American manufactures exceed 120,000,000 dollars, and the imports amount to about 30,000,000 dollars; so that the addition of one-fourth to the manufacturing class would perfect the system; but such is the proportion of labour that can be saved by machinery, that it is presumed, if it were fairly applied, the additional hands wanted would be much less than one-fourth, and not at all so many as would make a sensible diminution in the ranks of the 440 agriculturists. I have else where remarked, “that in every community there are a great number of the members who are better calculated...
for labour in the house than in the field.” I may add here, that in proportion to the increase of manufactures in the country, will the farmer have a demand for his surplus produce at home, and be less dependent on a foreign market; and it appears that he can be better accommodated, generally, with home-made articles, as they are more substantial in the fabric, and can be adapted with greater facility to the taste of the wearer, than foreign manufactures.

These remarks apply with peculiar force to the western country, where the produce is far from a market, and where materials for manufactures are so abundant.

CHAPTER LXXXVII. Leave Zanesville,—Coshocton,—Philadelphia,—Canton.

October 13th. I set out from Zanesville at 8 o'clock in the morning. I crossed the Muskingum by a boat, and travelled near the west bank, through a good tract of land, but little cultivated. At 10, I passed over a pretty high hill, where I had a fine view, and, through a country agreeably diversified. I reached Wakatomika creek, 15 miles from Zanesville. The land along the Muskingum would make very desirable farms, if cut into sections, having a quarter of a mile along the river, and one mile back. At Wakatomika I saw a large flock of sheep, with some merinoes among them, and was informed they belonged to a Mr. Adams, who had been very successful in sheep-farming. The river banks are here fertile and beautiful; and, on the west bank, there are large and fertile bottoms. I travelled along these, close by the river, about 2 miles, when I passed a methodist meeting-house. The hearers amounted to about 30 or 40 only; but the preacher was holding forth as if he had been addressing as many thousands. He was literally roaring. A little beyond this, I stopped at a tavern to feed my horse, and was told the family was from Virginia, and liked this place remarkably well.

The bottoms continue 6 or 7 miles along the river, and are interspersed with several little openings, the work, no doubt, of 441 the Indian tribes, now no more in this place. About 6 miles from the tavern, I passed over some of the river-hills, rough, steep, and stony; and
thence descended into a rich bottom. Here I met a family in a waggon, travelling to New Lancaster, and they very civilly gave me information as to the best place of crossing the river. I obeyed their directions, and crossed over where they had done with their waggon. The river was here a beautiful stream, about 180 yards wide, above knee-deep, with a fine sandy bottom. Along the east bank there is a beautiful plain of very rich land, 4 or 5 miles to Coshocton, at the confluence of White Woman's creek and Tuscarawa river, and, having reached it, I stopped all night.

Coshocton is the seat of justice of Coshocton county, and is quite a new place, containing about 140 inhabitants. It is a little subject to fever and ague; but the unhealthiness will be but temporary. This situation is beautiful, and the country round it is rich, abounding in coal, limestone and freestone. The timber is oak, chesnut, walnut, &c.; and the woods abound with sassafras. A great deal of stock is raised here for the eastern market. The country is so favourable, that cattle, to the value of 2100 dollar, has been raised and sold off 90 acres of land; and 4500 bushels of corn have been raised on 80 acres in one year.

October 14th. As I was preparing for my journey, I fell in with a Scotsman from Edinburgh, and we had a little conversation about *Auld Reekie*. The morning was damp and foggy. I rode about a mile through the bottom, and could trace the cause of the fever and ague, in a number of little ponds which stand undrained in the meadow. The road passes over pretty high hills, about or 5 miles, and then descends into a rich plain, in which, however, there are but few settlements, and the people look sickly. At 10 miles from Coshocton, I came to a small tavern, where I stopped to breakfast.

As I proposed to ride to New Philadelphia, 36 miles from Coshocton, and the road was altogether new to me, and often crossed the river, I was anxious to be gone as soon as possible, and urged the landlady to make all the haste she could. She said she would have the breakfast ready in a minute; but the first indication I saw of despatch was a preparation to twist the necks of two chickens. I told her to stop, and she gave me a look of astonishment. “Have you any eggs?” said I. “Yes, plenty,” replied she, still keeping
in a stooping posture, with the chicken in her hand. “Well,” said I, “just boil an egg, and let me have it, with a little bread and tea, and that will save you and I a great deal of trouble.” She seemed quite embarrassed, and said she never could set down a breakfast to me like that. I assured her I would take nothing else. “Shall fry some ham for you along with the eggs?” said she. “No,” said I, “not a bit.” “Well, will you take a little stewed pork?” “No,” said I. “Shall I make some fritters for you?” “No.” “Preserve me, what will you take, then?” “A little bread, and tea, and an egg.” “Well, you’re the most extraordinary man that I ever saw; but I can’t set down a table that way.” I saw that I was only to lose time by contesting the matter farther; so I allowed her to follow her own plan as to the cooking, assuring her that I would take mine as to eating. She detained me about half an hour, and at last placed upon the table a profusion of ham, eggs, fritters, bread, butter, and some excellent tea. All the time I was at breakfast, she kept pressing me to eat; but I kept my own counsel, and touched none of the dishes, except the bread, tea, and an egg. She affected great surprize, and when I paid her, the ordinary fare, a quarter of a dollar, she said it was hardly worth any thing. I mention this circumstance to show the kind hospitality of the landlady, and the good living enjoyed by the backwoods people.

About a mile from the tavern, I passed a school, and thence through fertile bottoms, bounded by pretty high hills, well calculated for sheep grazing. At half past 11 I crossed the river, which above knee deep, and about 80 yards wide, with a fine gravelly bottom. At 12 o'clock I passed through New Comer's town, and, travelled about half an hour through pretty extensive plains. I then ascended a little hill, with a spring by the side of the way, which had a very bad smell; and I observed in the neighbourhood a great deal of wood in a decaying state, and a vast quantity of leaves almost in state of putridity. The land is uncommonly rich; but there are few settlements. From hence, is about 4 miles, through a pretty muddy road, through a pretty muddy road, to Yankee-town, where there, are a number of thriving settlements; but, owing to its being an Indian reservation, the settlers cannot become possessed of the land, and they move off as soon as they get land of their own; so that the place will probably not soon be of much importance.
Beyond Yankee-town I again crossed the river, about knee deep, and stopped at Gnadenhutten, a small town, consisting of 3 or 4 houses, a post-office, tavern, and store. The people are mostly Germans from Bedford, Pennsylvania, and appear to be very poor. This is also an Indian reservation. Two miles and a half from Gnadenhutten I again crossed the river, above knee deep, the bottom fine sand, and the water pure. The road, for a mile beyond the river, is very bad, through a rich bottom, after which it improves, and passes through a very beautiful country to Shoenbrun, an Indian town, consisting of a few houses only. The Indians look wretchedly poor. Half a mile beyond this I again crossed the river, knee deep, and thence passed on through a fine level plain, a few miles, to New Philadelphia, where I stopped all night.

New Philadelphia is situated on a beautiful plain of 3000 acres, in a large bend of the Tuscarawa river. It was laid out in 1804, and is now the seat of justice of Tuscarawa county, and consists of about 22 dwelling-houses, containing 180 inhabitants. It is divided into lots 88 feet square, which sell at from 20 to 200 dollars. The settlers are mostly Germans from Pennsylvania. The produce of the country is not more than sufficient for the settlement, except stock, which they drive to the eastward: the cattle to Philadelphia, and the hogs to Baltimore. The land is good in the neighbourhood, and sells for about 4 dollars per acre. The timber is oak, hickory, walnut, sugar-maple, and elm; and great quantities of Columbia root grows in the woods, of which 500 pounds might, in some places, be gathered in a day. Coal, limestone, iron ore, and freestone abound in the neighbourhood.

October 15th. This morning I fell in with an honest Dutch farmer, and a young man from Cleveland; and, as they were going the same road, I availed myself of their company. We travelled through the plain about 2 miles, and I observed that the soil was very sandy, and a great under growth of oak had sprung up in the course of a few years, a proof that these open prairies must have been kept clear of wood by the annual fires of the Indians. Some
of the adjoining hills were cultivated, and bore excellent crops of wheat. To the north there is an opening, and an all extensive prospect.

Two miles from the town we forded the river, about 80 yards wide, and about knee deep, the bottom gravel, and the banks fertile, 444 but uncultivated. The lands on the north side of the river rise very beautifully, by a gradual ascent, and are of an excellent quality. I was told that a considerable quantity was here for sale. I found our traveller from Lake Erie very communicative, and he gave me a great deal of information about the banks of the lake. The German told me he was settled, very much to his satisfaction, not far from where I breakfasted yesterday morning. He said the fever and ague will be very temporary, as the river is pure water, and the lands can be all drained. The river makes a considerable bend to the eastward, to where it receives the waters of Gutgatsink creek, and the road runs right along its banks, where the whole country is really beautiful; but as we proceeded in our course the bottom on which we travelled became narrow and stony. We passed the river by a fine ford, about 60 yards wide, as usual about knee deep, and a gravelly bottom. This is the seventh time that I forded this river since I left Zanesville, and I always found nearly the same result—clear water, knee deep, and gravelly bottom; and I have no hesitation in pronouncing it the most beautiful than on the Ohio. This is a very fine country, and will, in my opinion, become the seat of most extensive and thriving settlements.

After crossing the river we called at the house of a Dutch farmer, who told us he had settled here 10 years ago, at which time there was no house between him and Gnadenhutten, and there are now numerous settlements; a proof of the rapidity with which this country is settling up. We travelled along a fertile plain on the river's bank, bounded with pretty high land on our right, for four miles, and stopped at a Dutch tavern to breakfast.

The Dutch people make excellent settlers in a new country. they are a plodding, slow, sure-footed, sober race; and have an excellent knack at finding out the rich places. The only foe they have to encounter is the ague; but they seem to be used to it, as the
fisherwoman's eels were skinning. They don't mind a shake. One of the women here, a great long, lank, leathern-necked hussy, as yellow as an orange, was chattering in a corner like a pair of castanets; but the rest of the females were sufficiently active, though, blessed be the maker, they were “nae temptation.” However they gave us an excellent breakfast, for which we cheerfully paid our quarter of a dollar each, and departed.

445

A few miles from thence we crossed Sandy creek, where it forms the junction with the Tuscarawa. It is here a considerable stream, nearly as large as the Tuscarawa itself. To the west are extensive prairies, and the view along them is uncommonly elegant. After crossing the river we took a bye path which led us over a range of hills, some of them so steep that we could hardly sit on our horses; and about two miles from Sandy river we fell into the main road, where the German left me, and I jogged on alone towards Canton, now nine miles distant. On getting over the hilly district, the road passes through a tract of wet, muddy land; the soil is rich, and heavily timbered, but the road very bad; and this continues to within two miles of Canton, where the country opens out into a very extensive prairie. Along this I rode a little way, when I passed a branch of Nimshilen creek, which I forded about knee deep. There I passed through a small stripe of wood, and entering the prairie on the east side of it, I had a view of Canton, finely situated in the open plain, and reached it at three o'clock.

CHAPTER LXXXVIII. Canton,—Canton district,—Connecticut reserve,—Cleveland.

Canton is the seat of justice for Stark county, and is situated in latitude 40° 48#, about 100 miles from Pittsburg, and nearly 400 from Philadelphia. It is regularly laid out in streets and lots. The streets are from 80 to 100 feet wide, crossing one another at right angles, and there is a square in the centre. The lots are about 250 in number and 66 feet in front by 198 deep, being near one-third of an acre, and they sell for from 50 to 300 dollars.
Canton was laid out about five years ago, and now consists of 30 dwelling-houses, four taverns, and nine stores. The number of inhabitants is about 250. There are no public buildings.

The inhabitants are composed of farmers and mechanics, and are mostly from Pennsylvania. No manufactures have yet been established except in families, but these are general; and there are a number of mills in the neighbourhood, and several wool carding machines. Sheep thrive remarkably well in the neighbourhood, and it is presumed a manufacture of coarse woollens would succeed.

The price of labour is nearly the same as at Zanesville, common labourers have 50 cents per day and found, masons, carpenters, &c., one dollar per day. The great influx of new settlers consume all the surplus provisions, except stock; which is sent to a market, at Philadelphia and Baltimore. Flour sells at five dollars per barrel, beef at 3 dollars 50 cents per cwt.

The climate is pretty healthy. Some few cases of fever and ague occur, but they are not very common.

Canton District was lately purchased from the Indians, and extends from the Tuscarawa river about 68 miles to the westward, and from the Connecticut reservation to the north boundary of Zanesville and Chillicothe districts, its average breadth being 28 miles. Its area is about 1800 square miles, or 1,152,000 acres.

The district is nearly all level, and fit for cultivation, but it is in many parts very muddy, a circumstance common in the districts situated on the head waters of the rivers in this state. On this account it is difficult to make good roads, and it requires a pretty thick population to drain the country, and make it agreeable; but, there is a sufficient descent for carrying off the water, and this will be a very desirable country some time hence. It
is abundantly supplied with springs, and streams of pure water. There is a great deal of prairie or meadow land interspersed through it.

The principal timber is walnut, poplar, ash, elm, oak, sugar maple, and hickory. The soil is well adapted to the culture of grain, grass, tobacco, hemp, &c.

This district is settling up mostly by people from Pennsylvania. It is divided into two counties; but the population is yet very thin, and is principally confined to the banks of the rivers. Very favourable purchases could at present be made in the district. The greater part of the land is, of course, States government. The price has been noticed before. The land-office is at Canton.

October 16th. Last evening the weather was very warm, with a south wind, and thick dense clouds. Towards nine o'clock it cleared up, but the sky was heavy, and indicated rain. The comet was to be seen with an uncommonly long tail. In the morning it became suddenly cool, and it rained violently till about 11 o'clock. I was anxious to move on; but I could not complain, for this was the only detention I met with from the weather, except half an hour the Ohio, in a journey of 1500 miles. At 12 o'clock it cleared up, and having met with a travelling companion going to Springfield, in the Connecticut reservation, we set out together.

We travelled about a mile through the open plain, when we entered the woods, but the trees were not thick. Six miles from Canton we passed a branch of Numshilen creek, where a saw-mill is erected, the property of a Mr. Everhart; and about a mile further we came to a very muddy road, through a thick wood, where we met with a sudden alarm. In the course of our journey the weather had assumed a settled aspect, and the sun occasionally peeped through the clouds; but now the sky was suddenly overcast, and it began to rain. We took shelter below a large tree. In a few minutes we heard a noise like distant thunder, and it continued to approach us. It was the effect of the wind on the woods, which reaching us brought down a limb from a tree in our neighbourhood with
a crash. We left our position, and moved onward as fast as a road, which nearly took our horses to the knees, would allow us. The storm increased—the wind raged—limbs cracked, and the leaves of trees flew about in all directions, darkening the air in their flight: the woods rung with the falling of trees; and, to complete the alarm, a whole tree was blown down with dreadful violence close by us. We were for a few moments rivetted to the spot; but our alarm soon subsided—it was now a dead calm—all was as silent as the grave, and nothing of the squall remained but its extraordinary effects on the woods.

We moved on, and came to a little clearing, and a small cabin, where we proposed taking shelter; but the people giving it as their opinion that the storm was over, we went on to a tavern 10 miles from Canton. The family informed us that they had moved from Maryland, and were of German origin; they could still speak German, although their grandfather had left his native country 60 or 70 years ago.

After leaving the tavern about a mile, we saw a tent pitched in the woods a little off the road, and turned aside to make inquiries. This was an emigrant family, consisting of a man, his wife, and two children. They had travelled far in quest of a settlement, and their means being exhausted, they were obliged to stop short at this place, where they meant to sit down and clear and cultivate a piece of land. In the language of the country, they were squatters. The only visible substance they had, was a tent, a waggon, a horse, a cow, and some bedding. The tent and bedding had been drenched by the rain, but they had a large fire before the door, at which the bedding was hung up to dry, and they sat round it apparently very contented. Little do those who live in cities know of the hardships to be endured by those who subdue and settle the wilderness! and yet perhaps the life of the latter is most to be envied; they are free from all care except that of providing for their families, and the real wants of a family are easily supplied; they have no credit to support nor bills to pay; and they can train up their children in the paths of virtue and of industry, far removed from the evil example of the wicked; no artificial circumstance stands between them and their maker: they can behold the bounty of his providence in their flocks, and herds, and in the fields around them; they can work their daily task, confident of a reward;
Library of Congress

and, blessing the God of mercies, they can repose their heads on the pillow, and enjoy a sweet sleep, the reward of rational labour, and a good conscience.

A little beyond this encampment the country becomes ridgy and barren; we travelled a mile, when we crossed the Tuscarawa, by a wooden bridge. This is now the eighth time that I have crossed this river since leaving Zanesville. Here it is a small stream, quite covered with brushwood, and its source is in a small lake, a few miles to the eastward. We now entered into the Connecticut Reservation, at the 41st degree of latitude, and this being the dividing ridge between the northern and southern waters, the same train of reflections occurred as on the top of the Allegany mountains (see page 306.) On a shower of rain falling here, part of it finds its way to the ocean at New Orleans, and part at the gulf of St. Lawrence, distant upwards of 2000 miles.

After passing the ridge we came into a fine open plain of fertile land, in which were a great many fields of wheat, and about the middle of it my fellow traveller and I parted. At the end of this plain the road winds to the westward, through pretty thick woods, in which I travelled about three miles, and coming to a small opening, I stopped for the night at the house of a Mr. Bradley.

Mr. Bradley told me he moved from the north-west corner of Connecticut to Canfield, 35 miles to the eastward, and two years ago he had removed to this place. This township is called Springfield, and has settled up pretty, fast within a few years; it now contains 24 families. It has been tolerably healthy this season; but some of the adjoining townships have been very much afflicted with 449 fever and ague. There is a number of tracts of good land in the town, and it is favourable for raising all sorts of small grain, grass, and vegetables. Pumpkins grow to an enormous size, and the people live a good deal upon pumpkin pies.

Mr. Bradley has a thriving family of six sons and one daughter. They have quite the Connecticut appearance. They say they like this country very well.
October 17. I set out from Mr. Bradley's at half past 6 o'clock; the morning was clear, with a little frost. Having travelled about three miles, through a muddy road, I crossed the south branch of the Cayahoga river by a wooden bridge. It is here a dull black stream, covered with brushwood. The north bank rises by a gentle elevation, and is capable of cultivation; but it is poor land. I was now in Tamage township; the country is very thinly settled, and the road deplorably bad. Having passed through Tamage five miles, I entered into Stow, and soon after crossed the main branch of the Cayahoga river, by a shallow ford; the river is about 80 yards broad, and the bottom stony. There are several settlements on its banks, mostly of people from Connecticut. About a mile from the river I stopped to breakfast.

Here I was informed by the family, that they were from Middleton, Connecticut; from whence a good many of the settlers in this town are. The country has suffered a good deal from fever and ague this summer; more, indeed, than in any season they have been in the country, now 10 years. This township contains about 40 families, 20 of whom have settled here within two years. The adjoining towns of Olmstead and Northampton are not well settled, being very subject to fever and ague, which is the case in a great part of Portage county, and the settlers now move more to the Fire lands. The town of Hudson, to the north, is an old and thriving settlement; the people have fine dairies, and make a great quantity of excellent cheese and butter for the supply of other parts of the country, and for the New Orleans market.

Hitherto I had seen nothing but log houses since I left Canton, and I was desirous of seeing Hudson, where I was told there were a number of handsome frame houses; but I was informed the road was so bad that I could not get along and was advised to go by the portage path.

In pursuance of this advice, I took a road leading to the westward, by the banks of the river, on which there were some settlements, 57 450 and I passed a beautiful little lake of pure water. About 3 miles from the tavern I came into the portage road, and turning to the northward about half a mile, I came to a pretty little settlement on the banks of a stream.
called Mud creek, where there is a fine fall of water and a saw-mill. The people here look healthy, and on asking one of them how he liked the country, he answered, “mighty well.”

I passed the creek by a wooden bridge, from whence the road ascends a pretty steep bank, from which I anticipated a good road; but was sadly disappointed. It passed through a series of mud swamps, in some of which my horse sunk to knees. Getting through these, I reached a dry elevated rising ground, where I saw two deer bound across before me, and several very large black turkies took flight from the tops of the trees. Six miles from the creek I passed a farm-house, where I was told that the Cayahoga river was 2 miles to the westward, and that I was now in the township of Boston. From thence I passed through the worst road I had yet seen in America, 8 miles, and reached a small settlement at the junction of the Hudson road with the portage road; here I stopped to feed my horse, after the fatiguing journey it had encountered. I thought I must surely have been misinformed as to the road by Hudson; it could not be so bad as that I had passed. I mentioned this to the landlord; but he assured me that my information was quite correct. The Hudson road was 10 degrees worse than the other. While I stopped here, a family came in with a waggon, who informed me they were from Champlain, out 5 weeks, and were bound for the Miami country. From Champlain to the Miami country is not less than 800 miles,—a long and fatiguing journey for a family; but they will have a beautiful and fertile country when they arrive at their place of destination.

Soon after leaving this place I came up with a waggoner, who informed me his business was to haul salt, &e. from Cleveland, on the lake, to the portage on the Tuscarawas, and that the distance was about 42 miles. He had been out in the rain all yesterday,, and was out in the frost all night without a fire, or the means of making one. A few miles from where we met we reached a settlement on Tinker's creek, where we stopped all night.

Tinker's creek has its rise beyond the town of Hudson, and 451 is here a considerable stream, running in a deep valley, where it drives several mills. It falls into the Cayahoga river, a little below where we stopped.
The landlord was from home, and the family were ill provided. They had no bread, nor wherewithal to make it; they had no beef, and no sugar; but they had some bad tea, bad potatoes, and pork such as I have seen in North Carolina. They made a sort of non-descript dish, by stewing a few slices of potatoes with the pork, and served it up, swimming in butter. It put me in mind of Burns

“Olio that would staw a sow.”

However, my fellow-traveller, the salt-hauler, made a very hearty meal; and I took a little, and but a little of it, albeit I had got no dinner, and had a pretty good appetite. Some milk came in from the cows, of which I partook freely, and an obliging Rhode Islander, who lodged at the house, favoured me with a little whiskey and water, which I found a real cordial.

The night was very cold, and the kitchen, which contained the only fire in the house, being ill secured against it, I retired to bed in an adjoining room. As I dreaded the effects of the cold, I threw my own clothes over the bed-clothes, and, noticing a pane out of one of the windows, I shoved an empty bag into it, and retired to rest.

October 18th. I awoke early this morning, shivering with cold, and wished it might soon be day-light, that I might depart from this uncomfortable place. At last day dawned, and I was not long in perceiving the light, for it poured in upon me in all directions, perpendicularly, diagonally, and laterally. The house was literally like a riddle, and there was an opening almost close by my bed-side, that would have let in a horse. When I looked round, and perceived so many openings, I could not but laugh at my precaution of last night, in stopping up the broken window; where, however, I allowed the bag to remain, as an admonition to the people to repair the house before winter.

At half past 6 I set out towards Cleveland, now 12 miles distant I ascended from the creek by a pretty steep path, from whence I travelled a few miles to another creek, having a fall
of about 80 feet, and handsome free-stone banks. I saw some mills, but they were idle, and appeared to be going to decay. The country appeared poor, and the people sickly.

From Canton to this place, the travelling had been far from agreeable; the roads were muddy, and often deep; and the country was one dull plain, without a single object to exhilarate the imagination, or cheer the spirits; and latterly the people looked pale and sickly. But I was buoyed up with the anticipation of the beauties of Lake Erie, to which I posted with all the alacrity of impatience. I noticed, as I went along, that the country on the banks of the Cayahoga river were improved; the road led by a high bank, from whence there was a fine view to the westward; the bottoms on the river were extensive and fertile; though I observed the seeds of disease in its slow, sluggish, winding course, choked up with a vast quantity of vegetable matter undergoing de-composition; and at every settlement I passed, the pale, sickly visages of the inhabitants confirmed the remark. At last, Lake Erie appeared, with a beautiful, blue, placid surface, checkering through the trees. I reached Cleveland; but, without stopping to examine the city, I rode on to the bank, where, from an eminence about 70 feet high, I beheld the lake in all its glory. To the northward, no land was to be seen; and to the east and west, the banks were high, and the scenery very picturesque; the view was really sublime. I was delighted with it; and, full of the pleasing sensations which such a view was calculated to excite, I pursued my way to the tavern. But, O! what a contrast was there I the people looked pale, sickly, and dejected. I learned that they had been afflicted with a very severe sickness this season. It was periodical, they said, and generally fever and ague; but this season it had been worse than usual, and accompanied with some very severe cases of bilious fever. I found that this had proved a complete check upon the improvement of Cleveland, which, though dignified with the name of a city, remained a paltry village, containing a few houses only.

CHAPTER LXXXIX. Cleveland,—Banks of Lake Erie.
There are certain striking circumstances which have a tendency to make a forcible and durable impression upon the mind; and it is the object of reason to correct them, and render them consistent with truth. From Volney's View of the Climate of the United States, I was led to believe that the banks of Lake Erie were unhealthy.* The first point I landed at was “infested with fevers,” and I naturally concluded, that the account which represent these to be general on its margin was correct. I met with a Mr. Strong at Cleveland, who was recently from Onondago, in the state of New York, and had travelled along the banks of the lake to the eastward. I communicated my impressions to him, when he assured me they were incorrect, for he had not met with any sickness on the lake before he reached this place. He informed me that his object was to make a survey of part of the state of Ohio, with a view of finding a township of good land, in an agreeable situation, that he and some of his neighbours might retire to. On this account, he had paid particular attention to the banks of the lake, and found no sickness whatever; but the land he considered as not the best, and resolved to extend his tour. He was waiting for a travelling companion, who was coming by water from Buffalo.

Mr. Strong and I having the same object in view, that of procuring authentic information, cemented a temporary friendship. I found him an intelligent, well-informed man, and got a good deal of local information from him. We took a walk to the lake shore, and went along to the outlet of the river. The river winds through rich bottoms by a very sluggish stream, and when within 40 or 50 yards of the lake, holds a west course of about 300 yards, and is divided all the way from the lake by a narrow sand-bank. The mouth of the river is choaked up by a sand-bar, which dams up the water, and prevents it from having a free passage. It stands in a deep pool, two or three miles long; and

* “In the western country, I should prefer to live, 100 years hence, on the margin of Lake Erie, for then it will not, as now, be infested with fevers.”—Volney's View.

454 the water being stagnant, and contaminated by decaying vegetables, afflicts the inhabitants on its margin with fever and ague. If putrid animal substances be added, they
will be afflicted with bilious fever. I am of opinion, that it must be contaminated with putrid animal substances when we visited it, for the smell was almost insufferable; and I can account for it no way so well, as by supposing that the contaminated water had killed the fishes. I have frequently observed water impregnated with decayed vegetable substances to have this effect, and it appeared to me, that the water was sufficiently impregnated to have it here. Should this be the true solution, a radical cure may be suggested, and it is intimately connected with another important subject, that of making a good harbour at this place, and of completing the communication by water between lake Erie and the Ohio river, by a canal.

It is found that the Cayahoga river can be rendered navigable about 50 miles, to where there is a portage of between seven and eight miles to the Tuscarawa river; and the state of Ohio, aware of the importance of this navigation, passed an act to provide for its improvement by a lottery; but a sufficient number of the tickets have not been sold; the lottery is undrawn; and consequently nothing has been done. Two of the most discouraging circumstances are the want of a harbour, and the sickness at the mouth of the river preventing a respectable settlement at Cleveland. The inconvenience arising from the want of a harbour, will be sufficiently obvious by stating, that a brig which had been built in the river lay in it while I was there, and could not be got into the lake by reason of the sand-bar. The sickness I have noticed.

The difficulty might, in my opinion, he obviated by cutting a channel for the river, directly through the sand-bar before noticed at the foot of the high bank on which Cleveland stands, and then running a pier, forming the segment of circle, along the west side of the new cut, so as to shield the river from the north-west winds, and prevent it from being choaked up with sand. This would secure a free outlet to the river; and the business could be completed by clearing out the brush and rubbish to the head of the navigation. Should these circumstances be attended to and succeed, the result would make Cleveland a very healthy, as it certainly is a very beautiful place, and confer a lasting advantage on the state of Ohio. The subject deserves legislative attention, and merits the particular
notice of those gentlemen who are residents, or proprietors of the lands, in the Connecticut reservation.

The founders of Cleveland have, no doubt, been impressed with the belief that it would be a place of great importance, and it has been noticed that it is dignified with the title of a city, although it contains only 16 dwelling-houses, 2 taverns, 2 stores, and 1 school. There is a little trade in salt, and sometimes a little in flour, pork, and whiskey; but the whole is trifling, and will continue so, until a harbour be formed. Should that be done, it may in time command a pretty extensive trade. The country at present has no flour nor provisions to spare; they are all taken up by the emigrants who yearly pour into it. Wheat was 1 dollar per bushel, rye 75 cents, oats 37½, potatatoes 50, flour 7 dollars per barrel, beef 3 dollars 50 cents per cwt., mutton and veal 5 to 6 cents per lb., pork 5 dollars per cwt., cheese (good Hudson) 10 cents per lb., butter 12½, whiskey, 50 cents per gallon, cyder 7 dollars per barrel, salt 1 dollar 20 cents per cwt. Fish are very plenty in the lake, and white fish are put in barrels at 10 dollars per barrel; horses sell from 50 to 100 dollars, cows 20 to 25 dollars, sheep 2 dollars 50 cents. Boarding at a tavern is 3 dollars per week.

October 19th. This morning I set out, accompanied by Mr. Strong, to visit Rocky river, distant about seven miles to the westward. We crossed the Cayahoga river by a flat. The land to the westward was level, and the road muddy, but the soil is pretty good, and is capable of being drained; having a gentle slope to the lake. The woods are mostly white oak, chesnut, and beech. About three miles from Cleveland, we passed a road which led to Columbia, from whence we saw some travellers, and they informed us that it had been very sickly this season. We saw no settlements all the way to Rocky river, but there is one at its outlet, on a high bank, the settlers on which were sickly. We found a general idea prevailing here, that the whole country was sickly between these two rivers.

Rocky river, like Cayahoga river, has high banks, and its mouth is shut up by the north-west winds on the lake, which cause the water to stagnate, and, until means be devised to obviate this inconvenience, the country, at its outlet, must be unhealthy. There were no
settlements along its banks upwards, from which we 456 could draw a conclusion; but I should imagine, from its appearance, that it would be more healthy than Cayahoga river.

A small vessel had put in here, with a family, bound upward to Sandusky bay, to wait a fair wind; and one of the children was taken sick last night, but had got a little better this morning.

On our return, we met two men on horseback, who told us they were settled five miles to the westward of Rocky river, and the country there was quite healthy and well settled. One of them was from Massachusetts, and said he liked this country much better than his native state, chiefly on account of the mild winters.

The morning had been warm, rather sultry, indeed, with a south wind. On our return to Cleveland, I perceived all the signs of an approaching storm. About 3 o'clock, the wind shifted to the north-west, and a violent gale commenced, accompanied with rain, thunder, and lightning. The weather became very cold for about half an hour: but the storm spent its force; the wind regained its old position; and the temperature of the air was restored to near its former state. It rained very heavily all the afternoon and evening.

October 20th. On getting up this morning, I found the weather very cold. The wind was blowing a gale from the north-west, accompanied by rain, and occasionally sleet and snow. The lake exhibited all the appearances of the ocean in a storm, and the river was so dammed up, that it overflowed its banks. We were informed that some of the traders on the lake would be in great jeopardy, particularly two vessels that were bound for the port of Cleveland, and had been several times in the offing, without being able to make a landing. It was supposed they would be driven back to Buffalo, 200 miles distant, at the east end of the lake. A number of mechanics called at the tavern, on their way to Sandusky bay, to which there had been a great emigration the two last seasons.

The detention at Cleveland afforded me an opportunity of conversing with a number of people well acquainted with the Conneticut reservation, the lake, the banks of the lake
Library of Congress

to the westward, and Michigan territory. Before I resume the narrative of the journey, therefore, I shall devote a couple of chapters to these subjects.

457

CHAPTER XC. Connecticut Reserve,—Lake Erie,—General Information.

The Connecticut Western Reservation is bounded by Lake Erie on the north; by Steubenville and Canton Districts on the south: by Pennsylvania on the east; and by a line drawn through the middle of Sandusky bay on the west. It is in length about 122 miles, its average breadth about 45; and its area is about 5349 square miles, or 3,423,360 acres.

The face of the country is generally level, in some places nearly flat, and in others swelling out into gentle hills, of which the greatest is the ridge that divides the waters of the lakes from those of the Mississippi. To the south of these is a gentle descent towards the Ohio, and in the tract to the north, which is by far the greatest, there is a similar descent towards Lake Erie. The soil is generally loam intermixed with clay, and sometimes with gravel. Very little of it can be called the best, but it is nearly all fit for cultivation, and it answers well for grazing; it also raises grain, vegetables, and fruit, in abundance. In the state books it stands, six per cent. second rate, and 94 per cent. third rate land. There are considerable beds of freestone throughout the district, and coal and iron are also found, but in no great abundance; though several iron-works are in operation, and it is presumed that a plentiful supply of both could be found if properly sought for.

It is most beautifully watered on the north by the lake, and there are a number of very useful rivers, of which those that empty into the lake will be noticed hereafter. The principal stream that runs to the south is Beaver creek, a very important one, which drives a great quantity of machinery. The whole district is well supplied with springs of good water, and there are several salt springs, sulphur springs, and one of a bituminous substance, that burns like oil.
The principal timber is oak, chesnut, beech, maple, walnut, hickory, sycamore, and in some places pine; but the last is not common here, and is hardly to be found any where else in the state. The climate is temperate, and the seasons are nearly assimilated to others already noticed in the state; but there is a circumstance which appears to me to render the country here not so healthy as that farther south. The prevailing winds are from the south, particularly in summer and fall, and these, as they blow over the high lands of Tennessee, Kentucky, and Virginia, are clear and elastic in all the southern part of the state, which is hilly and undulating. Towards the head waters of the rivers, however, the country becomes flat and marshy, in some few places, indeed, swampy, and the south winds reach this district loaded with the effluvia arising from these marshes and swamps. The effect produced is greatest about the Cayahoga river, opposite to which the lands at the head waters are most flat; towards the west they get more elevated, and the elevation is greater still to the eastward; and this may in part account for the fever being more common in Portage county and Cayahoga county, than any where else in the district. But a consolatory remark may be made to the inhabitants of these districts: the occasional sickness will be but temporary, and never very fatal. There are no marshes or swamps but what may and will be drained, when the country is settled up; and the whole will then be a very fine climate, and a most agreeable place of residence.

The claim of Connecticut to this territory was founded upon the charter of the state, granted by king Charles II. of England, in 1662; which defined their boundaries to be the line of Massachusets on the north, Narraganset-bay on the east, and thence 120 miles broad to the South Sea. This was interpreted to be the Pacific Ocean, and of course included a part of the state of New York, a considerable portion of Pennsylvania, and thence along the now state of Ohio and the territories to the westward. The state of New York resisted the claim, and succeeded. In Pennsylvania a number of settlements were made under Connecticut titles, which occasioned a dispute, that was referred to congress, and by them to commissioners, who reported against the Connecticut claim. To the westward Connecticut yielded her claim to the United States, with the exception of the
territory in question, which being accepted by congress, the matter was settled. In 1793 the legislature granted 500,000 acres of the western part of it to indemnify the sufferers by fire during the war, and this tract is called the Fire lands. In 1795 they sold the remainder to Oliver Phelps and others, for 1,200,000 dollars; which is appropriated to the support of schools within the state. The purchasers of the lands made a division of the property, and the settlements commenced 459 a short time after, and have been going on pretty rapidly since the year 1799, by emigration from the New England states, principally from the state of Connecticut. The district is now divided into six counties, and contains 16,042 inhabitants. The people have generally the frugal, industrious habits of the New England states, and are civil in their manners, and moral in their deportment. Education is generally attended to, and they seem also to be religious, although the thin state of society does not admit of many churches or clergy. As to civil jurisprudence, the state of Connecticut seems to have given a tone to it in this district, which has probably had considerable influence throughout the state. The people of Connecticut have been accused of encouraging a litigious disposition, and of being fond of having all their disputes, even the most trivial, settled according to law. Here, on the contrary, they seem inclined to avoid all law, and all litigation; and have imbibed perhaps an unreasonable aversion to lawyers; which I have seen manifested in some of the newspapers by opprobrious epithets, such as “lawyers a begging,” and the like. The law is a profession open to all, and many bad members of society no doubt get into it;—when they do, they have a superior opportunity of committing mischief. But all lawyers are not to be reckoned of this class, and the profession should not be stigmatized for the improper conduct of some of its members. The study of the laws of the land is one of the most useful and ornamental professions in society, and such lawyers as conscientiously practise it are an honour to their country, and to human nature.

There are as yet but few villages in this district. Warren is the chief, and it is but a small place. The houses are mostly of wood, a great part of them indeed being log houses; but they will no doubt improve with the settlement of the country.
The agriculturalists are mostly occupied in raising supplies for the internal consumption of
the inhabitants, who manufacture nearly all their own clothing, in their respective families,
so that there is little commerce: the chief trade is in salt, and a few ornamental imported
goods. The principal exports are cattle and cheese. Hence farmers and mechanics are
best adapted to the country, and the price of land is sufficiently low to invite them into it;
being about from two to four dollars per acre.

Lake Erie is nearly 300 miles long; opposite Cleveland it is about 60 miles broad; to the
eastward it is above 70;—the average 460 breadth is from 50 to 60 miles. Its average
depth is from 40 to 120 feet. The water is pure and wholesome, and abounds with fish,
such as sturgeon, white-fish, trout, perch, &c. The lake does not freeze in the middle, but
is frequently frozen on both sides; and sometimes in winter, when the winds are variable,
the ice exhibits a singular phenomenon. A south wind blows all to the Canada shore, and
a north wind again dislodges it and brings it all back to the American side. There are a
number of islands in the west end of the lake, containing from 800 to 2000 acres of land,
and the soil is said to be generally good. These islands are settling up, some of them very
rapidly, and are found to be very healthy and agreeable places of residence. They are
handsome and well wooded, and some of them afford a good retreat for the vessels on the
lakes in stormy weather.

This and the other lakes are navigated by vessels of from 70 to 80 tons, which carry goods
and provisions up the lakes as far as the head of Lake Superior, and bring back furs and
peltry. The navigation is good to the head of Lake Superior, except in Lake St. Clair, where
the water is shallow, and vessels are sometimes obliged to lighten.

The principal ports on the American side are Michilimackinac, Detroit, Miami, Sandusky,
Cayahoga, Grand River, Presque Isle, and Buffalo. On the British side, Malden, consiting
of 100 houses, Moyes, Sandwich, and St. Joseph's.
The Americans have 1 brig, 8 schooners, and 4 sloops; and the British 1 brig, 5 schooners, and 2 vessels of war. One of them, the Queen Charlotte, was built last summer, inexpectation of a war, and carries 18 guns.

These lakes admit of the most extensive inland navigation in the world. The stages of it upwards, from hence, may be thus noticed: to Sandusky bay 57 miles; thence to Miami bay 45; to Malden 45; to Detroit 18; to Lake St. Clair 11; through Lake St. Clair 40; through Huron river 40; through Lake Huron to Michilimackinac straits 190; thence to Lake Superior 100; and through Lake Superior upwards of 300 miles; being in that direction about 836 miles. Then lake Michigan is navigable, from the straits downwards, 300 miles, and from thence there are two portages, already noticed, to the Mississippi river; after passing which there is a complete navigation to New Orleans. From this lake there are 4 portages to the Ohio river, of which one has been noticed; the others 461 are through the Miami of the lakes and Wabash; through Sandusky river and the Great Miami; and from Presque Isle to French creek, a branch of the Allegany. The navigation downward is by the following stages: to Grand river 30 miles; thence to Presque Isle 70; to Buffalo 100; to Fort Schlosser 20; from thence the land portage round the falls of Niagara is 10 miles to Lewistown: then the navigation is continued to Lake Ontario 7 miles; through that lake to Kingston 170; to Montreal 170; to Quebec 170; and thence to the Gulf of St. Lawrence 320 miles; in all 1068 miles, in which there is no interruption of any consequence, except the falls of Niagara; and it is impossible to view the subject from hence without a regret that this is not removed by such a canal as would admit of sloop navigation. From the waters to the eastward there are also several portages; particularly from Lake Ontario to the Hudson, through the medium of the Oneida lake, Wood creek, and the Mohawk river; and from the St. Lawrence river to the Hudson, through the medium of Lake Champlain.

The following information regarding the banks of the lakes and rivers to the westward I collected chiefly at this place. Rocky river is navigable about 25 miles, and it one of the prettiest streams that falls into Lake Erie. The banks are pretty fertile and healthy. From
thence to Black river is 18 miles, and the land on the lake shore is pretty good; but the road is muddy part of the way. Black river is navigable a little way, and its banks are pretty fertile, but unhealthy. Thence to Vermilion river the road is good, and this river is navigable; but its banks are unhealthy. At Vermilion river the road leaves the lake shore, and crosses Huron river, distant 13 miles, 3 miles from its outlet. Huron river is navigable a little way; its banks are fertile, and are settling up; but the country is very unhealthy. From Huron river to Sandusky river, about 25 miles, the road is low and muddy in many places; but the soil is good, and there are many fine meadows or prairies. Sandusky bay is the best harbour on the lake; but the entrance is difficult. Sandusky river is navigable, and both its banks and those of the bay are settling up very fast; but the country is unhealthy. From Sandusky river to Miami river is about 30 miles, and the road swampy nearly two-thirds of the way. On the Miami river there are fine prairies, with very high grass, extending a mile on each side. The country is uncommonly fertile, and the water is pure and beautiful; but the situation is rather unhealthy. It is, however, settling up 462 very fast with squatters. The Indian claim is not yet extinguished, and no titles to land can be procured. When the territory is purchased, it is presumed that this will become one of the most extensive settlements in the United States.

About 10 miles from Miami river the road passes the state line, and is pretty good to Detroit; but it crosses a number of rivers without bridges, and travelling is somewhat difficult.

CHAPTER XCI. Michigan Territory

Is bounded by the state of Ohio and Indiana territory on the south; by lake Michigan on the west; by the straits of Michilimackinac on the north; and by lakes Huron and St. Clair, and the water communication thence to lake Erie, on the east. It extends between 41° 50# and 45° 28# north latitude, and 5° 12# and 8° 16# west longitude; being 256 miles long, by 154 broad; and containing an area of about 34,820 square miles, or 22,284,000 acres.
In the centre of this territory there is a high table land, from whence there is a descent in all directions. The soil is pretty fertile throughout the territory; but it is only cultivated in the neighbourhood of the lakes and rivers. There are no rivers of great importance in the territory. Grand river is the largest, and extends from Lake Michigan, nearly across the territory to lake Erie. There are numerous small streams. The country is said to be healthy, and the climate more mild than its northern situation would seem to indicate. The winters are warmer at Detroit than at Philadelphia.

This district appears to have been first settled by the French from Canada, and the bulk of the inhabitants are of French extraction. Detroit is the principal town, and is a large thriving settlement, consisting of from 300 to 400 houses. There are also handsome settlements of French people along the west end of lake Erie, particularly on Raisin river; but the territory is not increasing in population very fast. By the census of 1800, it contained 3206 inhabitants; by last census, 4762.

A considerable purchase of land has lately been made from the Indians, and four millions of acres in this district are at the disposal of the government of the United States.

The settlement of this territory will not, of course, advance rapidly till those near the old states be filled up; but such are its natural advantages for trade, and the salubrity of its climate, that it must attract notice, and ultimately have a station of considerable importance in the union.

This district, in common with the other territories, is under the special control of congress, who guarantee to the inhabitants a republican form of government; the safety of their persons and property; the free exercise of religion; the trial by jury; the liberty of speech and of the press, and the support of education. Slavery is prohibited, and good faith is enjoined with the Indian tribes.
Congress appoint a governor, a secretary, and three judges for the management of the public affairs, until the free male inhabitants of full age amount to 5000, when they will be governed by a council of their own choice; and when the inhabitants amount to 60,000 they will be admitted into the union as a state.

CHAPTER XCII. Leave Cleveland,—Grand river,—Ashtabula river,—Conneought river.

A Mr. Bond, from Massachusetts, whom I met with at Cleveland, agreed to be my travelling companion to Grand river. He had to ride a little way off the road, but proposed to join me seven miles to the eastward at breakfast. I set out at seven o'clock on the morning of the 21st of October, and travelled to the eastward within a few miles of the lake. I stopped to breakfast at the house of a judge Don, seven miles from Cleveland. The road was pretty good all the way, and passed many creeks by bridges, some of them in a very shattered state. The soil was dry and rather sandy, but some of it appeared pretty good, though all third rate. I saw a settler by the way, who told me he was from Connecticut, that he had bought 1000 acres of land here, at two dollars per acre, which he meant to give to his sons and to go himself 14 miles below the falls of Ohio, where he owns 500 acres of land, which he bought at three dollars per acre. He likes this country very well, and finds it healthy. Judge Don's 464 family were busy manufacturing homespun, and appeared to be quite healthy.

My travelling companion did not come forward, and I jogged on alone. I travelled about seven miles through a pretty good soil and well watered, but the road deplorably bad, and I was labouring through the mud, my horse almost up to the knees, when I was joined by Mr. Bond; soon after which the road improved a little, and so continued for six miles to Chagrin river, where we stopped to feed our horses. Here we found a fine farm, and an orchard well stocked with fruit-trees. In the house the females were busy carding and spinning wool. The Yankees are said to be “full of notions,” some of them good, some, perhaps, otherwise; here they had a device for accelerating the motion of the spindle,
which I found a very good notion, as it saved the young female who was spinning about 50 per cent. of the labour of the right hand.

Chagrin river rises about 30 miles south from the lake, and is a rapid stream, abounding in mill seats, which are well improved by the erection of a great number of mills. It is sometimes very large. In a late flood it had carried away the bridge, and we had to cross it by a canoe, our horses swimming after us.

From here to Grand river is 10 miles, and the road keeps within two or three miles of the lake, all the way. The soil is about the best of third rate, and the country pretty thickly settled. Towards the river we travelled through a sandy plain, which the proprietors intended for a town or city; but Nature said “no,” and all the settlements are confined to the banks of river, where there is a tavern, a store, an excellent saw and grist mill, a fulling mill, and a wool-carding machine.

As we stopped here all night, I went into the store to make some inquiries, and found the merchant a young Scotsman, lately from Utica. He had a pretty full store of goods, but he told me, except a few pounds of tea and sugar, he could sell very little, as the people made nearly all their own clothing.

Grand river is a fine bold stream which rises in the interior of the district, not far from Warren, and runs by a circuitous rapid course to the lake. It drives a great deal of machinery, and has a sort of harbour at its outlet, but is not navigable. Its banks are healthy, and in some places fertile.

I met here with a Mr. Baird, who was travelling to Buffalo with a drove of cattle. Some of them had strayed, and he came back in quest of them, leaving the drove to go on with his neighbour. I availed myself of his company with pleasure, particularly as he told me he would travel along the lake shore, which I had not seen since I left Cleveland.
October 26. The morning was clear and cold, with a pretty hard frost. We set out at 8 o'clock, and travelled along the west side of Grand river to the lake shore, where we crossed by a good wooden bridge. On reaching the sands we had an elegant view of the banks of the lake, as far as the eye could reach. They are generally steep, in some places rocky, and rise from 30 to 70 feet above the water. The sand is firm and smooth, and constitutes a fine road, when passable; but when a northerly wind blows strong, the surf runs often to the very foot of the high banks. This day the water was smooth, and the weather clear and beautiful, which rendered our ride truly delightful.

A little beyond Grand river we came to a clearing, and looking into it, saw a handsome house about 500 yards distant, which my fellow-traveller told me was the seat of governor Huntingdon. From thence we travelled 14 miles without seeing a single house, when we came to a little clearing, and at a miserable looking plantation we stopped to feed our horses. Here we were told, that during the late storm a boy had been lost in the woods. He was about 9 years of age, and had gone out to gather nuts; and wandering a considerable way from home, he was overtaken by the storm, during which he made many ineffectual attempts to return; when, overpowered by fatigue, and benumbed with cold, he took shelter in a hollow tree, where he was found two days after, almost starved to death, and one of his thighs most dreadfully lacerated by the quills of a porcupine. He was alive when we were there, and hopes were entertained of his recovery.

We resumed our journey along the banks of this beautiful lake, and passing many small runs, we arrived, towards night, at Ashtabula river, the mouth of which was very deep, and a stranger could not have passed it in safety; but my fellow-traveller, being well acquainted with it, took a circuitous course by the bar, which led us 100 or 150 yards into the lake, and we got over in safety, though our horses were at one time very near swimming.

The timber on the banks of the lake was mostly white oak and hickory, and the price of land, which is mostly good third rate, is about 1 to 3 dollars per acre.
We rode up the east bank of Ashtabula river, about a quarter of a mile, and stopped for the night at the house of squire Leet.

A township court was held at the house of the squire, at which a good many of the inhabitants were assembled, which gave us an opportunity of seeing a little of the manners of the people in New Connecticut, and the mode of dispensing justice.

A young man had been convicted of injuring his neighbour's property, and the award of the court had not yet been complied with, He was now accused of poisoning a horse. While the examination was going on, he ran off, but was overtaken and brought back. The proceedings were conducted in a very orderly manner, and after the examination of the witnesses there were pretty eloquent pleadings, on the one side by a young lawyer, recently from Connecticut; on the other, by a brick-maker. The court was then cleared, and the squire called in the assistance of two of his neighbours, to make up the award. It was found that the charge of poisoning the horse was not proven, but the young man was ordered to be kept in custody until the former award should be satisfied.

The greater part of the people remained at the house of the justice all night, and, as several of them had their wives and daughters along with them, we had a numerous company, and spent a very convivial evening. My fellow-traveller was acquainted in the family, and they were acquainted with his vocal powers. He sang an excellent song, but like other good singers, he was unwilling to make a display, and it was not till after a good deal of pressing from the ladies, that he would open the concert. He soon made ample amends for the delay, however. He sung a number of elegant songs, and having elevated the spirits of the company, we had songs and stories in abundance, till a pretty late hour. I was called upon, of course; but, as heretofore, I could do nothing except in Scottish songs, and I was doubtful how they would answer on the banks of lake Erie. However, I soon found that this was one of the most acceptable treats I could give the company. They were, in fact, enthusiastic admirers of Scottish music; Burns' songs were highly relished,
and 467 one of the company anticipated me by singing my favourite song of Muirland Willie.*

* The estimation in which Scottish music is held, wherever it is known, is a convincing proof of its intrinsic merit. It is full of sensibility, and finds its way directly to the chords of the human heart; and it has spread the mantle of its charms so effectually over the Scottish language, that it has extended far and wide, and is now in such a state of conversation, that it will probably endure to the remotest ages. Indeed, to a native of Scotland, the language and The music are so associated together, that they cannot be separated. Burns, the prince of poets, was so sensible of this, that in promising his assistance to Thomson's elegant collection, he says, “apropos! it you are for English verses, there is, on my part, an end of the matter. Whether in the simplicity of the ballad, or the pathos of the song, I can only hope to please myself in being allowed at least a sprinkling of our native tongue.” This sprinkling was freely allowed: a most transcendent beam of light was shed abroad upon Scottish music and poetry; and we are almost lost with wonder, at contemplating the astonishing power, yet sweet simplicity, of this wonderful poet, displayed in all the various forms of the gay, the humorous, the patriotic, and the pathetic. The name of Burns must endure for ever; and along with it will be transmitted to posterity such songs as Bonny Leslie, Duncan Gray, Scots wha hae wi' Wallace bled, and Highland Mary.

Burns, indeed, was quite an enthusiast on the subject of songs, in which he could roam in a flowery field, and one quite suited to his fancy; and to this field Mr. Thomson has done ample justice, by transplanting a number of the finest flowers into his work, which I consider as the flower-garden of Scottish Songs. Among others, he has adopted the very old, humorous, historical song of Muirland Willie; and the circumstance of meeting with it on the banks of lake Erie, was to me so novel and unexpected, that I am induced to insert it at this place. It is one of the oldest Scottish songs extant, and presents a very good picture of the primitive manners of that country.
MUIRLAND WILLIE.

O HEARKEN, and I will tell ye how Young muirland Willie came to woo, Tho' he could neither say nor do; The truth I tell to ye. But ay he cried, Whate'er betide, Maggy I'll hae her to be my bride, With a fal de ral al, fal al de ral, fal al de ral at de ral i.

On his gray yad as he did ride, Wi' dirk and pistol by his side, He pricked on wi' meikle pride, Wi' meikle mirth and glee, Out o'er yon moss, out o'er yon moor, Till he came to her daddy's door, With a fal de ral, &c.”


“Now, wooer, sin' ye're lighted down, Whar d'ye win, or in what town? I think my dochter winna gloom On sic a lad as ye.” The wooer he stepped up the house, And wow but he was wondrous crouse, With a fal de ral, &c.

“I hae three owsen in a pleugh, Twa gude gaen yads, an' gear enough, My place they ca' it Cauld-enough, I scorn to tell a lie; Besides I had frae the great laird, A peat pat, and a lang kail yard, With a fal, de ral, &c.”

The maid put on her kirtle brown, She was the brawest in a' the town, I wat on him she did na' gloom, But blinket bonnily. The lover he stepped up in haste, And grippet her hard about the waist, With a fal de ral, &c.

“To win ye'r love, maid, I'm come here, I'm young, and hae enough o'gear, An' for mysel ye need na fear, Troth, try me whan ye like.” He teuk aff his bannet, and spat in his chow, And dighted his gab, and pried her mou, With a fal de ral, &c.
The maiden blushed, an' bing'd fu' law, She had na' will to say him na, But to her daddy she left it a', As they twa could agree. The lover he gae her the tither kiss, Syne ran to her daddy, an' tald him this, With a fal de ral, &c.

"Your dochter wad na say me na, But to oursels she's left it a', As we can gree between us twa: Say, what'll gie me wi'her?" "Now, wooer," quo' he, "I hae na meikle, But sic's I hae ye'se get a pickle, With a fal de ral, &c.

"A kiln fu' o' corn I'll gie to thee, Three soums o' sheep, twa gude milk kye, Ye'se get the wedding dinner free, Troth I dow do nae mair." "Content, quo' Willie, "a bargain be't, I'm far frae hame, mak haste, let's do't," With a fal de ral, &c.

The brithal day it came to pass, Wi' mony a blythesome lad and lass, But siccan a day there never was, Sic mirth was never seen. The winsome couple straked hands, Mess John tied up the marriage bands, With a fal de ral, &c.

And our bride's maidens war na few, Wi' tap-knots, lug-knots, a' in blue, Frae tap to tae they were bran new, And blinket bonnily. Their toys and mutches war sae clean, They glanced into our ladies con, With a fal de ral, &c.

Sic hirdum, dirdum, an' sic din, Wi' he o'er her and she o'er him, The minstrels they did. never blin, Wi' meikle mirth and glee. An' ay they bobbit, an' ay they beck't, An' ay they deek't, an' cross't, an' set, With a fal de ral, &c.

October 23d. On getting up this morning, we found that the prisoner had again eluded the vigilance of justice, and fled. We got a very excellent breakfast, and starting at 8 o'clock, we pursued our journey along the banks of the lake; but it was not so pleasant as yesterday. There was a considerable swell from the north-west, and the noise of the waves was disagreeable, while in some places we had to ride a considerable way through the water. A number of fishes had been blown ashore during the late gale, and we saw the tracks of a great number of bears, foxes, deer, and squirrels, along the sands. The land
along the banks was nearly the same as that we passed yesterday: but, in addition to the
timber, we saw a 469 good deal of hemlock. The banks of the lake were entirely destitute
of settlements, at which I was much surprised; but I learned that the proprietors had kept it
up on speculation, expecting a very high price for it after the other parts of the country are
settled. If this be the case, I fear they have miscalculated. The want of settlements along
the lake shore, which is the most prominent part of the district, is calculated to impress
settlers with an unfavourable idea of the country; and where the settlements are few, the
road is bad, another disagreeable circumstance to settlers, and which has considerably
retarded the settlement of the interior of the district.

Indeed, I think it is a pity that the Connecticut reserve was made the subject of individual
speculation at all. The state of Connecticut could have held it without embarrassment,
and sold it out to settlers as there was a demand for it, thereby affording a superior
accommodation to the public, and probably increasing the state funds by availing
themselves of the rise that would have taken place in the course of settlement. The state,
too, having much greater power than individuals, and having but one interest, could
have adopted the most efficacious measures to render the country healthy, by improving
the outlets of rivers, draining swamps, &c.; and they might have had the whole country,
particularly the shores of the lake, in a very elegant state by this time. I cannot leave this
subject without indulging in a speculation as to what the banks of this elegant lake might
have been, and probably would have been, under judicious management. The Connecticut
reserve stretches along the lake about 160 miles. It is all arable, and a good dry road
could have been run along the shore the whole way. If the banks had been laid out in
firms having a quarter of a mile in front, and one mile deep, they would have amounted to
600; and, allowing 10 persons to each, the lake shore alone would have contained 6000
inhabitants, being nearly equal to all the inhabitants in the district, with the exception of
Trumbull county, no part of which is on the lake.
About 15 miles from Ashtabula river, we crossed Conneoght river, by a wooden bridge, close to the lake shore, where we observed several settlements; and a mile and a half from thence we entered into the state of Pennsylvania.

Conneoght river is a pretty little stream, rising near the head waters of French creek. It drives a number of mills, and there are some iron-works upon it.

Ashtabula river is a pretty large stream, which drives a number of mills, and has some pretty rich lands on its banks.

CHAPTER XCIII. STATE OF OHIO.

I have already been so copious in my remarks on the respective districts of this interesting state, that little now remains but to give in this chapter a general summary.

It is bounded on the north by Lake Erie and Michigan territory; on the south and south-east by the Ohio river; on the east by Pennsylvania; and on the west by the Indiana territory. It extends from north latitude 38° 30# to 39° 57#, and from 3° 25# to 7° 37# west longitude. Its length is 228 miles, and its breadth 227; its square contents about 43,860 miles, or 28,070,400 acres.

The face of the country has been noticed in the several districts, except to the north-west, where the Indian claim is not yet extinguished; and this is a large tract, occupying nearly one-fourth of the whole state. That part of it which borders upon the lakes has been noticed. It appears to be generally level, or rather an undulating country, abounding with plains, and the soil is mostly good. The Miami of the lakes runs through the northern part of it, and appears to be a very interesting river, with rich banks. It rises in the Indiana territory a little beyond the state line, where there is a portage of 8 miles only to the Wabash. It continues a north-east course to Fort Defiance, where it is joined by the Au Glaise river, a considerable stream from the southward, which rises near the head of the
Great Miami. From Fort Miami the river runs a north-east course of 60 miles, when it falls into Lake Erie, through Miami bay. The bay extends about 12 miles into the interior of the country; is from half a mile to 3 miles wide, and deep enough for vessels of 30 or 40 tons. The river is navigable for long boats more than 100 miles. The Sandusky river and bay have been already noticed; but it may be added here that the river rises in this district, near the head of Whetstone river, about 60 miles from the lake, and passes through a tract of excellent country, gliding with a rapid course over a bed of limestone so interrupted with rocks and rapids as to render the navigation impracticable, except a very little, way from the bay.

It may be said, in general, of the whole state, that it has a good soil, a good climate, is well watered, and abounds with excellent timber and minerals.

471

Having these great natural advantages, it soon attracted general attention, and began to settle under certain grants, which have been already noticed, from 20 to 25 years ago; but at the census of 1800 it contained only 45,365 inhabitants, and remained under the territorial form of government until the year 1802, when having the number of inhabitants required by law, 60,000, it was admitted into the union as a state. It now contains, by the last census, 230,760 inhabitants; and such is the rapid steps by which the population is going on, that it will probably contain 600,000 in 10 years hence; and, ultimately, it will probably support a greater number of inhabitants than any of the old states, New York, perhaps, excepted.

As the settlement of this state is a remarkable feature in political economy, I shall here insert a statistical table of the several districts anti counties, with the population by the last census.

472
STATISTICAL TABLE OF THE STATE OF OHIO. Those counties where the population is not filled up, have been laid off since the census was taken. Those counties marked *, are principally situated in the district opposite to them, but part is in another district.


Of these there are,

Males. Females. Under 10 years of age, 46,623 44,192 Of 10, and under 16, 18,119 16,869 Of 16, and under 26, 20,189 19,990 Of 26, and under 45, 22,761 19,436 Of 45, and upwards, 11,965 8,717 119,657 109,204 228,861 People of colour, excluding Indians, 1,899 230,760

From a view of this population, taken in connection with that of the United States, * several important conclusions may be drawn:

* See the table in the chapter titled United States.

In the first place, it appears that more males are born in the United States than females. The difference between the males and females under 10 years of age in this state is 2431, being upwards of 1 in 19; and in the United States it is 53,852, being nearly in the
same proportion. This seems to be a wise regulation of Providence, to provide for the
drain that afterwards takes place in the male world, for the defence of the country, for the
prosecution of foreign commerce, for travelling into distant countries, and for settling up
distant districts.

From 10 to 16, this drain begins to take place, and the equilibrium begins to be restored. It
is not felt in this state, for obvious reasons; but, in the United States, the difference is little
more than 1 in 24.

From 16 to 26, the effect is very apparent. In this state, the equilibrium is restored within
199; and in the United States, the females are more than the males by 14,071, being
nearly 1 in 40.

Above 26, the males outnumber the females, both in the United States and in this state. In
the United States, the difference is nearly 1 in 17; and in this state it is more remarkable,
being nearly 1 in 5. On looking over the census of the United States, a curious fact
appears: this great disproportion in the state of 474 Ohio has actually a counterbalance
in that part of New England comprehending New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode
Island, and Connecticut. In these four states, the females of 26 and upwards outnumber
the males by 16,953; being, in the aggregate, equal to 1 in 11. In New Hampshire, it is
about 1 in 17; in Massachusetts, 1 in 11; in Rhode Island, 1 in 8; and in Connecticut, 1 in
10. This result, so different from all the other states, corroborates the well-known fact, that
the great influx of population into this state has been from these states; and this and other
circumstances show that they are, in fact, the great nursery from whence the northern
part of the western world is to be peopled. This reflection really inspires the mind with
delightful sensations, in reviewing this elegant country. The mass of the New England
people get a virtuous education; they are generally handsome in their persons, active,
hardy, and industrious; and it is the very flower of them who emigrate. The mind that
conceives a settlement in a distant country must be possessed of independence; the spirit
that executes an overland journey of five or six weeks, in search of independence, must
be ennobled by the Great Spirit; and his blessing on their virtuous exertions is their reward. Having seen and admired these exertions, they have every good wish of mine in their favour. I will only suggest to the males to take a greater portion of the “blooming Yankee girls” along with them, and not suffer nearly 17,000 of them to pine away as old maids in their own country, when it is seen they are so much wanted in this.

The improvements in this state generally have kept pace with the spirit and industry of the people, as will be seen by the notice that has been taken of many of the towns, farm-houses, manufactories, roads, bridges, &c.; and it may be useful to insert the principal towns in the respective districts, in a geographical arrangement, so as to give a connected view of the whole.

_Districts. Chief Towns._


Steubenville District, Canton, New Lisbon, Steubenville, St. Clairsville.


Marietta District, Marietta.

Ohio Company’s Purchase, Athens, Galliopolis.

Chillicothe District, Newark, Worthington, New Lancaster.

Virginia Militatary Lands, Franklinton, Chillicothe, Zenia, West Union, Williamsburg.

Symmes' Purchase, Lebanon, Deerfield, Hamilton, Cincinnati,

Cincinnati District, Dayton.
Besides these, there is a vast number of small villages, mostly all increasing; and the view of the buildings in the towns, villages, and farm-houses show the progress of industry, of wealth, and of public taste. The first buildings are mostly temporary log huts. These give way to frame houses; and, in many districts of this country, the number of elegant brick and stone buildings is really surprizing.

Three per cent. of all the money arising from the sale of lands by the United States is appropriated to the making of roads, and this fund has been greatly supported by the state legislature, in which the respective counties have actively co-operated, so that the whole state is chequered with roads in all directions. Many of them are not very good; but, making allowance for the newness of the country, this important branch has been supported with laudable attention. Bridges are numerous, but they are mostly temporary. Canals are not wanted, except at some few portages already noticed; and they will, no doubt, be cut as soon as there is sufficient intercourse to support them.

The great business of the state is agriculture, aided by such branches of mechanism as tend to support that important branch, and such manufactures as are calculated for the state of society; together with teachers, doctors, and lawyers, of which the former are most wanted, and have the best chance of success. They will require, however, to be men of plain good sense, having a stock of useful information, and a happy facility for communicating it to the rising generation. Ornamental education, and especially that tinselled kind of it which may be called the ghost of ornament, is not wanted here, for the people are plain practical folks, having a turn for examination, and for looking into the inside of things; and it is only such as appear to confer some substantial advantage, that they will be willing to pay for. In support of education, there is a more ample fund provided than in any other country in the world; consisting of no less than one-thirty-sixth part of the whole lands in the state. These school-lands are differently situated in different districts. In the United States army-lands and Connecticut reserve, the school-lands are interspersed throughout the districts in tracts of from 4000 to 16,000 acres, so
as to form one thirty-sixth of the whole. In the Virginia military lands one-thirty-sixth part of the district is to be selected by the legislature of the state, after the Virginia land-warrants are satisfied. In all the Other districts one-thirty-sixth part of each township is appropriated, being uniformly the sixteenth section, which lies near the centre. Of all the arrangements, I consider this the best, because it places the public property of the township under the immediate direction and management of those interested in it; so that more benefit will doubtless result from it, than any of the others. In process of time, the effect of these appropriations will be salutary beyond what we can at present, perhaps, form an idea of. Let this simple arrangement be contrasted with what some of the enlightened governments of Europe have done to enlighten the human mind, and then say whether the people are not fit to govern themselves, or whether “they are their own worst friends,” when they attempt it.

The whole of this territory belonged to the United States, and, during the territorial government, they made several important regulations which deserve to be noticed. First, the legislature were prohibited by the United States from interfering with the disposal of the soil, or any regulations that congress might find necessary to make for securing the titles to the purchasers. Second, no tax could be imposed on lands, the property of the United States; and in no case could non-resident proprietors be taxed higher than residents. Third, the navigable waters leading into the Mississippi and, St. Laurence, and the carrying-places between them, are to be common highways, and for ever free, as well to the inhabitants of the said territory as to the inhabitants of the United States, and those of any other states that may be admitted into the confederacy, without any tax. These several laws were continued in force, and at passing the act for admitting the state of Ohio into the union, it was agreed to grant to the state the section No. 16, in each township, for school-lands; the six mile square reservation, including the salt-springs on the Scioto; the salt-springs near the Muskingum, and those in the military tract, with the sections that include the same; and the aforesaid 477 fund for making and supporting roads; it being
understood that all purchases of land from the United States, should be exempted from the state tax till five years after the purchase is made.

It was also enacted by congress, that there should neither be slavery nor involuntary servitude in the territory, and the lands being sold, and the country originally settled under that regulation, it is supposed by some that the state legislature could not now pass a law to admit slaves. Others think they have full power. But the discussion of this point is of no consequence, as slavery is expressly prohibited by the state constitution; and, were the case submitted to the people, I have no doubt but more than nine-tenths of them would be against slavery.

I have already noticed that the genius of the people may, in part, be inferred from the state constitutions. If so, the people of this state have clear heads, and a correct view of political principles. The constitution of the state of Ohio is probably the most complete state constitution in the union; but it is to be remarked that the framers of it had the experience of 16 states before them. Like the constitutions of the most of the states, it is founded upon general principles, and declares that

All men are born equally free and independent.

All men have a natural right to worship God according to the dictates of their own consciences.

Trial by jury shall be inviolate.

Printing-presses shall be free.

Unwarrantable searches shall not be permitted.

Unnecessary rigor shall not be exercised.

Excessive bail shall not be required in bailable offences.
All penalties shall be proportioned to the nature of the offence.

The liberty of the people to assemble together to consult for the public good, and to bear arms in their own defence, is guaranteed.

Hereditary emoluments, privileges, and honours, are for ever prohibited.

Slavery is for ever prohibited, and it is declared that “no indenture of any negro or mulatto hereafter made and executed out of the state, or, if made in the state, where the term of service exceeds one year, shall be of the least validity, except those given in the case of apprenticeship.”

478

“Religion, morality, and knowledge, being essentially necessary to the good government and happiness of mankind, schools and the means of instruction shall for ever be encouraged by legislative provision, not inconsistent with the rights of conscience.”

The government is legislative and executive, with power to provide for, and regulate the judicial and military authority.

The legislature consists of two branches; a senate and house of representatives. The representatives must not exceed 72 members, and are chosen annually by the people, in which every free white male who is a citizen of the United States, and has resided a year in the state, and paid taxes, shall have a vote. The representatives must have the same qualifications, and be 25 years of age.

The senators are chosen biennially by qualified voters for representatives, and one half vacate their seats every year. They shall never be less than one-third nor more than one-half of the representatives. They must, besides the other qualifications of the representatives, have resided two years in the country, and be 30 years of age.
The governor is chosen by the electors for the members of the general assembly for the term of two years, and is not eligible for more than six years in eight. He must be 30 years of age, and have been a citizen of the United States 12 years, and an inhabitant of the state four years.

The judicial power is vested in a supreme court, in courts of common pleas for each county, in justices of the peace, and such other courts as the legislature may appoint.

The supreme court consists of three judges, appointed by the assembly, who hold their offices for seven years.

The courts of common pleas consist of a president and associate judges, chosen in like manner, and for the like term.

A justice court is held in each township, and the justices are elected by the inhabitants of the respective towns; and continue in office three years. The powers and duties of the justices are from time to time regulated and defined by law. I may notice that this last regulation is a peculiar feature in the local jurisprudence of the state, and goes far to do away all petty litigation.

The justices originally had cognizance of all cases where the sums did not exceed 30 dollars. By an act of the legislature their powers were extended to cases not exceeding 50 dollars; which gave rise to a very singular transaction in the state. The judges of the supreme court refused to put the law in execution, alleging that it was contrary to the constitution of the United States. They were impeached by the house of representatives; but it requires two-thirds of the senate to convict, and they were saved by a very narrow majority. The legislature, to mark their disapprobation of the conduct of the judges, raised the sum from 50 to 70 dollars; and when the seven years for which they were appointed expired, they were not re-elected. The justice courts have now cognizance of all cases where the sums do not exceed 70 dollars.
In the military department the captains and subalterns of the militia are chosen by those persons in their respective company districts subject to military duty.

Majors are elected by captains and subalterns.

Colonels are elected by majors, captains and subalterns.

Brigadier-generals are elected by the commissioned officers of their respective brigades.

Major-generals and quarter-master generals are appointed by joint ballot of both houses of the legislature.

The Governor is the commander in chief, and appoints the adjutants.

It is proper to remark that the legislature of this state has been careful to enact several laws to curb irregularities, and to enforce the practice of virtue; and they have had a very salutary effect. In travelling through the state I noticed the peaceable deportment of the inhabitants, and was somewhat surprised that I heard no swearing. It is prohibited by law, at the rate of a dollar for an oath; and the law is strictly put in execution. Illegitimate commerce between the sexes is also prohibited, under pretty heavy penalties; and a law has lately been enacted to enforce the marriage covenant, in cases where people are disposed to plead a disannullment on the score of religion.* Upon the whole, the state of Ohio promises fair to become one of the brightest in the union, in point of internal prosperity and a virtuous population.

* A singular religious made its appearance in this country some time ago, called Shakers. One of their regulations is that none of their members are to marry; and those who are married when they join them, they free from the marriage obligation. They are reputed to be sober industrious people, in general; but the absurdity of this regulation is self-evident. Were such a practice to become general, the globe would soon be depopulated. But the ties of affection between the sexes are too deeply seated in our nature by the God of
Nature to be rooted out by this or any other sect. Strange as it may appear, however, a number of people have deserted their families to join them; and as it was requisite to put all their money into the common stock of the society, their families were left destitute, and became a burden upon the public. The state very judiciously enacted that when any man joins such a society, the wife shall be entitled to all the property; and should that not be sufficient to maintain the family, he is bound to find security that they will be provided for without becoming a burden on the state.

CHAPTER XCIV. Pennsylvania,—Erie.

The banks of the lake in Pennsylvania exhibited nearly the same appearance as those to the westward; but we noticed that many settlements had been made, and the country was generally more elevated. The wind was from the north-west, and the effect was very different from that of north-west winds to the east of the mountains. It was here cloudy and mild.

We continued along the shore without any interruption, for seven miles, when we came to Elk creek; and here we were obliged to ride a considerable way through the woods to get across the creek by a bridge. In the course of our ride we saw a number of settlements that had been abandoned, and were informed that it was in consequence of a difficulty about the land-titles, which had operated very much against the settlement of this part of Pennsylvania. We travelled along the lake shore, eight miles, to Walnut creek, where we stopped to feed our horses at some good mills, and found the country here healthy and agreeable.

At Walnut creek we left the lake shore, and travelled through a pretty good soil, the woods very thick, and abounding with large trees of hemlock. Towards dark we reached a fine turnpike road, leading from Erie to French creek, and travelling along it two miles, we reached Erie, 11 miles from Walnut creek, at 7 o’clock.
Erie is situated in latitude 42° 8#, on a high bank on the south side of the lake, opposite to a small peninsula which extends a considerable way into the lake, and forms a natural basin for a harbour; but the entrance is choaked up by a sand-bar, and vessels have to lie on the outside exposed to the weather.

The town is regularly laid out, in a beautiful and healthy situation, but it is not increasing. It contains about 76 houses, mostly built of wood, but several of them are uninhabited. The number of inhabitants is 595. The public buildings are, a court-house, 481 jail, and school. There are three taverns, and three stores; and a number of tradesmen are employed; but the place appears dull. Until of late, the town was supported by the salt trade; but that has very much declined, in consequence of so much of the lower country being now supplied from the Kanhaway works.

The soil is pretty good in the neighbourhood of the town, but the difficulty about land-titles has extended to this place, and greatly retarded the progress of settlement, and the prosperity of the country. Provisions are not so plenty nor so cheap as in some other places of the western country; flour is 6 dollars per barrel, beef 4 dollars 50 cents per cwt., bacon 12½ cents per pound; fish are very plenty, and of an excellent quality.

The seasons here are rather cold. Winter commences about the 1st of December, and continues to the 1st of April, sometimes intensely cold, with a continued frost for three months. The spring, summer, and fall are very pleasant.

Land in the neighbourhood, where the title is good, sells for from 5 to 10 dollars; labourers have 75 cents per day, carpenters 1 dollar, masons 1 dollar 50 cents. There is no opening for manufactures except carding machines.

The country is well adapted for grazing; sheep thrive very well, and potatoes are the best I have seen in America.
This place is about 100 miles from Pittsburg, and there is a water conveyance all the way except 14 miles, over which there is now an excellent turnpike road; and it has been in contemplation to dig a canal. It is quite practicable, at least from the town of Erie to French creek; but the bank of the lake is too high and steep to allow a hope to be encouraged that the waters can be connected for a long time to come. It is remarked by the inhabitants here, that the lake has fallen three feet since the first settlement of Erie, and there is not now more than six feet water on the bar. It is presumed that 2000 dollars would make it sufficiently deep to admit the traders on the lake.

Mr. Baird, my agreeable travelling companion, came up with his drove of cattle here, and we parted. He told me that the people along the banks of the lake would always have a fine market for their surplus stock to the eastward, and that there would be plenty of people always ready to buy. The price at present is 25 dollars for cattle, measuring six feet round the belly, and 1 dollar is added or deducted for every inch over or under that measure. 61

CHAPTER XCV. Leave Erie,—Cataragus creek,— Buffalo.

While I remained at Erie, a vessel came in from Buffalo, which was to sail again in a short time. I had some thoughts of taking a passage by it; but reflecting on the uncertainty of water conveyance, I gave up the idea, and determined to go on land.

I accordingly set out at 12 o'clock on the 25th of October, and travelled 4½ miles, when I passed a pretty clear stream running over a stratum of slate. Near this place I noticed the dreadful effects produced by a tornado. A piece of ground about half a mile broad, and of a length that I could not perceive, had its timber, some of it very large, completely blown down, and appeared like a large avenue. I passed over a number of pretty little streams, the water generally clear, with a slate bottom, and stopped 14 miles from Erie to feed my horse. Here I met with an honest Dutch farmer, who told me he had been a soldier in the
American war, and was now settled near Chataughque lake, in a fertile country, and liked the place very well.

We travelled on together, and four miles from the tavern, at Twenty Mile creek, which we passed after descending a very deep valley, we met seven wagons-loaded with new settlers for the western country. Each wagon contained about eight or ten persons. We spoke to one of the families, who told us they were from Lower Canada. Ten miles beyond this we reached a Mrs. Perry's, near Chataughque creek, where we stopped all night.

October 26th. This morning was clear, cold, and beautiful, with a pretty hard frost. I met with two gentlemen of the name of Strong from the Connecticut Reserve, bound for Connecticut, and I availed myself of their company.

There is no great variety in this district: the face of the country is nearly level; the land generally pretty good; and the woods consist of beech, elm, walnut, chesnut, &c. interspersed with some little hemlock and pine, all the way on from Erie. We travelled 13 miles to breakfast, part of the way by an excerable road. Four miles from thence we passed through Canadaway, where there is a fine creek, and some good mills, and it seems a thriving settlement. Beyond this the road is a little more dry, but by no means good, for 11 miles, where we passed two very romantic little streams which formed a junction a little below. From thence we passed a pretty high ridge, and came to the banks of the lake, where we could see the trees in Upper Canada: we then travelled three miles along the lake shore, when we arrived at Cataragus, where we stopped for the night.

The inhabitants in all this district are mostly from the New England states, and are very civil and discreet.

We were told by the landlord, that a vast number of people travel through this place annually to the westward. The greatest number are from Connecticut, the next greatest
Cataragus creek is a considerable stream, rising about 50 miles to the eastward. It has some good situations for mill-seats, and fertile banks, particularly near the lake, on which there is an Indian reservation of about 50 square miles, containing a settlement of between 500 and 600 Indians. They are very peaceable and well disposed.

October 27th. We started at six o'clock; the morning was clear, and rather cold. We crossed at a ferry, and travelled through a rich bottom, part of the Indian reservation, about half a mile, when we reached the lake shore. There was a considerable swell from the north-west, which occasioned a rough surf, and we were soon stopped at a rocky precipice, against which the waves dashed with great violence. We clambered up the hill, and travelled round it through the woods by a very bad road. Here we met a travelling family who had been obliged to lie out all night; one of the children had been taken sick, and the poor mother, a very good-looking woman, appeared very dejected; but she brightened up a little when we told them they were only a little way from a tavern. We could hardly refrain from tears of sympathy, and Mr. Strong said it brought the circumstance of his own emigration fresh to his mind, during which “the old woman shed many a salt tear.”

Having wished this family a good journey, we travelled on a little way, when we came to a second set of rocks, which we also passed by a very bad road through the woods, and passing again to the beach, we came to a third series, along the foot of which we travelled nearly three quarters of a mile. These rocks are elevated 484 above the lake from 50 to 60 feet, are perpendicular, and generally composed of soft blue slate. When the lake is calm, or when the wind blows from the east or south, the beach is dry at the foot, and travelling, though a little rough, is tolerably good; but when the lake is rough, and a wind from the north or west, it is impossible sometimes to pass along the shore, and attended
with danger to attempt if. We were told that a waggon, in attempting to pass some time before, had been upset, and a young woman drowned.

At this place, and a considerable way along the shore, there is a singular stratum of blue slate, over which the road passes, smooth under our feet, and disposed in layers of about 2½ or 3 feet broad, that appear as regularly joined as a pavement done by art. These run out into the lake nearly at right angles with the shore, and at an angle of descent probably not exceeding one degree. They appeared in the water as far as I could perceive, and the view was really admirable.

Passing these, we travelled a little way over sands, when we came to a small creek, and my companions, being afraid of quicksands at its outlet, travelled some way round by a bridge. As I saw nothing to fear, I kept the road by the lake shore; but I soon found myself in an unlooked-for dilemma. I came to another precipice: my companions had taken the road through the woods; the waves beat violently against the rocks; and I stood for some time undetermined whether I should attempt to pass or not. I went a little way into the lake, and observed that the passage was of no great breadth, and that it was occasionally nearly dry at the foot of the rocks. I was induced to venture; but I had proceeded only a little way when a rolling wave nearly dashed my horse against the rocks, and almost carried it off its feet by its return. I was now in equal danger whether I went on or turned back. I pushed on, but the lake became more deep, and the bottom very rough. Another wave struck my horse, and it tumbled over a stone at the same moment, and had almost foundered. However, I was now past the worst, and in a little got safely round the rock, where my companions were anxiously waiting for me. It appears, the great danger in these passes is from the horse foundering over the stony bottom.

Beyond this we travelled over a broad sandy beach, where we had a fine view of the lake; the land was flat, and the soil sandy; the principal timber being scrubby oak, hemlock, pine, &c. At some places, however, the country was more elevated, with vast 485 masses of limestone, and towards noon we came to a body of good land, and stopped at a
beautiful plantation on the banks of the lake to breakfast. I was told that the family were from Vermont, and had been here five years. They had a farm of 300 acres, of which they had cleared 120. Here is one of the most beautiful prospects that I saw on all the lake.

From hence we travelled five miles along the beach; the banks being high, and pretty fertile. Here we passed a creek, in the mouth of which lay a little crazy boat, which was bound up the lake, but could not proceed, and the materials of a moving family were scattered abroad upon the beach. After passing this creek the sandy beach is broad; the land on the shore of the lake is low, and we were told that an extensive swamp stretched a considerable way to the eastward. As we approached the Buffalo creek, we left the lake shore, and passed over a very fertile tract of level country. At the creek the people were building a bridge, but not being passable, we crossed by a boat, and travelling along a very fertile bank, about a mile, we reached Buffalo, at five o'clock in the evening. Here I stopped, and my agreeable travelling companions continued their journey to the eastward.

Buffalo is handsomely situated at the east end of lake Erie, where it commands a beautiful view of the lake, of Upper Canada, and fort Erie, and a great distance to the southward, which is terminated by an elevated lofty country. The scite of the town extends quite to the lake shore, but it is principally built on an eminence of about 30 feet, a little distance; and to the south along the creek are handsome rich bottom lots, which are at present a little marshy, but will, when drained, be most valuable appendages to this very beautiful place.

Buffalo was laid out for a town about five years ago, and is regularly disposed in streets and lots. The lots are from 60 to 100 feet deep, and sell from 25 to 50 dollars; and there are out-lots of 5 and 10 acres, worth at present from 10 to 25 dollars per acre. The population was by last census 365, it is now computed at 500, and is rapidly increasing.

The buildings are mostly of wood, painted white, but there is a number of good brick houses, and some few of stone. There are four taverns, eight stores, two schools; and a weekly newspaper has been recently established. The town is as yet too new for the
introduction of any manufactures, except those of the domestic kind. The greater part of
the people are farmers and mechanics.

486

The settlers here are most from the New England states, but the town being on the great
thoroughfare to the western country, there is a general mixture. A considerable trade is
constantly kept up by the influx and reflux of strangers, and such articles as are necessary
for their accommodation are dear. House-rent is from 2 to 20 dollars per week; wood is 1
dollar per cord, flour is 7 dollars per barrel, pork 6 dollars per cwt., beef 4 dollars, porter 6
dollars per dozen. Fish are very plenty and cheap. Boarding is about 3 dollars per week.

The situation is quite healthy, and the seasons are much more mild and open than might
be expected in that northern latitude; the effects of the southerly winds already noted are
very apparent here.

Buffalo creek rises by three considerable branches, about 40 miles to the eastward, and
after watering an extensive tract of country, they unite about six miles from the town,
where there is a considerable Indian village, and flow into the lake by a slow current. It is
navigable about four miles, and it is proposed to run a pier into the lake at its outlet, and
form a harbour, which would be a most important advantage to this part of the country.

Upon the whole, I think this is likely to become a great settlement. It already commands
an immense navigation, and its increase is guaranteed by the opening of roads in all
directions, a great many of which must centre here. Already there is a turnpike road to
New York, having the accommodation of a stage three times a week; there is a good
road to the falls of Niagara, and thence through a considerable part of Upper Canada;
a. turnpike road is projected to Philadelphia; and from the increase of population to the
westward, a good road must soon be made to Erie, and thence in different directions
through the western country.
There is a considerable settlement of Indians in the neighbourhood of this place, and Buffalo is a sort of head-quarters for transacting Indian business; in consequence of which frequent councils are held here, which have produced several very brilliant specimens of Indian intellect and eloquence.*

* Mr. Ward, my fellow-traveller on the Ohio, was here in the preceding month of May, and attended a council, at which he heard two speeches delivered by one of the Indians, called Red Jacket, with such animation of gesture and force of language as perfectly astonished him. I have since got a translation of these extraordinary speeches, attested by a particular friend, and here present them to the public as genuine effusions of natural eloquence.

To explain them, it is necessary to state that the Indians in this district, when they sold their lands, made certain reservations for themselves and their families to reside on. Two of these reservations have been noticed, and there are several others, amounting in the whole to upwards of 200,000 acres. The pre-emption right, namely, the right to purchase from the Indians, was sold by the Holland company to certain gentlemen in New York, and they sent a Mr. Richardson as agent to endeavour to make a bargain with the Indians. The missionary society of New York appointed a Mr. Alexander on a mission to the Seneca Indians, to endeavour to convert them to Christianity; and these two gentlemen addressed them on the subject of their respective missions, about the same time. The council was held at Buffalo, in May, 1811, and was attended by Mr. Granger, agent of the United States for Indian affairs, Mr. Parrish, Indian interpreter, and Mr. Taylor, the agent of the society of friends, for improving the condition of the Indians.

Red Jacket, who is called by the Indians Sagu-yu-whatta, which signifies Keeper awake, in answer to Mr. Richardson, spoke as follows:

“Brother; We opened our ears to the talk you lately delivered to us, at our council fire. In doing important business it is best not to tell long stories; but to come to it in a few words. We, therefore, shall not repeat your talk, which is fresh in our minds. We have well
considered it, and the advantages and disadvantages of your offers. We request your attention to our answer, which is not from the speaker alone, but from all the sachems and chiefs now around our council fire.

“Brother; We know that great men, as well as great nations, having different interests, have different minds, and do not see the same subject in the same light—but we hope our answer will be agreeable to you and to your employers.

“Brother, Your application for the purchase of our lands, is to our minds very extraordinary. It has been made in a crooked manner; you have not walked in the straight path pointed out by the great council of your nation. You have no writings from our great father the president.

“Brother, In making up our minds, we have looked back, and remembered how the Yorkers purchased our lands in former times. They bought them piece after piece for a little money paid to a few men in our nation, and not to all our brethren; our planting and hunting grounds have become very small, and if we sell these, we know not where to spread our blankets.

“Brother; You tell us your employers have purchased of the council of Yorkers a right to buy our lands. We do not understand how this can be; the lands do not belong to the Yorkers; they are ours, and were given to us by the Great Spirit.

“Brother; We think it strange that you should jump over the lands of our brethren in the east, to come to our council fire so far off, to get our lands. When we sold our lands in the east to the white people, we determined never to sell those we kept, which are as small as we can live comfortably on.

“Brother; You want us to travel with you, and look for other lands. If we should sell our lands and move off into a distant country, towards the setting sun—we should be looked upon in the country to which we go as foreigners and strangers, and be despised by the
red as well as the white men, and we should soon be surrounded by the white men, who will there also kill our game, come upon our lands, and try to get them from us.

“Brother; We are determined not to sell our lands, but to continue on them. We like them; they are fruitful, and produce us corn in abundance, for the support of our women and children, and grass and herbs for our cattle.

“Brother; At the treaties held for the purchase of our lands, the white men, with sweet voices and smiling faces, told us they loved us, and that they would not cheat us; but that the king's children on the other side of the lake would cheat us. When we go on the other side of the lake, the king's children tell us your people will cheat us; but with sweet voices and smiling faces assure us of their love, and that they will not cheat us. These things puzzle our heads, and we believe that the Indians must take care of themselves, and not trust either in your people or in the king's children.

“Brother; At a late council we requested our agents to tell you that we would not sell our lands, and we think you have not spoken to our agents, or they would have informed you so, and we should not have met you at our council fire at this time.

“Brother; The white people buy and sell false rights to our lands. Your employers have, you say, paid a great price for their right: they must have plenty of money, to spend it in buying false rights to lands belonging to Indians. The loss of it will not hurt them, but our lands are of great value to us, and we wish you to go back with your talk to your employers, and to tell them and the Yorkers, that they have no right to buy and sell false rights to our lands.

“Brother: We hope you clearly understand the words we have have spoken. This is all we have to say.”

In answer to Mr. Alexander, Red Jacket addressed himself thus:
“Brother; We listened to the talk you delivered to us from the council of black coats* in New York. We have fully considered your talk, and the offers you have made us; we perfectly understand them, and we return an answer, which we wish you also to understand. In making up our minds we have looked back, and remembered what has been done in our days, and what our fathers have told us was done in old times.

“Brother; Great numbers of black coats have been amongst the Indians, and with sweet voices, and smiling faces, have offered to teach them the religion of the white people. Our brethren in the east listened to the black coats—turned from the religion of their fathers, and took up the religion of the white people. What good has it done them? Are they more happy and more friendly one to another than we are? No, brother, they are a divided people—we are united; they quarrel about religion—we live in love and friendship; they drink strong water, have learned how to cheat, and to practise all the vices of the white men, (which disgrace Indians,) without imitating the virtues of the white men. Brother, if you are our well-wisher, keep away, and do not disturb us.

“Brother; We do not worship the Great Spirit as the white men do, but we believe, that forms of worship are indifferent to the Great Spirit—it is the offering of a sincere heart that pleases him; and we worship him in this manner. According to your religion, we must believe in a Father and a Son, or we will not be happy hereafter. We have always believed in a Father, and we worship him, as we were taught by our fathers. Your book says the Son was sent on earth by the Father—did all the people who saw the Son believe in him? No, they did not, and the consequences must be known to you, if you have read the book.

“Brother; You wish to change our religion for yours: we like our religion, and do not want another. Our friends (pointing to Mr. Granger, Mr. Parrish, and Mr. Taylor) do us great good—they counsel us in our troubles—and instruct us how to make ourselves comfortable. Our friends the quakers do more than this—they give us ploughs, and show

* The appellation given to clergymen by the Indians.
us how to use them. They tell us we are accountable beings, but do not say we must change our religion. We are satisfied with what they do.

“Brother, For these reasons we cannot receive your offers—we have other things to do, and beg you to make your mind easy, and not trouble us, lest our heads should be too much loaded, and by and by burst.”

CHAPTER XCVI. Black Rock,—Upper Canada,—Chippaway,—Falls of Niagara.

October 28th. The weather being clear and agreeable, I left Buffalo at 12 o’clock, and travelled in a north-west direction, by a very good road, about 2 miles and a half, when I descended a steep bank to Black Rock. There is a considerable settlement here along the side of the river, and many good stone houses have been recently built. There is a considerable settlement here along the side of the river, and many good stone houses have been recently built. The river, which is about a mile broad, issues from the lake as clear as crystal, and runs along a hard stony bottom with a majestic current. A considerable settlement is on the British side, opposite to Black Rock; and Fort Erie is handsomely situated about a mile above. There is a ferry at this place, and a great intercourse between the two sides of the river. From the middle of the river there is an elegant view up the lake; and, at the time I crossed, I saw several vessels at anchor, and one or two at a wharf a little above Black Rock, which is found to be rather an inconvenient station, on account of the rapid current.

On reaching the Canada shore, the first indication of being in a different dominion was the red coats of some British soldiers, who were stationed in a small house by the way side. I rode up and conversed with them. They told me they belonged to the 41st regiment, and were stationed at that place to keep a look out “after the billies,” who were sometimes inclined to make a run to the American side. I thought from their language they were Scotsmen, but they told me they were from the north of England.
The road proceeds along the bank of the river, and is elevated above the water seven or eight feet. On the British side there are rich settlements, all the way down, and I learned that the 62,490 inhabitants were chiefly Germans, from Pennsylvania. On the American side there are very few settlements, but they have commenced, and it is supposed they will go on very rapidly. The river increases in breadth as it proceeds downward, and, about five miles from the ferry, it branches off into two divisions, embodying Grand Island, containing about 24,000 acres of rich land, on which the Indian claim is not yet extinct, and of which the state of New York has the pre-emption right. Below this is Navy Island, where the river again unites, and forms a spacious bay upwards of two miles broad. Near the middle of this bay Chippaway creek falls into the river, and Chippaway village is situated on both sides of the creek, close by its outlet. I heard the sound of the falls about four or five miles above this place, and I could distinctly see the spray, rising like a cloud, and hear the waters roaring with a continued noise, like distant thunder. It was near sunset when I arrived at Chippaway, but I could not sleep before I enjoyed the sight of this astonishing cataract; so, after bespeaking lodgings at the tavern, I proceeded towards it.

Chippaway creek is a black muddy stream, and the river runs here with great velocity, which throws all the waters of the creek towards the land; and they run along the bank, forming a remarkable contrast with the adjoining pure water. The bed of the river now recedes with a declivity that lowers the water about 50 feet in less than a mile distance, and its motion is accelerated to the velocity of 12 or 14 miles an hour. Here a small part of the river, consisting principally of the waters of Chippaway creek, parts with the main stream, and winds between a small low island and a lofty bank, round which the road turns. On reaching the lower end of the island, the rapids appear in full view; and an astonishing view it is, to behold a sheet of water, nearly a mile broad, and very deep, tossing and tumbling among rocks and precipices for nearly half a mile, during which it falls 52 feet, when it apparently sinks below the surface of the earth, and eludes your view.
The banks here seem to rise a little; the country is pretty fertile, and there are a number of settlements. Being anxious to see the grand fall before it became dark, I hurried on as fast as a constant desire to view and admire the rapids would allow me. Near the foot of the small low island, the road takes a circuitous course round some plantations, and, losing the view of the rapids, affords a little time for meditation. On again reaching the bank, the whole of the upper part of the falls come into view, which, with the rapids, the clouds of spray that constantly rise like smoke, and the tremendous roaring of the water, forms a scene awfully sublime. My eyes were rivetted to the spot, while I exclaimed

“These are thy glorious works, Parent of good! Almighty! Thine this universal frame. — these declare Thy greatness beyond thought, and power divine.”

I moved forward along the high bank nearly half a mile, in which every point presented a new and interesting view of this stupendous wonder of nature. At some of the last points where I stood, I was right in front of the whole sheet of falling water. It is divided into two parts by an island, but the great volume is on the Canada side, and falls with a tremendous velocity, forming a curve, and thence called the horse-shoe fall. That on the American side falls with a regular cascade, and a fragment of the island forms a comparatively very small fall between them. Having gazed upon this scene till near dark, I returned to Chippaway, viewing the rapids with delight, as I passed them; and, looking through this grand scene to its almighty Author,

“I blessed the wonder-working God of heaven.”

October 29th. Having taken a general view of the falls on the preceding evening, I devoted this day to a more close inspection, and having procured a Scotsman, of the name of M'Intosh, for my guide, we set out together. About a mile and a half below Chippaway, we descended from the high bank to the side of the river, and came so close to the rapids, that I could wash my hands in them. The view up the river was very grand, but it here loses much of the effect by being so close upon it. There are several mills close upon the
river side, supplied by water from the rapids. We ascended to the high bank, where I left my horse, and my guide conducted me to the Table rock, close by the great fall, which we approached so near, that I washed my hands in the water two or three yards above the awful precipice. The view here is very striking, but the same remark applies as at the rapids; it is too near to be sublime. The Table rock, where we stood, is part of the platform from which the river makes he 492 grand pitch. It is 172 feet high;* the upper part is about 20 feet thick, and projects over the base about 40 feet. It is composed of very hard limestone, mixed with flint. It is chequered, to the extent of half an acre, by innumerable fissures, some of them so large that I could thrust down my arm—a sure indication of its decay; and probably, in a few years, the whole of this rock, with the numerous memorials of the visitors carved on it, will be precipitated to the abyss below.

* The fall has been variously represented, but in most of the late geographical works, it has been estimated at 137 feet. The guide told me it was 170, and I have since conversed with a gentleman who plummed it from the Table rock, and found it to be 172. I saw the line in his possession, with the marks on it, and am convinced that the accuracy of this measurement may be relied on.

We again ascended the high bank, and going round by a circuit of nearly two miles, we reached the bank of the river, half a mile below the falls, where there is a descent by a ladder 45 feet long:† after which we had to travel over rocky precipices, some of them very rough, about half a mile. The descent over these rocks to the margin of the river is about 140 feet, and as the path rises and falls alternately, the journey is very fatiguing; but the traveller is amply repaid by the awful grandeur of the amazing fall of water in front of him, and the view of the troubled water below, which boils, and foams, and whirs, in all directions, as if it were stunned by the dreadful fall; when at length, collecting its forces about half a mile below, it hurries away between the high perpendicular banks with which it is hemmed in, in rapid and awful majesty.
† Until lately, the descent was very difficult, for want of a good ladder. That defect has now been supplied by the generosity of a lady from Rhode Island, who erected an elegant ladder with side rails. The guide mentioned her name, but I have forgot it. I beg leave, however, to tender the fair donor my portion of the public thanks.

As we approached the foot of the fall, the spray began to descend upon us like a shower of rain, and we had to pass a jutting precipice, against which it dashed with great violence, and fell down upon us in such torrents, that we were wet to the skin in an instant.

We now got below the awful cavity formed by the Table rock, and I approached so near the edge of the falling mass, that I could see distinctly behind it a considerable way, till the view was terminated in utter darkness. The scenery overhead was truly terrific, more especially when associated with the idea, that the 493 whole of these hanging rocks will at some period fall down with a tremendous crash. The dreadful agitation of the falling mass of waters, the tremendous noise, and the shaking of the rocks around you, add to the awful grandeur of this terrific scene. Having gazed on it for some time, my senses almost overpowered with wonder, we retired, but I often stopped by the way to behold and admire; and reaching the top of the ladder a little before sun-set, the view was finished by the exhibition of a brilliant rainbow, elegantly painted in the voluminous clouds of rising spray.

CHAPTER XCVII. Upper Canada,—Queenstown,—Lewistown.

There is a noble trait in the character of the mass of the American people, that of independence. They place themselves on an equal footing with whoever they come in contact with. If they do any thing for you, they will have their price, and a good price too; but it is not customary to take hire in a sneaking way; they generally ask their price without leaving it to the generosity of the employer.
Habits of subserviency, resulting, no doubt, from the operation of the feudal system, are
general among the peasantry of Europe, and they appear to have extended to Canada. It
is a common thing, I find, in those who take a station to wait upon travellers, to leave the
payment to the pleasure of the company: the practice is an unpleasant one to both parties.
To the receiver it operates in some instances to prevent him from getting a reasonable
compensation for his services, and in others he will get too much. To the payer it is more
unpleasant, because it subjects him to an uncertainty as to the extent of the compensation
offered. I found myself in that unpleasant situation at the fall. In a case where I could
not bring the person whose services I had engaged to a tangible point, I gave what I
considered right, but might very possibly be abused for not giving more; that being a
common custom with those kind of subservient gentry, who depend on the pleasure of the
company.

When we arrived at the main road, I felt very chilly, after my ducking below the falls; and
went, accompanied by the guide, to 494 a Canadian inn, to get some spirits. As I did not
alight, they brought the whiskey-bottle and a glass, defending, of course, on the pleasure
of the company. I drank part of a glass, and the guide as much; in all, about half a gill. I
had no coin less than a quarter of a dollar, and I handed it to the host, that he might satisfy
himself out of it. “Thank yon,” says he, very deliberately putting the quarter of a dollar in his
pocket. Had it been a whole dollar, or five dollars, it would have gone the same road; for
these what-you please folks take care never to have any change about them.

I now rode with a pretty quick pace towards Queenstown, and in my progress was
overtaken by a number of British officers and their party, dashing along, some of them in
gigs, and some on horseback, shouting and hallooing at a great rate. They appeared to
be tipsey, for I could hear them menacing and insulting the inhabitants as they passed;
and at the first house I came to I stopped to make some inquiries. The settler was one
of the “poor good Dutch,” as Cobbett calls them, who said the soldiers were a little rude
sometimes, but it was a very good government for all that.
A little after parting with the Dutchman, I met a Yankee from New Hampshire, and he tuned his pipe to another key. He said he had seen enough of the government of Upper Canada. What I had observed was but a small sample of the insolence of the soldiery. He represented every thing as under military controul, and, whenever any man chose to take a mean revenge of his neighbour, he had no more to do but represent him to the military as a disloyal man, and they would take care of him. He said many who had committed no crime whatever, had been seized in this way;—some were imprisoned, and kept for months in jail, without knowing their crime or their accuser; others were sent off to Lower Canada, and some even to Britain, to be tried. As for the liberty of the press, there was no such thing; and the pride and insolence of the ruling powers were excessive. He was only to remain here till his affairs were settled, when he meant to move off to the state of Ohio.*

* The haughtiness and pride of some of the officers here may be illustrated by an anecdote. A gentleman of respectability told me that he was transacting some business at Newark, near Fort George; and having some boatmen to pay, it was necessary to procure change of a dollar. On making enquiry where it could be done, he was directed to a house, when he knocked at the door, and a loud voice desired him to come in. On entering the apartment, he saw a young officer shaving himself, whom accosting, he said, “Would you have the goodness to favour me with the change of a dollar?” The young man surveyed him from head to foot, and then, with a look of ineffable contempt, and an imperious voice, pronounced, “No.” The gentleman retired, and had gone a few yards from the house, when the officer came to the door, and called him back. On his return, he desired him to come in, and shut the door; which having done, he proceeded thus: “Do you know, sir, who I am?” “An officer in the army, I presume,” answered the other. “Yes,” added he with an oath, “and I want to let you know, that when you presumed I would change a dollar for you, you did not treat me with that respect which belongs to a representative of his majesty!” The gentleman again retired, and, with sentiments of indignant contempt for this puny representative of royalty, he could not help reflecting on the words of the wise man, “A haughty spirit before a fall.”
I descended a considerable hill, and reached Queenstown by moon-light, where getting a passage across the river, I took up my lodgings for the night at Lewistown.

October 30. The morning was cloudy and warm, and I set out at 11 o'clock to see the banks of Lake Ontario. A gentleman in Lexington, Kentucky, had given me a letter of introduction to a Mr. Miller, in this neighbourhood. I made a call by the way, and who should I find but the very gentleman mentioned by my garrulous old friend, the Dundee plasterer, page 235. I found Mr. Miller busy in the fields, and 5 sons along with him, a great portion in this country. He has a beautiful situation, on the banks of Niagara river, where he told me he had bought 1000 acres of land from the state, at about 3 dollars per acre; and such had been the rapid improvement of these back woods, that he could now sell it for 9 dollars per acre. In less than 12 years, it will probably be worth 30 dollars. Mrs. Miller and all the family had joined him in this retreat. They have every thing within themselves to make them comfortable, and he can give each of his sons a farm of 200 acres of as good land as any within 20 miles of the bonnet hill of Dundee. Mark that, Mr. Plaisterer! and tell me a place in the world where the like o' that can be obtained in a few years labour—the back woods of America excepted. Mr. Miller and I agreed to meet in the evening, and I pursued my way to Lake Ontario.

The road is very good, running close by the bank of the river, and there are a number of settlements by the way. I learned that a reservation of a mile in breadth along the bank of the river, from Black Rock to Lake Ontario, had belonged to the state of 496 New York. They had it divided into convenient lots, and sold by public sale some years ago; by which judicious plan the country is settling up so rapidly, that in less than 20 years the whole east bank of the river will probably be cultivated like a garden.

There was a considerable breeze from the south; but when I came within half a mile of the shores of the lake, I found the current of air to proceed from the water, a circumstance
very common on all the great lakes, and which proves that the atmosphere must be warmer on them than on the adjoining land.

When I reached the lake shore, I left my horse, and descended about 20 feet to the beach; where I tasted the water, and found it pure and good. The view east and west had nearly the same appearance as on Lake Erie; but the banks are not so lofty, and the beach, being composed of gravel and stones, is not so handsome.

I rode a little way to the eastward, through level plains, skirted with oak woods, where I saw several cattle and sheep grazing; and on my return I passed over a level plain, above half a mile broad, and quite bare of trees, to Fort Niagara, the American garrison, situated on the point of land where the river falls into the lake.

This is an old French fort, with antiquated buildings, and the works were going rapidly to decay. It was then garrisoned by a company of 81 artillery-men; but I was informed that the British fort on the other side, being more elevated, had the command of it, and that therefore it must be abandoned in case of a war.

The view from this place is very elegant. To the north is the lake, with York, the capital of Upper Canada, handsomely situated near the west end of it; to the north-west is the outlet of the river, with the bar and breakers; to the west, Newark, handsomely situated on the west side of the river, with the garrison at the upper, and the light-house at the lower end of it. The river is about half a mile broad, and the water perfectly pure. Its course is nearly north; but it makes a small bend to the north-west immediately before it falls into the lake. It is 30 feet deep, and runs at the rate of about 3 miles an hour, from which we may calculate the discharge of water to be upwards of 128 millions of gallons per minute; but great as the quantity is, it is only about a forty-fifth part of that discharged by the Mississippi.

There are two bars at the outlet. The water on the outer bar is 24 feet deep, on the inner bar about 18. The banks are from 20 to 30 feet high, and the country on both
sides perfectly level. Towards 497 the south the view of the river is very splendid, and is beautifully terminated by the highlands about Queenstown and Lewistown.

The west bank of the river has been long settled, and is studded with houses all the way between Newark and Queenstown. The east bank is yet but partially settled, but is rapidly filling up. The view to the west, on the banks of the lake, is very pleasing; the banks are pretty high, are well settled, and said to be fertile. On the east bank they are more low and sandy, and the settlements very thin.

The whole country, from the lake to the highlands above Lewistown and Queenstown, which may, with propriety, be termed the table land of Lake Erie, is quite level, and bears evident marks of having been, at no very remote period, the bottom of Lake Ontario, which has extended a considerable way up the ridge; and it is very evident, I think, that a great change will yet take place on these lakes. But it would lead me to too wide a field to pursue this subject; I shall therefore only remark that to account for the changes which have taken place here we have no occasion to conjure up earthquakes, or volcanoes, or any other great terrific operation. The whole can be accounted for by the simple yet powerful natural causes every day in active operation. “The constant dropping of water weareth away stones;” and the natural tendency of running waters is to wear down their beds to a level with the great reservoir, the ocean.

It was my intention to have crossed over to Newark, in Upper Canada, and to have rode up the west bank of the river to Queenstown; but the wind was blowing so strong that I could not cross; so I collected what little information I could regarding it, and resolved to return the way I came. Before leaving this place, however, I may remark that town-making is at present very fashionable in the United States, and this appears a beautiful scite for a town. The public ground belonging to the garrison is exactly a mile square, and is perfectly level, with an elevation of 30 feet above the river and lake, both of which abound with excellent fish; and a little bay opposite the garrison makes a very good harbour. But it is to be observed that no town can flourish without commerce, either foreign or domestic.
Foreign commerce has been overdone, and commercial towns must suffer by the reaction; The towns, therefore, that are most likely to increase, for some time to come, are such as are situated in a rich country, capable of being thickly settled, 63 498 and leaving favourable positions for the increase of manufactures. Pittsburg, Lexington, in Kentucky, and Zanesville, in Ohio, may be cited as examples. The business of mere buying and selling is in some degree precarious; because, though it may be and is often convenient to society, yet it is not absolutely necessary. It only transfers property, it adds nothing to the common stock; but the men who raise food, and build houses, and make clothing, hold a most honourable station in society, because their labour is essentially necessary. We cannot live without it.

All is the gift of industry, whate'er Exalts, embellishes, or sweetens life.

CHAPTER XCVIII. British possessions,—Newfoundland,—Cape Breton,—Nova Scotia,—New Brunswick,—Lower Canada,—Upper Canada.

I mentioned in the last chapter that I procured what intelligence I could regarding Newark. On nay return to Lewistown I procured a great deal of intelligence regarding Canada generally; and before quitting this part of the country I shall take a short review of

THE BRITISH POSSESSIONS IN NORTH AMERICA, Selecting the most material facts from works of British authority.

Mr. Pinkerton remarks that “those parts of North America which still belong to Britain are extensive, and of considerable importance; though so thinly peopled, and in such a disadvantageous climate, that they sink into insignificance when compared with the great and flourishing territories of the United States. The inhabitants of the states have been estimated at five millions (they are now upwards of seven;) while those of the British possessions scarcely exceed 200,00 souls,* and these chiefly French and natives.”

* See the table at the end of this chapter.
Library of Congress

The British lay claim to a vast extent of territory, comprehending from the boundary of the United States to the north pole, and across the continent from the Atlantic to the Pacific ocean; but as there are no settlements except towards the St. Lawrence, it is unnecessary to take a view of any other than those near that river, comprehending 499 Upper and Lower Canada, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Cape Breton, and Newfoundland. The most important of these are the Canadas, and of these Upper Canada is an object of the greatest importance to the United States, on account of the great extent to which it stretches along the American territory. I shall therefore confine my account chiefly to this province, previous to which I shall just glance at the others.

Newfoundland is an island situated on the east side of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, between north latitude 46° 50# and 51° 50#, and between 52° 20# and 59° 12# west longitude from London. It is 347 miles long, and about 300 broad; but both length and breadth are very unequal. It is subject to dreadful storms, and is almost constantly enveloped in fogs, clouds, and darkness; and having a barren soil, the inhabitants are few, and chiefly devoted to the fisheries. The chief towns are St. John, Placentia, and Bonavista.

Cape Breton is situated between Newfoundland and Nova Scotia, and is divided from the latter by a very narrow strait. It is about 100 miles long by 30 broad. Some beds of valuable coal have been found, and the island is well watered with small streams; but the sail is a mere moss, and unfit for cultivation. The climate is cold and foggy. The chief trade is in furs and the produce of the fisheries. The chief towns are Sidney and Louisburg.

Nova Scotia is a considerable peninsula, lying between 43° 40 and 45° 50# north latitude, and is about 300 miles long, by about 80 of medial breadth. The country along the coast is rugged and stony; but there are some good spots of land upon the rivers in the interior of the country; and there are valuable mines of coal, limestone, plaster of Paris, and iron ore. This province is settled by French, New England, and British people. Halifax is the capital, and contains about 15,000 inhabitants.
The island of St. John, 60 miles long, and 30 broad, lies to the north of Nova Scotia, and has some good soil, and several rivers. It contains about 5000 inhabitants.

New Brunswick extends from Nova Scotia to Canada, and from the Gulf of St. Lawrence to the District of Maine.

There are several rivers in this province, of which the chief is St. John's, running a course of about 400 miles, and there is some good land on their banks. St. John's, containing about 100 inhabitants, is the capital. The whole of the provinces of New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, and settlements attached to them, are computed to contain about 50,000 inhabitants.

Lower Canada lies on both sides of the river St. Lawrence, between 45° and 52° north latitude, and extends westward to the river Utawas, on the west side of Montreal. A considerable part of it borders on the district of Maine, 30 miles on New Hampshire, 95 on Vermont, and 35 on New York.

The face of the country is rather level, and contains a great deal of good soil, producing grass, grain, and tobacco in abundance. The settlements extend mostly along the banks of the river, and the greater part of the country is covered with wood, which is rather of a small growth, except in the meadows, where the trees are large.

The climate is very severe, and the heat and cold go to great extremes, and sometimes in very rapid succession. The thermometer rises in summer to 98°, and in winter the mercury freezes. The snow begins to fall in November, and continues on the ground till May, when the summer heat is almost instantaneous. In January and February the frost is so intense that there is danger of being frost-bitten, and to guard against it the inhabitants cover the whole body with furs, except the eyes and nose.
The population is computed at about 130,000; and they have a very considerable trade, which chiefly centres in the two great Canadian towns, Quebec and Montreal.

Quebec is the capital, and stands on a rock, on the north side of the St. Lawrence, 320 miles from the sea. The town is well fortified, being considered almost impregnable. There is sufficient depth of water to float vessels of any burden to Quebec. The inhabitants are supposed to be above 10,000, of whom two-thirds are of French extraction.

Montreal is situated on an island in the St. Lawrence, 170 miles above Quebec; and is a handsome town, containing about 6000 inhabitants.

A very considerable portion of the trade of the river, and these towns, is derived from Upper Canada and the United States; and the exports, chiefly of grain, flour, provisions, potash, timber, naval stores, furs, &c. have of late been very great. The imports are chiefly British goods, with which the inhabitants contrive to supply a considerable part of the United States, by smuggling; and the Americans, in return, smuggle tea, coffee, &c. to the Canadians.

Learning is at a low ebb. Mr. Pinkerton says “the French women in Canada can generally read and write, and are thus superior to the men; but both are sunk in ignorance and superstition: and the English language is confined to the few British settler.”

Upper Canada extends from Lower Canada to the lake of Winnipeg, in long. 97°, and comprehends an immense extent and variety of territory, of which that portion stretching between the great lakes, and along the banks of the St. Lawrence, is the best; and taken as a whole, it is superior to any other part of the British possessions in North America.

The settlements are chiefly confined to the banks of the river and lakes, and present a most extensive, and in some places a thickly settled frontier to the United States. About 180 miles border on the state of New York, and the lakes opposite to it; 45 on Lake Erie
opposite the state of Pennsylvania; 150 opposite the state of Ohio; and 300 on the rivers and lakes opposite the Michigan Territory.

The inhabitants are composed of French, English, and Scottish, and a great many have emigrated from the United States within these last 20 years, principally of Dutch and German extraction. The whole of the inhabitants have been estimated at 40,000, but they are probably double that number, and as this district enjoys a pretty mild climate, and good soil, especially along the lakes, they are likely to increase.

York, the capital, is a small pleasant town, containing a good many frame houses; but the land is rather low and unhealthy in its neighbourhood.

Newark, already noticed, contains about 500 inhabitants, and many of the buildings are handsome, being composed of brick and stone. It has 2 churches, a jail, and academy; 6 taverns, and about 20 dry-goods stores; where every article can be had on as good terms as in Montreal. The fort here is garrisoned with 500 men, of the 41st regiment; and the remainder of the regiment are distributed along the banks of the lake.

Queenstown contains about 300 inhabitants. It has six stores and several taverns, and a considerable trade along the lakes.

Kingstown, at the east end of lake Ontario, is a handsome little place, and the farmers in its neighbourhood are said to live as comfortably as they do in New England.

Malden, at the west end of lake Erie, consists of about 100 houses, and has a garrison, and a great trade with the Indian tribes.

That part of the province which stretches between the lakes, ying between the 42d and 45th degree of north latitude, is by 502 far the most valuable, and enjoys a comparatively temperate climate. The western winds, already noticed, prevail; and the winters are generally more mild than at Philadelphia or New York, while the summers are cool and
pleasant. The part of it that I saw on the north side of lake Erie, and between the lakes, is beautiful. It will in all probability become a thickly-settled country; and to it, and the adjoining states, will the inhabitants in the lower districts continue to be chiefly indebted for their trade.

Agriculture is pretty well understood, and the produce is abundant. A good deal of domestic manufacture is carried on, and there are some carding machines, and a few coarse woollens made; but they are not encouraged, the genius of the government being directed to secure as many importations as possible from England.

The French, and it may be added the Dutch, settled here, are very ignorant, and set little value upon education. Intelligence is chiefly confined to the British merchants and Yankee settlers. There are a number of schools, but they are not adapted to the mass of the people, nor does the genius of the leading men tend that way. There is a considerable desire to monopolize knowledge as well as riches and power, and the aristocracy, being backed by the military, have more power here probably than in England. The laws appear fair and equal, but there is a great deal of underhand management and intrigue; and neither independence of sentiment nor freedom of speech or of the press are encouraged; indeed they are hardly tolerated; while many of the military officers are haughty and overbearing in the highest degree.

The subject of war between the United States and Britain being the topic of conversation, I made very minute inquiry, so as to learn the sentiments of the people here regarding it. The result of the best information I could procure was, that 1000 men would be sufficient, along with the militia, to protect the frontier on the Niagara river; and were 5000 men to be sent into the province with a proclamation of independence, the great mass of the people would join the American government.

The following summary of the population and trade of Canada, is copied from a late British newspaper.
Population about 330,000

Exports.

Furs and skins £.150,000

Wheat, flour, buscuit, and grain 136,500

Lumber 556,500

Pot and Pearl ashes 223,000

Beef and pork 30,000

Sundries 16,000

Total £.1,112000

Imports about £.1,000,000

Vessels employed 660

Tons of shipping 144,000

CHAPTER XCIX. Leave Lewistown,—Devil’s Hole,—Grand Niagara,—Fort Schlosser.

Mr. and Mrs Miller having on the preceding evening agreed to accompany me to the falls, on the American side, they called for me this morning, and we set out at 10 o'clock. As we passed through Lewistown I procured the following information regarding this new settlement.
Lewistown is laid out on a handsome plan, occupying a mile square, and a considerable piece of ground is appropriated to public purposes. It is subdivided into blocks of three chains, each containing three lots, and they sell at present for from 100 to 300 dollars. It is gradually building up with brick, frame, and stone houses; and is well supplied with fine water, which renders it very comfortable. Being at the bottom of the portage on the American side, it is the seat of considerable trade, which is likely to increase. Twenty vessels belong to the lake navigation here, and 2300 bushels of salt were landed at Lewistown last season. The quantity of flour, grain, provisions, and peltry that are shipped, is considerable; and for every article of produce there is a brisk demand, and a good price. Wheat sells for 1 dollar per bushel, flour 7 dollars per barrel, pork 6 dollars per barrel. The country is improving in the neighbourhood, and land is worth from 7 504 to 9 dollars per acre. Merino sheep have been introduced, and are doing well; and there are considerable domestic manufactures, though none on a large scale.

About a mile from Lewistown we reached the foot of the ascent which leads to the table land above; and I frequently stopped by the way, to admire the fine view, and to examine the mechanism of this part of the country; which clearly demonstrates that the falls were once here, and have, through the lapse of ages, worn a passage eight miles upwards to where they now are. They must have been successively at every point of the intermediate space. The river below this holds a placid, though pretty rapid course, to the lake, the surface being only 15 or 20 feet below the banks; and it is from one-half to three-quarters of a mile wide; but above this it is confined within a narrow channel, the motion is accelerated to a great velocity, and it is rough and turbulent, the probable effect of a very ragged bottom, which the falls would make in their ascent. The banks, nearly perpendicular, are about 300 feet high, and composed of hard limestone above, and schistus below; and this arrangement continues all the way to the present fall.

I shall here transcribe Volney's remarks on this subject. "To those who closely examine the situation of the scene, it is plain the fall commences here, and that it has sawed through
the layers of the rock, and thus hollowed out its channel. The chasm has been gradually worn away, from age to age, till it reached the place where the fall now appears. This operation has continued slowly, but incessantly. The oldest settlers in the neighbourhood recollect a period when the bank of the fall was several paces forward. In the winter of 1797-8, the great thaw, and consequent floods, loosened great masses, which confined the course of the water."

* Volney expresssses a wish that the government would cause an exact account to be taken of the present state of the cataract, that, being compared with other statements from time to time, would enable us to trace with certainty the changes that may hereafter take place. This is now not so necessary as when Volney visited these falls. The country is rapidly settling up around them, and many people visit them yearly, some of whom will occasionally publish their travels, so that all facts and circumstances regarding them will be minutely put upon record. To me it is very obvious that they have, to use Volney's expression, sawed a passage through a body of very hard rock, eight miles in length; and it is perfectly reasonable to conclude that the operation is constantly going on. It cannot be otherwise; and it is clear that they will, in process of time, saw a passage through the rocks 20 miles upwards, and drain Lake Erie. But this must be a very slow process, though it is inevitably certain, and some of the inhabitants, who live 2 or 300,000 years hence, may view the falls below Detroit, and refer to works of the present day for proof that they once existed at this place; and that a lake (lake Erie,) 300 miles long and 70 broad, existed in the intermediate space, no trace of which will then be seen.

Mr. Schultz, a late intelligent and agreeable traveller, has given a very correct description of these falls; and, as might be expected, is led into a train of reasoning regarding their duration and progress, for which he has been censured by his reviewers, as attempting to destroy the Mosaic history of man, and with it divine revelation. But it should be recollected that revelation consists of two parts, verbal and natural, of which the last is by far the most important, as Dr. Paley has demonstrated in his elegant treatise on natural theology; and some of the ancient writers in scripture seem to have been of the same opinion. “The
heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament showeth his handy-work: there is no speech nor language where their voice is not heard.” “Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God.” “Come, behold the works of the Lord.” “In his hand are the deep places of the earth; the strength of the hills is his also. The sea is his, and he made it; and his hands formed the dry land. O, come, let us worship and bow down; let us kneel before the Lord, our maker.” In beholding the works of God in the creation, it is one of the attributes of our nature to reason and to reflect upon them; and it is a proof of integrity of principle, and independence of sentiment, to state candidly the impressions that are made upon the mind by the investigation. The writer may be mistaken; but if he has communicated his ideas in respectful language, he should not be blamed on that account, and a mistake of the judgment should not be construed into an evil intention. Mr. Schultz is not the only person, who, from the appearances of nature, has been induced to assign a much greater degree of antiquity to the world than what is assigned by the popular opinion; and I really do not see that the idea at all militates against (verbal) “revelation,” or “the Mosaic history of man.” The present system of chronology is, if I mistake not, deduced from the Mosaic account of the creation, inference only. Moses simply says, “In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth.” He does not say when the beginning was; and, for any thing that appears in his writings, it may be with as great propriety fixed at 27,000 as 6000 years. For my own part, I believe the world to have existed from a space of time infinitely beyond either, although I think it extremely probable that the present race of men has not existed long beyond 6000 years.

On reaching the summit of the table land, about 300 feet high, we had a fine view of the plain and river below, of lake Ontario, York, Newark, Queenstown, and Lewistown. The soil above is different from that below; it has a larger portion of vegetable mould; the timber is larger, and exhibits greater variety; and every appearance indicates a state of greater maturity, and consequently of greater antiquity. I consider the soil here better than
that below, and I would prefer this situation as a place of residence; but the 64 506 plain is settling most rapidly, chiefly on account of the conveniency of the water.

After travelling about four miles, we came to the river bank, which was so steep that I could throw a stone into the water at least 350 feet distant. We stopped a few minutes at a small distillery, belonging to a Scotsman; after which, we again approached the bank of the river, at a place called Devil's Hole, a frightful cavity, where I was told a party of 50 or 60 British soldiers had been pursued by the Indians, and only 11 escaped alive. Not far from hence there is a whirlpool on the opposite side, which, as I did not see, I shall describe in the words of Volney. “I had an opportunity of visiting the ravine (in which the river runs,) at a spot where a large bay is formed in one of its sides. Here the waters have formed a deep recess or whirlpool, in which are entangled all the floating bodies, which cannot go any further. We observe, at this place, the river, checked by the stubborn rock, carries its fall over several points, and appears to search out the weakest spot, through which it continues its way.”

We heard the sound of the falls very distinctly when we were four or five miles distant, and, arriving within a mile, we had a full view of them, and passed on to a recent settlement immediately above them, by the side of the rapids, where a town has lately been laid out, called Grand Niagara.

Here we left our horses and walked down to the falls; but the sheet of falling water is small here, compared with the horse-shoe fall; and being interrupted by large masses of rocks below, the perpendicular descent is not near so great.

The bank is so low here that the water occasionally touches the grass in its descent, and you can walk to the very margin with the greatest safety. I walked here so close to the edge, that I could wash my hands in the water while in the act of falling.
There is a good new ladder a little below the falls on this side, near which, from an
eminence, we had an extended view of the whole falls, which, though not so eminently
grand as on the Canada side, where you get right in front of them, is yet very superb.

The channel between the shore and the island is about 250 yards broad, and the descent
by the rapids, previous to making the grand pitch, is about 50 feet.

The river is two miles and a half broad at Chippaway creek.

At the falls it is contracted to three-quarters of a mile.

FREE W NAMES of the DISTRICTS and TERRITORIES. Under 10 years of age. Of
10 and under 16. Total in each District. District of Maine 41273 18463 228705 700745
Massachusetts 68930 34964 472040 New Hampshire 34284 17840 214460 Vermont
38032 18340 217895 Rhode Island 10735 5554 76931 Connecticut 37812 20498 261942
New York 165933 73702 959049 New Jersey 37814 18914 245562 Pennsylvania 138464
62606 810091 Delaware 9632 4480 72674 Maryland 38613 18489 380546 Virginia 97777
42919 974622 Ohio 46623 18119 230760 Kentucky 65134 26804 406511 North Carolina
68036 30321 555500 East Tennessee 18392 7618 101367 261727 West Tennessee
26102 9552 160360 South Carolina 39669 17193 415115 Total in the United States,
Georgia 28002 11951 252433 7036563 Territory of Orleans 5848 2491 76556 Mississippi
4217 1637 40352 Louisiana 3438 1345 20845 Indina 4932 1922 24520 Illinois 2266 945
12282 Michigan 800 351 4762 Total in the Territories, 203340 Grand Total 7232? District
of Columbia 2479 1158 24023 1035278 468183 7239903 203340 7238

Below the falls it is contracted to about one-third of a mile.

Feet.

The descent from Chippaway creek to the head of the rapids, distant one mile, is 40

The descent in the rapids, half a mile long, is 52
The grand pitch at the table rock, is 170

Total 262

The whole descent from lake Erie to lake Ontario has been estimated at 450 feet; and in the distance between Fort Schlosser and Devil's Hole, it has been found by actual measurement to be 372 feet.

From the best information I could procure, I am inclined to make the following calculation on the descent of the river between the lakes:

Feet.

From lake Erie to Chippaway 16

From Chippaway to the bottom of the grand pitch, as above 262

From the grand pitch to Devil's Hole 110

From Devil's Hole to Lewistown 56

From Lewistown to lake Ontario 6

Total 450

It has been noticed that the bed of the river above the falls is composed of a stratum of very hard limestone, mixed with flint. Below this there is a stratum of very soft slate, which, when rubbed in a wet state, assumes the appearance of blue clay. This, of course, decays much faster than the stratum above, and accounts for the large cavity below the falls; and the hard rock above, appropriately termed the table rock, projecting over the base, renders the pitch perpendicular. In the middle of the stream, on the Canada side, the great accumulation of waters breaks down this table rock faster than it is broken at the sides,
which accounts for the curve in the stream, termed, from its appearance, the horseshoe fall.

At grand Niagara there are erected a grist-mill, a saw-mill, a fulling-mill, a carding and roving machine; and several other mills are projected. The water is brought out of the river above 508 the rapids, and as the source is inexhaustible, and the fall about 50 feet, mills and machinery, to a very great extent, can be erect here. The country round is fertile and beautiful, so that I think it probable this will become a very large settlement. It will not probably increase with the rapidity of some town merely commercial; but it will have a more steady progress, and be much less liable to re-action.

There is a bar across this branch of the river, at the head of the rapids, by which the people sometimes go to the island, opposite Grand Niagara; but it is considered rather dangerous.

A boat loaded with salt and a canoe were carried over the falls not long since. The boat got adrift about five miles above, and was carried down by the current. There were four men in it, one of whom saved himself by jumping overboard, and swimming ashore with the help of an oar. The other three kept by the boat, and were, with it, dashed to pieces among the rapids, and finally carried over the awful precipice. Some of the fragments of the boat and casks were found below the falls; and one of the dead bodies was found, in a very mangled state, on lake Ontario, 11 miles from land. The canoe was carried over with two men in it, and one of the dead bodies was found below with both legs off.

Ducks and geese are sometimes carried over; and though they save themselves from utter destruction by flight, they are found below so stunned that they cannot fly, and are caught with ease on the banks. There is a fine fishery in the water below the falls and in the rapids.
Having stopped some time at Grand Niagara, we went to tavern at fort Schlosser, where we passed the night.

The subject of navigable canals having of late excited a great degree of attention in the United States, I resolved, at setting out, to pay a little attention to it, and have accordingly noticed it occasionally in the course of this work. From an early investigation of the subject, it appeared to me, that a canal of much importance could be made between this place and Lewistown, so as to continue the chain of communication from the river St. Lawrence along the lakes. There is a natural harbour formed at fort Schlosser by an eddy in the river, and the ground is pretty level to the extremity of the land above Lewistown. An ample supply of water could be procured from the river, to make up for the waste in descending the locks; so that it is perfectly practicable to 509 make a canal. The distance is about nine miles, and the canal would require to be sufficiently large to admit of sloop navigation. But it appears, by a late survey and report of commissioners appointed by the state of New York, that the utility of such a canal may be superceded by a more profitable line to run between the Niagara river and Albany. I shall, therefore, here merely transcribe the estimate for making a canal at this place, from the secretary of the treasury's report on canals and roads, and defer a further consideration of the subject until I reach Utica or Albany, when I shall have travelled over the greater part of the ground through which it is proposed the canal shall run.

"The fall from lake Erie to lake Ontario has been already stated at 450 feet. A company had been incorporated by the state of New York for the purpose of opening a canal at this place, but it does not appear that any thing ever was attempted after the survey had been made. The intention seems to have been to open a canal navigation for boats only, from Fort Schlosser to Devil's Hole. The lake itself and Giles' creek would have supplied the water, and the expense was estimated at 437,000 dollars.

"It is however, evident that the canal, in order to be as eminently useful as the nature of the undertaking seems to require, should be on such a scale as to admit vessels which
can navigate both lakes. Considering the distance, which, in that case, must be extended
to about 10 miles, and the lockage of 450 feet, it is not believed that the expence can be
estimated at less than 1,000,000 dollars."

CHAPTER C. leave Fort Schlosser,—Tonewanta creek, Batavia.

November 1st. The morning was cool and foggy. I parted with my friends at nine o'clock,
and set forward on my journey. At a short distance from the tavern where I lodged, I
passed Fort Schlosser, or rather the scite of it; for nothing now remains but the under part,
sufficiently prominent to distinguish what was its form and dimensions.

From thence to Tonewanta creek is 12 miles, and the road runs near the side of the river
all the way. On this road there is 510 a fine view of the river, of Grand Island, and the
Canada shore. There is a small island at the mouth of the Tonewanta creek, which is here
joined by another stream called Ellicot's creek. The river is here above half a mile wide,
and the east bank is mostly level rich land.

Having crossed the creek by a wooden bridge, I left the Buffalo road. I perceived a new
line of road, cut through the woods, leading toward Batavia, but I was informed it was
impassible, and took an old path which passed a considerable way along the south bank
of Ellicott's creek, here a slow deep stream, with very fertile banks. On leaving the creek I
travelled through the woods, four miles, by the worst road I had ever seen, before I came
to any house, and I then found a few poor settlements within about half a mile of each
other, all the way to the turnpike, about six miles from the mouth of Tonewanta creek. The
road was in some places so bad, that my horse sometimes sunk to the knees, and at one
time it was with considerable difficulty that I got it disengaged. The settlers whom I spoke
with were nearly all sick, a natural effect in the first settlement of a low swampy country;
but the lands here are rich, and when drained will form a good situation.

When I reached the turnpike road, I was quite surprised to find the country so well settled.
Not many years ago it was an entire wilderness; now the houses are so thick along the
road, that the traveller is never out of sight of one, and inns are to be found at the end of every two or three miles. The road runs along a sort of limestone ridge, and to the north the soil is composed of a fine black vegetable mould, which raises grain and grass in profusion.

About a mile and a half from where I entered on the turnpike I crossed Ellicott's creek, here a pretty, clear stream, having falls and mills not far from the road. I was informed that the lands on the road side are laid out in lots, of half a mile in front by a mile back, each containing 320 acres. They are all taken up, and most of them are under cultivation. The price is from 6 to 18 dollars, according to quality and degree of improvement. A great number of the settlers here are Germans, from near Lancaster, Pennsylvania.

In my progress I met several families moving to the westward, and a number of travellers, from distant places, in quest of land. I stopped at dark at a tavern, 19 miles from Buffalo. I was there informed that the country was mostly settled by people from Pennsylvania, who were good farmers, and though they looked poor, they generally had a good deal of money. At the early part of the settlement, the country had been a good deal troubled with bears and wolves, but they had now disappeared, and sheep had been introduced, and were thriving well. Lands are held uncleared at from five to seven dollars, on the road; a little back at three dollars. Last spring they took a sudden rise, which had checked the progress of settlement, the new settlers passing over to New Connecticut; and this will continue to be the case unless the price be reduced. The landlord had been on Grand Island, in the Niagara river, which he describes as a body of excellent land.

November 2d. I set forward on my journey at six o'clock; the morning was cloudy, with a slight frost. I travelled six miles to breakfast, through a low muddy tract of land. Part of the road was a causeway of timber, and very rough. The tavern where I stopped was a neat clean house, and announced comfort and good cheer. On entering the breakfast room, a gentleman dressed in black sat at table, and frequently viewed me with such a gracious smile in his aspect, that it brought to my recollection the “sweet voices and smiling faces”
mentioned by Red Jacket. At last, breaking silence, he accosted me. “Are you from New
York, pray, sir?” “Yes sir,” replied I. After some common-place conversation, he observed,
“New York seems to me to be highly favoured with divines.”—As I object to the titles of the
Almighty being applied to any set of men, I wished to waive the subject; but he seemed
determined to improve the time, and ran on with a variety of observations on the clergy of
New York, and circumstances connected with the clerical profession generally; and, rising
up, he repeated with much emphasis the charge of the apostle Paul to Timothy, which
having finished, he called for his horse, and rode off. I learned that he was a missionary
preacher, and is probably the same whom Red Jacket addressed in May last.

After breakfast I continued my journey, through a level country, abounding with small
swamps, but the soil was good; and 10 miles from the tavern reached Tonnewanta creek,
which I passed by a bridge, and travelled along its left bank four miles to Batavia, of which
the elegant court-house has a beautiful appearance at a distance.

Batavia being the piece for transacting the business of Holland land company, I waited on
Mr. Ellicott, the agent, who favoured me with a great variety of useful information.

This district, commonly called the Holland Purchase, extends from Lake Ontario to the
Pennsylvania line on the south, and from Pennsylvania line on the west, to the banks of
the Genesee on the east. Its extreme length from east to west is about 96 miles, and
the breadth from north to south is nearly as much; but the lakes and Upper Canada cut
off a large portion from the square on the west side, and a considerable portion is cut off
on the north-east side by other purchases towards the Genesee river. The remainder
amounts to about 6200 square miles, or nearly 4,000,000 acres; but from this are to be
deducted the Indian reservations, and the New York state reservation, making together
about 250,000 acres, leaving to this company 3,750,000, being by far the largest tract of
land ever held by any land company in this country.
The general configuration of the country may be inferred from the account of that part through which I travelled. Towards the borders of the state it is hilly; from thence to within eight miles of lake Ontario, it is a high plain, in most places undulating, and agreeably uneven; in others nearly level: to the north of the ridge, eight miles from lake Ontario, it is almost quite level to the lake.

The soil is generally fertile, the whole being nearly similar to that describe, except in the southern district, where it is rather rough. It seems to be rather defective in minerals, but is abundantly supplied with springs and streams of water; and there are several salt-springs, and some air and oil-springs.

The Holland company have adopted very judicious measures in settling up the lands, and have expended vast sums of money on roads, bridges, buildings, and improvements; but the country is now rapidly settling up, and the purchase is likely to turn out a very favourable speculation.

The settlers are mostly from New England, and they give the tone to the manners and habits of the people, Which are nearly assimilated to those of the New England states, though they are interspersed with Germans, and with emigrants from Ireland and Scotland. The inhabitants are mostly farmers and mechanics; there are no manufactures on a large scale, but there are a great 513 number of carding machines, and the people mostly make their own clothing. There are no reserves for schools; but education is pretty well attended to by the inhabitants, who, whenever 10 families are settled near each other, associate and procure a school-master. The district is divided into five counties, containing 23,557 inhabitants.

There are no towns of any importance in the district. The country houses exhibit a similar appearance to those in New England, being built of wood, and painted white. Many of them are beautiful, and display an elegant taste.
The country is well supplied with pretty good roads, of which the great state road, already mentioned, is the chief. There are abundance of good taverns by the way, which accommodate passengers on reasonable terms. The principal market is on the lake, and it is believed by the people here that it will always continue to be so; they seem, so far as I have yet collected their sentiments, to consider the projected canal as of no importance to them; and the most prevalent opinion, indeed, is that it is impracticable, and that the scheme will be abandoned. At present the emigrants who are pouring into the country and travelling to the westward, take up a great part of the surplus produce.

The present price of the company's lands is 3 dollars 50 cents per acre, of which 5 per cent. is payable in cash, and the remainder, being divided into 6 instalments, is payable at 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, and 8 years, with interest for the last 6 years; but if the purchaser neglects to make certain improvements the first year, he is then subject to pay interest from the date of sale. The above, however, is only the general retail price to settlers; there are many tracts which would be sold for less: and a colony of settlers who could purchase a whole township could be accommodated on favourable terms. Twenty per cent. discount is allowed for cash.

Batavia consists of about 50 houses, a court-house, 4 taverns, 4 stores, and a grist mill. It was laid out in lots of 20 rods in front, by 1 mile deep, and sold originally for 5 dollars per acre, the purchaser being bound to clear 5 acres in front the first year after the purchase. In consequence of the decay of so much vegetable matter, it was at first unhealthy in the summer and fall; but of late it has been healthy. This last summer, however, there were some causes of typhus fever; but not of a very fatal tendency, and it did not spread. 65

Farmers and mechanics are best adapted to the country, and if they are industrious they are sure to succeed. A farmer can get a quarter section of land, 160 acres, for 560 dollars, with eight years to pay it. If he is industrious, he may have the whole cleared and cultivated like a garden by the end of that time; when, in consequence of the rise
on property, by the increase of population, and the cultivation by his individual industry, his land may be worth 50 dollars per acre, or 8000 dollars; besides his stock of cattle, &c., which may be worth half as much more. Mechanics are well paid for their labour; carpenters have 1 dollar per day and their board; if they board themselves, 1 dollar 25 cents. Other trades have in proportion, and living is cheap. Flour is about 5 dollars per barrel, beef 4 cents per lb., fowls 12½ cents each, fish are plenty and cheap. A mechanic can thus earn as much in two days as will maintain a family for a week; and by vesting the surplus in houses and lots in a judicious manner, he may accumulate money as fast as the farmer, and both may be independent and happy. Indeed, these two classes cannot too highly prize the blessings they enjoy in this country, nor be sufficiently grateful to the almighty Disposer of all events, for casting their lot in a land where they have advantages so far transcending what the same classes have in any other. I know there are many who hold a different opinion; but I must take the liberty to dissent from it, and the reader who has travelled with me thus far, will allow that my opinion is not founded either on a partial or prejudiced view of the subject; it is deduced from plain unvarnished facts, which no reasoning can set aside, nor sophistry invalidate, I know that there are many wealthy and respectable farmers, mechaics, and manufacturers in the old countries; but I speak of the mass of the people—the labourers. Wherever their situation is contrasted with that of the same class here, it will be found that the contrast is greatly in favour of America. In those countries where the feudal system prevails, the lands are nearly all entailed on the great families, who, being the lords of the soil, are also the lords of the laws. The farmer must pay a high rent annually for the use of his farm: he may get a lease, perhaps, for a number of years; but he is bound to cultivate the ground in the way prescribed by the tenure of that lease. If he improves the farm, the improvements are for another—not for him; and it often happens that at the end of the lease, if another is willing to give one shilling more than him, or if the proprietor has a favourite, or wishes to turn 515 two or more farms into one, or has taken umbrage at his politics, or his religion, or any thing else regarding him or his family, he will not get a renewal of the lease. I have known families to have been ruined in this way. Being turned out of their farm, they retire to a town or city, where their substance
is soon spent, and they pine away in poverty and wretchedness, and at last find a happy relief in the cold grave!

Compare this with the situation of the American farmer. He cultivates his own soil, or if he has none he can procure it in sufficient quantity for 200 or 300 dollars. If he has no money, he can get credit; and all that is necessary to redeem his credit is to put forth his hand and be industrious. He can stand erect on the middle of his farm and say: “This ground is mine: from the highest canopy of heaven down to the lowest depths, I can claim all that I can get possession of within these bounds—fowls of the air, fish of the sea, and all that pass through the same!” And having a full share of consequence in the political scale, his equal rights are guaranteed to him. None dare encroach upon him; he can sit under his own vine, and under his own fig-tree, and none to make him afraid.

Look at the mechanic and manufacturer: In America they can earn from 6 to 9 dollars per week, and have provisions so reasonable that they can maintain themselves in ease and affluence, and accumulate property for old age and for their offspring; while in some of the old countries they can only earn about as many shillings, while provisions are so dear, that it is with difficulty they can support a wretched existence. Their case is wretched, indeed, under those governments, which by a refinement of cruelty have entailed this further curse upon them—that except by stealth, they cannot, they dare not leave the country.

CHAPTER CI. Leave Batavia,—Genesee river,—Canandaigua.

There is something in an extensive country that is calculated to enlarge the mind, and to steel the body against the fatigues incident to a long journey. I had now travelled upwards of 2000 miles in the space of 12 weeks, during which I do not think I was 516 an hour idle. Both body and mind had been incessantly occupied, yet I felt little fatigue; the recollection of the scenery I had passed over, the vast variety of useful information I had collected, the perpetual succession of fresh objects, and the collective view, in my mind's eye, of such an extended country, under such a mild government, all conspired to produce sensations
gratifying in the highest degree; and I am a convert to that part of the Brunonian system, Which attributes support to the body from salutary stimulus on the mind. It was as natural for me to rise at the dawn of day as to call for my breakfast; if I met with company on the road, I spoke to them; if they were going the same way, I entered into conversation, and seldom failed to get something worth putting on record. If I travelled alone, I had an ample fund for meditation and reflection. When I stopped, my meals were short, and the remaining part of the interval of rest was employed in inquiry and recording. My evenings, excepting the time that was necessary to see my horse taken care of, were spent in the same way, often till 11 or 12 o'clock. It was gratifying to reflect that I had travelled in the United States upwards of 7000 miles, almost a stranger in the country, without any other passport than decent respect to the inhabitants, which I uniformly met with in return. And here I cannot but express my surprise at the invective and ill-natured remarks that I have seen in the writings of some travellers through this country. As to their general sweeping conclusions, we may pass them over as the mere effusions of ignorant spleen; but the particular instances of rudeness and ungracious reception they have met with, merit more attention: the records are so many stigmas upon their own conduct. Strangers may meet with instances of rudeness and rough treatment in America—plenty of them; the American people will not tamely submit to an insult, neither collectively nor individually; and a traveller will not find it to his comfort to proceed by cursing the waiter for doing this, and damning the hostler for not doing that, and threatening to send Boots to hell, if his leathern conveniencies are not so clear as he can see his shadow in them. Some people are accustomed to travel in that way at “ome,” but if they should happen to set out on a tour through America in the same style, they will soon have to record the trophies of their own imprudence. There are no waiters, nor hostlers, nor Boots' here, in the same sense as in Britain; they are all freemen, equal in the eye of the law, and in the scale of right. They know their power in the body 517 politic, and will not relinquish it; and a traveller can only expect to be comfortable by adopting a suavity of manners calculated to secure the good will of all; or, as the apostle Paul expresses himself, by “becoming all things to all men.”
In this humour I left Batavia, on the 3d of November, after a pretty heavy rain, the day damp and chilly. I rode six miles to Black creek, on which there are falls and good mill-seats, two miles below the road. Four miles more brought me to Le Roy, situated on Allen's creek. I was informed the place had been somewhat sickly, the more remarkable, because it is on high open land; but I could perceive the cause in a large mill-pond, with the stumps of trees standing in it. People should, if possible, avoid making mill-ponds close by their dwelling houses; or if they do, they should, in mercy to themselves, first take out all the wood, and leave nothing to rot in the water. There are 75 feet falls in this creek, two and a half miles from the road.

I travelled six miles more to M'Donald's tavern, and was informed that there was a Scots settlement, called Caledonia, about four miles off the road. Indeed Mr. Ellicott had mentioned it to me before. The settlers are much respected for their industry, sobriety, and integrity. Some of them are represented as not being very nice in the article of cleanliness, a circumstance, I must confess, too common among the Scottish peasantry; but their solid good qualities speak volumes in their favour; and pursuing agriculture in America, they will, no doubt, soon correct a fault, which, though not immoral, is disagreeable.

From hence to Genesee river is nine miles, part of the way through large openings, and towards the river is an Indian reservation, containing a great deal of excellent bottom land. The river is here a considerable stream; but very muddy, with vast quantities of decaying vegetable matter about its banks, which sufficiently accounts for the sickness on it; but it has a fine descent, and the banks admit of being drained, so that the sickness will be only temporary; while the fine bottoms on it will insure a large and very rich settlement. There are four large falls upon the river. Two of them, 50 miles from the lake, precipitate the water 90 and 60—together, 150 feet; and two more, on the continuation of the ridge from Lewistown, six miles from the lake, throw it down 75 and 96—together, 171,—in all 321 feet. This shows that the configuration of the country has undergone a change from the falls of Niagara. The table land seems to fall one-half, about 50 miles from Lake Ontario.
After crossing the river by a pretty good bridge, I rose by a fine elevated bank to a little village called Avon. I was now in Ontario county, and was surprised at the degree of cultivation it had undergone. Though all settled within 20 years, it looked like an old country. The houses were good, and the fields fertile. But I was, above all, delighted with the fine views which appeared every where around me. I had long travelled through low land, and the country so much covered with wood, that I had little distant prospect: but here the country swells out into large ridges, and is sufficiently cleared to see, in some places, to a great distance. Night came on, and I hurried to a tavern, six miles from the river, where I stopped all night.

I was informed at the tavern that there was a pretty good harbour at the outlet of the Genesee river, to which there was a good road, distant about 35 miles. The price of wheat there was 75 cents per bushel, and flour in proportion. A custom-house is situated at the outlet of the river, and a vessel had lately been seized, having smuggled goods on board, to the value of 50,000 dollars. Some improved farms on the road have lately been sold as high as 40 dollars per acre.

November 4th. Clear and hard frost.—I started before sunrise, and passed through an open country, rather hilly, but the soil all arable, five miles to Honeoye creek, a pretty little stream, which issues out of a lake of the same name a few miles to the south, where there are three more lakes, all pretty sheets of water, which add much to the beauty of this charming country. I was now in the township of Bloomfield, and passed a handsome little village, with an elegant church and spire, exhibiting an appearance very much resembling those in New England, from whence the greater number of the settlers here have originated. I passed on through a fine swelling, open country, with good soil, 6 miles more, to another village, and here I stopped for breakfast.

This is also a very pretty village, adorned with a handsome church and spire. I was informed that this place began to settle about 21 years ago; the original temporary houses
Library of Congress

have nearly all given way to elegant frame and brick houses, and the whole settlement indicated wealth, and rapid improvement. Land in the neighbourhood is good, and sells by the improved farm at 30 dollars an acre. From a height above the tavern, I had a fine view, extending to the north and north-east 30 miles.

519

From Bloomfield to Canandaigua, the road passes over a fine rich country, abounding in splendid views, for seven miles. On entering Canandaigua, I was really surprised at the beauty of the place, and the surrounding scenery. The lake to the south, and the scenery around it, forms one of the most beautiful landscapes to be seen any where; and to the north, on the brow of an elevated swelling country, stands the village; which for beauty of situation, and elegance of buildings, is decidedly the handsomest village I have ever yet seen.

Having a letter of introduction to Mr. Seymour of this place, a gentleman whom I became acquainted with in Scotland 14 years ago, I travelled through a spacious street to his house, where I received a hospitable welcome, and remained two days.

Canandaigua was laid out from 20 to 21 years ago. The main street is 130 feet wide, and extends south and north a mile and a half, and there is a centre square, and several cross streets; but the principal buildings are on the main street. The village lots are 22 rods in front by 66 deep, having outlots of 30 acres annexed to them; and this ground, which was bought 20 years ago for from one to two dollars an acre, is now, by the improvements, and progress of settlement, worth from 500 to 1000 dollars per acre for the village lots, and from 80 to 100 for the outlots. The ground is rich, and all arable.

Canandaigua consists of about 120 houses, containing about 600 inhabitants. There is a handsome brick court-house in the centre square, a jail, and, on the most elevated ground of the village, an elegant academy, exhibiting at a distance a beautiful appearance. There is no church, but an elegant one, for which funds are provided, is about to be built. I have
before noticed that the houses are handsome: they are mostly of wood, painted white; but a good many have of late been built of brick, which are best calculated for this part of the country.

As Canandaigua is in the centre of a remarkably well settled country, it has a very considerable retail trade, and supports six stores, many of which do a great deal of business; and there are six taverns. A great deal of land business is transacted here, of which my friend Mr. Seymour has a large share.

I have uniformly noticed, throughout my travels, that a settlement in a good soil and favourable climate never fails to succeed, whether it is near a market or not; whereas a settlement in an 520 unfavourable soil, or unhealthy climate, however favourable its situation for commerce, is precarious, and subject to great vicissitudes. The balance of chances is against it. Numerous instances occur in the course of this work to confirm both these positions. A very striking one of the former exists in this place. Canandaigua is far from a market, yet it flourishes in a very eminent degree; the people have not foreign commerce, but, what is infinitely more valuable, they have elegant fields, and orchards, and flocks, and herds, and pure air and fine water, and freedom from the pollution and contamination of great commercial cities. This is principally an agricultural village; the most of the people have every thing within themselves, and provisions are very reasonable: flour five dollars per barrel; beef, mutton, and veal three to five cents per pound, and other things in proportion. There are good mechanics in the village, in the various branches calculated for the country, and they have good wages. Two tan-yards and two distilleries are the principal manufactories; there is but little done in the household way in the village, but a great deal is done in the country.

The inhabitants are mostly from New England, and the young ladies, with whom the village abounds, exhibit the appearance of the Yankee ladies, in a new and beautiful edition, with great improvements. There is really fine a society at Canandaigua. Of the learned professors they have an ample supply—indeed I should be inclined to think that
six doctors and six lawyers were too many; but it is to be recollected, that in an agricultural village they are not dependent on their professions alone, but can have their principal supply from their farms, and use their calling principally as a recreation. Some of the country lawyers are editors of newspapers, and write remarkably well; and as almost every district, or village, has a paper on each side of the great political question, it is in no danger of turning stale for want of stirring; there are two newspapers here, one on each side, and they battle the watch most stoutly.

Though last mentioned, not last in estimation, education is well attended to, as it is everywhere, when the settlement consists principally of New Englanders. The academy is endowed with 5000 acres of land, and schools are on such a footing that all have access to them.

The view of the country round Canandaigua, which may indeed include the whole county of Ontario, is valuable, as it throws light upon the future destinies of that part of America often known by name of the back woods, or the wilderness.

The county of Ontario is about 44 miles long, by 40 broad, and contains about 1760 square miles of territory, from which we may deduct 60 miles for water. Twenty years ago this was a wilderness; but the wilderness has truly been made to become a fruitful field, and to blossom like the rose. It now contains 42,026 inhabitants, being nearly 25 to the square mile; and they are rapidly increasing in numbers, in wealth, in agriculture, in manufactures, and the mechanic arts. There are in the county 1903 looms, 37 tan-works, 76 distilleries, 20 fulling mills, and 22 carding machines, besides some glass works and potteries: and I learned that cotton and woollen factories were projected near Canandaigua.

Land, which was bought 20 years ago at 1 dollar an acre, may now be sold in some places at 50 dollars; the average price of land, partly cleared, may be about 8 to 25 dollars,
uncleared 4 to 6 dollars; but in the vicinity of villages nearly 10 dollars. Horses 40 to 75 dollars, cows 20, and sheep 2 dollars.

The vast increase of wealth in this county may be inferred from this circumstance—that Canandaigua, the scite of which 20 years ago would have been reckoned dear at 2000 dollars, was estimated at the value of 212,485 dollars in 1809, and it has greatly increased since: probably the property is now worth 500,000 dollars.

CHAPTER CII. Leave Canandaigua,—A Smoking Scene,—Geneva.

On the afternoon of the 6th November, the weather cool and cloudy, I took leave of Mr. Seymour’s agreeable family, with a view of travelling to Geneva that evening, distant 16 miles; but the road was heavy, and I was obliged to stop at a tavern, six miles short of the village.

The fire was not lighted in the parlour, and I sat down at the fire in the bar-room, and began to write my notes. But I did not long enjoy repose in this situation; a man came in and lighted his segar, and turning his backside to the fire, he whiffed 66 522 away, at the end of every two or three puffs squirting a mouthful of saliva through the room. He was soon joined by a second and a third, when they made a little circle round the fire. They all had segars, and I was soon enveloped in smoke, and obliged to shut my papers. Three others came in and joined the party. One took a large roll of tobacco out of his pocket, and taking an immense quid, he rolled it about in his mouth, and squirted about the saliva in all directions, without paying much regard to who might come in contact with it. Another pulled a pipe out of his pocket, and the third joined the segar-smokers. I never was so annoyed with smoking and spitting in my life. I like to see singular scenes occasionally, even though they should be rough ones; but this scene of smoking, and chewing, and spitting, was too rough. The smokers were also nasty in the highest degree, and seemed to pay no attention to where they spat; in the fire, on the hearth, or the floor; the face, the neck, or the pocket; it was all one. I withdrew from the scene, and, albeit it was a very cold
Library of Congress

night, I was fain to sit down in the furthest corner of the room, by a broken window. But this did not secure me against the smokers; two of them got up and marched through the floor, smoking and spitting, and I was finally obliged to abandon the scene and seek refuge elsewhere. By this time there was a fire in the supper parlour, and, soon after, supper was announced. After supper, I began to write up my notes, when two of the smokers lighted their segars beside me, and began to smoke and spit almost in my face. At last one of them perceived me making wry faces, and said, “I'm afraid the smoking disturbs you.” “A little,” said I, my face sufficiently indicative of my feelings. On which they very civilly withdrew, and left me in quiet possession of a good clean parlour, the value of which was enhanced by the dirty scene I had endured.

I have often been surprised how men should get into the habit of using tobacco in any shape, but especially in the way of chewing and smoking. It is disagreeable to the taste, and must require a painful effort to learn the use of it; when learned, it has, in most instances, a very pernicious effect upon the body. It is a powerful stimulus, but its principal effect is on the glands, the result an immediate discharge of saliva by the mouth, which nature intended for the stomach. The waste must be supplied, and most of my readers know how. The medical part of them can tell which is the more beneficial to health, the stimulus which nature has provided, or that of human invention—grog. “God made man upright, but they have sought out many inventions.”

November 7th. The morning being calm, cool, and cloudy, I set forward on my journey a little after day-break, and travelled by an indifferent road, but leading through a fertile and well-settled country, to Geneva, which I reached to breakfast. The view here is not so commanding as at Canandaigua, but it is equally pretty, and the Seneca lake is much more extensive than the lake at Canandaigua. The road leads right towards the banks of the lake, which is handsomely skirted with gardens and inclosures, along which the road turns towards an elegant tavern, belonging to the Pultency estate, and kept by a Mr. Powel, an Englishman. There I stopped.
After breakfast I was proceeding to make some inquiries of the landlord, and, among other questions, asked if he knew Mr. Fellows, an Englishman, and the intimate friend of some of my acquaintances in New York. He told me that he was in the village, and sat at the breakfast-table with me, I was rejoiced at this account, and immediately waited on him at the land office, where I got a great variety of information. I was urged to stay some time; but the season was far advanced, and I was afraid of not being in Albany in time to go down the river by the steam-boat. I pleaded my excuse, and after walking round the village, and getting an explanation of a great number of particulars regarding it, I got my horse in order to depart, and my friend accompanied me to call upon some Scotsmen in the neighbourhood. The first was a Mr. Scott, who has been settled here a considerable number of years, and has a fine improving farm, of great value, at the head of the lake. From thence we set out, Mr. Scott accompanying us, to see Mr. Grieve, situated also at the head of the lake, not far from Mr. Scott. But I did not get away from here in such a hurry: we were obliged to come into the house, and make a libation to the honour of the auld lady that sits upon the “craps o' heather.” The Scottish stories went round; the time wheeled away; and finally, I was told it was quite too late to think of travelling any more that day; I must take a bed at Mr. Grieve's. I liked my company, and was not very difficult to persuade; and “please the lord Harry,” as squire Western said, “we had a night o't.”

Mr. Grieve had some fine peach-brandy, which soon brought us all under the influence of the same spirit; “the night drave on wi' sangs and clatter” till a late hour, when, “all parties pleased,” our friends took their leave, appointing to meet in the morning to breakfast.

Our morning conversation principally related to the more immediate business for which I undertook the journey; and I got some important additional information regarding this part of the country, the substance of which I shall condense in a few remarks, and close this chapter.
Geneva is situated at the west side of the north end of Seneca lake, on a level bank, elevated about 20 feet above the water. It is regularly laid out in streets and lots, with a square in the centre. The main street is 6 rods wide, and the lots are three-fourths of an acre, and worth, at present, from 200 to 2000 dollars. The outlots consist of 8 acres. Those that range next the village are worth from 30 to 60 dollars per acre.

The village consists of about 200 houses, containing about 1000 inhabitants; and they are fast increasing. The markets are nearly the same as at Canandaigua: house rent for mechanics is about 50 dollars per annum; wood 1 dollar 25 cents per cord, laid down; flour 2 dollars 50 cents per cwt.; beef, mutton, &c. 3 to 5 cents per lb.; poultry 6 cents per lb.; mechanics' board 2 dollars per week.

There are two tan-works and 3 distilleries; and a brewery is erecting, and will soon be in operation. There are 3 hatters, 3 blacksmiths, 3 masons, 12 carpenters, 2 cabinet-makers, 2 watch-makers and silver-smiths, and two apothecaries. Blacksmiths, masons, carpenters, and cabinet-makers are in request, and would meet with good encouragement. Wages may be quoted: masons 1 dollar 50 cents per day; carpenters the same; labourers 1 dollar; smith's work is 25 cents per lb.

The face of the country here is agreeably uneven, and beautifully diversified. The most prominent object is Seneca lake, which is not only ornamental, but highly useful; affording a water conveyance its whole length, nearly 50 miles. It joins Crooked lake by a stream, and the outlet is by a fine river in the neighbourhood, of this place. The waters of the lake are very deep, and do not freeze in winter, although the cold is sometimes very intense. It abounds with fish, such as salmon, trout, &c.

The soil is various, but a great deal of it is good. The timber is beech, maple, oak, hickory, black walnut, &c.; and a good deal of hemlock grows along the banks of the lake.
The Pulteney estate sells from 2 to 4 dollars an acre, on a credit of from 4 to 7 years, and interest from the date of sale. The settlers are very mixed, consisting of Yankees, English, Scottish, and Dutch: and they are generally doing well. On one township there is a colony of English settlers, who are thriving remarkably well. They came to the settlement very poor, and are getting wealthy; and, thankful for the blessings they enjoy, they are good republicans. They have improved in morals and intellect since their settlement here, and, as they have adopted the manners of the country, they are much respected by their neighbours.

Sheep thrive remarkably well. The South Down breed has been introduced with good effect, and, latterly, the merino breed, of which colonel Troup, the agent, has sent 4 rams for the use of the settlement.

The woollen manufacture is general in families, and there are several carding and roving machines. A glass-work has been recently erected on the banks of the lake, and several cotton and woollen factories are projected. The spirit is general for encouraging domestic manufactures; and good builders and machine-makers are in great demand.

The principal articles for sale are wheat and ashes, which are carried to Montreal and Albany; and cattle are carried to New York and Philadelphia. The imports are dry-goods, groceries iron-ware, and crockery.

I received from Mr. Scott a register of the weather, kept by him in the years 1799 and 1800, from which I make the following abstract. Geneva is near the centre, and may be considered as affording a pretty fair view of the climate of the western part of the state of New York.

The month of August was not inserted in the register, but it may be reckoned nearly the same as June, or a medium between June and July.

The first snow was on the 1st of November.

The coldest day was on the 10th of February, wind north, and clear.

The snow was deepest on the 15th of February, being 4 feet.*

It thundered on the 18th of March.

Pigeons were seen upon the 25th of March.

Grass appeared upon the 4th of April.

Maple-tree leaves appeared on the 19th.

The warmest day was on the 10th of July, wind west.

The prevailing winds are south, south-west, west and north west.

The north-west winds are frequently accompanied with clouds and rain, and the south and south-west winds are frequently clear and dry. The reasons are obvious: the great lakes have a tendency to affect the one, while the mountains affect the other.

Easterly winds are very rare.

Geneva is in latitude 42° 50#, being nearly parallel to Newburyport in America, and Cape Finisterre, in Portugal. It is exactly in the meridian of Washington city, and a little to the eastward of Carlisle, in Pennsylvania.
Library of Congress

* It is proper to remark, that the winter of 1799 1800 was the coldest, and the snow the deepest, that ever was known in this part of the country.

527

CHAPTER CIII. Leave Geneva,—Auburn,—Skeneateless, Onondago,—, Manlius Square,—Utica.

I Parted with my agreeable friends at Geneva at 10 o'clock. The morning was cool and cloudy, with a strong south wind. I passed along from the head of the lake by good bottom lands; but the soil soon becomes poor and sandy; and I travelled through some pine woods, the first I had seen since I passed the Allegany mountains. I travelled a little way along the side of Seneca river, and crossed it by a bridge at the falls, where I observed numerous mills; among others, a fulling-mill, and carding-machine. Three miles from thence I passed through pretty good land, and thick settlements, to Cayuga lake, about a mile broad, and I crossed it by a flat boat with a sail. A bridge was erected here, but it broke down about three years ago, and the remains of it are still to be seen. I learned that another would be erected soon. The lake is shallow, and freezes in winter. Cayuga village stands in a pretty elevated situation, on the east bank of the lake, and contains 20 dwelling-houses, 2 taverns, and 2 stores. There is an inconsiderable trade upon the lake and river, in salt upwards, and flour downwards.

Seneca river, after passing into the lake at the north end, re-issues a little to the eastward, and, running a north and east course to Cross lake, it receives the waters of Canandaigua lake, Owasco lake, and Skeneateless, besides those of smaller note. From Cross lake it makes a bend by the north and east, and receives the waters of Onondago lake, when it turns to the north, and forms a junction with Oneida river, when the two rivers united, assuming the name of Oswego river, pursues a north-west course to Lake Ontario, in its progress passing over a ridge, by a fall of 10 feet perpendicular, and from thence it has a very rapid current for 12 miles to Lake Ontario.
Here I fell in with two travellers going to the eastward, with whom I kept company, and passing on 6 miles, we arrived at Auburn, on the Owasco river, where we stopped all night. In the course of the day, I passed from 20 to 30 families moving to the westward.

Auburn is the seat of justice of Cayuga county. It was laid 528 out 10 years ago, and now contains about 100 houses, and 600 inhabitants. The public buildings are a court-house, jail, church, and academy, and there are 8 stores, 3 taverns, and a weekly newspaper. There are small falls on the river at this place, which afford water for 3 grist-mills, 1 saw-mill, 1 trip-hammer, 1 oil-mill, 4 carding machines, and 3 fulling-mills; and there are in the town 3 tanneries, 3 distilleries, 2 hat factories, and 4 smiths' forges.

November 9. The morning was cloudy and agreeable. I travelled to Skeneateless, 7 miles, to breakfast. The road very muddy; the soil black loam and clay; the face of the country uneven, but not hilly; and the grounds pretty well cleared of timber, except the roots, which stood up all along the road, so many witnesses that this is a new country. I passed a number of waggons moving to the westward, and saw some travellers walking on foot eastward, one of whom told he was from Grand river, on Lake Erie, and was going to Connecticut, which journey, 600 miles, he expected to perform in 20 days.

Skeneateless is a beautiful little place, situated at the outlet of the lake of the same name. It was laid out about 15 years ago, and contains about 60 houses, and 350 inhabitants. The village lots are 30 feet by 60, and are worth about 200 dollars; and the out-lots sell for about 500 dollars an acre. There is a congregational church, with a handsome spire, situated upon the top of the hill; and there are in the village 4 stores and 2 taverns. The principal occupations are 2 carpenters, 2 masons, 2 blacksmiths, 1 watch-maker, 2 cabinet-makers, 1 taylor, 1 hatter, 1 tanner, 1 shoe-maker, 2 coopers, 1 painter, 1 dyer, 2 doctors, 4 lawyers, 1 clergyman, and 2 schoolmasters, who teach at 2 dollars per quarter. There are falls on the river, which issues from the lake, and the water turns 2 fulling-mills, a grist-mill, and a saw-mill; and a brick-yard and 2 distilleries are in the neighbourhood.
A great quantity of woollen cloth is manufactured here, and manufactories generally are increasing. The situation is healthy, and the view along the lake is beautiful.

After breakfast I passed the outlet by a wooden bridge, immediately below which are the mills and mill-dam. I observed a boy fishing, and saw several very pretty trout lying on the bridge. I inquired how long he had been in catching them; he answered about five minutes. Just as he spoke he pulled up a large salmon-trout, and I stopped about 4 minutes, during which he caught three or four 529 more. It was the finest fishing I ever saw; and the trout were beautiful.

From hence I passed over six miles, the soil nearly as before described, and the country uneven; and three miles further on I passed a fine stream running to the northward in a hollow, on which is a handsome settlement of 30 houses, with a grist-mill, saw-mill, and fulling-mill. To the east of this there is a large clearing, and a congregational church, but it looks humble for want of a spire. The country now becomes more hilly, and affords many fine views, the greatest extent being to the northward. The road was very muddy, and composed of a stiff red clay; the soil was generally good, a black mould being above the clay; and the timber consisted of every variety; in most places beech was predominant.

Eight miles brought me to Onondago court-house, a small place consisting of 23 houses, 3 stores, and 2 taverns; and a mile beyond this, in a deep valley called Onondago Hollow, stands a very handsome village, consisting of 40 dwelling houses, having an elegant brick church, with a spire. A creek of clear water runs through the hollow to the north, and drives many mills; and in front of the road, on the brow of a hill, is a handsome state-arsenal, built of hewn stone. The view here reminded me of some of the scenery in the state of Ohio.*

* To the north of this about five or six miles, are the celebrated Onondago salt-works; as I did not turn out of my way to view them, I shall transcribe an account of them from Schultz's Travels.
“The town of Salina is situated on a bank fifty feet above the creek and marsh in front, and contains about fifty houses, some of which make a respectable appearance. The country immediately around the town appears to be a stiff barren clay; and wood, from the vast consumption of the furnaces, has already become scarce. The whole trade of this village arises from the manufacture of salt; nor do I believe there is a single individual in the town who is not concerned in the trade. The salt-springs are found on the margin of an extensive marsh, not unlike, in appearance, to the salt marshes of Hoboken. The furnaces are generally placed a little way up the bank, and the works are supplied by hand and horse pumps. At present they have about 300 kettles at this place, and at Liverpool, (two miles north) 144; all these are kept in constant operation, both day and night, and produce about two thousand four hundred bushels per day. From the inexhaustible nature of these springs, and the increasing population, and consequent demand for salt, there can be no doubt but that Salina will become the largest inland town in the state.

“To the eye the Onondago salt appears equal to that from Turks Island; yet, although it is as clear and white as the latter, it is found to be from four to five pounds lighter in the bushel. No other salt, however, is used in this country, and a great part of the states of Pennsylvania, Virginia, Ohio, and Michigan Territory, as likewise the whole of Upper, and a considerable part of Lower Canada, are wholly supplied from these works.

“I examined the several springs used in manufacturing this necessary article of life; and though there was a considerable variation in their degrees of strength, yet I found them all nearly three times as strong as sea water. I likewise found a most excellent spring of fresh water in the same place, and within two rods of a very strong salt-spring. I noticed, however, that this issued from the surface of a stratum of clay, which lay about six inches higher than those that were salt. I have just remarked that there is a considerable difference in the relative strength of the waters of these springs; and I have been informed by the manufacturers that some will require but ninety, while others take one hundred and twenty gallons of water to produce one bushel of salt. You will also readily perceive that
the quality of the water must be very materially affected by every change of the weather, and consequently stronger in a dry than in a wet season.

“The price of salt at the works is incredibly low, being no more than from 25 to 31 cents per bushel of 56lbs., or 2 dollars 25 cents a barrel, containing 5 bushels, including the price of the barrel, and inspection fees."

530

The road, immediately after passing this hollow, winds up the hill to a considerable height. The bottom of it is improved; but the soil is inferior, and we saw a good deal of pine wood. In my progress I saw Onondago lake, and arriving at Manlius Square, 10 miles from Onondago Hollow, at dark, I stopped all night.

Manlius Square has been settled about 12 years, and now contains about 60 dwelling houses, 3 taverns, and 6 stores, 2 grist mills, an oil-mill, a fulling-mill, a carding machine, and a dye-house, 2 tan-yards, and 2 hat-factories. The lots are a quarter of an acre each, and are worth from 250 to 500 dollars; improved land in the neighbourhood sells for from 10 to 30 dollars per acre. Manufactures are progressing in the town and neighbourhood. Two companies have been formed for carrying on glass and iron works, and a vast quantity of woollen cloth is made through the country.

November 10. I found there had been a good deal of rain during the night, and it rained a little this morning; the wind was from the north-west, and the weather cool. I travelled over a pretty elevated hilly country, six miles, to Canaserago Hollow, to breakfast. The road was very bad; but the fatigue of travelling was in part compensated by the view, which was beautiful, and extended at one place across Oneida lake.

The road was undergoing repair at this place, the work being superintended by judge Young, a gentleman who settled Youngstown, in the state of Ohio. I met with the judge at the tavern, and received a good deal of information from him.
A mile and a half from where I breakfasted I passed through Canaserago, 531 a handsome village, consisting of about 20 frame houses, painted white. At 3 o'clock I passed Oneida creek, on which there is a considerable settlement of Indians. The land here is sandy and level, and covered with pine woods; but the country round is hilly, and the soil good. The road passes a little village called Vernon, and proceeds through a thickly-settled country, with good lands and plenty of taverns by the way. Towards evening I came to a sign-post pointing to the left, on which was painted in large characters, [?] To Utica 16 miles. I turned aside, according to the direction given; but I soon found the road nearly impassable, and turned back to make inquiry. When I regained the turnpike, a traveller came forward, and told me to keep the straight road—the sign-post was an imposition, and merited no attention. It was a decoy to induce travellers to take a very bad road that led three or four miles round, in order that some tavern-keepers might make a little money by them. “O, money!” exclaimed I, “the love of thee is the root of all evil. In this case thou hast almost extorted the malediction recorded in the bible, ‘cursed is he that turneth the traveller out of his way.’” I kept company with this new acquaintance, and we travelled five miles to Laird's tavern, where we stopped for the night, 11 miles from Utica.

November 11. Being anxious to get to Utica early, I set out at day-light, and the discreet traveller whom I fell in with last night kept me company. We travelled through a pretty hilly country, and good hard road, with improved farms on each side, seven miles to Hartford, situated on a little stream that falls into the Mohawk, and is rapidly advancing in manufactures. Some cotton-works had been recently erected. We stopped here while I got a shoe put on my horse, and I observed in the smith's forge a pair of bellows on a new construction, for which a patent had been obtained. The principle was precisely the same as the common bellows; but the application is an evident improvement. The air is collected in a circular wooden cylinder, having moveable pistons above and below, fixed to the cylinder with leather, so as to allow them motion, and at the same time keep the interior of the vessel air tight. The air has ingress below a valve, and has egress from the side of
the cylinder by a tube leading to the forge. The advantages over the common bellows are durability, compactness, and cheapness.

The road and country continue nearly the same as already described, 4 miles, to Utica. In our progress, my fellow-traveller told me he was settled in New Connecticut, to which he had emigrated from Lower Canada, not far from the American line on New Hampshire. He was highly pleased with the change he had made. His chief objection to Canada was the long severe winters, the haughtiness of the soldiery, and the encouragement of spies and informers, by which means the best citizens were liable to become a prey to the worst. He affirmed that the people in that district were universally dissatisfied, and a war with the United States would be the signal for revolt, if it was seen that the United States had an army sufficiently powerful to support them.

As we approached towards Utica, I was quite surprised with the appearance of the country; the houses were so thick, that it was for a considerable way like a continued village. Many of the buildings were elegant, with fine orchards attached to them, and the plots of ground adjoining were fertile and elegantly cultivated; while the lands at a little distance formed a singular contrast. They were bare of trees to a considerable distance; but the stumps were profusely scattered over the surface—a sure indication that the country had not long been the habitation of man. This is, indeed, a new country; but society has made most rapid progress—the more so, of course, that it is immediately contiguous to the old; and Utica, which we reached at 9 o'clock, may be termed the key to the western country.

CHAPTER CIV. Utica,—Remarks on the Grand Canal,—Foreign and Internal Commerce and Manufactures.

In my progress through the western parts of the state of New York, the grand canal had frequently become the topic of conversation; but it did not appear to have excited that
interest there that might have been expected from a work of such magnitude. It had been differently viewed at Utica.

The grand canal, it was presumed, would recruit the drooping commerce of the town, re-animate the spirit for building, restore confidence in the future greatness of the place, and improve the price of lots. My individual opinion of the canal was by this time formed, and when I frankly stated it, I was often mortified to find that it was very uncongenial to the fond anticipation of my friends. I always make it a rule, however, to be candid, and to speak what I think. I have not yet learned the happy facility of "booing to the great mon," and I am now too old to learn. A candid opinion, founded upon examination, though it should be even incorrect, is of more service to the cause of truth than a complaisant acquiescence without any examination at all; and every person who states his opinion candidly and discreetly, will receive the approbation of the wise and the good; the rest are not worth caring for. My candid opinion then was that there would probably be no grand canal, (the reasons I shall give hereafter;) and that the people of Utica would deceive themselves if they looked for relief to their drooping commerce from that quarter. But I saw that Utica was probably destined to be re-animated in another way. I think it will become one of the greatest manufacturing districts in the United States; and in that view I proceed to consider it.

It may be proper first to glance at Utica as regards foreign commerce. By looking at the map, it will be seen that Utica is on the Mohawk river, near the head of navigation, 100 miles from Albany. The mountainous district commences here, and continues to within 60 miles of New York, and to the north and west is a fine champaign country, which, since it began to settle, has proceeded with a rapidity of improvement that has no parallel on earth, except in the state of Ohio. While this western country was in its infancy, the first employment of the settlers was to clear the ground, and raise a little grain and pork for sale; and with the proceeds provide various supplies for their families. Having no other market, except the low country, and no resources within themselves, this trade centered first at Albany, and was very beneficial to it. About 23 years ago, a settlement was
commenced at Utica, in which the stores were well supplied with dry goods and groceries, and with cash to purchase produce. It was found to be a saving to the farmers to trade here, in place of going to Albany, and a considerable portion of the trade accordingly rested at Utica. The western country progressed, the trade flourished in proportion, new stores were established, the town increased, elegant houses were built, lots rose in value; and the last branch was much accelerated by the avidity of speculation.

This state of things continued until about the years 1807–8, when circumstances began to change. As the people to the westward became numerous and wealthy, they began to establish towns in the interior, and these became so many little emporiums for supplying the inhabitants with necessaries and receiving their produce. In addition to this, the current of the market began to change altogether; the lakes and the St. Lawrence were found to be a better and more convenient market for the northern and western parts of the state, than the Mohawk and Hudson; and Montreal engrossed a large share of the commerce heretofore enjoyed by New York, Albany, and Utica. And, to crown the whole, British credit was so cheap in New York, that New York credit partook of it, and goods were brought into the market, in all directions, through the country, often on a credit of from 6 to 18 months. The business was overdone; many of the country dealers were ruined; the town-merchants lost a great deal of money; and the whole country suffered by the re-action. The single circumstance of 3300 debtors advertising for the benefit of the insolvent law, is a commentary upon the subject, to which I have not a word to add; and I now proceed to enforce an opinion already promulgated in this work.

The foreign trade is gone, never to be recalled to its former state. A new era has commenced in the United States. Britain is destined to be no longer the manufacturer for America; the seeds of manufactures are sown throughout the country, never to be rooted out; and, so far from the interior being dependent upon the cities as heretofore, the cities will, in all probability, become dependent upon it. A friend of mine, lately, in adverting to this subject, well expressed it; “the cities have had their day, and now for the country.” I am of the same opinion; and though I am well aware that it is by no means
gratifying to many who live in the cities, yet I consider it a solemn duty to state it. Those who avail themselves of the advantages to be derived from the new order of things, will in my opinion do well; while those who continue to hang by a precarious foreign trade, or depend on its reanimation, will, I fear, find themselves disappointed.

But the citizens of Utica have already begun to avail themselves of the advantages to be derived from the new order of things; and a good deal of the surplus capital of Albany, and New York, has also been invested in manufactures, in and about this place; for which they are already getting in some cases a handsome return; perhaps not so great as that to be sometimes derived from a foreign voyage, but much more certain, and with very little risk of losing the capital: while “orders in council,” and “blockading decrees,” with other vexatious restrictions of trade on the high seas, are so far from being injurious, that they are absolutely advantageous.

There are in Oneida county three glass-works in operation; one of crown glass, one of cylinder glass, and one for glass bottles. Four paper-mills have been recently erected within eight miles of Utica. One cotton-factory is in operation, and three or four are erecting, besides several woollen factories, and there are considerable bleach-fields and dye-works. Iron-works and forges are numerous, and there are in the county 20 tan-works, several hat-factories, 24 fulling-mills, and 10 carding-machines.

There are three branches that are likely to flourish in an eminent degree: glass, woollens, and cotton; and they will all be of great importance to Utica. For glass the materials are all on the spot. Sheep, both of the common and merino breeds, are increasing in all directions, and cotton can be brought from New York by a water conveyance, except a short portage of 15 miles from Albany to Skenectady. The cotton trade will, I think, flourish beyond every other here. It is now so simplified, and machinery is applied to it with such effect, that little labour is required; and the labourers daily arriving from Europe, at New York, can be transported here in a few days, at a small expense. The raw material can always be had nearly one-half lower than in Europe, and such is the cheapness of living,
and so plenty the hands, that labour will not be a great deal dearer. The trade with the back country is secure to a very large extent, and provisions must be for ever cheap at Utica.

Utica is the capital of Oneida county, and consists at present of about 400 houses, containing 2000 inhabitants. It began to settle about 23 years ago, as already mentioned, but it has been principally built since the year 1796, and two-thirds of it since 1800. The buildings are mostly of wood, painted white, but a good many have lately been built of brick, and some few of stone. The public buildings are four places for public worship, two of them elegant, an academy, clerk's office, &c.; and there are six taverns, 15 stores, and 2 breweries.

There are three printing-office; viz. one for books, and two for newspapers, one book-store, one bindery, two morocco manufactories, 536 and one manufactory of musical instruments; three masons, a number of brick-makers and carpenters, four cabinet and chair-makers, two cooper's, seven smiths and nailors, two tin-smiths, one copper-smith, four silver-smiths and watch-makers, three tanners and curriers, three saddlers, three shoe-makers, one furrier, six butchers, two bakers, three hatters, four tailors, four painters, and four druggists.

The village lots are from 50 to 60 feet front, and 100 to 130 feet deep, and sell for from 200 to 1000 dollars. The out-lots contain 12 acres, and 5000 dollars are asked for them.

House rent for mechanics is about 60 to 100 dollars, wood 1 dollar 25 cents per cord, flour 8 dollars per barrel, potatoes 25 cents per bushel, turnips 31 cents, cabbages 4 cents each, beans 62 cents per bushel, onions 75 cents, beef, mutton, and veal five cents per lb., venison 4 cents, fowls 9 cents each, ducks 25 cents. geese 50 cents, turkeys 62 cents, butter 12 cents per lb., cheese 7 cents, hog's lard 6 cents, beer 5 dollars per barrel, whiskey 45 cents per gallon, boarding 2 dollars 50 cents per week.
The government of the village is vested in a board of five trustees, chosen annually by the inhabitants. There are five schools, at which are taught all the various branches of education, which is pretty well attended to; and there is a very good seminary for young ladies. The expense of tuition is about from two to four dollars per quarter.

The commerce of Utica consists of dry goods, groceries, crockery, hardware, and cotton, imported; and of grain, flour, provisions, ashes, &c. exported. The chief part of the commerce is with New York, but it is said a considerable smuggling trade has of late been carried on with Canada.

Wheat is 1 dollar 12 cents per bushel, corn 44 cents, barley 75 cents, ashes nominal, cotton 21 cents, horses 50 to 100 dollars, cows 15 to 22 dollars, sheep 2 to 2 dollars 50 cents.

Lands on the turnpike, in the neighbourhood, sell for from 50 to 100 dollars; further off 40 to 50; but the lands in both village and country have greatly depreciated in the money value.

The view of the country round has been already noticed; the whole is healthy, but the winters are cold and severe.

CHAPTER CV. General remarks,—View of the northern parts of New York,—Sacket’s harbour,—Lake Ontario,—Adjacent country,—Internal Navigation.

The reader will perceive, that since I entered upon the western country, at the top of the Allegany mountains (page 306,) I have travelled over upwards of 1700 miles, making observations all the way, with every degree of minuteness in my power, and I have endeavoured, as concisely as I could, to give a general view of that very important and extensive region. Besides the information which I personally procured, I have frequently availed myself of authentic information from others. Having received a communication
from Mr. Sacket, of Jamaica, Long Island, relative to the northern parts of this state, I shall here avail myself of the valuable information it contains, in taking a brief view of that part of the country.

In the year 1799 Mr Sacket made a tour through the northern parts of the state, then an entire wilderness, to the banks of Lake Ontario, and next year he made a purchase of 700 acres of land on the banks of the lake, at a public sale in New York, for 156 dollars 25 cents. In the fall of 1800 he took a journey to the land, in company with several men whom he had engaged to cut down the timber, and remained about two months without shelter, exposed to rain, cold, and hunger. The ensuing spring they went there again to burn the timber cut down the preceding fall, to plant some grain, and to erect a saw-mill. In that year (1801) three families went to reside on the place, and there were no other settlers in all the country, except one family 10 miles distant, one 14 miles distant, and some few farther off, at the distance of 40 or 50 miles.

Previous to this period a great degree of prejudice existed against the lake shore; it was reputed subject to fevers, and otherwise unhealthy, and Mr. Sacket's new settlement excited a good deal of curiosity in the minds of that most enterprising people, the New Englanders, who were traversing the country in all directions in quest of new lands. The first fall Mr. Sacket had from 10 to 30 of these people almost every night, to partake of 68 538 his fare, and lodgings on the ground. The next spring they renewed their visits, and finding Mr. Sacket making successful progress with his infant settlement, they threw aside their fears, and rapidly bought up the surrounding country, and moved on it with their families.

The ensuing winter Mr. Sacket describes as the most dreary he ever experienced; the sun or compass directed their travels through the woods; there were no roads, no travellers, no news, and they were cut off from all communication with society, except a few Indians, whose confidence Mr. Sacket was so fortunate as to secure, and they were very serviceable in bringing venison, fish, wild fowl, cranberries, &c. They were an
inoffensive, friendly, and obliging people; but they would frequently indulge themselves in a drunken frolic under circumstances truly singular, indicative of a mixture of folly and good sense. They would deposite in Mr. Sacket's hands all their guns, knives, tomahawks, trinkets, &c., and then the men would get into the highest state of intoxication, and so continue for two days, while the women would remain perfectly sober. As soon as they had finished their frolic, the ladies would set to it in their turn and continue for a like time in the most brutal state of intoxication, during which time the men would never taste liquor. Sometimes a party of men or women would come alone, in which case, if they had a mind for a frolic, they would take it by turns, one half remaining sober while the other was drunk.

Mr. Sacket completely succeeded with his settlement, and it now contains one of the handsomest villages on the lake, called Sacket's Harbour, on account of being situated on a pretty little harbour, by far the best on the lake.

The village is situated at the east end of Lake Ontario, about 16 miles from the river St. Lawrence, and consists of a number of large and elegant modern-built houses and outhouses, generally superior to what they are in the old villages. The village was originally laid out in half acre lots, but many of them are subdivided; and such has been the rapidity of the settlement, that these lots are now selling for from 250 to 1200 dollars; and one of them, which was given in a present to one of the first settlers, to induce him to go into the wilderness, was lately sold at 1450 dollars. Mr. Sacket has realized from it, in all, about 25,000 dollars, and has considerable property yet remaining unsold.

The harbour is formed by a peninsula of limestone rock, in many places not more than one rod wide, which perfectly shelters a sheet of water containing about 10 acres. The land fronting the harbour is elevated about 30 feet, and on each side of the harbour the banks are of limestone, about 20 or 30 feet perpendicular, which, from the water, resembles the walls of an ancient fortification. From the village there is one of the most variegated, extensive, and beautiful prospects any where to be seen: the lake, distant islands, main
land, and outlets of rivers, are all beautiful, and the scene is continually enlivened with vessels and boats; while the wharfs, warehouses, and stores exhibit an appearance very much resembling a sea-port on the Atlantic.

This has for several years been established a port of entry, and it is in contemplation to establish a navy-yard, arsenal, and fortification for protecting the trade on the lake. There is a ferry between it and Kingstown, in Canada, distant 36 miles, with which place there is a great intercourse: and as soon as packet-boats are established on the lake, this will be the best place from whence to embark to visit the falls of Niagara, distant about 200 miles.

The trade at this place has been increasing every year since its first settlement. There are now upwards of forty vessels on the lake, and the quantity of wheat, flour, beef, pork, ashes, and lumber that is annually exported to Montreal would almost exceed belief. But the fair trader is very much annoyed by smuggling, which is a great and a growing evil. The great extent of custom-house districts on the line between the states and Canada, and the want of small craft, properly manned, to assist the officers of the customs in the discharge of their duty, gives a facility to a violation of the laws which the officers are wholly unable to prevent; and the practice of smuggling is becoming so habitual, that it will probably give much trouble to the general government to prevent it, and it may in fact be productive of confusion and bloodshed.

The district of country now composing the counties of Jefferson, Lewis, and St. Lawrence, which in the year 1800 was an entire wilderness, containing only a few scattering families, now contains a most respectable settlement of 29,471 souls, enjoying all the comforts and conveniences of life, having villages, court-houses, jails, post-offices, taverns, stores, academies, schools, churches, turnpike roads, bridges, breweries, distilleries, mills, carding machines; 540 and supporting farmers, mechanics, and manufacturers; with lawyers, doctors, and divines in abundance. Within 13 miles of Sacket's Harbour are no less than five considerable villages, viz. Brownsville, Williamstown, Watertown, Bun's mills, and Sandy Creek; and in all these villages, as well as Sacket's Harbour, there are elegant
buildings. In these three counties there are 37 tanworks, 17 fulling-mills, and 11 carding machines; and the quantity of cloth manufactured last year exceeds 300,000 yards. The lands are generally good, the timber being chiefly elm, oak, maple, hickory, pine, cedar, and hemlock. The woods are generally open, having little brushwood. Produce is plenty, and provisions are very cheap; beef, mutton, and veal about 4 cents per lb., venison 2½ to 3, and other kinds in proportion. Flour, grain, and vegetables are equally plenty and cheap. The woods furnish a great variety of wild game, particularly deer, partridges, and pigeons; and the waters are equally prolific of fish, of which there is a great variety, consisting of salmon, salmon-trout, trout, Oswego, white and rock bass, pike from 2 to 50 lbs. weight, and a great variety of others. There are plenty of wild geese on the lake, and a great variety of ducks and other fowl, which by feeding on the wild rice lose their fishy taste, and are highly esteemed. In the woods there are some wolves and bears, but they avoid men when in their power; the latter are often found crossing rivers and bays*.

* The following singular occurrence took place on the lake not long ago.

A farmer who lived on the lake shore, observing a bear crossing a bay, was anxious to kill him. He ran to his skiff, and without reflecting that he had no weapon but his paddle, worked his way to the bear, who immediately sprung into the skiff, and, to the great terror of the farmer, very deliberately sat down on the bow in front of him. The farmer, after some reflection, determined to carry him back, and attempted to turn the boat; but the bear made an advance to prevent him, and the boat, impelled by the wind, having gained its first position, the bear again very quietly took his seat on the bow. The farmer made a second and a third attempt, with always the same result; and perceiving that when the boat went the way the bear was swimming he was quiet, he very prudently determined to reach the land in that direction. He accordingly rowed on, and when he was within a few feet of the shore, the black passenger leaped out, to its great satisfaction; equalled or probably surpassed by that of its ferryman, the farmer.
A great emulation and activity pervades all classes of the settlers in ornamenting their villages, and improving their farms, roads, &c. which must ultimately make this one of the finest and most agreeable parts of the state. And when we reflect on what has already been done, the mind is inevitably hurried forward to contemplate the progress of society along this amazing chain of lakes and rivers; and we see, by anticipation, cultivated fields and orchards, thriving manufactories, with a succession of cities, towns, and villages, abounding in arts, sciences, and all the embellishments of civil life.

The navigation of the Mohawk river, and a water communication from Albany to the great lakes, are objects which are calculated to excite particular interest at this place. The Hudson river is a noble stream, having tide water to Troy, six miles above Albany, to which large vessels can freely navigate. The Mohawk river forms a junction with the Hudson at Waterford, a few miles above Troy. From the mouth of the river, there are rapids, extending about a mile and a half, to the Cohoes falls, a perpendicular descent of about 70 feet, and the rapids below are about as much more. From this to Schenectady is about 12 miles. An excellent turnpike road has been made between Albany and Schenectady; and from thence to Utica the Mohawk is navigable with boats, which are propelled upwards, at the rate of 13 or 20 miles a day. The distance between Schenectady and Utica by water is 104 miles. The navigation is continued beyond Utica, 16 miles, to Rome, where, by means of a canal one mile long, the boats are carried through Wood creek 24 miles, Oneida lake 30 miles, Oneida river 20 miles, and Oswego river 6 miles, where there is a fall of 10 feet, and a portage of two miles. The navigation is then continued 12 miles to Oswego on lake Ontario. The whole distance from Albany is 228 miles, from New York 388.

The navigation of these rivers was at first in a very imperfect state; but the legislature of the state of New York, considering the importance of an inland navigation from the Atlantic to the great lakes, incorporated a company under the title of the Western Inland Lock Navigation Company. This company has expended a great deal of money, and done as much as their funds would permit, to complete this important navigation. But it
is still defective and their tolls are so very high on the lines of canal, that the utility of the navigation is considerably impaired. Within these two years, therefore, the subject has excited fresh interest; and the legislature, by a joint resolution of both houses, in March, 1810, appointed commissioners “to examine the navigation, to consider what further improvements ought to be made, and to report.”

The commissioners having caused various surveys to be made, and examined the subject with as much attention as time and circumstances would permit, reported, “that by the aid of canals, a good navigation for boats can unquestionably be made from Schenectady to the falls, on the Oswego river, 12 miles south of lake Ontario; from Schenectady to the Hudson, and from the falls just mentioned, to lake Ontario;” but they stated their conviction, that it was more desirable to extend the navigation direct from Rome, at the head of Wood creek, to lake Erie.

From this report, and a map of the western parts of the state, engraved to illustrate the subject, it appears that the line of canal from lake Erie to Rome, is intended to join the lake at Black Rock, and extend along the Niagara river to the mouth of Tonewanta creek, 10 miles, thence along that creek about 10 miles, thence due north about 10 miles, to the top of the Ledge, 8 miles from lake Ontario. Then along that ledge, 55 miles, to Genessee river crossing it above the falls, 6 miles from the said lake; and thence along the country, crossing Seneca river, 18 miles from the lake, and passing close by Salina, and the south-east corner of Oneida lake; the whole distance between Genessee river and Rome, being about 110 miles. The commissioners, to make the navigation perfect, proposed to run the canal all the way to Albany. They declined determining whether it should be for sloops or for boats only; but they concluded that a very complete national work might be executed for five millions of dollars, which they consider a sum not above one twentieth part of the value of the commodities that will be transported on the canal in less than a century.

It is to be presumed that the enlightened legislature of a state so powerful, as New York will not lose sight of the subject, and I think it extremely probable, that a good boat
navigation will be completed betwixt the Hudson and the lakes. I do not think it probable that a passage for larger craft will be attempted, for the present, and I presume that the plan will ultimately be to perfect the navigation by the Mohawk, Wood creek, and Oneida lake, to lake Ontario.

This, however, I state merely as my private opinion, and with all due deference to the commissioners and others interested, whom I consider the only competent judges. The state will no doubt act wisely and judiciously, and the plan that appears best, under all circumstances, will of course be adopted. Should it be the line direct to lake Erie, every friend to the internal prosperity 543 of the country must wish them success in the execution of such an arduous undertaking. In the mean time, I may glance at a few reasons why I think they will probably ultimately fix on the line by the Mohawk, &c., to lake Ontario.

First. To run a line of canal, 300 miles in length, is a work of such magnitude, that it can only be executed and supported by a very thick population. The labour and expence of completing it, would be an exceeding great burden upon the present generation, and they would receive no return; for though begun now, the man is not alive that would see it completed.* To confer a benefit on posterity is a laudable principle, but the great stimulus to mankind is present advantage; and it is to be expected that they will avail themselves, in the first instance, of natural advantages as much as possible. Nature has done much towards an inland navigation by the rivers and lakes mentioned, and little art, comparatively, is necessary to render the advantage immediate.

* Let those who doubt this, turn to the history of canals in general. An individual instance may be alluded to in the Forth and Clyde navigation, in Scotland. The Forth and Clyde canal is 35 miles long, and the summit level is 155 feet above tide-water. it was executed at a time when wages were only a shilling a day, and it runs through a thick-settled country. It was commenced in 1768, and completed in 1790, 22 years. At the same rate, the grand canal would be finished in 220.
Secondly. That an inland canal will divert the trade of the lakes from the St. Lawrence to the Hudson, is, I think, very problematical. “There is no friendship in trade.” If Montreal be found a better market than New York, the trade on the lakes and country adjacent will be to Montreal, and an inland canal will not prevent it, because there will be buyers at every port on the lakes for the Montreal market; and as people always prefer an immediate to a distant market, those who live near these places will avail themselves of the market at their door. The natural trade, in fact, of these countries is by the St. Lawrence; and this will continue while the United States remain at peace with Britain. Should they go to war, a pretty obvious result is, that Canada will fall in with the United States.

Thirdly. The old commercial relations of the United States have changed; and the change will probably progress until it be consummated in the establishment of internal manufactures, and internal consumpt for produce and raw materials; which will prevent the quantity of both for exportation from keeping pace with the progress of population. The chance is, that the exports of the United States have reached their zenith; and that a trade more conducive to internal prosperity will succeed. Should that be the case, internal navigation will be a subject of great importance; but the canals of greatest consequence will be those calculated to facilitate manufactures by the transportation of raw materials from one place to another, of provisions from the agricultural to the manufacturing districts, and of manufactured goods from the places where they are made to where they will be vended. Instances in point occur at Utica; the cheap conveyance of cotton upward, and of glass downward is an object of importance. The conveyance of cotton, in fact, is an object of primary importance all over the United States. Every town, village, and district will use it; while it can be only raised in one section of the union, the southern states. Here I may notice the consolatory reflection that the general establishment of internal manufactures will probably soon indemnify the planter for the loss of the foreign trade. Wool and flax will be pretty much diffused through the states. Hemp and manufactures of hemp will often be carried to a great distance. Iron will be much transported by internal canals; and, in many instances, lumber, plaster of Paris, and limestone.
Such considerations will probably induce the projectors of canals to look more to the internal accommodation of the country than of single ports, and in every case to avail themselves, in the first instance, of what nature has done, so as to lessen the labour, and produce an immediate advantage.

CHAPTER CVI. Leave Utica,—Herkimer,—Little Falls,—Nose.

November 13th. The day clear and pleasant. I set out at 1 o’clock, and crossing the Mohawk river by a good wooden bridge, I travelled by a turnpike road, five miles, to a toll-bar. The bottoms here are fertile; but the lands at a distance appear rough, and a good many pine-trees are to be seen on the brows of the hills. To the next toll-bar is 18 miles, in which space the valley contracts, the hills become more lofty and more barren; but the valley on the river, about a mile wide, is rich land, abounding with handsome settlements. I observed two streams to emerge from the hills, and fall into the river on the opposite side. Beyond the second toll-bar the road leads over a lofty bank, near the side of the river, over which I travelled a mile and a half, and then descended to the village of Herkimer, where I stopped all night.

Herkimer is romantically situated in a pretty valley, and consists of 52 houses, containing about 360 inhabitants. It has a church, a court-house, 4 taverns, and 5 stores; and issues 2 weekly newspapers.

Herkimer county is well settled. The river hills are barren; but the interior of the country is said to be pretty fertile.

Thursday, 14th. The morning was cloudy, cold, and disagreeable. About half a mile to the east of the village I passed a rapid stream called West Canada creek. After crossing it the road rises to the top of a bank elevated more than 100 feet above the river, affording a fine view of the country, which continues 7 miles to Little Falls. The valley is narrow, but well
settled; the road good, with a hard gravelly bottom, and the adjoining lands stony; but the
wheat fields being green, exhibited a pleasing appearance.

As I approached the falls, I observed the valley to contract till the hills appeared almost to
close, and the banks were singularly rough and stony. Above the falls I crossed a canal,
handsomely faced with hewn stone, and I again crossed it close by the locks, as I entered
the village, and passed on to Morgan's tavern, a handsome freestone building. While
breakfast was preparing I took a view of the village and canal; and on my return I got the
following account of the place from my discreet landlord:

The village and land adjoining belongs to a family in England, of the name of Ellis. The
settlement commenced about 23 years ago. The village now consists of 50 houses, many
of them built of stone, 6 stores, 4 taverns, church, school-house, 1 flour-mill, 1 triphammer,
1 fulling-mill, 1 saw-mill, and 1 carding-machine. The fall of water within three quarters of
a mile is about 50 feet, and there is room and water enough for 100 mills. The village lots
are 100 feet by 60, and are let on a perpetual lease of 3 dollars per annum. The water-falls
are reserved by the proprietors for mill-seats, except some that are on short lease. The
proprietors have also 4 or 5 farms on short lease; but they are of no great value. They offer
to sell the whole for 45000 dollars, which would probably be a good-bargain, as this is a
very favourable situation for establishing cotton and woollen manufactures. 69

546

The canal was cut about 18 years ago. It was originally constructed of wood; but that
falling to decay, it was rebuilt of stone 8 years ago. There are 8 locks at this place. The toll
has been; lessened within these few years, on account of the waggons taking away the
trade from the canal. It is at present 1 dollar 25 cents per ton.

West Canada creek, which I crossed, rises on the dividing ridge between the waters of the
St. Lawrence and those of the Hudson. It passes through very high lands, and brings down
great quantities of ice in the spring.
When breakfast was announced, I went into the parlour, where a very handsome young lady was seated at the breakfast-table, to pour out the tea; and the articles before her were so numerous, that I could not help taking an inventory of them; the bare insertion of which will show that the inhabitants of the back woods, as they have been called, are not quite so much in the savage state as some late tourists would have us imagine.

Here we had table, table-cloth, tea-tray, tea-pots, milk-pot, bowls, cups, sugar-tongs, tea-spoons, castors, plates, knives and forks, tea, sugar, cream, bread, butter, steak, eggs, cheese, crackers, potatoes, beets, salt, vinegar, and pepper.

There's a bill of fare that might suit a prince; and in a situation so romantic, that it would suit a hermit. It is new too, and quite in the back ground, being more than 200 miles from New York. While engaged at breakfast, my speculations naturally turned on Dr. Adam Smith's chapter on the division of labour. How many hands behoved to be employed before I could be supplied with such a breakfast! The view of the fair hands engaged in pouring out the tea was no small additional relish; and the moderation of the charge surprised me—it was only 25 cents.

As I passed through the village, I observed some masons building a stone arch, the first I have seen building in America. Half a mile below the village, the road comes close to the river side, and is carried over a large hollow, by a wooden bridge, from which there is a fine view of the lower part of the falls. Below this there are huge masses of perpendicular rocks on each side, and the whole bears evident marks of having been cut through by the river; a proof, among numberless others, of the great antiquity of this continent, and that a vast portion of it must have been originally covered by water. The valley immediately above these falls must have been originally a lake, from which the surplus water would be precipitated over the rocks, and so form a large fall. The operation of the water would of course wear down the rocks, or, to use Volney's expression, would saw a passage through them, which, in the progress of ages, has produced the effect that we now see. Without dipping deeply into the science of geology, which admits of such a variety of opinion, it is
sufficient, in a practical work of this nature, to draw occasionally some inferences from the appearances on the surface of the globe. The inferences to be drawn here correspond exactly with those drawn from a view of the effects produced by the falls of Niagara, pages 511 & 512 of this volume.

Beyond the falls, the bottoms on the river spread out to the usual breadth of about a mile, and are well cultivated. The river is navigable, and the sloping declivities of the hills present many handsome views.

Beyond the falls the road passes through a low level tract of land, about 7 miles, when it rises to an eminence of at least 200 feet, from whence there is a charming bird's eye view of the vallies below, and of the hills, woods, and cultivated fields at a distance; many of which had been sown with wheat, and presented a cheering, verdant prospect.

After descending from this eminence, I crossed East Canada creek, a very rapid stream, having numerous mills upon it. On the east side of the creek, I perceived a machine for beating clay to make bricks. Rising again to a high bank, I stopped at a tavern to feed my horse. Here I met the Utica stage, and saw a young gentleman, two days from New York, distant upwards of 220 miles. I was informed that this was the frontier in the time of the American war, where it raged with great fury. Our landlord, a German, said he carried arms during the war, and, should his adopted country's cause require it, he was ready to turn out again, though 64 years of age.

Leaving the tavern, I passed a rapid stream, where I observed a saw-mill, and a hemp or flax-mill, and, five miles below, I saw the Palatine bridge across the Mohawk river. The road proceeds about 4 miles through a low bottom of stiff clay, and at dark I passed a curious projecting point called the Nose, two miles from which I stopped at the house of M'Connolly, an intelligent Irishman, from whom I received the following information.
The appearance of the country along the river, to the eastward, is pretty much like that I passed over; but the bottom lands rather improve in quality. To the south the land is elevated and rough, and to the north very high and rocky. The banks of the hills are pretty much stripped of their timber. A lead-mine has been recently discovered on the south side of the river, near Canajoharie, and it has every appearance of being productive and valuable. The proprietor has sold 4 acres of ground on which it is situated, at 1000 dollars per acre; and a company is forming to work it. Iron ore is found in the hills to the north of the tavern. The timber here is generally of a small growth, and consists of beech, hemlock, and pine. The country is healthy: but the climate goes to great extremes, the summers being very hot, and the winters very cold. The prevailing winds are from the west-north-west and north-north-east; but they blow most frequently down the river.* The greater part of the storms are from the north-east. In the hills, about two miles distant from the tavern, there are a great many rattle-snakes. The landlord killed 15 on one stone. They were generally about 8 or 9 inches long. Among the number was a female, having 16 rattles; and, on dissecting her, they found in her belly 16 eggs and a striped squirrel. When killed, she was in the act of swallowing a toad. They always make a noise when a person is near, and consequently are not dangerous. In summer, they are here a good deal troubled with flies and musquitoes. There are a few fish in the river. The produce of the country is wheat, rye, corn, oats, hay, potatoes, some hemp, and a great deal of flax. Albany is the market, and the produce is mostly sent by waggons. Uncleared land, near the river, sells at from 20 to 30 dollars per acre. Cultivated farms are not for sale. Fifteen thousand dollars had been offered for a farm of 505 acres, and refused. Labourers have from 100 to 125 dollars per annum, and their board. Mechanics about 1 dollar to 1 dollar 25 cents per day, and their board. Cotton and woollen manufactures are establishing in many places. A manufactory of cotton and linen is about to be established at Caughnawaga, with a capital of 30,000 dollars, which is all subscribed. The inhabitants consist mostly of farmers and mechanics. There
It appears to me that the winds which blow down the river are a continuation of the current of air which blows over the western country; but it is now evidently affected by the high lands, and puts on the appearance of the north-west winds to the east of the mountains.

549 are pretty good schools; but education is not so much attended to as it ought to be. There is a settlement of Scots people at Johnstown, and another at Broadalbin. They have good schools, and are esteemed very sober and industrious.

On hearing the latter part of this information, I resolved to change my route, to visit my countrymen; and my landlord advised me to call on Daniel M'Intyre, at Broadalbin, who was one of the first settlers, and would be ready to give every information.

CHAPTER CVII. Johnstown,—Broadalbin,—Milton,—Ballston Springs.

In the morning, my obliging landlord gave me directions as to the road, and I set out at sunrise, the weather being clear, with hard frost.

To the north of the tavern, there is a low bottom about a quarter of a mile broad, terminated by a steep ridge about 300 feet high, from whence water is conveyed in pipes to the house. This ridge approaches the river as it proceeds westward, close to which it forms the point, already mentioned, called the Nose, from its resemblance to the nose on the human face.

The road passes through low and pretty fertile grounds, near the side of the river, about a mile, to a creek with several mills; and here, in pursuance of my landlord's advice, I turned towards Johnstown, distant 4 miles. The road rises by a considerable ascent. On reaching the heights, there are many fine and extensive views, the mountains appearing very distinctly in the southwest. The country is pretty well cultivated, but it is bare of timber; what remains is mostly pine trees.
I stopped at a tavern, where I found a number of men assembled on some public occasion; but I could get little information here, and proceeded to the printing-office, where the editor very obligingly answered all my queries.

Johnstown contains about 60 houses and 500 inhabitants. It is the seat of justice of Montgomery county, and has a courthouse, jail, an episcopal and presbyterian church, an academy, and 2 printing-offices. There are 9 taverns and 9 stores. Two 550 doctors and 8 lawyers reside in the town; the other inhabitants are generally mechanics. Johnstown was settled about the time of the war, and the inhabitants are mostly of Scottish and Irish extraction.

At 3 o'clock I set out for Broadalbin, distant 7 or 8 miles. The road passes over high lands, the soil rather sandy. From every point by the way there is an extensive view of high elevated lands to the north and west, of the Catskill hills to the south; and to the east the vast range of mountains in Vermont appear in lofty majesty. I reached Broadalbin near sun-set, and stopping to inquire for Mr. M'Intyre, I found an old gentleman at the gate engaged in a contest with a cow, who seemed determined to have two pumpkins whether be would, or not. Having assisted him to drive off the intruder, I was proceeding with my inquiries, when he told me that he was Daniel M'Intyre. He ordered a boy to take charge of my horse, invited me into the house, and introduced me to his family; and informed me that James would be home presently, when we would get all the news.

Mr. James M'Intyre soon arrived, and I spent a very pleasant evening with the family. The history of the settlement of Broadalbin was briefly this. Mr. M'Intyre arrived from Broadalbin in Scotland, in the year 1775. In the month of May, the year following, his family and five more moved to this place (there being then no settlers between it and Ballston,) when they made a purchase of 1600 acres of land, at 1 dollar 69 cents per acre; and immediately commenced clearing and planting. They were all farmers and were pretty successful, until they were involved in the troubles of the war, by the Indians being let loose upon them. But they maintained their ground until the year before the close of the war, when
they were obliged to abandon the settlement, and retire to Albany, where they continued three years. On their return to the settlement, a few more families joined them, and they have continued to flourish ever since. The township now contains 2238 inhabitants, of whom about one-third are Scottish; the others are principally from New England and New Jersey. The area of the township is about 24,000 acres, all arable, except a swamp of about 2000 acres. The soil is loam mixed with sand; and, though it bears no comparison with the western country, it is pretty good for this place. The timber is beech and maple, with some pine, hemlock, elm, ash, and bass-wood. The climate is very healthy; but the winters are long and severe, commencing the 1st of December, and continuing till the middle of April. The inhabitants are sober and industrious. They manufacture the most of their clothing; and there are in the township a paper-mill, an oil-mill, 6 grist-mills, 3 fulling-mills, and 2 carding-machines. Sheep farming has been of late a good deal attended to, and the merino breed has been introduced with considerable success.

After supper the family assembled to prayers, and the whole was conducted in the primitive mode practised by the peasantry of Scotland, so beautifully described in Burns' Cotter's Saturday Night, of which I shall transcribe the last Stanza, and close the transactions of the day.

Then kneeling down to Heaven's Eternal King, The saint, the father, and the husband prays: 'Hope springs exulting on triumphant wing,' That thus they all shall meet in future days: There ever bask in uncreated rays, No more to sigh or shed the bitter tear, Together hymning their Creator's praise, In such society yet still more dear, While circling time moves round in an eternal sphere!

November 16. The last evening was very cold, and this morning there was hard frost. I prepared to take my leave of my hospitable entertainers; but I could not get away till after breakfast. The old man recommended me particularly to call upon his son, the comptroller, at Albany; and James accompanied me to see Mr. Proudfoot, the clergyman, of Scots descent, and married to a Scots woman, one of the “bonnie lasses” of Ayrshire.
Mr. Proudfoot is agreeably settled, and to his ministerial charge joins the very laudable occupation of teaching an academy, a plan which every country gentleman should imitate. Mrs. Proudfoot told me Mr. Law, her father, with his family, were comfortably settled about six miles distant.

From this place to Milton is 12 miles, the lands but indifferent: but the views magnificent, particularly of the Vermont mountains, which can be seen at the distance of 60 or 70 miles. Milton is a small place, consisting of a few frame houses only; but, being painted white, they look neat: and the town is adorned with a very pretty church and steeple.

The soil is good round Milton, which accounts for the handsome appearance of the houses, and a quaker meeting-house denoted 552 that the ground was partly occupied by some of those sagacious people.

Beyond this the soil is very sandy and barren, with pine trees of a small growth; but the people seem determined to make amends for the sterility of the soil in another way; for passing a creek I saw an elegant new building of seven stories high, which had been recently erected for the manufacture of woollen cloth. From thence the road winds through the woods, and the soil continues poor all the way to Ballston, which I reached in the evening.

I took a view of the town as I passed through it; and it is soon seen, as it contains 70 dwelling-houses only. It lies in a hollow, and the spring is at the lower end of it, near a small creek. The houses are mostly built of wood, and some of the boarding-houses are very handsome. One is uncommonly superb, and is said to have cost upwards of 60,000 dollars.

Soon after I reached the village, I went to see the spring. It is inclosed by a railing, the interior being handsomely paved with stone, and the water is secured from all filth by a metallic tube of about 18 inches diameter, elevated a few feet above the top of the spring, which rises copiously, with a boiling motion, and the surplus water passes off
by a horizontal pipe. The water was quite agreeable to my taste, and produced an exhilarating effect upon the spirits. It emits a light smell, but not unpleasant, and is copiously impregnated with fixed air, or carbonic acid gas.

The medicinal virtues of these waters have of late attracted much attention, and Ballston has become a place of fashionable resort in the summer season. The general effect produced by the use of the waters is purgative, diuretic, tonic, and exhilarating. They are therefore recommended in dyspepsia in all its complicated forms, gravel, rheumatisms, diseases of the urinary system, cutaneous eruptions, dropsy, scrophula, worms, and some cases of fevers. They have also been extolled in consumptions; but their power is very doubtful in that disease, to which indeed it is obvious that the only efficacious remedy must be by breathing; and it is to be wished that the faculty would turn their attention to it more in that point of view. I have heard of extraordinary cures being performed by living among cows, and am pretty well satisfied that a specific for ulcerated lungs, when not too far gone, will be ultimately found, and successfully administered by inspiration. A highly oxidated state of the atmosphere we know to be against the patient, and the 553 air arising from the decomposition of balmy substances is in his favour. But those hints are by the by, and I return to the analysis of this celebrated spring. But who shall agree when doctors differ? Some experimentalists affirm they contain three times their bulk of fixed air, while others say they do not contain one-third of this quantity. This difference, being more than 200 per cent. is much too large for me to reconcile; so I shall content myself with stating their probable component parts, without affixing the proportions.

The component parts of water.

Hydrogen gas.

Oxygen gas.

Carbonic acid.
Muriate of soda.

Carbonate of lime.

Carbonate of soda.

Carbonate of iron.

Carbonate of magnesia.

I called on Mr. Brown, editor of one of the newspapers, and he introduced me to a Mr. M'Intosh from Crieff, in Scotland, who told me he was very well acquainted with my father’s relations. He mentioned a fact which I knew before, that the original name was Graham, and mentioned that some of our family, of the name of Graham, were settled in New York. From these two gentlemen I got all needful information, from which I shall transcribe a few additional notes.

Ballston is situated in latitude 43° north, and is 28 miles from Albany. There are two roads, one by Schenectady, the other by Waterford; and it makes a very agreeable jaunt to go the one way and return the other. Schenectady is one of the finest inland cities in America. On the other road is the pleasant village of Waterford, and the Cohoes falls.

The village is mostly supported by the visitors to the springs, so that, except in the summer season, it is but a dull place. Boarding at the principal houses is 8 dollars per week; but there are smaller houses having inferior accommodations, at 4 dollars. There is an academy and a library in the village, and besides taverns and boarding-houses, there are five dry goods and grocery stores. There are two public papers issued weekly, of which the one circulates 700, the other 400.

The prevailing winds are from the north-west, and the winters are cold.
Saratoga springs are seven miles to the northward, and are esteemed stronger than those of Ballston. 70

554

CHAPTER CVIII. Waterford,—Cohoes falls,—Albany.

November 17th. There had been a great deal of rain last night and this morning; but it cleared up about 11 o'clock, and I set out at 12. The land in the immediate neighbourhood was poor, and continued so during the first three miles of my journey. I passed a methodist meeting-house, after which the land improves, the soil being mostly clay, and the timber partly oak and beech. The land is level, and the farms good; the farm-houses bearing testimony to the accumulation of wealth. A mile further on the soil becomes poor, and the houses in their turn bear witness to the poverty of the inhabitants. Two miles through these lands there is an opening, and a most extensive view to the eastward. Ten miles from Ballston I passed a stream of water which nobody could tell me the name of: after this I passed through a farm on the side of a hill, two miles from which I came to a tavern, where I stopped to feed my horse.

Leaving this, the land still continued poor and sandy, the timber mostly pine trees; but the settlements are pretty thick for five miles, to a little village, and both soil and settlements improve for four miles more to Waterford, where I took up my lodgings at the Union coffee-house.

Waterford was laid out about the year 1783, and is handsomely situated above the confluence of the Mohawk and Hudson rivers. The streets are regular, crossing one another at right angles; and it consists of about 130 houses, containing about 1000 inhabitants. The houses are generally good, some of them elegant; they are partly frame and partly brick, but the taste for brick predominates. The public buildings are 2 churches and a school-house; and there are 4 taverns, 25 stores, and 1 newspaper. The inhabitants of Waterford consist chiefly of mechanics and their families; and there are two clergymen,
three doctors, three schoolmasters and ten lawyers. The village lots are 65 feet in front, by 130 deep, and sell for from 100 to 2500 dollars. Boarding is 2 dollars 50 cents per week, by the year: the prices of provisions are nearly the same as at Albany. There are several mills on the Mohawk river below the falls, one of which is near the confluence of the Mohawk and Hudson. 555 A company has recently been incorporated to carry on manufactures at this place, and they propose to make every article for which they find a demand.

The country round is handsome and very healthy, and the soil is possessed of every variety from good to bad. The price of land is from 2 dollars 50 cents to 75 dollars per acre. Good wood land sells as high as that in the improved state.

The Hudson is navigable to this place in vessels of 50 tons burden, and the legislature of New York have of late granted 45,000 dollars to improve the navigation between Waterford and Troy. There is a handsome bridge over the Hudson at this place.

November 18th. The morning was clear, with hard frost; the wind north-west. Previous to leaving Waterford I rode to the middle of the bridge, and had a view of the river and surrounding scenery. The bridge has six piers, and is handsomely built of wood. The river is rapid, and the junction with the Mohawk is seen a little below. There are a number of islands on the west side, and the town of Lansingburg is handsomely situated on the east side. The bottom lands are good; but the country soon swells out into high hills, of which the sides are poor, and covered with pine wood.

As I returned, I kept along the banks of the Mohawk, where I observed the current very rapid, and the soil poor and sandy. A mile and a half from Waterford there is a bridge across the river. On approaching it the road passes through a bed of black slate, which seems to indicate a stratum of coal below. About a quarter of a mile above the bridge, the Cohoes falls appear, and, from the bridge fronting them, there is a very fine view. I stood a while to contemplate it, but my admiration was lost in the recollection of the amazing
falls of Niagara. The river is here about 250 yards wide, and the falls are perpendicular, but some parts are broken, and the rocks are to be seen through them. At the end of the bridge I paid a toll of 6½ cents; and close by the toll-bar I perceived the nine mile stone from Albany.

The road proceeds close by the river side, the hills being pretty lofty to the right, the soil indifferent, but the road excellent. Six miles above Albany, on the opposite side of the river, is Troy, a handsome village, mostly built with brick. Towards Albany I passed an elegant house, the seat of Mr. Van Rensselaer, patron of the city; and passing through well-improved fields, I arrived at 11 o'clock, when I took up my lodgings at the coffee-house in State-street.

My tour of discovery being completed, I had no very important information to receive at Albany; but I still continued my journal, and Mr. Fellows of Geneva having favoured me with letters of introduction to Mr. Southwick and Mr. North, these two gentlemen showed me a great deal of attention, and obligingly answered all my inquiries. In obedience to the request of my friend Mr. M'Intyre, I called on his son, the comptroller, and he also showed me much attention. I was quite pleased with my visit.

Albany is the seat of government of the state of New York, and is situated on the west side of the Hudson river, at the head of tide water, 180 miles from the sea. It runs nearly a mile along the river, and about half a mile back from it. The city is divided into streets, some of which are spacious, but others rather narrow and irregular. They are however pretty convenient, and there is a line of excellent wharfs and warehouses. The houses amount to about 1300, and the inhabitants to nearly 10,000. The houses are mostly built of brick, and many of them are elegant. The state-house stands on an elevated situation at the head of State-street, and is a very handsome building, with most splendid and convenient apartments for the legislature to meet in. The old state-house is also in State-street, and is occupied by the different public offices. The other public buildings are the arsenal, powder-
house, city library, 3 banks, 10 churches, 2 market houses, 2 masonic lodges, a theatre, and Cook's reading-room, an institution probably better supplied with newspapers, and other periodical publications, than any other in the United States.

The city is well supplied with water. There are two excellent springs three miles to the westward, from whence it is conveyed in pipes, to every part of the city. Lots in the principal streets are as high as in New York, and the rent of houses and stores is in proportion. This being the great mart, in which the trade of an extensive back country centres, it is well supplied with provisions; but the outlet to the great commercial city, New York, is so easy, by the fine river Hudson, that all articles which can be easily shipped, are kept pretty high. Flour is about 10 dollars per barrel; beef 6 dollars; pork 5 dollars per cwt. bacon 12 cents per lb.; fowls 12½ each; geese 25; turkeys 62; cyder 1 dollar 50 cents per barrel; beer 3 to 10 dollars, according to quality; porter 7 dollars 25 cents. Board from 2 to 4 dollars. Hour-rent for mechanics 20 to 60 dollars.

557

The principal manufactures at Albany are those of grain, brewing and distilling. There are no manufactories of cloth in the city, but there are several in the neighbourhood, and there is a disposition in the citizens to encourage them, though apparently against their interests, the trade of the city being almost wholly commercial. The principal trade is by the river, on which is sent down grain and provisions, timber, malt-liquors, and spirits; and they receive in return groceries, dry-goods, hardware, and crockery, to supply a great part of the country. American manufactured glass, however, begins to make a prominent appearance in the warehouse; and they will, no doubt, feel the advantage of other articles of American manufacture soon. Albany, from its situation, must be always a place of extended commerce. At present it suffers by the re-action of an overstrained foreign commerce, but that will be but temporary. Internal manufactures and commerce, being once organized, will more than compensate for the loss of the other.
The citizens of Albany are very mixed. The original settlement was by the Dutch, and their descendants form a very prominent part of the society. Of Scottish settlers there are a great many, and the rest are principally New Englanders. In such an assemblage, we may naturally look for industry and enterprise, and a general attention to education and the improvement of the mind, all of which are very perceptible in the citizens. There are good mechanics in all the different branches; and there are 10 clergymen, 20 doctors, and 45 lawyers. The schools are numerous; the library and reading-room have been already noticed. Two newspapers are published, each twice a week, which have a pretty extensive circulation. That the place is healthy, appears in the countenances of the ladies, many of whom are handsome, with beautiful florid complexions. That it is cold in winter, is indicated by the general use of stoves, the hard frost in the ground, and the appearance of snow; so, for fear of being storm-staid, I shall close this chapter, and hurry off to New York.

CHAPTER CIX. North River Steam Boat,—Highlands,—Stony Point,—New York.

November 20th. My anticipations were realized; there was a considerable fall of snow this morning. I engaged a passage for 558 my horse by one of the packets, fare 4 dollars, exclusive of board; and for myself by the steam-boat, fare 7 dollars, including board; and, getting on board of that elegant conveyance; we started from the wharf at 9 o'clock. The snow continued to fall, and the weather was very hazy, so that we could not enjoy the view on the river, but we had a very comfortable view in the boat. The cabin was sufficiently large to accommodate 80 or 100 people; the births were neatly mounted with drapery, and contained good clean bedding; there was a good stove in the room; our company, though not numerous, were sociable and agreeable; and our captain kept a most excellent table. I should mention that this was the North river steam-boat, captain Roorbach, and to that gentleman's politeness I was indebted for a variety of information regarding this river. Four other steam-boats were upon the river, but it was supposed that two of them would be stopped, as they were started without the sanction of the patentees. A most superb new boat had just been started by the patentees, Livingston and Fulton, who are entitled
to great praise for their exertions in bringing into active operation an invention of such importance to the navigation of the American inland waters.

The banks of the river are nearly the same as above Albany, for 20 miles, to Hudson; the soil is pretty good, and the settlements thick on both sides. The river is a noble stream, augmented, as it proceeds, by a great number of tributary streams on each side. Towards night, we were four miles below Poughkeepsie, and the captain, thinking it too dark to run on, came to anchor, and remained during the night.

November 21st. The morning was cold and cloudy, with a north-west wind; and a good deal of snow lay on the ground. We got under weigh at 6 o'clock. At 7 we were opposite Newburgh, a good landing on the west side, and five miles beyond this, we reached the highlands, through which we sailed 20 miles. Here the banks are steep and very romantic, in many places resembling the scenery on the Ohio; but there is a vast difference in the fertility of the soil. On the Ohio it is rich, with a most luxuriant profusion of timber. Here it is poor, and the timber is small in proportion. Each river, however, has its peculiar beauties. We passed a number of cascades issuing from the hills. At Stony Point, the remains of an old fort are still to be seen, in a very commanding situation. Here the river makes a sharp turn to the east, and the place was pointed out where the Americans had a chain 559 across in the time of war, which we were informed was broken by the British ships. The river appears here like a small lake, and being land-locked on all sides by lofty hills, forms a romantic and singular view. Soon after this, we emerged from among the mountains.

When we approached the low lands, we saw a number of very handsome seats. The land on the east side is low, and appears fertile. To the eastward a bay is perceived, which appears like a continuance of the river, while the real channel is apparently lost among the mountains. The west bank continues high, though cultivated a considerable way down. At length, however, it becomes a craggy precipice, almost perpendicular, and upwards of 500 feet high. The scenery is altogether very grand, and in summer, when the fields and woods are in blossom, sailing on this river, by the steam-boat, must be delightful.
There are good turnpike roads on each side of the river, and there are very thick settlements all the way between New York and Albany. The principal towns on the east side are:

Inhabitants.

Kinderhook 250
Hudson 4000
Redhook
Rhynbeck
Poughkeepsie 500
Fishkill
Peekskill
On the west side,

New Baltimore
Cochsakia
Katskill 2000
Kingston
Newburg

We passed the Jersey line on the west side, and, soon after, the river which separates York Island from the main land. At five o'clock we reached New York, where I was safely
landed on the wharf, after travelling nearly 2400 miles: and with gratitude to the Supreme Being, for conducting me through the journey so much to my satisfaction, I proceeded to the house of my friend, where I was further gratified by learning that my family and friends were all well.

In my progress through this interesting state I met with “A Brief Topographical and Statistical Manual,” a work of considerable merit, from which I have extracted the following statistical table and remarks.

The sheep returned for Duchess county were 83,855; Albany 34,342; Cayuga 49,872; Onondago 44,893; Jefferson 20,000. It is calculated that the whole state contains 1,280,000.

The horses in Duchess county were 14,341. It is calculated that the whole state contains 300,000.

The cattle in Duchess county were 51,650. It is calculated that the whole state contains 1,000,000.

Roads and bridges, exclusive of those made by counties and individuals, are supported by 135 turnpike companies, with a capital of 7,558,000 dollars; and 36 bridge companies, with a capital of 509,000 dollars. The turnpike roads contracted for extend over 4,500 miles, about one third of which is completed.

The bank stock of the state amounts to 11,690,000 dollars.

The school fund amounts to 483,326 dollars, exclusive of 314,770 acres of land. The revenue last year amounted to 36,427 dollars.

The state funds, exclusive of about one million acres of land, amount to 4,191,803 dollars; and the state debts are 880,000 dollars.

**CHAPTER CX. United States.**

The objects of the greatest importance in the United States have already been noticed in a review of the individual states and territories; but there are a few circumstances of a general nature, which can with more propriety be introduced under this head.

Viewing Louisiana as forming a part of the territory of the United States, we may consider the country as extending from north latitude 29° to beyond 48°; and from east longitude 10° to west longitude 36°. The extreme length, from east to west, is about 2160 miles,
and breadth, from north to south, 1494. The medium length is about 1780 miles, and the medium breadth about 1060, making nearly 1,883,806 square miles, or 1205,635,840 acres.

The face of the country, mountains, rivers, minerals, soil, and climate, have all been partially noticed; but attempts have of late been made to establish a general theory of the climate of the United States, and I shall take a brief review of that subject.

Volney, the celebrated French traveller, was the first who developed this theory. He seems to have studied the subject with ardent attention, and to have been assisted by information from gentlemen of accurate observation in America. His work displays great physical research. Dr. Mease has followed on the same subject. Adopting Volney's theory as a basis, he has availed himself of additional local information, and endeavoured to correct its errors, and supply its defects. These works contain information on this important subject well worth the attention of the student in physical science. I shall not, however, review them in detail, but briefly state a few general conclusions resulting from them, taken in connection with other facts that have come to my knowledge during a personal investigation.

The climate of the United States, independent of the difference of temperature induced by a change of latitude, seems to be affected by five prominent circumstances:

1st. The trade winds.

2d. The gulf stream.

3d. The fogs of Newfoundland.

4th. The winds from the polar regions.

5th. The Allegany mountains.*
* By the general term, Allegany mountains, is meant the whole chain of mountains extending from the Mississippi Territory to the northern extremity of the union.

1st. The trade winds were noticed, in chap. li. as affecting the ocean. I shall now trace them in their progress over the land. By looking at a chart of the Atlantic ocean, it will be perceived that the coast of South America has a slanting direction from the equator to Trinidad; and it may be noticed that this slant is prolonged to the south-east, to cape St. Roque, in south latitude 5°, west longitude 36° 26#. The course is nearly north-west, the distance above 2000 miles, and the interior of the country is composed of very high lands, rising in many places to lofty mountains. This naturally slants off the current of air to the northward, and by contracting its bulk increases its velocity; its motion being still further accelerated by the same means in its passage through the Caribbee Islands. In its progress through the Caribbean sea it is further contracted, and gets a 563 second impulse to the northward between the lofty island of Jamaica and the Mosquito shore; and finally passes through the narrow channel between Yucatan and the island of Cuba, from whence it issues to the northward, not unlike the wind from a pair of bellows. It then diverges, in three grand divisions, along the North American continent. One branch takes a north-west direction, and, passing over New Mexico, and thence between the Stony mountains and the Pacific ocean, spends its force about north latitude 52°. Another branch takes a north-east direction, blowing partly over the mountains, but principally between the mountains and the Atlantic, and spends its force about the Potomac or Patapsco rivers. This branch is affected partly by the mountains, and partly by the trade winds to the north of the islands. It is very unsteady, which circumstance subjects that district of country to rapid changes. But the most important branch to this inquiry is that which proceeds up the valley of the Mississippi, which maybe reckoned to extend from the Allegany mountains to the chains of mountains beyond the Mississippi, an immense region, known by the name the Western Country. The operation of this current was quite visible in the course of my progress through that country. From the time I passed the Allegany mountains until I left
Pittsburg, it prevailed seven days out of ten. In my passage down the Ohio it prevailed fifteen out of twenty-six, and five of the others were calm. From the falls of the Ohio to lake Erie it prevailed twenty days out of thirty-one, and two days were calm. From Cleveland, on lake Erie, to Utica, it prevailed ten days out of twenty-three. I have elsewhere remarked, that a branch of it seems occasionally to blow down the Mohawk river; and its influence is often sensibly felt at Montreal, on the St. Lawrence. It is obvious that this wind must have great influence upon the climate; it fans the air in summer, and renders it mild and humid in winter.

2d. The gulf stream was noticed chap. II. This current being warmer than the surrounding ocean, the atmosphere above it is proportionably affected, and being contiguous to the American coast, the winds blowing over it, impregnated with its warmth and moisture, will influence the climate accordingly. This influence is particularly felt in the southern states, where the stream is from within 30 to 60 miles of the coast. Beyond Cape Hatteras it is not so apparent, and beyond Cape Cod it is hardly known. South 56° and south-east winds are those subject to be influenced by it on the American coast.

3d. The fogs of Newfoundland are of great extent, and lie in a north-east direction from the United States. North-east winds, therefore, will in spring, summer, and fall, be chilly and damp, in winter they will be loaded with snow. The part of the United States most subject to their influence are the New England states, with part of the states of New York, Pennsylvania, and New Jersey.

4th. The winds from the polar regions are well known in the United States by the name of north-westers; and it is somewhat singular that they are much more frequent to the cast than to the west of the mountains; and often exhibit a very different appearance. To the east they are cold, cool, or agreeable, according to the season and situation; and are uniformly pure, dry, elastic, and invigorating. To the west they assume every variety, but are often accompanied by clouds, rain, hail, and snow; particularly in the vicinity of the great lakes. To account for these circumstances, it is necessary to view the Allegany
mountains as connected with the subject; and I cannot better elucidate it than in the words of the ingenious Volney. “The Allegany is the shore of an airy lake, which, below the level of the top of this bank, is at rest, unaffected by the movements of the stratum above it. Hence the south-west wind traverses the valley of the Mississippi and Ohio, Kentucky and the contiguous countries, as far as the valley of the St. Lawrence, by which it flows off, while the north-west stream glides over it diagonally, and, overtopping the highest mountains, pours down on the maritime country, where its force is augmented by its own specific gravity, the slope of the earth's surface, and the vacuity above the ocean in the south-east.”

The most remarkable feature in the climate east of the mountains is the sudden and great changes, from heat to cold and from moist to dry. These changes are most remarkable on the sea-board. In the interior the climate is more settled, and amongst the mountains it is colder than to the east or west of them. In the western country the climate is more settled and more mild than to the east of the mountains, but this district is subject to a good deal of rain in winter.

Volney has drawn the following general conclusions on the subject:

1st. The climate of the maritime region is colder in winter, and 565 warmer in summer, than that of the countries in Europe under the same parallels.

2dly. The daily variations are more abrupt in the maritime country than in Europe.

3d. The temperature of the valleys of the Ohio and Mississippi is warmer, in the proportion of three degrees of latitude, than that of the maritime districts.

The two first positions are correct, and the last is so also as to the general effect upon vegetables and fruits; but to convey a correct idea of the matter, it should be kept in view, that while the western country is warmer upon the whole, it is cooler in the summer season than the same parallels on the other side of the mountains. This, however, has
Library of Congress

its limits, for it appears that to the north of 44° or 45° the eastern and western country are nearly assimilated, and to the south beyond 32° the same effect takes place, with this exception, that the breeze to the westward is more permanent and steady, which will probably contribute, with other favourable circumstances, to render New Orleans more healthy than Charleston and Savannah.

The climate has been divided into four sections, the coldest, middle, hot, and temperate; to which I shall add a fifth, the warm, and proceed to mark the different lines of distinction.

1st. To the coldest I would assign that portion lying north cast of a line drawn from the east end of lake Ontario, to the east end of Long Island sound. In this region the winters commence about the first of December, and last till the end of March; and are very severe. The heat of summer commences in June, and ends in August. Both heat and cold go to great extremes; but the country is generally healthy.

2d. The middle may be included between the aforesaid line and a line drawn from the east end of Lake Erie to where the mountains cross the New York state line—thence along the top of the Allegany ridge to the latitude of Washington—thence due east through Washington to the Atlantic. In this region the frost is less steady, though often severe; and the rivers are frequently obstructed by ice. Towards the south and east, the winter weather is variable, passing frequently from cold to mild, and from snow to rain. The winters commence about the middle of December, and end in February. The heat of summer commences in May, and ends in September.

3d. The hot climate may be defined by running a line along the ridge at the head of tide waters, from Washington through Richmond in Virginia, Raleigh in North Carolina, Columbia in South Carolina, Milledgeville in Georgia; and extending from thence to where the 32d degree of latitude crosses the Mississippi above Natches. In this region, between that line and the Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico, frost and snow are but of short duration, and
to the south they are seldom seen. The winters are very variable, but generally pleasant and healthy. The summers commence in April and end in November; and the heat is often very oppressive.

4th. The warm region extends from the last mentioned line to the foot of the mountains, and winding round their southern extremity in Georgia, latitude 34° 30’, the line may thence be protracted due west to the Mississippi. In this region the weather is more settled, and though the summers have nearly the same duration as in the hot region, the heat is more moderate.

5th. The temperate region includes all the space beyond these lines as far west as the latitude of 17°, and north to lat. 43°; beyond which my researches did not extend. The summers commence in April, and end in October. The winters commence in December, and end in February. The springs and falls are delightful, and both summers and winters are moderate.

America was first discovered by Christopher Columbus, on the 12th of October, 1492.

In 1499, an officer sailed on a voyage of discovery, accompanied by Amerigo Vespucci, a Florentine, and a man of science, who, on his return to Europe, published the first description of the new world, in consequence of which he received an honour, eminently due to Columbus, that of affixing his name to this vast continent.

The settlement of the United States took place as follows;

1610 Virginia by Lord Delaware

1614 New York New Jersey by the Dutch

1623 New Hampshire by a small English colony

1627 Delaware Pennsylvania by the Swedes & Finlanders
Library of Congress

1628 Massachusetts by John Endicott & Co.

1633 Maryland by Lord Baltimore

1635 Connecticut by Mr. Fenwick

1635 Rhode Island by Roger Williams

1699 South Carolina by Governor Sayle

1728 North Carolina from South Carolina

1732 Georgia by General Oglethorpe.

1764 Vermont from New England

1773 Kentucky by Daniel Boone

1774 Tennessee from North Carolina, &c.

1787 Ohio by the Ohio and other companies

1803 Louisiana ceded by France.

The following are some of the most remarkable events before and since the revolution.

1765 The stamp act passed

1773 The tea destroyed at Boston

1774 The first congress held
1775 Battles of Lexington and Bunker's-hill

1776 Declaration of Independence, July 4th

1778 Articles of confederation agreed on

1780 Surrender of Lord Cornwallis, October 19th

1782 Treaty of peace, November 30th

1787 The federal constitution adopted

1789 George Washington elected president

1797 John Adams elected president

1801 Thomas Jefferson elected president

1809 James Madison elected president

1812 War declared against Britain, June 18th.

The annexed statistical table presents a summary view of the extent of the country, population, chief towns, climate, produce, &c.

The agriculture and produce of the several states and territories have been noticed.

The progress of manufactures has also been attended to, particularly in a review of the secretary of the treasury's report, page 274; I may here add a brief abstract of a late compilation by Dr. Mitchell, of New York, from documents in the treasury department.

SHEEP.
Vermont 450000
Massachusetts 299182
Connecticut 400000
Pennsylvania 1469918

2719100

SALTPETRE. lbs.
Virginia 48175
Kentucky 303137
Massachusetts 25600

375612

SUGAR. lbs.
Ohio 3033806
Kentucky 2471647
E. Tennessee 162240
Vermont 1200000

6867698

There appears to be no return from the other states; but sheep are abundant in all of them.

568
COMBS. value

Connecticut dol. 70000
Massachusetts 80624
Pennsylvania 6340
156964

COPPERAS. lbs.

West Tennessee 56000
Vermont 8000
64000

STRAW BONNETS.

Massachusetts 559918
Connecticut 27100
587018

Gun-powder mills, 207—lbs. 1450000
Furnaces, forges, &. 530
Paper-mills, 190
Cotton mills, 1st August, 1810, 330—spindles, 100000
Cotton yarn, 500000 lbs.

Looms, 330000

Yards of cloth, 7500000

Fulling mills, 1630

Carding machines, 1825*

* It will be readily perceived that this is only a partial account. It is to be regretted that a more general return is not made when the census is taken. Materials for a very valuable set of statistical tables might be collected every 10 years, along with the names of the inhabitants. Indeed it would be an easy matter to procure materials for a national geography, which might be published every 10 years, under the auspices of the United States. The profits on the sale of such a work would do much more than defray the expense of a national geographical establishment. It is also to be regretted, I think, that the returns from a number of the districts are defective, in so far as they do not state the population in towns and cities. The inhabitants are included in the general return for the respective counties; but were the particular enumeration in each town and city kept separate, it would be more satisfactory.

The foreign commerce of the United States has suffered severely by the restrictions of foreign powers, and it will now be materially affected, no doubt, by the present war; but such is the profusion of provisions and raw materials in the United States, which some of the belligerent powers cannot do very well without, that there must be a considerable export trade under any circumstances.

In 1800 the exports amounted to dol. 70971780

In 1805 do. domestic produce 42387002
And the following table exhibits the last return at the treasury-office.

UNITED STATES EXPORTS. A summary of the value of exports each state.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Domestic</th>
<th>Foreign</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. Hampshire</td>
<td>315054</td>
<td>53809</td>
<td>368863</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vermont</td>
<td>538306</td>
<td>32798</td>
<td>571104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>6042645</td>
<td>519280</td>
<td>11235465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhode Island</td>
<td>944868</td>
<td>11235465</td>
<td>95566021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>994216</td>
<td>38138</td>
<td>1032354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>8747700</td>
<td>3518515</td>
<td>12266215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carried over</td>
<td>17582789</td>
<td>9462636</td>
<td>27045425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>1871</td>
<td>1871</td>
<td>3742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>569447</td>
<td>3865670</td>
<td>9560117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>944868</td>
<td>626556</td>
<td>1571424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>994216</td>
<td>38138</td>
<td>1032354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>4798612</td>
<td>4822307</td>
<td>9620919</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. Carolina</td>
<td>793975</td>
<td>4001</td>
<td>797976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Carolina</td>
<td>4650984</td>
<td>4861279</td>
<td>9512263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>2557225</td>
<td>11641</td>
<td>2568866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ter. U. S.</td>
<td>2523282</td>
<td>149840</td>
<td>2673120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dol.</td>
<td>45294043</td>
<td>16022790</td>
<td>61316333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgetown</td>
<td>61966</td>
<td>1810</td>
<td>63776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexandria</td>
<td>1998364</td>
<td>1110</td>
<td>1999474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dol.</td>
<td>2060330</td>
<td>2920</td>
<td>2063250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan Ter.</td>
<td>19997</td>
<td>1632</td>
<td>21629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mississippi do.</td>
<td>1441</td>
<td>1441</td>
<td>2650050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dol.</td>
<td>2523280</td>
<td>149840</td>
<td>2673120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


By an average of 1802, 3, and 4, the imports were:

From Britain and colonies dol. 35968890

Holland, France, Spain, Italy, &c. 25471110

Northern powers, Prussia, Germany, &c. 7093330
Portugal, &c. 1106670
China, and other native powers in Asia, 4868890
All other countries, 835560
dol. 75334450
Of these were re-exported, Manufactured goods, 9778000
Coffee, 7533000
Sugar, 5777000
Other articles, 5355000
28444300
Leaving for the United States, dol. 46890150
Of which about 30000000 dollars may be reckoned for clothing.
The imports from Britain were as above 25968890
The exports to Britain were 23100000
Balance in favour of Britain, dol. 12868890
The exports to other European powers were 45333340
The imports from these powers were 33662230
Balance against these powers, dol. 11671110 72
In 1805, 6, and 7, the exports to and imports from America, in Britain, stood as follows:

Exports. Imports. 1805 £.11446093 £.4076803 1806 12865551 4360743 1807 12097942 6531410 36409586 14968956

Balance in favour of Britain in these three years, £.21440630.

In federal currency, 95266800 dollars.

The following extract from Blodget's statistical tables of 1809 shows the progress of society, and national wealth.

United States' territory 1280000000

Improved lands 40950000

Dwelling houses 1375000

Colleges 25

Academies 74

Horses 1400000

Cattle 3660000

Roads and canals, value dol. 11500000

Bridges do. 5000000

Shipping tons 1250000

Metallic medium dol. 2050000
Banks, 92 capital 51500000

Bank-notes in circulation 18500000

Insurance companies' capital 18600000

**NATIONAL FUNDS.**

Lots in Washington dol. 1500000

Western public lands 250000000

Louisiana lands 400000000
dol. 651500000

National debt 93119694

Sinking fund 27597968
65521726
dol. 585978274

The land in this statement is valued at 1 dollar per acre.

The total value of the United States is estimated at 2510,000,000 dollars.

The federal government have attended to objects of national improvement with laudable care; numerous public works have been promoted within these last 10 years: the arrangements made in the state of Ohio to promote education are a proof of their attention to that subject. They are precluded by the constitution from running lines of roads or canals through the union, without consent of the individual states; but this important
subject has met with due attention, and an elegant plan was devised for improving the country by these means, which, but for the subsequent difficulties in the foreign relations, would probably have been by this time in practical operation. As it is probable that this important subject will be resumed at a future period, I shall here give an outline of the various works contemplated in the secretary of the treasury's luminous report.

571

I may first notice that the United States have already, with the assent of the states, agreed to make, at their sole expense, a road from Cumberland, on the Potomac, to Brownsville, on the Monongahela, which is the only work of the kind they have undertaken.

The following tables will exhibit a view of the different canals and roads contemplated in the report.

I. LINE OF CANALS ALONG THE ATLANTIC COAST.

Canals. Direction. Distance miles. Lockage feet. Expense Dollars. Massachusetts Weymouth to Taunton 26 260 1250000 New Jersey Brunswick to Trenton 28 100800000 Delaware and Chesapeak Christiana to Elk 22 148 750000 Chesapeak and Albermarle Elizabeth river to Pasquotank 22 40 250000 98 548 3050000

These canals are calculated for sea vessels, and, should they be completed, will perfect an internal navigation from Boston to St. Mary's, in Georgia, a distance, in a direct line, of more than 1000 miles.

II. Improvement of inland navigation.

Improvement of the navigation of the Susquehannah, Potomac, James, and Santee rivers, from the tide-waters to the highest practical point, to be effected principally by canals round the falls, where practicable, and by locks when necessary 1,500,000

Canal at the falls of Ohio, two miles long, and from 16 to 27 feet deep, 20 feet wide in bottom, and 68 at top, and having three locks 300,000
Library of Congress

Improvement of the navigation of the North river, and a canal from thence to lake Champlain, the distance from Waterford to Skeensborongh being 50 miles 800,000

Improvement of the navigation from Albany, through the Mohawk and Oswego rivers, to lake Ontario 2,200,000

Canal for sloop navigation round the falls of Niagara 1,000,000

dol. 5,800,000

572

III. Turnpike roads.

A great road extending from Maine to Georgia, in the general direction of the sea-coast and main postroad, and passing though all the principal sea-ports, in length 1600 miles, estimated at 3000 dollars per mile 4,800,000

Four great artificial roads from the four great western rivers, the Allegany, Monongahela, Kanhaway, and Tennessee, to the nearest corresponding Atlantic rivers, the Susquehannah or Juniata, the Potomac, James river, and either the Santee or Savannah; to unite on each river points from which there is a navigation downward, estimated at 100 miles each, being 400 miles, at 7000 dollars per mile 2,800,000

A post-road from the Tuscarawa branch of the Muskingum, to Detroit, distance about 200 miles;

Another from Cincinnatti to St. Louis, by Vincennes, distance 300 miles;

And another from Nashville, in Tenessee, at Athens, in Georgia, to Natches, distance 500 miles;

In all 1000 miles, at 200 dollars per mile 200,000
In pointing out these lines of communication, the great geographical features of the country were solely attended to; and, to equalize the advantages to all the states, a fund was contemplated for local improvements, amounting to 3,400,000

Which, added to the sum estimated for general improvements, 16,600,000

would make an aggregate of dol. 20,000,000

It was suggested that an annual appropriation of two millions of dollars, would accomplish all these great objects in 10 years.

In estimating the resources of the nation, with a view to this appropriation, it was stated, that by the estimate of a peace establishment, 573 tablishment, computed for the years 1809-1815 annual revenue would be dol. 14,000,000

And the expenditure as follows:

Annual fund for the discharge of the national debt 4,600,000

Expences of government 3,500,000

Contingencies 400,000

8,500,000

Leaving a surplus of dol. 5,500,000

It was calculated that three millions applied annually, during 10 years, would arm every man in the United States; fill the public arsenals and magazines; erect every battery and
fortification which could be manned; and even, if thought eligible, build a navy; leaving a surplus of 2,500,000 dollars per annum.

Amongst the resources of the nation, exclusively of the lands in Louisiana, the general government possesses 100 millions of acres of land, north-west of the Ohio, and near 50 million south of the state of Tennessee; and it was believed that it would answer a good purpose, to apply the proceeds exclusively to promote the improvement of the country; the more, because the contemplated two millions could only be appropriated in time of peace, whereas this could be applied permanently, until the most important improvements were effected. It was added, “the fund created by these improvements would afterward become a perpetual fund for still further improvements.”

The report remarks, that “the general utility of artificial roads and canals, is at this time so universally admitted, as hardly to require any additional proofs. It is sufficiently evident, that, whenever the annual expence of transportation on a certain route, in its natural state, exceeds the interest on the capital employed in improving the communication, and the annual expence of transportation by the improved route, the difference is an additional income to the nation. Nor docs, in that case, the general result vary, although the tolls may not have been fixed at a rate sufficient to pay the undertakers the interest of the capital laid out. They, indeed, when that happens, lose; but the community is benefitted by the undertaking.” It follows, that all public works, which are deemed essential, and which yet do not hold out a prospect of remuneration to individuals, should be executed exclusively by the public, and public account.

The report states, “that the price of labour is not considered as a formidable obstacle, because, whatever it may be, it equally affects the expence of transportation, which is saved by the improvement.” The importance of this remark is self-evident, and it may be strengthened by the application of the national force, to promote national objects, by the employment of the army in time of peace. Every nation must have a hired army, to
a certain extent, and, by a judicious application of their labour, a great many national objects might be promoted; the condition of the men might be improved by an allowance of additional pay for their labour, while the employment itself is favourable to virtuous habits, and is perhaps the best means of uniting the duties of the citizen with the soldier. The federal revenue consists mostly of a tax on imports and tonnage, with the produce of the sale of the new lands. It has been already stated, that the revenue for a peace establishment, from 1809 to 1815, was calculated at dol. 14,000,000

While the expences of government, including contingencies, amounted only to 3,900,000

And the annual fund for paying off the national debt 4,600,000

8,500,000

Leaving a surplus for national improvements, of dol. 5,500,000

But, in consequence of the interruption of the foreign commerce of the United States by the belligerent powers of Europe, the revenue has been materially affected; while preparations for a state of hostility have increased the expenditure, and exhausted the treasury; so that all the contemplated improvements have, for the present, been laid aside; and hostilies having actually taken place between the United States and Great Britain, the war will, in all probability, be productive of events that will call for an entirely new system of policy, as to the national revenue. In the mean time, a temporary expedient has been resorted to by raising a new loan of 11,000,000 dollars; and 100 per cent. has been added to the duties on tonnage and imports.*

* I thas always appeared to me, that a very simple expedient might be resorted to, which would, meet any deficiency in the national revenue, and supersede the necessity of loans and excise, while it would render the country, so far as the finances are concerned, completely independent of foreign trade.
Library of Congress

First. The duties on tonnage and imports should be continued; and to give facility to the progress of the rising manufactures, they should be lowered or raised, according to existing circumstances. I doubt the policy, however, of making them, in any case, exceed 20 per cent., as that holds out too great temptation to smugglers. These duties, even in time of war, including that on salt, I would estimate at 4,000,000 dollars.

Second. A national bank might be instituted on the following principles:

1st: The capital stock of the bank may be fixed at 30,000,000 dollars, of which the United States might furnish 20,000,000 dollars, the basis being land, and the individual states the other 10,000,000 dollars.

2d. The bank to be established at Washington, and the directors and other office-bearers to be appointed by congress.

3d. A branch to be established in every state, with consent of the respective state legislatures, who may appoint one-half of the office-bearers, and the quota of the stock, for that state, to be applied exclusively to the branch established in it.

4th. To preserve a uniformity of circulating medium, the whole of the notes to be issued at the seat of government, and to be exchanged at all the branches.

5th. The bank and its branches to be so organized as to facilitate a general exchange throughout the United States: e.g. a person at New Orleans wishes to remit to Philadelphia; he could pay the amount into the one branch bank, and get a draft on the other: and so on throughout the union.

As the profits of a well organized bank are very great, I would be inclined to value a revenue resulting from a national bank at 2,000,000 dollars.
Third. The deficiency might be contributed by the several states, according to the extent of the population. For example, suppose the sum wanted be 6,688,230, it would be apportioned among the several states and territories, nearly as follows:

New Hampshire, dol.214070
Vermont 217595
Massachusetts 697763
Rhode Island 75445
Connecticut 259236
New York 941299
New Jersey 238084
Pennsylvania 800987
Delaware 65848
Maryland 322374
District of Columbia 20845
Virginia 805426
North Carolina 483864
South Carolina 334748
Georgia 209628
There may be some objections to this plan that I am not aware of; but if they are not insuperable, the subject well deserves legislative consideration. The public exigencies must be provided for, and a mode by which the taxes can be raised equally, and with the least possible trouble and expense, is the best. I know of none that would combine these advantages so completely as that alluded to. In a period of peace this plan would not require to be operated upon; and in a period of war the sum would never probably be so great as to be much felt by any of the states. The advantage of having a plan to meet any contingency, always in reserve, is self-evident.

As to the national lands, the proceeds should, I think, in terms of the secretary of the treasury's report referred to, be devoted exclusivety to promote objects of national utility.

575
The federal currency is very simple. The dollar is established as the money unit, proceeding downwards, by the decimal ratio of tens, 576 to dimes, cents, and mills; and upwards to eagles of 10 dollars value, which is the largest gold coin. In money transactions, the terms dollars and cents only are used, and these terms comprehend all the others, except the lowest, which is seldom used at all. For example 86 eagles, 4 dollars, 5 dimes, and 7 cents are expressed thus: dol. 864.57=eight hundred and sixty-four dollars and fifty seven cents.

In 1792 a law was passed to establish a mint, and the following coins were struck. Of Gold; eagles, half-eagles, quarter-eagles. Of Silver; dollars, half-dollars, quarter-dollars, dimes, half-dimes. Of Copper; cent, half-cents.

The gold coins consist of eleven parts of pure gold and one of alloy; the alloy is composed of silver and copper. The silver coins consist of 1485 parts of pure silver, and 179 of copper.

The weight and value of the several coins, and the proportion they bear to British sterling money, is exhibited in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metal</th>
<th>Coin</th>
<th>Weight in grams</th>
<th>Pure. Standard</th>
<th>Value in dollars and cents</th>
<th>Value in British sterling</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gold</td>
<td>Eagles</td>
<td>247 ½</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>dol.10 00 £2 5 0</td>
<td>Half do 123 3/4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The advantage of a currency arranged decimally over any other may be illustrated by some examples.

**ADDITION.**

£ s. d dollars

12 13 10 ½ = 56.41
SUBTRACTION.

£ s. d. dollars.

12 13 10 ½ = 56.41

7 19 5 ¾ = 35.44

4 14 4 ¾ = 20.97

577

MULTIPLICATION BY 15.

£. s. d. dollars.

12 13 10 ½ = 56.41

20 = 15

243 28205

12 5641

3046 846.15

4

12186

15
Library of Congress

60930
12186
4) 182790
12) 45697 ½
20) 3808 1
190 8 1 ½

DIVISION BY 15.

£. s. d. dollars.

12 13 10 ½=15)56.41(3.76
20 45
253 114
12 105
3046 91
4 90
15)12186(812 1
120 12(203
£0 16 11
It would be of great importance if weights and measures could also be arranged decimally.

In such an extensive country, partaking of very different local circumstances, the manners and morals of the community must exhibit a great variety. Generally speaking, every state has its own peculiar features: and the subjects alluded to have been noticed in the view of the various states and territories. Education and literature have also been noticed; and I may here remark, in general, that there are few of the inhabitants of the United States who cannot read and write. Knowledge has been very generally diffused by books and pamphlets, and more newspapers are circulated than in any other country in the world.*

* Isaiah Thomas, esq. of Worcester, Massachusetts, has lately published a very valuable work, entitled, The History of Printing in America, from which I have extracted the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No. of Papers</th>
<th>Published</th>
<th>No. of impressions of each, averaged at Total Amount.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>12 weekly, at 1000 624000 Massachusetts, 9 twice a week, 1600 1497600 23 weekly, 1150 1375100 2873000 Rhode Island, 1 twice a week, 800 83200 6 weekly, 800 249600 332800 Connecticut, 11 weekly, 1150 657800 Vermont, 14 weekly, 800 582400 New York, 7 daily, 600 1310400 9 twice a week, 800 748800 50 weekly, 800 2080000 413920O New Jersey, 8 weekly, 800 332800 Pennsylvania, 9 daily, 625 1755000 1 three times, 800 124800 3 twice a week, 800 249600 58 weekly, 800 2412800 4542200 Delaware 2 twice a week, 800 166400 Maryland 5 daily 600 936000 5 three times, 600 468000 1 twice a week, 800 83200 10 weekly, 800 416000 1903200 District of Columbia, 1 daily, 600 187200 3 three times, 800 374400 1 twice a week, 800 83200 1 weekly, 800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
41600 686400 Virginia, 1 three times, 800 124800 6 twice a week, 800 499200 16 weekly, 800 665600 1289600 North Carolina, 10 weekly, 800 416000 South Carolina, 3 daily, 500 468000 2 twice a week, 800 166400 5 weekly, 800 208000 842400 Georgia 1, three times, 800 124800 2 twice a week, 800 166400 10 weekly 800 416000 707200 Kentucky, 17 weekly, 700 618800 Ohio, 14 weekly, 650 473200 Tennessee 6 weekly, 550 171600 Indiana Territory, 1 weekly, 300 15600 Mississipi Territory, 4 weekly, 400 83200 Territory of Orleans, 2 daily 450 280800 4 three times, 500 312000 2 twice a week, 500 10400 2 weekly, 500 52000 748800 Louisiana, 1 weekly, 300 15600 359 22222200

By this table, it appears that the number of newspapers amounts to 22,222,200 and Mr. Thomas says it may be viewed as considerably under the real number. The total amount, he thinks, may, without exaggeration be estimated at twenty-two millions, five hundred thousand. In Britain and Ireland the newspaper establishments amount to 228, and the whole of the public journals issued annually from the various presses are computed at twenty millions five hundred thousand.

I had the pleasure of seeing Mr. Thomas last spring, when he showed me the first book printed in America, in the year 1640. It is a psalm-book of 300 pages crown octavo, bound in vellum, and is attended by this very singular circumstance, that on the left hand page throughout the book the word Psalm is spelled as it should be; at the head of every right hand page it is spelled “Psalme,”

I was shown also the first newspaper printed in America, It is entitled “The Boston Newsletter, from Monday, April 17th, to Monday, April 24th, 1704, published by authority.” On looking into it, the first article I saw had reference to the land of my nativity, and I made the following extract from it in “my pocket-book.”

“From the London Flying Post, from December 2d to 4th, 1703”

“Letters from Scotland bring us the copy of a sheet lately printed there, intitled, a Seasonable Alarm for Scotland, in a letter from a clergyman in the city to his friend in the country, concerning the present danger of the kingdom, and of the protestant religion.” The letter takes notice that papists swarm in the nation, that they traffic more avowedly
than formerly, and that of late many scores of priests and jesuits had come thither from France, and had gone to the highlands, and other places in the country; and the ministers of the north had given long lists of them to the committee of the general assembly, to be laid before the privy council, &c.

The state of literature in a country may be partly inferred from the quantity of paper manufactured. Mr. Thomas says, “from the information 1 have collected, it appears that the mills for manufacturing paper are as follows:—

New Hampshire 7
Massachusetts 38
Rhode Island 4
Connecticut 17
Vermont 9
New York 12
Delaware 4
Maryland 3
Virginia 4
South Carolina 1
Kentucky 6
Tennessee 4
Pennsylvania about 60
In all the other states and territories 16

Total 185

From Dr. Mitchell's report, the numbers appeared to be 190.

The paper manufactured annually at these mills is estimated as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tons</th>
<th>Reams</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630</td>
<td>70,000</td>
<td>$245,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>111,000</td>
<td>$333,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>$83,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$258,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$811,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A great many public libraries have been established; and there are numerous institutions for the encouragement of and literature.

The original bond of union among the states was for mutual protection and defence; but it was vague and undefined until the 9th July, 1778, when “Articles of Confederation and Perpetual Union” were agreed upon by New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia. On the 1st March 1781, Maryland acceded by her representatives in congress; and the articles were finally ratified. These articles continued to regulate the proceedings of the general government until the year 1787, when a new constitution was adopted, of which the following are the outlines.

1st. The legislative power is vested in a congress of the United States, consisting of a senate and house of representatives.

The members of the house of representatives are chosen. every second year by the people of the several states; and the electors in each state must have the qualifications requisite for the electors of the most numerous branch of the state legislature. A representative must be 25 years of age, and have been 7 years a citizen of the
United States; and be an inhabitant of that state for which he shall be chosen. The representatives will hereafter be chosen in the several states in the proportion of one for every 35,000, in which enumeration the Indians and two-fifths of the people of colour are not included.

The senate is composed of two members from each state, chosen for six years by the respective state legislatures; and the seats of one-third are vacated every two years. A senator must be 30 years of age, and have been 9 years a citizen of the United States, and at the time of his election an inhabitant of the state for which he is chosen. The vice-president of the United States is president of the senate; but has no vote unless they are equally divided.

Congress must assemble at least once every year. Their meetings shall be on the first Monday in December, unless they shall by law appoint a different day.

No law can be passed without the concurrence of both houses. When that is obtained, it is presented to the president, who, if he approves, signs it; if not, he returns it with his objections, for the re-consideration of congress, and it cannot in that case become a law without the concurrence of two-thirds of the members. The president must return it within 10 days, otherwise it becomes a law without his approbation.

The congress have power—

I. To lay and collect taxes, duties, imposts, and excises, to pay the debts, and provide for the common defence and general welfare of the United States; but all duties, imposts and excises, shall be uniform throughout the United States.

II. To borrow money on the credit of the United States.

III. To regulate commerce with foreign nations, and among the several states, and with the Indian tribes.
IV. To establish an uniform rule of naturalization, and uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies, throughout the United States.

V. To coin money; to regulate the value thereof, and of foreign coin; and fix the standard of weights and measures.

VI. To provide for the punishment of counterfeiting the securities and current coin of the United States.

VII. To establish post-offices and post-roads.

VIII. To promote the progress of science and useful arts, by securing for limited times, to authors and inventors, the exclusive right to their respective writings and discoveries.

IX. To constitute tribunals inferior to the supreme court.

X. To define and punish piracies and felonies committed on the high seas, and offences against the law of nations.

XI. To declare war; grant letters of marque and reprisal; and make rules concerning captures on land and water.

XII. To raise and support armies. But no appropriation of money for that use shall be for a longer term than two years.

XIII. To provide and maintain a navy.

XIV. To make rules for the government and regulation of the land and naval forces.

XV. To provide for calling forth the militia to execute the laws of the union, suppress insurrections, and repel invasions.
XVI. To provide for organizing, arming, and disciplining the militia, and for governing such part of them as may be employed in the service of the United States; reserving to the states respectively the appointment of the officers, and the authority of training the militia according to the discipline prescribed by congress.

XVII. To exercise exclusive legislation, in all cases whatsoever, over such district (not exceeding ten miles square) as may, by cession of particular states, and the acceptance of congress, become the seat of government of the United States; and to exercise like authority over all places purchased by the consent of the legislature of the state in which the same shall be, for the 582 erection of forts, magazines, arsenals, dock-yards, and other need-ful buildings; and

XVIII. To make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers, and all other powers vested by this constitution in the government of the States, or any department or officer thereof.

The migration or importation of such persons, as any of the states now existing shall think proper to admit, shall not be prohibited by the congress, prior to the year one thousand and eight; hundred and eight; but a tax may be imposed on such importation, not exceeding ten dollars for each person.

The privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall not be suspend ed unless when, in cases of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require it.

No bill of attainder or ex post facto law shall he passed.

No capitation or other direct tax shall be laid, unless in proportion to the census or enumeration herein before directed to be taken.

No tax or duty shall be laid on articles exported from any state, No preference shall be given, by any regulation commerce or revenue, to the ports of one state, over those of
another; another; nor shall vessels bound to or from one state, be obliged to enter, clear, or pay duties in another.

No money shall be drawn from the treasury, but in consequence of appropriations made by law; and a regular statement and account of the receipts and expenditures of all public money shall be published from time to time.

No title of nobility shall be granted by the United States: and no person, holding any office of profit or trust under them, shall, without the consent of congress, accept of any present, emolument, office, or title, of any kind whatever, from any king, prince, or foreign state.

No state shall enter into any treaty, alliance, or confederation; grant letters of marque and reprisal; coin money; emit bills of credit; make any thing but gold and silver coin a tender in payment of debt; pass any bill of attainder, ex post facto law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts, or grant any title of nobility.

No state shall, without the consent of congress, lay any imposts or or exports, except what may be absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws; and the net produce of all duties and imposts laid by any state on imports or exports, shall be for the use of the treasury of the United States; and all such laws shall be subject to the revision and control of congress. No state shall, without the consent of congress, lay any duty on tonnage, keep troops, or ships of war, in time of peace, enter into any agreement or compact with another state, or with a foreign power, or engage in war, unless actually invaded, or in such imminent danger as will not admit of delay.

The executive power is vested in a president, who is elected for four years, as follows: Each state appoints, in such a manner as the legislature may direct, a number of electors equal to the whole number of senators and representatives, which that state sends, to congress. But no senator or representative, or person holding any office of trust or profit under the United States, can be an elector. The electors meet in their respective states, and vote by ballot for president and vice-president, one of whom, at least, shall not be
an inhabitant of the same state with themselves. The list of the votes are sent to the seat of government, directed to the president of the senate; who, in presence of the senate and house of representatives, opens the certificates, and the votes are counted. The person having the greatest number of votes for president is declared to be elected to that office, provided he have the votes of a majority of all the electors appointed. If not, then from the persons having the greatest number of votes not exceeding three, the house of representatives choose the president by ballot. No person except a natural-born citizen, or a citizen of the United States at the time of the adoption of this constitution, shall be eligible to the office of president; and he must be 35 years of age, and have resided 14 years within the United States.

The president shall be commander in chief of the army and navy of the United States, and of the militia of the several states, when called into the actual service of the United States. He may require the opinion, in writing, of the principal officers in each of the executive departments, upon any subject relating to the duties of their respective offices: and he shall have power to grant prievea and pardons, for offences against the United States, except in cases of impeachment.

He shall have power, by and with the advice and consent of the senate, to make treaties, provided two-thirds of the senators present concur: and he shall nominate, and, by and with the advice and consent of the senate, shall appoint ambassadors, other 584 public ministers, and consuls, judges of the supreme court, and all other officers of the United States, whose appointments are not otherwise provided for, and which shall be established by law. But the congress may, by law, vest the appointment of such inferior officers as they think proper, in the president alone, in the courts of law, or in the heads of departments.

The president shall have power to fill up all vacancies that may happen during the recess of the senate, by granting commissions, which shall expire at the end of their next session.
Library of Congress

He shall, from time to time, give to the congress information of the state of the union; and recommend to their consideration such measures as he shall judge necessary and expedient. He may, on extraordinary occasions, convene both houses or either of them; and, in case of disagreement between them, with respect to the time of adjournment, he may adjourn them to such time as he shall think proper. He shall receive ambassadors and other public ministers. He shall take care that the laws be faithfully executed; and shall commission all the officers of the United States.

The judicial power of the United States shall be vested in one supreme court, and in such inferior courts as the congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The judges, both of the supreme and inferior courts, shall hold their offices during good behaviour; and shall, at stated times, receive for their services a compensation, which shall not be diminished during their continuance in office.

The judicial power shall extend to all cases, in law and equity, arising under this constitution, the laws of the United States, and treaties made, or which shall be made under their authority; to all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers, and consuls; to all cases of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction; to controversies to which the United States shall be a party, to controversies between two or more states, between a state and citizens of another state, between citizens of different states, between citizens of the same state claiming lands under grants of different states, and between a states, or the citizens thereof, and foreign states, citizens, or subjects.

In all cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers, and consuls, and those in which a state shall be a party, the supreme court shall have original jurisdiction. In all the other cases before mentioned, the supreme court shall have appellate jurisdiction, both as to law and fact, with such exceptions, and under such regulations as the congress shall make.
Library of Congress

The trial of all crimes except in cases of impeachment, shall be by jury, and such trial shall be held in the state where the said crimes shall have been committed; but when not committed within any state, the trial shall be at such place or places as the congress may by law have directed.

Full faith and credit shall be given in each state to the public acts, records, and judicial proceedings of every other state. And the congress may, by penal laws, prescribe the manner in which such acts, records, and proceedings shall be proved, and the effect thereof.

New states may be admitted by the congress into this union: but no new state shall be formed or erected within the jurisdiction of any other state—nor any state be formed by the junction of two or more states—without the consent of the legislatures of the states concerned, as well as of the congress.

The congress shall have power to dispose of, and make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory or other property belonging to the United States: and nothing in this constitution shall be so construed, as to prejudice any claims of the United States, or of any particular state.

The United States shall guarantee to every state in this union a republican form of government; and shall protect each of them against invasion, and on application of the legislature, or of the executive (when the legislature cannot be convened,) against domestic violence.

The senators and representatives before mentioned, and the members of the several state legislatures, and all executive and judicial officers, both of the United States and of the several states, shall be bound by oath or affirmation to support this constitution; but no religious test shall ever be required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States.
I cannot close the review of this important country, without expressing sentiments of adoration of the Supreme Being, and of gratitude for his bounty to man; which is peculiarly visible in this country, whether we view its inhabitants in their origin, their progress, or their present state; or the country as being the asylum of the human race. 74

In contemplating this delightful subject, the mind is naturally led back to the British islands, as that country from which the inhabitants of this have principally sprung. The island of Britain at a period when mental blackness and darkness had nearly overshadowed the whole earth, became the asylum of oppressed freedom; and though she had to struggle most violently with her foes even there, yet truth prevailed. The art of printing was discovered, knowledge was promulgated; and liberty, civil and religious, was at last secured to a portion of the human race. Still, however, the struggle was hard between the friends of freedom and their foes, till the discovery of America secured, for ever, an asylum for the oppressed, and a refuge against the oppressor. It emphatically said to tyranny and tyrants, “Hither you may come, but no further. Here shall your proud waves be staid.”

The inhabitants of the United States having the seeds of freedom sown among them, have preserved them against all attacks, external and internal; and they may now be viewed as having taken such root in the habits and manners of the mass of the people, that they will probably endure while the world lasts. The fruits are, unrestrained freedom of the worship of the Supreme Being, of speech, and of the press; with security of enjoying the fruits of their own industry. Under a government enjoying all these blessings, society must rapidly improve in agriculture, manufactures, commerce, the arts and sciences, and in literature and knowledge.

The state of agriculture appears to great advantage in the course of this work, and the subject may be summed up by stating a fact unknown in many of the old countries. Almost every farmer is a freeholder, and the continuance of that incalculable advantage is secured by the plan adopted by the general government for the disposal of the public lands. The
Library of Congress

general government possesses in trust for the people of the United States, about 100 millions of acres of land, fit for cultivation, north of the Ohio, and 50 millions south of the Tennessee. If to this be added the right of purchasing from the Indians, the amount may be doubled; to which may be added 400 millions of acres in Louisiana, in all 700 millions of acres, worth more than 1000 millions of dollars. These lands are sold to actual settlers, at the low price of 1 dollar 64 cents, cash, or two dollars per acre, with 4 years to pay it. The purchaser becomes a freeholder, and his title is indisputable; 587 while by the plan adopted the country is improved, and the government draws a great revenue from that source.

Manufactures have increased so rapidly during the struggle for commercial rights, that they have become an object of solicitude with the government; and will unquestionably meet with every possible encouragement.*

* On this subject we are naturally led to take notice of the remarkable circumstance that at the time when it became necessary for America to manufacture material articles of clothing within herself, the merino sheep, heretofore confined to Spain, should have been scattered abroad through the world; and cotton hive be come so plenty as to almost a drug in the European market; the consequence was a profusion of cotton and wool in America, to an extent that 20 years ago would have been deemed incredible. The annual amount of the American manufactures is estimated at upwards of 220 millions of dollars; being upwards of six times the amount of the greatest importation for home consumption.

In a message of congress, Feb. 20, 1815, the president observes, “There is no subject that can enter with greater force and merit into the deliberations of congress, than a consideration of the means to preserve and promote the manufactures which have sprung into existence, and attained an unparalleled maturity throughout the United State, during the period of the European wars. This source of independence and national wealth I anxiously recommend to the prompt and constant guardianship of congress.
Commerce, so necessary as an auxiliary to agriculture and manufactures now that peace is happily restored with Great Britain, will resume its wonted channels, and, it is hoped, will hereafter be uninterrupted by the unjust edicts of foreign countries; and that those who prosecute it will receive an ample reward.

The mechanic arts, while they go hand in hand with agriculture, manufactures, and commerce, so they partake of their fortune. In the interior of the country they are in a most flourishing state. In cities they have been deprived of the aid of active commerce; but in its place they have received great support from the rapid increase of manufactures. Restored by the peace to their natural level, they will unquestionably flourish; while those engaged in them, under the influence of wholesome laws, enacted by legislators chosen by themselves, will be prosperous and happy.

Literature and science are so essential to society, that life itself without their aid would be but a poor gift. As they have flourished amid the pressure of war, and din of arms, we may calculate that they will more eminently flourish during a peace; and that the United States, as they are remarkably distinguished for fertility and plenty, with a greater degree of freedom than ever feel 588 to the lot of a nation; so they may be distinguished for all the blessings that knowledge, science, and an enlightened religion can bestow.

The peculiar advantages of the inhabitants of this country have been elegantly described by the pen of a distinguished writer. “Kindly separated by nature and a wide ocean from the exterminating havoc of one quarter of the globe; too high-minded to endure the degradations of the others; possessing a chosen country, with room for their descendants, to the thousandth and thousandth generation—entertaining a due sense of their equal rights to the use of their own faculties—to the acquisitions of their industry—to honour and confidence from their fellow citizens, resulting not from birth but good conduct—enlightened by a benign religion, professed, indeed, and practised in various forms, yet all
of them inculcating honesty, temperance, and the love of man:” the heart that feels these advantages must dilate with joy, and heave with gratitude to the supreme Giver.

The vast quantity of fine lands to the west invites and encourages an emigration from the east, and has a tendency to bind these two sections together by the indissoluble ties of kindred affection; the manufacturing industry of the north is aided and encouraged by the surplus raw materials and demand for manufactures in the south, and both, feeling the convenience of the exchange, are bound together by the ties of mutual interest; the progress of manufactures and of commerce has a tendency to cement the Union every where, and the genius of Washington hovers over it, “indignantly frowning upon the first dawning of every attempt to alienate any portion of the community from the rest, or to enfeeble the sacred ties which link together the various parts;” while the whole is under the superintendance of “an over-ruling Providence, which, by its dispensations, proves that it delights in the happiness of man here, and in his greater happiness hereafter.”

POSTSCRIPT.

It is now upwards of two years since these travels issued from the press, and every circumstance relative to the geography of the country, that has come under the author's observation, has tended to strengthen his opinion, as to the rising greatness of the Western world; and particularly of that important section of it, where he has fixed his residence, The United States. They have not only maintained a struggle, single handed, against the greatest military power in the world; but they have in many hard-fought contests earned a never-dying renown in arms, the best pledge of security from foreign aggression, and the best passport to national respect. During the contest, too, the progress of society has hardly been in a single instance arrest ed. Agriculture, manufactures, and the arts, have moved on with uninterrupted sway, and many valuable branches have, indeed, been accelerated by the war.
The author, having devoted his whole time to the geography of the country, has had an opportunity of nothing all the leading facts relative to the progress of society as they occurred, and the development of a few circumstances will not be judged misplaced, to illustrate a subject become habitually dear to him—THE RAPID CAREER OF COUNTRY TO UNPARALLELED GREATNESS.

A careful perusal of the foregoing pages of this volume will show, in a particular manner, the extent and importance of the country beyond the mountains: but at the time it was published, the author had no adequate conception of the extent of that portion of the country which lies beyond the Mississippi, nor of the unparalleled magnitude of that river and its branches. Facts recently promulgated have enabled him to construct a new and interesting map of the country which shows the extremities of the whole waters flowing into the Mississippi, of which the view was to him perfectly astonishing; and a short account of it will probably be gratifying to the reader.

The eastern extremity of this immense river, is the Allegany river, which rises in Pennsylvania, 180 miles from Philadelphia, in long. 0°50# west from Washington.

The western extremity is a branch of the Missouri, in west long. 35°15#, 151, within 450 miles of the Pacific Ocean.

The distance between these two extremities, in a direct line, is 1680 miles.

The northern extremity is a branch of the Missouri, in 50°42# north latitude, 550 miles west by north of the Lake of the Woods.

The southern extremity is the south pass into the Gulf of Mexico, in north lat. 29°0#; 90 miles in a direct line below New Orleans.

The distance between these two extremities, in a direct line, is 165 miles.
Library of Congress

The river and its branches spread over nearly 1,356,289 square miles, viz.

Missouri territory, the whole, 985250

North-West territory, ½, 53415

Illinois territory, the whole, 52000

Indiana Territory, fra12; frac90;ths, 37050

Ohio #ths, 35088

Pennsylvania, #d 16493

New York, 1/100th 152

Maryland, 1/100th, 140

Virginia, #ths, 28200

North Carolina, 1/50th, 1110

South Carolina, 1/150th 152

Georgia, 1/30th, 2000

Kentucky, the whole, 40110

Tenesse, the whole, 43200

Missouri territory, #d, 31360

Louisiana, ½ 20500
Square miles, 1346289

Being 861,624,,960 acres! capable of supporting 500 millions of human beings!!

The whole territory of the United States is 1205,635,840 acres, of which the Mississippi water nearly 5/4ths!

The country watered by the Mississippi is 28 times larger than all England.

It is 11 times larger than Great Britain and Ireland.

It is 172 times larger than Massachusetts.

It is 40 times as large as the whole New England states, exclusive of Maine.

It is 20 times as large as the whole New England states including Maine.

What a field for contemplation! Every lover of the human race, who takes delight in their progressive improvement, must rejoice in the review of this country, containing room for their multiplying and needy offspring to a period remote beyond our utmost calculations; and will pronounce a blessing upon the heads of those patriots, who matured a system for its settlement, calculated, by making every man a freeholder to baffle all the petty efforts of tyrant man to shackle his fellows in this quarter of the globe.

While the citizens of the United States have cause to rejoice in the extent of their country, and the achievements of its brave defenders; they have also the satisfaction to know that it has radefenders; rapidly increased in population and national wealth, even during the war. The census of the state of New York, just published, proves incontestibly this fact; the result of which, with a few observations, shall close the subject.

CENSUS OF NEW-YORK.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Population</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Albany</td>
<td>33895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allegany</td>
<td>3833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broome (Owego not returned)</td>
<td>8482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cayuga</td>
<td>37318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chatauque</td>
<td>4259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chenango, (Eastern, Green, and Pharsalia not ret.)</td>
<td>20219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinton</td>
<td>7764</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbia</td>
<td>33979</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cortland</td>
<td>10093</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delawares (Franklin not r.)</td>
<td>19239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duchess</td>
<td>43707</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essex, (Jay and Seroon not returned)</td>
<td>7807</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>2568</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genessee</td>
<td>23973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greene</td>
<td>20200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Herkimer</td>
<td>20837</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Library of Congress

Jefferson 18564
Kings 7655
Lewis 6848
Madison 26276
Montgomery 40630
New York 95519
Niagara (not returned.)
Oneida, (Florence not ret.) 45833
On onago 30801
Ontario 56892
Orange 31284
*Otsego 40587
*Putnam 9353
Queens 19269
Rensselaer 36833
Richmond 5502
Rockland 7817
Library of Congress

Saratoga 31139
Schenectady 10890
Schobarie 18323
Seneca 21401
St. Lawrence, (Oswegatchie, Rossie, and Russell, not returned) 7095
Steuben 11121
Suffolk 21368
Sullivan 6233
Tioga 10438
Ulster 26328
*
* These counties have been laid out since 1810.
Warren 7838
Washington 30359
West Chester 26367
1,014,633
591
The aggregate population, in 1810, of the county and towns from which the returns have not been received (except Easton and Rossie) was 13945; so that the total population of the state may be considered to be about one million and thirty thousand souls.

By contrasting this, with the census of 1810, in page 560 of this work, it will be seen, that in the course of 4 years 80,780 inhabitants have been added to the state of New York; and it is a singular fact, that the increase has been greatest in some of those counties immediately bordering on the seat of war. Jefferson, which includes Sacket's Harbour, has increased 3424. Chataugue, on Lake Erie, has increased 1878; and Genessee, on Lake Ontario, has increased 11,385; being nearly double its population in 1810.

A country possessing faculties like this is invulnerable, and its liberties fixed on a rock, not to be overturned by human power. The rapid growth of society, under such circumstances, is certain; and an attempt to repress it would be equally futile with an attempt to repress the waves of the ocean.

Table of distances, State of the Weather, and Expenses, in a Journey through the Western Country.

| Thermo. | Expences. | Date. | Situation. | Distance. | Sunrise. | Noon. | Sun-set. | Wind at Noon. | Atmosphere at Noon. | Items. D. C. | 1811 Aug. 7 | New York 70 81 80 S. W. Cloudy Fare to Philadelphia by steam-boat 4 50 8 Bordenton 81 66 74 72 N. W. Clear Board, &c. 2 43 9 Philadelphia 30 63 63 65 S. E. Cloudy Fare to Pittsburg 20 Luggage 2 50 Board, &c. 1 56 10 Elizabethtown 80 65 71 Calm Foggy Do. 1 53 11 Chambersburg 62 73 84 76 N. Clear Do. 1 6 12 M'Connelstown 22 69 74 65 N. W. Do. Do. 1 9 13 Bedford 34 50 70 66 w. Do. Do. 2 7 14 Somerset 38 56 79 69 S. W. Do. Do. 1 37 15 Greensburg 36 70 78 78 S. Cloudy Do. 1 57 16 Pittsburg 31 70 79 76 Do. Do. 17 72 80 74 Do. See the 23d 18 76 91 84 Calm Do. 19 74 91 83 Do. Do. 20 78 91 82 Do. Do. Horse hire. 3 21 Harmony 25 78 82 72 Do. Do. Bill of Harmony 3 88 22 70 76 76 N. W. Do. Expenses by way 1 24 23 Pittsburg 25 63 72 64 Do. Cloudy Bill at Pittsburg 8 6 24 Ohio river 12 54 80 64 Do. Clear 25 georgetown 30 56 76 66 Calm, Do. 26 Stuebenville 31 60 N. E. Do. Charges to Marietta 6 74 27 Wheeling 23 60 84 70 Calm Do. 28 Ohio river 28 64 82 70 Do. 29 Do. 25 68 S. |
Cloudy 30 Marietta 23 71 74 66 N. W. Shower 31 72 84 68 Do. Cloudy Bill at Marietta 3 31 Sept. 1 70 84 72 E. Do. 2 Ohio river 6 68 84 70 Do. Clear 3 Do. 56 70 80 70 S. W. Cloudy 4 Letart's falls 31 69 85 74 Do. Do. 5 Galliopolis 41 72 78 66 W. Do. 6 Ohio river. 22 53 72 62 Do. Clear Charges to Marietta 6 94 7 Do. 41 55 75 60 Do. Do. 8 Alexandria 41 60 70 65 N. E. Cloudy 9 Manchester 52 52 74 64 N. Do. 10 Ohio river 43 50 74 65 N. W. Do. 11 Cincinnati 39 64 62 63 Do. Rain 12 65 72 56 W. Cloudy Bill Cincinnati 2 50 13 63 72 54 Do. Do. 988 75 55 593 1811 Forward 988 Forward 75 35 Sept. 14 Ohio river 9 45 70 56 W. Clear 15 Do. 33 46 76 62 S. Cloudy Charges to Louisville 16 Do. 32 62 81 76 Do. Clear 6 17 West Port 30 62 77 68 Do. Do. 18 Ohio River 35 65 77 68 S. W. Cloudy 19 Louisville 42 68 78 72 Calm Do. Stabling* 2 20 68 72 64 Do. Rain Shoeing 81 21 60 71 60 N. E. Cloudy Bill at Louisville 5 50 22 62 75 60 E. Do. 23 Shelbyville 32 60 78 68 Do. Clear Board 1 56 24 Frankfort 19 68 79 78 S. W. Cloudy Do. 2 69 25 Lexington 26 74 75 64 N. W. Rain 26 62 68 62 N. E. Clear 27 61 68 63 S. E. Do. Bill Lexington 9 87 28 60 64 60 E. Cloudy 29 50 58 52 N. Clear 30 Paris 22 46 64 46 W. Do. Board, &c. 2 Oct. 1 Blue Lick 21 44 76 60 S. E. Do. Do. 12 2 Washington 20 56 78 60 S. Do. Do. 0 3 West Union 21 55 80 56 Do. Do. Ferry Ohio 25 Board, &c. 1 4 Bainbridge 38 48 76 54 Do. Do. 75 5 Chillicothe 19 52† 76 54 Do. Do. 1 50 6 46 70 52 N. E. Do. Do. 2 75 7 New Lancaster 34 54 76 58 S. Cloudy Toll 6 Board, &c. 1 50 8 Zanesville 36 64 70 60 Do. Do. Do. 88 9 62 72 76 Do. 10 63 78 74 Do. Do. Bill Zanesville 8 43 11 68 76 71 Do. Do. Ferry 12 12 67 76 50 S. W. Rain Ostler 20 13 58 78 68 Do. Cloudy 14 Coshocton 30 48 54 50 N. E. Do. Board, &c. 1 69 15 N. Philadelphia 36 48 70 58 S. Do. Do. 1 13 16 Canton 24 46 50 36 S. W. Do. Do. 1 50 17 Springfield 18 30 58 34 N. W. Clear Do. 96 18 Tinker's Creek 30 30 68 66 S. Do. Do. 30 19 Cleveland 12 54 70 48 Do. Cloudy Bill Cleveland 4 20 36 34 34 N. W. Sleet 21 30 48 35 variab. Clear Board, &c. 60 22 Grand river 30 32 54 47 S. E. Do. Do. 1 37 23 Ashtabula river 30 45 48 33 N. W. Cloudy Do. 1 54 1667 137 13

* Here I purchased a horse for 25 dollars; but as it was afterwards sold about the same price, it is not included in the account.

† Here I broke my thermometer, and could not procure another; in consequence of which I was obliged to judge of the weather by my feelings; but I presume the account was nearly correct. 75

These travels altogether comprehend a range of 21,810 miles, viz,

- In Scotland: 980
- England: 1130
- Ireland: 320
- Atlantic Ocean: 13000
- Upper Canada: 30
- United States: 6350
- 21,810

The expenses of the journey in the foregoing table may be arranged as follows:

D.C.
From New York to Philadelphia 6 93
From Philadelphia to Pittsburgh 32 75
Visit to the Harmonist Society 8 12
Expences at Pittsburgh 8 6
From Pittsburgh to Marietta 6 74
At Marietta 3 31
From Marietta to Cincinnati 6 94
At Cincinnati 2 50
From Cincinnati to the falls of Ohio 6
At the Falls 8 31
From the Falls to Lexington 4 25
At Lexington 9 87
From Lexington to Zanesville 8 31
At Zanesville 8 75
From Zanesville to Cleveland 5 78
At Cleveland 4
From Cleveland to the Falls of Niag. 10 32
At the falls 3 25

From the Falls to Lake Ontario, and back to Fort Schlosser 5 18

From Fort Schlosser to Utica 10 91

At Utica 3 81

From Utica to Albany, by Ballston 6 40

At Albany 3 37

Passage to New York 7

Ditto for horse 5 50

Dol. 189 36

This will afford a pretty correct idea of the expence of travelling between different points in the interior of the country. The expence of a passage from Europe to America was noticed in the Introduction, page 10.

There are two great leading roads to the western country; the one through the interior of Pennsylvania, the other through New York. Families moving to the western country generally take the one most contiguous to them. The most common mode is to travel by waggons of their own, in which case they provide food for themselves and their horses, and are accommodated with lodgings at the different houses where they stop all night. The charge for this accommodation is generally very moderate, and, when the moving family is poor, the payment is often dispensed with.
There are so many different points from whence emigrants set out, and to which they go, that it is difficult to form an estimate that will apply to them all. Probably the following view may be the most intelligible.

A waggon with 2 horses can accommodate 7 persons, and can travel with tolerable ease 20 miles a day, the Sundays being devoted to rest; and, by travelling economically, the whole expense will not exceed 2 dollars per day, or 14 dollars per week, in which the family can travel 120 miles. At this rate, a family of 7 can travel from Connecticut to Cleveland, 600 miles, for 70 dollars; or from Philadelphia to Zanesville, in the interior of the state of Ohio, 425 miles, for about 60 dollars. On the latter route, a great many waggons travel between Philadelphia and Pittsburg, and it was stated, page 313, that waggon-hire was about 5 dollars per cwt. for both persons and property. The carriage of a family of 7, by this conveyance, would cost about 45 dollars, besides their board; which appears more in proportion than by the other mode; but it is to be observed, that in this way it is unnecessary to purchase horses or waggons, which, in the eastern states, are pretty dear, and there is no wear and tear. A considerable saving can frequently be made on both routes by water conveyance: on the north by Lake Erie, and on the south by the Ohio river. The stage between Philadelphia and Pittsburgh is the most agreeable and expeditious mode of travelling on that road, and is preferred by such as can afford the expence.

APPENDIX.

No. I. Of the Cause of Yellow Fever: and the means of preventing it in places not yet infected with it: addressed to the Board of Health in America. By Thomas Paine.

A great deal has been written respecting the yellow fever. First, with respect to its causes, whether domestic or imported. Secondly, on the mode of treating it.

What I am going to suggest in this essay is, to ascertain some point to begin at, in order to arrive at the cause; and for this purpose some preliminary observations are necessary.
The yellow fever always begins in the lowest part of a populous mercantile town, near the water, and continues there, without affecting the higher parts. The sphere, or circuit it acts in, is small, and it rages most where large quantities of new ground have been made, by banking out of the river, for the purpose of making wharves. The appearance and prevalence of the yellow fever in these places, being those where vessels arrive from the West Indies, has caused the belief, that the yellow fever was imported from thence. But here are two cases acting in the same place: the one, the condition of the ground at the wharves, which, being new made on the muddy and filthy bottom of the river, is different from the natural condition of the ground in the higher parts of the city, and consequently subject to produce a different kind of effluvia or vapour; the other case is the arrival of vessels from the West Indies.

In the state of Jersey, neither of these cases has taken place; no shipping arrive there, and consequently there has been no embankment for the purpose of wharves, and the yellow fever has never broke out in Jersey. This, however, does not decide the point, as to the immediate cause of the fever; but it shows that this species of fever is not common to the country in its natural state; and I believe the same was the case in the West Indies, before embankments began, for the purpose of making wharves; which always alter the natural condition of the ground. No old history, that I know of, mentions such a disorder as the yellow fever.

A person seized with the yellow fever in an affected part of the town, and brought into the healthy part, or into the country and among healthy persons, does not communicate it to the neighbourhood, or to those immediately around him. Why then are we to suppose it can be brought from the West Indies, a distance of more than a thousand miles, since we see it cannot be carried from one town to another, nor from one part of a town to another, at home? Is it in the air? This question on the case requires a minute examination. In the first place, the difference between air and wind is the same as between a stream of water, and a standing water. A stream of water is water in motion, and wind is air in motion. In a
gentle breeze, the whole body of air, as far the breeze extends, moves at the rate of seven or eight miles an hour; in a high wind, at the rate of seventy, eighty, or a hundred miles an hour. When we see the shadow of a cloud gliding on the surface of the ground, we see the rate at which the air moves, and it must be a good trotting horse that can keep pace with the shadow, even in a gentle breeze; consequently, a body of air that is in and over any place of the same extent as the affected part of a city may be, will, in the space of an hour, even at the moderate rate I speak of, be moved seven or eight miles to leeward, and its place, in and over the city, will be supplied by a new body of air coming from a healthy part seven or eight miles distant the contrary way, and so on in continual succession. The disorder, therefore, is not in the air considered in its natural state, and never stationary—This leads to another consideration of the case.

An impure effluvia, arising from some cause in the ground, in the manner that fermenting liquors produce an effluvia near its surface that is fatal to life, will become mixed with the air contiguous to it, and as fast as that body of air moves off, it will impregnate every succeeding body of air, however pure it may be, when it arrives at the place.

The result from this state of the case is, that the impure air or vapour that generates the yellow fever, issues from the earth, that is, from the new made earth, or ground, raised on the muddy and filthy bottom of the river, which impregnates every fresh body of air that comes over the place, in like manner as air becomes heated when it approaches or passes over the fire, or becomes offensive in smell when it approaches or passes over a body of corrupt vegetable or animal matter in a state of putrefaction.

The muddy bottom of rivers contains great quantities of impure, and often inflammable air (carburetted hydrogen gas,) injurious to life; and which remains entangled in the mud till let loose from thence by some accident. This air is produced by the dissolution and decomposition of any combustible matter falling into the water, and sinking into the mud, of which the following circumstance will serve to give some explanation.
In the fall of the year that New York was evacuated (1783,) general Washington had his head quarters at Mrs. Berrian's, at Rocky-Hill, in Jersey, and I was there. The congress then sat at Princeton. We had several times been told, that the river or creek that runs near the bottom of Rocky-Hill, and over which there is a mill, might be set on fire—for that was the term the country people used; and as general Washington had a mind to try the experiment, general Lincoln, who was also there, undertook to make preparation for it against the next evening, November 5th. This was to be done, as we were told, by disturbing the mud at the bottom of the river, and holding something in a blaze, as paper or straw, a little above the surface of the water.

Colonels Humphries and Cob were at that time aid-de-camps of general Washington, and those two gentlemen and myself got into an argument respecting the cause. Their opinion was, that on disturbing the bottom of the river, some bituminous matter arose to the surface, which took fire when the light was put to it. I, on the contrary, supposed that a quantity of inflammable air was let loose, which ascended through the water, and took fire above the surface. Each party held to his own opinion, and the next evening the experiment was to be made.

A scow had been stationed in the mill dam, and general Washington, general Lincoln, and myself, and I believe colonel Cob (for colonel 598 Humphries was sick,) and three or four soldiers with poles, were put on board the scow. General Washington placed himself at one end of the scow, and I at the other. Each of us had a roll of cartridge paper, which we lighted and held over the water, about two or three inches from the surface, when the soldiers began disturbing the bottom of the river with poles.

As general Washington sat at one end of the scow, and I at the other, I could see better any thing that might happen from his light, than I could from my own, over which I was nearly perpendicular. When the mud at the bottom was disturbed by the poles, the air-bubbles rose fast, and I saw the fire take from general Washington's light, and descend from thence to the surface of the water, in a similar manner as, when a lighted candle is
Library of Congress

held so as to touch the smoke of a candle just blown out, the smoke will take fire, and the fire will descend and light up the candle. This was demonstrative evidence, that what was called setting the river on fire, was setting the inflammable air on fire that arose out of the mud.

I mentioned this experiment to Mr. Rittenhouse, of Philadelphia, the next time I went to that city; and our opinion on the case was, that the air or vapour that issued from any combustible matter (vegetable or otherwise) that underwent a dissolution and decomposition of its parts, either by fire or water, in a confined place, so as not to blaze, would be inflammable, and would become flame whenever it came in contact with flame.

In order to determine if this was the case, we filled up the breech of a gun barrel about five or six inches with saw-dust, and the upper part with dry sand to the top, and, after spiking up the touch-hole, put the breech into a smith's furnace, and kept it red hot, so as to consume the saw-dust; the sand, of consequence, would prevent any blaze. We applied a lighted candle to the mouth of the barrel; as the first vapour that flew off would be humid, it extinguished the candle; but, after applying the candle three or four times, the vapour that issued out began to flash. We then tied a bladder over the mouth of the barrel, which the vapour soon filled, and then, tying a string round the neck of the bladder, above the muzzle, took the bladder off.

As we could not conveniently make experiments upon the vapour while it was in the bladder, the next operation was, to get it into a phial; for this purpose, we took a phial of about three or four ounces, filled it with water, put a cork slightly into it, and, introducing it into the neck of the bladder, worked the cork out, by getting hold of it through the bladder, into which the water then emptied itself, and the air in the bladder ascended into the phial; we then put the cork into the phial, and took it from the bladder. It was now in a convenient condition for experiment.
We put a lighted match into the phial, and the air or vapour in it blazed up in the manner of a chimney on fire. We extinguished it two or three times, by stopping the mouth of the phial; and putting the lighted match to it again, it repeatedly took fire, till the vapour was spent, and the phial became filled with the atmospheric air.

These two experiments—that, in which some combustible substance (branches and leaves of trees) had been decomposed by water, in the mud, and this, where the decomposition had been produced by fire, without blazing, show, that a species of air injurious to life, when 599 taken into the lungs, may be generated from substances which in themselves are harmless.

It is by means similar to these, that charcoal, which is made by fire without blazing, emits a vapour destructive to life. I now come to apply these cases, and the reasoning deduced therefrom, to account for the cause of the yellow fever.*

* The author does not mean to infer, that the inflammable air, or carburetted hydrogen gas, is the cause of the yellow fever; but that perhaps it enters into some combination with miasm generated in low grounds, which produces the disease.

First, The yellow fever is not a disorder produced by the climate naturally, or it would always have been here in the hot months. The climate is the same now as it was fifty or a hundred years ago. There was no yellow fever then; and it is only within the last twelve years that such a disorder has been known in America.

Secondly, The low grounds on the shores of the rivers, at the cities, where the yellow fever is annually generated, and continues about 3 months without spreading, were not subject to that disorder in their natural state, or the Indians would have forsaken them; whereas, they were the parts most frequented by the Indians in all seasons of the year, on account of fishing. The result from these cases is, that the yellow fever is produced by some new
circumstance not common to the country in its natural state; and the question is, what is that new circumstance?

It may be said that every thing done by the white people, since their settlement in the country, such as building towns, clearing lands, levelling hills, and filling up valleys, is a new circumstance; but the yellow fever does not accompany any of these new circumstances. No alteration made on the dry land produces the yellow fever: we must, therefore, look to some other new circumstances; and we come now to those that have taken place between wet and dry, between land and water.

The shores of the rivers at New York, and also at Philadelphia, have, on account of the vast increase of commerce, and for the sake of making wharves, undergone great and rapid alterations from their natural state, within a few years; and it is only in such parts of the shores, where those alterations have taken place, that the yellow fever has been produced. The parts where little or no alteration has been made, either on the East or North River, and which continue in their natural state, or nearly so, do not produce the yellow fever. The fact, therefore, points to the cause.

Besides several new streets gained from the river by embankment, there are upwards of eighty new wharves made since the war, and the much greater part within the last ten or twelve years; the consequence of which has been, that great quantities of filth, or combustible matter, deposited in the muddy bottom of the river contiguous to the shore, and which produced no ill effect while exposed to the air, and washed twice every twenty-four hours by the tide water, have been covered over several feet deep with new earth, and pent up, and the tide excluded. It is in these places, and in these only, that the yellow fever is produced.

Having thus shown, from the circumstances of the case, that the cause of the yellow fever is in the place where it makes its appearance, or rather in the pernicious vapour issuing therefrom, I go on to show a method of constructing wharves, where wharves are yet
to be constructed, as on the shore of the East River, at Corlaer's Hook, and also on the North River, that will not occasion the yellow fever, and which may also point out a method of removing it from places already infected with it. Instead, then, of embanking out the river, and raising solid wharves of earth on the mud bottom of the shore, the better method would be to construct wharves on arches, built of stone. The tide will then flow in under the arch, by which means the shore and the muddy bottom will be washed and kept clean, as if they were in their natural state without wharves.

When wharves are constructed on the shore lengthways, that is, without cutting the shore up into slips, arches can easily be turned, because arches joining each other lengthways, serve as buttments to each other; but when the shore is cut up into slips, there can be no buttments. In this case wharves can be formed on stone pillars, or wooden piles planked over on the top. In either of these cases, the space underneath will be a commodious shelter or harbour for small boats, which can go in and come out always, except at low water, and be secure from storms and injuries. This method, besides preventing the cause of the yellow fever, which I think it will, will render the wharves more productive than the present method, because of the space preserved within the wharf.

I offer no calculation of the expense of constructing wharves on arches or piles; but on a general view, I believe they will not be so expensive as the present method. A very great part of the expense of making solid wharves of earth is occasioned by the carriage of materials, which will be greatly reduced by the methods here proposed, and still more so, were the arches to be constructed of cast iron blocks. I suppose that one ton of cast iron blocks would go as far in the construction of an arch as twenty tons of stone.

If, by constructing wharves in such manner that the tide water can wash the shore and bottom of the river contiguous to the shore, as they are washed in their natural condition, the yellow fever can be prevented from generating in places where wharves are yet to be constructed, it may point out a method of removing it, at least by degrees, from places already infected with it, which will be, by opening the wharves in two or three places in
each, and letting the tide water pass through. The parts opened can be planked over, so as not to prevent the use of the wharf.

In taking up and treating this subject, I have considered it as belonging to natural philosophy, rather than medicinal art; and therefore I say nothing about the treatment of the disease after it takes place. I leave that part to those whose profession it is to study it.

No. II. Letter to a Member of Parliament on the Orders in Council, and the American Trade.

In the present eventful period of our history, when a war administration seems determined, by every act of aggression and folly, to drive their country to the utmost extremity of distress, I consider it the duty of every man who loves his country, to contribute his utmost efforts to save the state. I think I cannot better use mine than by a communication to you, selecting for my subject the relations between this country and America. I prefer making this communication to a public character, because he has the power of making the best use of the facts communicated. I prefer making it to you, because you appear to me to stand on independent ground; I prefer the subject of our relations with America, because I conceive it to be of the greatest national importance, and but indifferently understood; and because, having recently been in that country, I consider myself pretty well acquainted with it.

You are, of course, sufficiently aware of the great importance of the trade between the two countries. The supply of nearly six millions of people with manufactures of every description, must be an object of great consequence to a manufacturing country; and it is peculiarly beneficial to this country, from the facility with which it can be carried on. The inhabitants of America speak the same language as ourselves; they have the same manners and habits; they are in some measure governed by the same laws; and the articles they have to give in exchange are exactly such as we want.
Now, sir, it is my opinion, that this commerce can not only be carried on, but even increased to a much greater extent, unless it be interrupted by our own folly. I speak with confidence, from what I know of the people and government of the United States, that they are so much disposed to peace, and a cultivation of their trade, that nothing but the most imperious necessity will force them to relinquish their commerce with this country, far less to enter into a state of hostility; but I am afraid that some of our late acts will drive them to the former of these cruel alternatives, and there is no saying how soon the present ministry may drive them to the latter also.

It would appear, however, that the ministry act upon no hostile design towards America; but it is sufficiently obvious, that they have formed a very mistaken idea of the American character; and it is no favourable omen, that their hireling writers dwell with peculiar pleasure upon every topic calculated to give an unfavourable opinion of that country, towards which they have in many instances used the language of insult. They are supported, too, by a writer, who, by a knack at making bold assertions, and of supporting them by low bullying language, has acquired a very considerable degree of celebrity in this country, who, though a man whose avowed tenets of political faith hold him up to public destestation, and whose rancour against America, the cause of which is well known, subjects every thing he has to say upon that country to at least a considerable degree of suspicion; yet, having resided there, he certainly is looked up to for information. The boldness of his assertions makes them pass current with many, and it is probable his opinions have a wide spread in the country; for I have often heard very strange and inconsistent doctrines held by very well-informed people, and him quoted as the authority.*

* The writer alluded to has since abjured his error, and has made ample reparation to the cause of truth and justice.

Now, in opposition to all that such writers have said, or can say, against the people and government of the United States, I can affirm, from actual observation, that they possess a superiority over every 76 602 other people and government in many particulars; and
Library of Congress

because a review of some of them is necessary to illustrate my subject, I shall, as briefly as possible, notice a few of the most important.

1st. The laws place all the citizens on a footing of perfect equality. There are no laws of entail, or of primogeniture, to divide the people; and hence the mass of them are hardy independent republicans, cultivators of the soil they possess. Few are so rich as to be above the necessity of labour, and few are so poor as to be in a state of dependence; fewer still live on charity. I resided in the country twelve months, and travelled through twelve of the states, comprehending a range of 1300 miles, and in all that time I never saw a beggar but one; he was from this country, and it turned out, in the sequel, that he was an impostor, and not really in want.

2d. Public education is cherished by the people and government. It will, no doubt, give you pleasure that I dwell on this article. It is necessary, for the illustration of the subject, to notice the subdivision of the country. Each state is divided into counties, and many of these are subdivided into townships of six miles square, being a division somewhat similar to our parishes. In the charters of incorporation of these townships, provision is generally made for the instruction of youth, by appropriations of land and other funds, and the schools are mostly all free. Besides this, there are numerous colleges, academies, and public libraries, supported partly by the states, and partly by individuals; and these seminaries are rapidly increasing. I shall further illustrate the subject by taking the states in their order.

[Here followed an account of the state of education throughout the country; but as this has been inserted in the foregoing work, it is here omitted.]

I have dwelt long upon this subject, because I judge it of great importance, and because it is very generally believed, that, in point of education the Americans are far behind the British.
The case is quite the reverse,—they are far before them,—I mean the mass of the people. I did not meet with a single native American, above 12 years of age, who could not both read and write, and they are, in general, a very intelligent people. With politics they are well acquainted, and there are more newspapers read in America, in proportion to the inhabitants, than in any country in the world.

I shall confirm this statement by an extract from Morse's American Geography, article New England. "In New England, learning is more generally diffused among all ranks than in any other part of the globe; arising from the excellent establishment of schools in almost every township and other smaller districts. In these schools, which are generally supported by a public tax, and under the direction of a school committee, are taught the elements of reading, writing, and arithmetic; and in the more wealthy townships, they are beginning to introduce the higher branches, viz. grammar, geography, &c. A very valuable source of information to the people is the newspapers, of which not less than 30,000 are printed every week in New England, and they circulate in almost every town and village in the country." In a note he adds—"According to an accurate estimate made 10 years ago, it appears that no less than 79,000 newspapers were printed weekly in the American states, which in a year would amount to 4 millions."—There is good reason to believe that the number has since 603 nearly doubled. He goes on—"A person of mature age who cannot both read and write is rarely to be found. By means of the general establishment of schools, the extensive circulation of newspapers, and the consequent spread of learning, every township throughout the country is furnished with men capable of conducting the affairs of their town with judgment and discretion. These men are the channels of political information to the lower class of the people; if such a class may be said to exist in New England, where every man thinks himself as good as his neighbour, and believes that all mankind ought to possess equal rights."

3d. In religious matters there is neither toleration nor intoleration; but universal right of conscience. The constitution of the United States provides equally against forming any
religious establishment, and against any interference with the free exercise of religion. “Religion is there placed on its proper basis, without the unwarrantable aid of the civil power, supported alone by its own evidence, by the lives of its professors, and by the Almighty care of its divine Author;” and every man may freely exercise his religious opinions, be they what they may, without at all interfering with his rights as a citizen.

4th. The government of the country is in the hands of the people. America is what is called a Federal Republic. Each state has a legislative and executive government to manage internal concerns; and all the states, joined together for mutual convenience and security, form the general or federal government. It consists of the house of representatives, senate, and the president,—elected by the people; and to them certain powers are delegated by the several states: among others, the formation and regulation of all foreign relations. The federal revenue consists at present principally of a tax on imports.

From hence it will obviously appear that the United States possess a firm government. The good education of the people enables them to form a correct opinion of their rights; and their frequent elections afford them the necessary opportunity to assert them. There is no privileged aristocracy to corrupt them, and there are no hireling priests to mislead them. The government and the people can have no separate interest. Peace is the interest of the country; and the government will never declare war unless they have good grounds for it. At all events, any war undertaken by the United States must be sanctioned by the people; and in my opinion they reason very widely who suppose the government will rush blindly into a war without such sanction. Indeed, I think I may venture to predict that while the present form of government remains, no war will ever be undertaken by the United States but in self-defence; and if that should become necessary, it will be strong vigorous, and efficient.

They are, however, differently represented here. We generally sum up the whole of the executive government in the person of Mr. Jefferson; and because he is not sufficiently subservient to our views, he must, forsooth, be under the influence of Bonaparte. It is
really astonishing, by the way, to observe the amazing power which many of our politicians ascribe to this man. They talk and reason as if no circumstance could happen on the face of the earth in the least contrary to the designs of the powers that be in this country, but he must be the instigator. I can assure them, however, that Mr. Jefferson, and those who act along with him, are no more under the influence of Bonaparte than I am. Their 604 maxim is to cultivate a good understanding with all the nations of the earth—to quarrel and to ally with none.

But they will only cultivate a good understanding with other powers upon a footing of perfect equality. If they are inclined to do as they would be done by, they have a right to expect the same treatment in return. This is all that honest men can wish for; but I am afraid that our present ministry are not inclined to recognize this simple but substantial basis.

The disputes between America and this country have been of long standing; but the ground of quarrel was much enlarged in consequence of certain spoliations on the American trade in 1805. It would be tedious to notice all the grounds of complaint; I shall, therefore, select one instance, singular in its nature, and extremely offensive in its operation. In the year alluded to, several of our ships of war were stationed in the mouth of the Mississippi, to intercept the Spanish vessels in the navigation of that river, to the great annoyance of the trade of New Orleans; while these very ships of war had special orders to allow Spanish vessels to pass and repass freely to and from our own West India islands. This, among other circumstances, led to the non-importation act. A short time after, a naval force was stationed off the entrance to New York harbour, and intercepted every thing that came in their way. But their conduct was peculiarly offensive in firing upon coasting vessels; and at length the death of Pierce, who was killed by a shot from the Leander, lighted up a flame throughout the whole continent. This wanton act of aggression has been palliated and frittered away by writers on this side of the water; but having examined into all the circumstances of the case, I have no hesitation in saying that
had a similar circumstance occurred to one of our vessels, upon our own shores, ample reparation must have been made, or war would have been the inevitable consequence.

Fortunately, Mr. Pitt was by this time off the stage, and the Americans had a rational and pacific administration to deal with; who, I have no doubt, would have healed the breach long before this time, had they remained in power. I know, to a certainty, that the American government had confidence in them; for in a conversation which I had with the president, in October, 1806, he expressed himself to that effect; and he observed, in particular, that Mr. Fox was a man of the most liberal and enlightened policy—a friend to his country, and to the human race.

But in an evil hour for Britain, and for the world, the present ministry got into power by avowedly trampling upon the religious rights of man. They are said to be energetic, and they have certainly “exerted their energies” with a vengeance. They have quarrelled with nearly all Europe; and, not content with that, they seem fully determined, by the folly of their measures, to force America into a quarrel also. I pass over the foul act on the Chesapeake, because it appears to have been unauthorized, and might, taken singly, have been easily adjusted. But the late orders in council appear to me to be the most impolitic measure that ever this or any other government adopted towards a neutral and friendly power. America cannot possibly act upon the principle which these orders recognize without surrendering her independence as a nation, and violating her neutrality; in which case it is very obvious she would immediately have a quarrel with France and her dependencies; and that she will take care to avoid. Indeed, I have little doubt but one great reason for passing those hateful orders was to bring the question to that very issue—to force America into a war with France.

Still, however, I do not dread an immediate war with America. The ministry, impolitic as I esteem them, do not appear to have formed any hostile design against that country; but much evil may result from their domineering bullying spirit before matters are adjusted: and as they appear to be totally ignorant of the American character, there is no saying
how far they may carry their “vigorous measures,” if the Americans stand firm; and this they assuredly will. From what I know of the American character, I am confident they never will submit to the restrictions we have been imposing upon their trade for years; and in particular, they never will submit to these orders in council. What! allow their ships to be forced into this country, searched, taxed, and licenced, before they proceed to France or her dependencies! They are truly bold politicians who have dared to suppose they would. It has been alleged that the French government have forced us to adopt these measures by their blockading decrees; but those who make the allegation completely overlook the policy of France towards America: for no sooner were these blockading decrees issued, than the French government avowed in the most distinct terms that they had no reference whatever to the trade between America and Britain; and that the existing treaty between France and America should have full effect. They not only continued to act upon this principle up to the date of our orders in council, but they gave orders to Spain to release certain American vessels which were carried into that country in virtue of similar decrees, alleging that the Spanish government had misconceived their meaning. If further proof be wanted, it is only necessary to look at the rate of insurance on American and British vessels for twelve months back.

But whatever the French government intended to do before, it is very certain they will resort to most “vigorous measures” now, for they have already passed decrees not only to set aside the effects of our orders in council, but they proceed a step farther, and declare that if American vessels even suffer themselves to be searched by our ships of war, a measure which they cannot help, they will be denationalized, and liable to confiscation: so that between the two contending nations, the American trade is brought into a more awkward situation than has ever been endured by any neutral power. Our orders in council are the primary cause; and the remaining inquiry is: What is likely to be the consequence? Will the present ministry revoke them? No: they have vaunted so much about their energetic measures that it would be folly to expect it. Will the American government submit to them? No: the independent spirit of the country forbids it. Will
France and her dependencies acquiesce in them? No: Bonaparte does not possess a spirit sufficiently accommodating to warrant us in thinking they will. The most probable conjecture, therefore, is that America will suspend her trade with Europe, throw herself upon the defensive, and in that posture remain till the fighting folks of Europe come to their senses. When that will be, God knows; but I am much afraid it will not be while the present administration remain in power. I attribute the accumulated distress which is pressing upon my country to the false policy which has been acted upon for many years past; and I am firmly persuaded that we shall never enjoy repose nor prosperity till her councils are swayed by men “who will do to others as they would be done by.

606

This, it is my firm belief, the present ministry never will do: and, therefore, I sincerely hope that God, in mercy to mankind, will be pleased to remove them soon, and that he will substitute in their place men of uprightness and integrity, who fear God and hate covetousness.

I am, &c.

January, 25, 1808. J. M.

P. S. Jan 27.—Since the foregoing letter was written, advice has been received, that what I anticipated has partly taken place. An embargo has been laid in America, and it is easy to see the disastrous consequences which must be the result. However, some of our energetic politicians here are talking very big about reducing the Yankees to obedience. No doubt they anticipate that glorious sport will result from an American war; and, to gratify them, perhaps their masters may carry matters to that extremity. If they do, I have yet one piece of news in store for them: The Americans never will make peace until the freedom of the seas be completely and unequivocally recognized as a basis!
The above letter was sent to the editor of a periodical paper in the month of June following, accompanied by the subsequent remarks:

The foregoing letter was sent to a member of parliament in the month of January last, and a copy of it was intended to be sent to your Review at the same time; but other avocations retarded it for a few weeks, and upon reflection, it was judged advisable to decline the publication until the new system adopted towards America should fully develope itself.

I am now sorry to find that the most of my conjectures, unfavourable as they were, are short of the reality. I find, too, that they are corroborated by the opinions of men of the most extensive information and judgment: Mr. Baring's very able pamphlet upon the orders in council, and Mr. Brougham's admirable speech upon the same subject, in summing up the evidence before the house of commons, are before the public, and ought to be read by every commercial man in these kingdoms. Sanctioned by these, and by the evidence of facts, further reserve is unnecessary. We cannot stem the torrent,—but we can endeavour to open the eyes of our countrymen to see the sacrifice which many of them are so loudly calling for; and we can prepare such of them as are open to conviction for what will infallibly be the issue, if the system is long persevered in. Necessity may compel the American government to encourage their own manufactures for the present; and if they be once established, justice to the manufacturers may call upon it to protect them. We run great risk of losing the trade with the United States of America for ever.

*Extracts from the Speech of Mr. Brougham before the House of Commons, April 1, 1808.*

SIR, until our orders in council were issued, it appears clearly, without any reasoning, to any one who looks at the subject, that there was no possibility whatever of Bonaparte putting his threats into execution.

You will find that in every quarter we have, by our orders in council, been crossing and striking in with the enemy's plans, and supplying those deficiencies in their orders which
they in vain attempted to make up. You will see too what the result has been; that the commerce of this once flourishing country is now brought down to a state lower than it ever was expected to reach, even by the most gloomy prophets, in the worst times of our history.

607

I hold in my hand a paper ordered to be printed on the 15th of March, and giving the value of imports from the United States, and exports thither for the years 1805, 1806, and 1807. It appears from this document, that, in 1806, the imports from America to Great Britain amounted to 4,360,745l. real value, and that the exports from Great Britain to the United States, in the same year, amounted to 12,865,551l; and, by the average of those three years, we find the exports to the United States of America amount to upwards of twelve millions sterling, and the average of imports to upwards of four millions and a half; and as the disproportion is increasing, we may say, in general, that this country now exports to America three times as much as she imports from thence.

I have just to ask the house this one question: Are you willing to continue exporting to America twelve millions and a half of British produce and manufactures; or are you not? If you are, how are you to be paid for it? It is evident that you only receive four millions direct from America; therefore, there are no less than eight millions wanting, and America, we all know, can only pay you by trading with the continent. If you wish to cut up that trade by the roots, you commit that old solecism of power, as my lord Bacon so well calls it—you wish to command the end; but you refuse to submit to the means. You desire to trade with the United States of America; but you desire, at the same time, to lop off their trade with the enemy, as you call it, which is, in other words, lopping off the very commerce which you carry on with your enemy, in spite of the war, and in spite of himself, by which you were getting eight millions sterling each year—by which you were enabled to continue a trading nation. You are destroying the only means by which America can pay that enormous amount to you. She must have the opportunity not only of taking your goods, but of exporting her own, in order to pay you. She must not only export her own
goods—she must also re-export yours with them, in order that you may still send them to your enemy, notwithstanding the hostilities you are engaged in—notwithstanding the decrees he is threatening your trade with. So stands the matter in argument, or, if you will, in theory; and I now invite this house to say whether it is possible for them to conceive any thing more precise and conclusive than the evidence which has been adduced at your bar, to show that this is also the matter of fact, from the actual history of our trade with America.

Therefore, Sir, I say that in every point of view in which we can look at this new system of commercial regulation we see but one effect, namely, that of ruining and cutting off, root and branch, the whole of our traffic with the United States of America; or, in other words, I may say, the whole of our foreign trade.

Sir, this short and summary view of the measure, even without the aid of the statement so satisfactorily set forth in the evidence before you, will, I trust, prove sufficiently decisive to entitle me to leave this branch of the argument without one further comment; and to affirm that I have completely demonstrated a proposition at first sight rather paradoxical: that England has, by her own measures, effectually, strictly, vigorously, countersigned the enemy's edict.

608

No. III. Remarks on the Scottish Peasantry.

Extracted from Currie's edition of Burns' Works.

A slight acquaintance with the peasantry of Scotland will serve to convince an unprejudiced observer that they possess a degree of intelligence not generally found among the same class of men in the other countries of Europe. In the very humblest condition of the Scottish peasant, every one can read, and most persons are more or less skilled in writing and arithmetic; and under the disguise of their uncouth appearance, and
of their peculiar manners and dialect, a stranger will discover that they possess a curiosity, and have obtained a degree of information, corresponding to these acquirements.

These advantages they owe to the legal provision made by the parliament of Scotland in 1646, for the establishment of a school in every parish throughout the kingdom, for the express purpose of educating the poor; a law which may challenge comparison with any act of legislation to be found in the records of history, whether we consider the wisdom of the ends in view, the simplicity of the means employed, or the provisions made to render these means effectual to their purpose. This excellent statute was repealed on the accession of Charles II. in 1660, together with all the other laws passed during the commonwealth, as not being sanctioned by the royal assent. It slept during the reigns of Charles and James; but was re-enacted precisely in the same terms by the Scottish Parliament, after the revolution in 1696; and this is the last provision on the subject. Its effects on the national character may be considered to have commenced about the period of the Union; and doubtless it co-operated with the peace and security arising from that happy event, in producing the extraordinary change in favour of industry and good morals which the character of the common people of Scotland has since undergone.

The church-establishment of Scotland happily coincides with the institution just mentioned, which may be called its school-establishment. The clergyman, being every where resident in his particular parish, becomes the natural patron and superintendent of the parish-school; and is enabled in various ways to promote the comfort of the teacher, and the proficiency of the scholars. The teacher himself is often a candidate for holy orders, who, during the long course of study and probation required in the Scotish church, renders the time which can be spared from his professional studies useful to others as well as himself, by assuming the respectable character of a school-master. It is common for the established schools, even in the country parishes of Scotland, to enjoy the means of classical instruction; and many of the farmers, and some even of the cottagers, submit to much privation that they may obtain for one of their sons, at least, the precarious advantage of a learned education The difficulty to be surmounted arises, indeed, not from
the expense of instructing their children; but from the charge of supporting them. In the country parish-schools the English language, writing, and accounts are generally taught at the rate of six shillings, and Latin at the rate of ten or twelve shillings, per annum. In the towns the prices are somewhat higher.

It would be improper in this place to inquire minutely into the degrees of instruction received at these seminaries, or to attempt any precise estimate of its effects either on the individuals who are the subjects of this instruction or on the community to which they belong. That it is, on the whole, favourable to industry and morals, though doubtless with some individual exceptions, seems to be proved by the most striking and decisive appearances; and it is equally clear that it is the cause of that spirit of emigration and of adventure so prevalent among the Scots. Knowledge has by Lord Verulam been denominated power; by others it has, with less propriety, been denominated virtue or happiness: we may with confidence consider it as a motion. A human being, in proportion as he is informed, has his wishes enlarged, as well as the means of gratifying those wishes. He may be considered as taking within the sphere of his vision a large portion of the globe on which we tread, and discovering advantage at a greater distance on its surface. His desires or ambition, once excited, are stimulated by his imagination, and distant and uncertain objects giving freer scope to the operation of this faculty, often acquire in the mind of the youthful adventurer an attraction from their very distance and uncertainty. If, therefore, a greater degree of instruction be given to the peasantry of a country comparatively poor, in the neighbourhood of other countries rich in natural and acquired advantages, and if the barriers be removed that kept them separate, emigration from the former to the latter will take place to a certain extent, by laws nearly as uniform as those by which heat diffuses itself among surrounding bodies, or water finds its level wheat left to its natural course. By the articles of the Union the barrier was broken down which divided the two British nations, and knowledge and poverty poured the adventurous natives of the north over the fertile plains of England, and more especially over the colonies which she had settled in the east and in the west. The stream of population
continues to flow from the north to the south; for the causes that originally impelled it
continue to operate: and the richer country is constantly invigorated by the accession of
an informed and hardy race of men, educated in poverty, and prepared for hardship and
danger, patient of labour, and prodigal of life.

The preachers of the reformation in Scotland were disciples of Calvin, and brought with
them the temper as well as the tenets of that celebrtheresiarch. The presbyterian form of
worship and of church government was endeared to the people from its being established
by themselves. It was endeared to them also by the struggle it had to maintain with the
Catholic and the Protestant episcopal churches, over both of which, after a hundred years
of fierce, and sometimes bloody contention, it finally triumphed, receiving the countenance
of government, and the sanction of law. During this long period of contention and of
suffering the temper of the people became more and more obstinate and bigotted, and
the nation received that deep tinge of faticism which coloured their public transactions as
well as their private virtues, and of which evident traces may be found in our own times.
When the public school s were established, the instruction communicated in them partook
of the religious character of the people. The Catechism of the Westminster Divines was
the universal school-book, and was put into the hands of the young peasant as soon as
he had acquired a knowledge of his alphabet; and his first exercise in the art of reading
introduce him to the most mysterious doctrines of the Christian faith. This practice is
continued 77 610 in our own times. After the Assembly's Catechism, the Proverbs of
Solomon and the New and Old Testament follow in regular succession; and the scholar
dearts, gifted with the knowledge of the sacred writings, and receiving their doctrines
according to the interpretation of the Westminster Confession of Faith Thus, with the
instruction of infancy in the schools of Scotland, are blended the dogmas of the national
church; and hence the first and most constant exercise of ingenuity among the peasantry
of Scotland is displayed in religious disputation. With a strong attachment to the national
creed, is conjoined a bigotted preference of certain forms of worship; the source of which
would be often altogether obscure, if we did not recollect that the ceremonies of the
Scottish church were framed in direct opposition, in every point, to those of the church of Rome.

The information and the religious education of the peasantry of Scotland promote sedateness of conduct, and habits of thought and reflection.—These good qualities are not counteracted by the establishment of poor-laws, which, while they reflect credit on the benevolence, detract from the wisdom of the English legislature.

Happily, in Scotland, the same legislature which established a system of instruction for the poor, resisted the introduction of a legal provision for the support of poverty; the establishment of the first, and the rejection of the last, were equally favourable to industry and good morals; and hence it will not appear surprising if the Scottish peasantry have a more than usual share of prudence and reflection, if they approach nearer than persons of their order usually do to the definition of a man, that of “a being that looks before and after.” These observations must, indeed, be taken with many exceptions: the favourable operation of the causes just mentioned is counteracted by others of an opposite tendency; and the subject, if fully examined, would lead to discussions of great extent.

When the reformation was established in Scotland, instrumental music was banished from the churches, as savouring too much of “profane minstrelsy.” Instead of being regulated by an instrument, the voices of the congregation are led and directed by a person under the name of a precentor, and the people are all expected to join in the tune which he chooses for the psalm which is to be sung. Church music is therefore a part of the education of the peasantry of Scotland, in which they are usually instructed in the long winter nights by the parish school-master, who is generally the precentor, or by itinerant teachers more celebrated for their powers of voice. This branch of education had, in the last reign, fallen into some neglect: but was revived about thirty or forty years ago, when the music itself was reformed and improved.
That dancing should also be very generally a part of the education of the Scottish peasantry, will surprise those who have only seen this description of men: and still more those who reflect on the rigid spirit of Calvinism, with which the nation is so deeply affected, and to which this recreation is strongly abhorrent. The winter is also the season when they acquire dancing, and indeed almost all their other instruction. They are taught to dance by persons generally of their own number, many of whom work at daily labour during the summer months. The school is usually a barn, and the arena for the performers is generally a day floor. The dome is lighted by candles stuck in one end of a cloven stick, the other end of which is thrust into the wall. Reels, strathspeys, country-dances, and hornpipes are here practised. The jig, so much in favour among the English peasantry, has no place among them. The attachment of the people of Scotland of every rank, and particularly of the peasantry, to this amusement, is very great. After the labours of the day are over, young men and women walk many miles, in the cold and dreary nights of winter, to these country dancing-schools; and the instant that the violin sounds a Scottish air, fatigue seems to vanish, the toil-bent rustic becomes erect, his features brighten with sympathy; every nerve seems to thrill with sensation, and every artery to vibrate with life. These rustic performers are less to be admired for grace, than for agility and animation, and their accurate observance of time. Their modes of dancing, as well as their tunes, are common to every rank in Scotland, and are now generally known. In our own day they have penetrated into England, and have established themselves even in the circle of royalty. In another generation they will be naturalized in every part of the island.

The prevalence of this taste, or rather passion for dancing, among a people so deeply tinctured with the spirit and doctrines of Calvin, is one of those contradictions which the philosophic observer so often finds in national character and manners. It is probably to be ascribed to the Scottish music, which through all its varieties, is so full of sensibility, and which, in its livelier strains, awakes those vivid emotions that find in dancing their natural solace and relief.
This triumph of the music of Scotland over the spirit of the established religion, has not, however, been obtained without long-continued and obstinate struggles. The numerous sectaries who dissent from the establishment, on account of the relaxation which they perceive, or think they perceive, in the church, from her original doctrines and discipline, universally condemn the practice of dancing, and the schools where it is taught; and the more elderly and serious part of the people of every persuasion, tolerate rather than approve these meetings of the young of both sexes, where dancing is practised to their spirit-stirring music, where care is dispelled, toil is forgotten, and prudence itself is sometimes lulled to sleep.

The reformation, which proved fatal to the rise of the other fine arts in Scotland, probably impeded, but could not obstruct, the progress of its music; a circumstance that will convince the impartial inquirer, that this music not only existed previously to that æra, but had taken a firm hold of the nation; thus affording a proof of its antiquity stronger than any produced by the researches of our antiquaries.

The impression which the Scottish music has made on the people, is deepened by its union with the national songs, of which various collections, of unequal merit, are before the public. These songs, like those of other nations, are many of them humourous, but they chiefly treat of love, war, and drinking. Love is the subject of the greater proportion. Without displaying the higher power's of the imagination, they exhibit a perfect knowledge of the human heart, and breathe a spirit of affection, and sometimes of delicate and romantic tenderness, not to be surpassed in modern poetry, and which the more polished strains of antiquity have seldom possessed.

There is now a legal provision for parochial schools, or rather for a school in each of the different townships into which the county is divided, in several of the northern states of North America. They are, however, of recent origin there, excepting in New England, where they were established in the last century, probably about the same time as in...
Scotland, and by the same religious sect. This is also the case in certain districts in England, particularly in the northern parts of Yorkshire and of Lancashire, and in the counties of Westmoreland and Cumberland.

A law, providing for the instruction of the poor, was passed by the parliament of Ireland; but the fund was diverted from its purpose, and the measure was entirely frustrated. Proh pudor! *

* “With what execration should the statesman be loaded” who could frustrate a measure so beneficial to society! If the statesman who neglects to provide the means of instruction be culpable, what are we to think of those who are opposed to the instruction of the mass of the people altogether?

The similarity of character between the Scots and the people of New England can scarcely be overlooked. That it arises in a great measure from the similarity of their institutions for instruction, cannot be questioned. It is no doubt increased by physical causes. With a superior degree of instruction, each of these nations possesses a country that may be said to be sterile, in the neighbourhood of countries comparatively rich. Hence emigrations, and other effects on conduct and character which such circumstances naturally produce. This subject is in a high degree curious. The points of dissimilarity between these nations might be traced to their causes also, and the whole investigation would perhaps admit of an approach to certainty in our conclusion, to which such inquiries seldom lead. How much superior in morals, in intellect, and in happiness, the peasantry of those parts of England are, who have opportunities of instruction, to the same class in other situations, those who inquire into the subject will speedily discover. The peasantry of Westmoreland, and of the other districts mentioned above, if their physical and moral qualities be taken together, are, in the opinion of the editor, superior to the peasantry of any part of the island.†
† A bill was brought into the British parliament, by Mr. Whitbread, in 1808, to make provision for the education of the people of England. It was opposed by the whole tory and court influence of the country, including even Mr. Wyudham, a presended whig.

From the foregoing account of the parish establishment of Scotland, it will readily be perceived that the Scottish peasantry are placed under circumstances peculiarly favourable to the dissemination of knowledge among them. As they receive an early education, they are generally intelligent, and have a taste for reading, but, being mostly in poor circumstances, books, to a great extent, are not within their reach. To provide for the general dissemination of knowledge, by books, it occurred to me, that an excellent plan would be to adopt a system of public libraries, one to be established in each parish.

I communicated this idea to a friend in the beginning of the year 1804. He concurred with me in opinion; and, with a view of trying 613 its practicability, we digested the plan of a library to be established in the city of Glasgow, upon such principles that it might, with some modifications, be adopted throughout that, or any other country. The greatest difficulty we had to encounter, in putting this plan in execution, was in the attempt to make the property entirely public, and to introduce a principle by which every member of the community, in all time coming, might avail themselves of the use of the library on the same terms as the original subscribers. We made many attempts, but could not get a single individual to join us, and the plan was likely to be abandoned, when it occurred to my friend, who was a little eccentric, that we could establish the library ourselves. This idea was adopted. We drew up and signed the regulations; paid our entry-money and annual contribution, and with the amount purchased Paley's Natural Theology, and Lord Lauderdale's essay on Public Wealth, which laid the foundation of the library. My friend took the office of librarian, and I held all the other offices. We held regular meetings, and had much intellectual pleasure in superintending our infant institution. The circumstance developed a new fact in the history of literature, namely, that two members were sufficient to form a library. In the course of a few weeks, we were joined by two or three more, and
the funds they contributed were immediately laid out in the purchase of popular books, which enabled us to gratify our new subscribers as fast as they joined us. By the month of December, the subscribers amounted to 34, and there were 40 volumes in the library. A general meeting was then held, and the library was formally instituted on the tenth of that month. Another meeting was held on the 3d of January, 1805, when office-bearers were elected, and the institution has since prospered in a very eminent degree. Its progress for the first four years is exhibited in the following table. Since the year 1808, it progress has been more rapid; it now contains nearly 5000 volumes of choice books, and promises to become one of the most extensive libraries in the British islands.

It is worthy of remark, that party politics were never known in the institution.

Table of the Rise and Progress of the Glasgow Public Library.


Since I left the country, the library has been incorporated, on which occasion the articles were somewhat modified, and are not now sufficiently expressive of the original principles of the institution, in consequence of which I have inserted the words in italics, in the following abstract of the modified copy.

614

Regulations of the Glasgow Public Library, instituted December, 1804.

“The attainment of man's true rank in the creation, and his present and future happiness, individual as well as public, depend on the cultivation and proper direction of the human faculties.”

To provide the means of diffusing literature and knowledge, is an object of the greatest importance to society, and claims the attention of every friend to mankind.
Library of Congress

For this purpose, it has been judged a matter of great utility, to establish and to keep up in all time coming, a PUBLIC LIBRARY IN THE CITY OF Glasgow, which shall be open, under proper regulations, to all inclined to take the benefit of it, upon paying a small sum annually, towards its support and increase.

For establishing such a library, the members agree upon the following

REGULATIONS.

I. Each subscriber, upon his admission, shall pay to the treasurer for the time, twelve shillings of entry-money; and the object being the general dissemination of knowledge, the entry-money shall never be raised.

II. Each member shall pay an annual contribution of ten shillings and six-pence. Those who enter betwixt the first of January and the first of April, shall pay a full year's contribution; those who enter betwixt the first of April and the first of October, a half year's contribution; and those who enter betwixt the first of October, and the first of January, shall be free till January. The annual contribution shall be paid on or before the second Wednesday of January yearly, and those, who fail to do so, shall not have any right to the use of the library till it is paid. Such members as may be under the necessity of leaving the place, shall, on their return, be entitled to the use of the library, on paying the annual contribution for the year then current, and exigible from those members. Should any person who has been a member for five years, become unable to pay the annual contribution, he will be entitled to the use of the library gratis. The curators for the time will be judges of such claims.

III. Such as wish at any time to become members of this institution, shall pay the entry-money and annual contribution, in terms of the foregoing article, to the treasurer, who will give a receipt, and, upon producing it to the librarian, he is empowered to add his name to the list of subscribers, and admit him a member accordingly. The right of a member to the
use of the library may be transferred to any other person, upon such member sending a letter to that effect to the treasurer, and the person, to whom the transfer is made, paying two shillings and six-pence in name of entry money.

IV. The funds to be raised in virtue of this institution, shall, after defraying the necessary expences, be applied in purchasing books of approved merit only. Of these a judgment will be formed by a majority of the members, at each general meeting. But no purchase shall at any time, be made, to a greater extent than the funds in hand are sufficient to pay.

615

V. The property of the library shall be, and the same is hereby vested in the members IN TRUST, for the purposes of the institution, the title whereof shall be, “The Glasgow Public Library, instituted in the year 1804.”

VI. There shall be four general meetings annually, viz. on the first Wednesday of January, the first Wednesday of April, the first Wednesday of July, and the first Wednesday of October. Intimation of the place and hour of such meetings, shall be sent to each member by the secretary or librarian, three days before the meetings take place. Extraordinary general meetings upon special affairs may, in like manner at any time be called by the curators, who shall also be obliged to call such meetings within eight days after a written request to that effect is made to them, by any 12 of the members.

VII. The management of this institution shall be vested in a committee, consisting of nine curators, a treasurer, secretary, and librarian; of whom four shall at all times be a quorum. The election shall take place at the general meeting, on the first Wednesday of January, yearly, by a majority of the members then assembled. The three curators who are then at the head of the list, shall go out of the office, and three others shall be elected in their place, and added, in the order of their election, to the foot of the list. The presiding curator shall put the question, which of the members shall be first elected one of the three curators; and from the person so elected, he shall, either in presence of the meeting, or at
Library of Congress

the first subsequent meeting of the curators, take a solemn promise, that he will discharge the duties of his office with fidelity. And in like manner the election of the second and third curators, of the treasurer, secretary, and librarian, shall be conducted. When a vacancy occurs in the curacy, it shall be filled up by the members at the next general meeting, and the person or persons so elected, shall, in the order of their election, be added to the foot of the list of curators. The offices of treasurer and secretary, may be vested in one or two persons, as the meeting may think proper, who, with the librarian, may be continued at pleasure. At all meetings, the first curator shall be present; in the absence, the next curator, and so on to the last; in the absence of all the curators, the treasurer; and in his absence, the eldest member present.

VIII. The treasurer shall have the management of the society's funds, and the secretary of the minutes and correspondence, and both offices shall be purely honorary. The librarian, who is also under secretary, shall have the management of the books of the library, subject to the rules made, or to be made, by the members for its government, and may or may not have a salary, as circumstances shall direct.

IX. A meeting of the committee shall be held on the Wednesdays previous to each general meeting, when the treasurer shall lay a state of his transactions before them, for the purpose of being audited and settled, and the balance in his hands ascertained. They will then inform themselves of the state of the library, and make out a report thereon, to be laid before the general meeting, together with a list of such books as they would recommend for the use of the library. And the better to enable them to prepare such list, every member is invited to lodge with the librarian, before the committee meetings take place, a memorandum of such books, not exceeding five in number, as meet 616 his approbation. The committee shall also cause a list of the members to be made up eight days previous to the general meeting, on the first Wednesday of January, yearly, which list shall be entered in a book kept for the purpose, signed by the secretary, and shall, if required, be produced at every general meeting. To that list shall be added the names
of those who, during the year, have become members of the institution, and from it the names of those who die, resign, or forfeit their right, shall be delated.

The first curator and secretary shall have power to call a meeting of the committee, as often as they may think necessary, of which the secretary shall give proper notice to all the members, the day before such meetings take place; and it shall be incumbent on every member to attend, or to send a written excuse to the satisfaction of the meeting. But if any member neglect to attend, or to send an excuse for two successive meetings, he shall be held as having resigned his office.

X. At each quarterly general meeting, a report of the proceedings of the committee shall be laid before the members for their consideration. The list of books previously prepared by the committee, shall also be laid before them, from which they shall make a selection, with any additions they may judge proper, and give orders to the treasurer which to purchase accordingly.

XI. A majority of two-thirds of the subscribers, at any general meeting assembled, may apply to the crown for a charter of incorporation, or to the provost, magistrates, and town-council of the city of Glasgow, for a seal of cause, in confirmation of these regulations.

The society reserve the power of adding to, altering, or amending these regulations. But no such additions, alterations, or amendments shall be made, unless a specific motion in writing is made, seconded, and entered upon the minutes, at a general meeting of the society. And, in order to allow the members time to deliberate on the propriety of such additions, alterations, or amendments, thus made and seconded, the consideration thereof shall not be resumed until the quarterly meeting, occurring three months thereafter, and if approved of by two-thirds of the members present at such quarterly meeting, the same shall thenceforward become a law of the society. But it is declared that no law shall ever be passed to dissolve the society, or to prevent the public at large from participating in its advantages, by raising the entry-money.
RULES FOR THE LIBRARIAN.

I. The librarian shall keep the key of the library, and have the custody of the books, for which he shall be accountable. When he enters on his charge, he shall receive an exact catalogue of the books, subscribed by the treasurer and five of the curators, which shall lie in the library; and a copy of this catalogue, subscribed by the librarian, with an acknowledgment of his having received the books therein, shall be lodged with the treasurer.

II. Each subscriber shall be entitled to receive from the librarian, and have in his possession at one time, only, one volume of folio, or of quarto: or two volumes in any one book of octavo and under: but when any book consists of one volume, he shall be entitled to that volume only.

III. Books in folio may be kept out of the library six weeks at a time; in quarto, four weeks; in octavo and under, two weeks. A single number of any book, review, or magazine, four days only.

IV. If any subscriber detain a book beyond the time specified, he must pay a fine of three-pence for every week the book is so detained, and for a less time in proportion; and he can have no other book from the library till the former be returned, and the fine paid.

V. If any subscriber shall lend, or suffer to be lent out of his house or family, any book or pamphlet belonging to the library, he shall forfeit two shillings and six-pence for the first offence, five shillings for the second, and if guilty of a third, he shall forfeit all right to the library.

VI. If a subscriber lose a book, be must pay the value of it; or if a volume of a set be lost, that set must be taken and paid for. If any book be injured beyond what may
Library of Congress

be reasonably allowed for the using, it must be laid before the committee for their
determination, and the injury be paid for to their satisfaction.

VII. The librarian must take a receipt, in a book to be kept for the purpose, for every
book lent out; but should it be inconvenient for any subscriber to attend in person for the
purpose of granting such receipt, he must send a line to the librarian, who will in that case
be authorized to subscribe for him.

VIII. The librarian must lend out the books to the subscribers in the order of their
application. A subscriber, after keeping a book the time specified, may take it out anew,
provided no other subscriber has applied for it in the interim.

When I was in Edinburgh, in the month of January, 1809, I inserted an account of the
institution in the Scots Magazine, preparatory to recommending the plan for parish libraries
in that work. My subsequent operations have defeated that intention, in consequence of
which I have introduced the subject here; and the plan being founded on the principles
of equality, and having answered well in practice, I have no hesitation in strongly
recommending it to those who may be concerned in establishing public libraries.

No. IV. Essay on the Trade between Britain and America.

FOR THE AURORA.

The inhabitants of Great Britain and the United States of America are so allied by
consanguinity, by language, by their mutual wants, and by their ability to serve each other,
that a commercial intercourse between them is of more importance than between any
other two nations in the world. Circumstances of a very extraordinary nature have occurred
to interrupt this commerce, and matters have of late assumed such a serious appearance
that very gloomy apprehensions begin to be entertained that it may be entirely cut off.
The great importance of the subject may be deduced from the manner in which it has
engrossed the attention of all ranks of the community in both countries; and, as might be
expected, very many erroneous speculations are afloat upon it. In particular, the primary cause of the interruption has been studiously kept from the public view, while other causes have been alleged which have no existence in fact; and many writers on both sides of the question have not scrupled to affirm that the trade between the two countries is of little importance. I shall in this communication take a summary glance of the nature of this commerce, making such deductions as I think the subject warrants; and I shall assign a reason for the interruption, which I believe to be correct.

I shall assume as a data that the exports from Great Britain to America have of late amounted annually to about 12 millions sterling, or about 53 millions of dollars; and that the returns in American produce have amounted to about 5 millions sterling, or about 22 millions of dollars.

The balance was paid to Britain by bills of exchange arising from the trade between America and the continent of Europe; and the greater part of the carrying trade has been in American vessels.

Now, the exports from Britain to America have consisted principally of manufactures, which that ingenious and industrious people have brought to great perfection, and can, in general, furnish on better terms than any other nation in the world. This arises from the manner in which the manufactures are organized. Particular branches have been brought to maturity in particular districts of country best calculated for carrying them on; thus—cotton manufactures in Manchester, Glasgow, Paisley, &c. linen manufactures in Ireland, and different parts of Scotland; woollens in Leeds, Bury, Shrewsbury, &c. hardware in Birmingham, cutlery in Sheffield, hosiery in Nottingham, Leicester, &c. &c. The necessary divisions and sub-divisions of labour have taken place. The labourers are possessed of a patient industry and a frugal economy which cannot be surpassed. A great portion of the labour is performed by machinery, more especially since the successful introduction of the steam engine; so that all the articles above enumerated, and many others that might be mentioned, can, notwithstanding the press of taxation arising from the dissipation of the
court, be furnished in Britain on better terms than in any other nation whatever. Now, it is surely the interest of the people of Britain to dispose of as many of these manufactures as possible. They cannot get a better market than the United States.

It is the interest of the people of the United States to receive them, so long as they can apply their industry to better advantage in clearing and cultivating their lands, and in applying to other branches of internal policy.

Again, the returns that are made to Britain are mutually advantageous. They clear the hands of the growers of produce here of their surplus articles, at fair prices; and furnish a supply of raw materials for the manufactures, and of food for the manufacturers, of timber for buildings and machinery, of ashes for their bleachfields; to say nothing of many other articles of utility, convenience and luxury.

As to the carrying part, it has been mostly in American vessels, and it is mutually advantageous that it should be so, for this very plain reason, that it can be done at the cheapest rate. Britain being kept in a state of eternal warfare, her shipping is of course subjected to considerable sea-risk, and a consequent increase of freight and insurance, which American shipping is exempted from; and it follows that the cheapest will be preferred. Just so will commerce always regulate itself, if left to its own operation; and the greatest service that governments can render it is “to let it alone.” I believe it may be safely affirmed that by being carried in American vessels during the war, American produce will go to the British market from 10 to 12 per cent. cheaper, and British manufactures will be carried to America from 8 to 10 per cent. cheaper than in British vessels. This is, of course, a great saving to the inhabitants of both countries; and I wish to state this explicitly, because that class of men in Britain who call themselves “the shipping interest” have made a terrible yelping and noise about it: But why, in the name of common sense, should their interest, or the interest of any particular class, be set up in opposition to the interest of a nation?
From this short review it is evident that the trade between the two countries has been mutually advantageous. To the inhabitants of America it is useful and convenient; to those of Britain it is essentially necessary: it cannot be the wish of either people to stop it—reason, and common sense, and self-interest forbid it. Whence then does the interruption arise? [Here a number of the reasons which have been assigned are noticed; and it is then stated:] The true cause is to be found in the hostility of the court of Britain. They have never forgiven America for asserting her independence. They have considered the Americans as a divided people; and they have thought that by persevering in a course of steady hostility, the country would fall an easy prey.

[After a number of speculations on the probable changes that might take place, notice is taken of the dawn of hope held out by the probability of a regency and whig ministry being appointed in Britain. The probable steps they would pursue are glanced at, and the consequences to America are summed up thus:] Our trade would flourish—our good will towards each other, and towards our British brethren would increase—party, distinctions would be done away—political names would be no longer applied as terms of reproach—we would be all federalists—we would be all republicans.

ADVICE TO EMIGRANTS TO AMERICA.

The following extracts from a letter written by Clements Burleigh, Esq. who resided for 30 years in the United States of North America, will be found useful to such persons as mean to emigrate to that country: —

“I will now proceed to give some instructions to my own countrymen, who may hereafter emigrate to the United States of America. I shall first take up the poor mechanic and day labourer, next the farmer who may go there with money to purchase land, and next the merchant.
“I will take the liberty, as an introduction, to point out some stumbling blocks that have been in the way of many emigrants to this country. We conceive the vessel coming to anchor, and the passengers preparing for going ashore. On setting their feet on land, they look about them, see fine houses, gardens, and orchards, the streets crowded with well-dressed people, every one pursuing his own business.—Well, the question now is, where shall I go? I meet a person passing, and address myself to him, requesting him to inform me, where I can have accommodations for some short time. He will point out a house which he thinks may answer my appearance, &c. I get my goods conveyed to this house. The landlord and his family receive me as a foreigner, and so long as I have cash will have a watchful eye over me, and treat me according to what money I spend with them. In the mean time, on the arrival of an Irish ship, a crowd of poor Irish, who have been in that country for a number of years, are always fond of meeting their countrymen on landing, and of encouraging them to take a share of grog or porter, &c. The feelings of the open-hearted Irishman are alive to the invitation, and some days are spent in this way, in the company of men who are a disgrace to the country they came from, and who are utterly incapable to procure themselves work, much less the poor emigrant. I warn emigrants, therefore, to be upon their guard.

The plan, therefore, which I would recommend, is that upon landing, as soon as convenient, they should divest themselves of any heavy luggage, such as chests or boxes; and in the mean time, if they are deficient of money to carry them to the inland parts of the country, stop some time, and if they can get work apply to it, and use what they earn with economy, and keep clear of all idle company, and also be particular in keeping clear of a certain description of their own countrymen. When they have acquired as much money as may help to bear their expences, let them put their bundles on board one of the waggons, loaded with merchandize for the Western country. By being active and obliging to the carrier on the way, he will charge little or nothing on your arrival at Pittsburg, or Greensburg, or any other town in the western parts of Pennsylvania. You then take your property from aboard of the waggon, if it suits, and make inquiry for labour. The best
plan would be to engage a year with some opulent farmer, for which period of service, you will receive 100 dollars, and during that time be found in meat, drink, washing, and lodging. This will be an apprenticeship that will teach you the work of the country, such as cutting timber, splitting fence rails, and other work that is not known in Ireland. Be temperate and frugal, and attend worship on Sundays with your employer's family. This will keep you clear of a nest of vipers, who would be urging you to go to tippling houses with them, to drink whiskey, and talk about Ireland. At the expiration of the year, if your employer is pleased with your conduct, he will not be willing to part with you, and will enter into engagements with you, which is often done in the following way, viz.—He will point out to you a certain number of fields to be cultivated, some to be under wheat, others in rye, Indian corn, oats, &c.; he will find horses, and farming utensils, and furnish boarding, washing, and lodging, during that year, and when the harvest is taken off the ground, he has two-thirds for his share, and you have one-third. Your share of wheat, rye, Indian corn or any other produce of the ground, which you have farmed in this way, you will always meet a ready market for. It is true, you must attend early and late to your work, and do it in a neat, farming-like manner. Pursuing this plan of industry a few years, you may save as much money as will purchase 150 acres of land in the state of Ohio, or the Indiana territory, or any other part of these new states. It is necessary to guard against imposition in the title, as titles are very uncertain in some places. When you are now possessed of a farm of land in fee simple, clear of all rents and annuities for ever, the next thing to be done, is to clear the land of the timber, which is done in the following manner:—First of all, the underwood has all to be taken up by the root, with a maddock: this is called grubbing: every sapling less than four inches in diameter must be taken out, and piled up in heaps and burned. When this is done, you commence cutting down the timber, the straightest of which, after being cut down, is measured off in lengths of 11 feet, so far as the body of the tree will admit, and cut and split into rails of about 4 inches in diameter, for the purpose of enclosures. All other timber is cut down and raised up in heaps and burned, or hauled off the ground. You next commence building your fence, by laying three rails horizontally on the ground, with one end resting on the other, in a zigzag manner, forming
obtuse angles. A good fence requires to be at least 7 rails high. When this is done, you may then enter with the plough, and plant your Indian corn, or wheat, or whatever you mean to plant in the field. It is now that every stroke you strike is for your own advantage, as you are lord of this property. A log-house and barn are easily built—your neighbours will come ten miles to help you, as they will expect like favours from you in return. Each year you may at least clear 8 or 10 acres, and in the space of 10 or 12 years, you may take your ease. This is pointing out to you the path that industrious men have pursued, who now live rich and independent.—And I am confident, that in America, without the most close application to labour, and using frugality, land is not attained, by those 622 who emigrate to that country destitute of funds. I am convinced almost to a certainty, that out of 20 emigrants from Ireland to the United States, 15 have not been able to procure one foot of land; but this is owing to their own bad management.—In many instances they are often grossly deceived by false information, relative to that country, painting to them advantages that never existed, and when the poor disappointed emigrant lands on the American shore, he finds his golden views have taken flight. He spends his time in brooding over his misfortunes till his money is gone, and then he must work or starve; and in the cities, there is always a number of poor emigrants, that will not go into the country. The streets are often crowded with them looking for work, so that it is very hard to obtain work for a stranger that is not known. The last resource is to engage to work upon the turnpike roads. —Here the labourer will get one dollar per day, and must find himself meat, drink, washing, and lodging. Here he has for companions the most abandoned drunken wretches that are in existence, and whose example he must follow, or be held in derision by them. The day's work is tasked, and if not accomplished, his wages are docked; this sort of labour, and that of working at furnaces and forges, employs a great number of Irishmen. I have known many hundreds of them who have wrought in this way for more than 30 years, who at this moment cannot put a good coat on their back, and now are old, infirm, and past labour.

“It may be objected by some, that it is dangerous to go to the frontier country, on account of the Indians, wild beasts, &c.; this is no more than a scare-crow. Indians in time of peace
are perfectly inoffensive, and every dependence may be placed on them. If you call at one of their huts, you are invited to partake of what they have—they even will divide with you the last morsel they have, if they were starving themselves, and while you remain with them you are perfectly safe, as every individual of them would lose their lives in your defence. This unfortunate portion of the human race has not been treated with that degree of justice and tenderness, which people calling themselves Christians ought to have exercised towards them. Their lands have been forcibly taken from them in many instances without rendering them a compensation, and in their wars with the people of the United States, the most shocking cruelties have been exercised towards them. I myself fought against them in two campaigns, and was witness to scenes, a repetition of which would chill the blood, and be only a monument of disgrace to people of my own colour.

“Being in the neighbourhood of the Indians during the time of peace, need not alarm the emigrant, as the Indian will not be as dangerous to him, as idle vagabonds that roam the woods and hunt. He has more to dread from these people of his own colour, than from the Indians.

“I have now given my advice to the poor single man—I shall offer some remarks to the poor man who has a family, and wishes to establish himself in the country. First, on landing, make no stay in the sea-port, but as soon as circumstances will permit, (as I hinted before,) sell off every thing that you can possibly spare, and by attending the horse-market, you may purchase a low priced horse, which you may convey your effects on; and if you have more than it is convenient for him to carry, you will always find farmer’s waggons going back into the country, that will carry it for you. When you arrive in the western country, your best way to act, would be to apply to some wealthy man, who owns large quantities of land, and enter into an engagement with him, on a lease of improvements—he will give land seven years on the following terms:—that is, you are obliged to clear 50 acres of tillable land, and ten acres of meadow, build a log-house and barn, and all you make off the land is your own. I have known many, who at the expiration of the term had decently maintained their families, and had put up seven or eight hundred
dollars, arising from the sale of grain and cattle, and were able to move further back and purchase land, as I have before mentioned; and now, likely, your little family is grown up, and able to render you a great assistance, clearing your land, and enabling you to be comfortable in the evening of life.

“My advice to mechanics is, to push back, and take residence in some of the inland towns; and as new counties are every year dividing off, and towns pitched upon to be the seat of justice for these counties, work for all kinds of mechanics is plenty, and money sufficient may soon be earned, to purchase a lot in one of these towns, where you may, in a short time, be enabled to build a house on your own property, and have no rent to pay. In these towns you will have an opportunity of educating your children, and putting them to trades at a proper time. But I am sorry to say, most of the tradesmen would suffer cold and hunger, even death itself, rather than go from New York or Philadelphia, into the country.

There is a number of young men who leave Ireland and go to America, intending to be clerks or merchants. Of all classes of people, I can give these the least encouragement. We have ten people of this description, where we cannot get employment for one, particularly at this time, when all kinds of trade in the United States are at so low an ebb.

“I will now take notice of the man who emigrates to America, and has money with him, and means to become a farmer. First, it is necessary to mention the price of land. East of the mountains, good land will not be bought under from 80 to 120 dollars per acre, where there are good improvements—other lands may rate from 5 dollars to a higher amount, according to the quality of the land, and the improvements made thereon. Land at a lower rate than this, is not an object of purchase, as the soil is so thin and poor, that a living cannot be made on it, without manuring every other year with dung or plaster of Paris. West of the mountains, in all the old settlements, land may be bought from 80 dollars per acre to two dollars. In the state of Ohio, and other new countries, very good land may be bought at two dollars per acre, but this land is in a state of nature, and far distant from any inhabitants. I am well acquainted with people who are improving plantations,
that are six miles distant from their nearest neighbour. This, however, they conceive no inconvenience, as their neighbour's cattle do not trouble them, and the pea vine and pasture in the woods are so luxuriant, added to a short mild winter, that they have it in their power to raise any quantity of horses, horned cattle, hogs, &c. which they please; these animals will provide for themselves during the year, without any attention being paid to them, except giving them salt once a week, and when old enough to sell, they always meet with a good market—but, this continues only a few years, as neighbours are daily settling around, and in a short time the pasture in the woods is cut down, and the cattle must be taken into the fields, and fed during the winter.

A good market is always to be had in these new countries, on account of emigrants settling, who want all that the farmers have to spare; so that the first settlers always have the advantage, and commonly become rich men. All lands purchased in this country are in fee simple, and clear of all rent and annuities for ever.

“As to mercantile men emigrating to this part of the world, they have their own difficulties as well as others. If they open in the wholesale way, they have commonly to give six months credit to country merchants, who make their purchases generally every fall and spring; that is, what they purchase in the spring is payable in the fall—and that bought in the fall payable in the spring; though it is seldom that these engagements are punctually fulfilled, and riders and collectors are at always out dunning, and often bringing suits at law, for the recovery of their money—Goods are generally sold at a large profit, when bought on credit, and if the merchant has a capital to support him, and forms a connexion with punctual country merchants, he is in a fair way to do well.

“I shall now make a few general remarks.—The description I have been making of America, is confined to the United States. Upper and Lower Canada belongs to the British Government, as also Nova Scotia. Since the peace of 1783, many hundreds of families have sold their land in the Northern States, and went into Upper Canada, and there
obtained titles from the English Government, for lands of the first quality, having to pay only a mere trifle; and it is well known that at least three-fourths of the inhabitants of Upper Canada are composed of emigrants from the United States, or the descendants of such. The question will be asked, what is the reason that people living under a republican form of government, should transplant themselves, and take refuge under a monarchical?

'There are several reasons that may be assigned. First, during the revolution, a number of royalists, whose property was confiscated by the Government of the United States, removed to Upper Canada, and obtained land from the British Government. The descendants of these people now occupy these lands, and are in easy circumstances. Another reason is that the land in the Eastern States is generally poor thin soil; whereas, Upper Canada is more fertile, and land obtained for little or nothing, and the fleets and army of the mother country able to protect them both at home and abroad, with full liberty of the fisheries on the Banks of Newfoundland, which we enjoyed a right or privilege to previous to the late war, but is not granted to us now. We have also been much curtailed in the East India trade, by the late peace with Great Britain. Another reason that may be assigned for people of the United States moving into Canada, is that taxes are very light in Canada, whereas at present in the United States taxation is heavy. Add to this the violent contention and party spirit that prevails, which is always disgusting and disagreeable to sober, industrious, well-disposed citizens, and ever has the tendency to weaken the force of the country. Had the Americans been fully united in sentiment, as to the propriety of the last war, Canada would have been taken the first campaign. Although the Canadians are very loyal, and fought with unexampled courage, yet they would have been overwhelmed with numbers. Since the peace, the emigration to Canada has been very great, and that country is settling very fast. There has also been an emigration from the Southern states into the Spanish province of East Florida, where they have settled 625 themselves, and taken the oath of allegiance to the Spanish Government.

"It is to be hoped that those feuds and animosities that have hitherto existed will now be shortly done away, and that the unthinking class of people who had urged on the war,
Library of Congress

have now suffered a disappointment, and been the means of loading the country with a national debt, and by no means have bettered their own circumstances, will be convinced of their error.

“The Americans, in general, are a brave and generous people, well informed, hospitable, and kind; it would be, therefore, the duty of emigrants when settled in that country, not to be the first to lend a hand in disturbing the peace of the country—it is the height of ingratitude, as they ought to consider that they have been received, and granted the rights of citizenship; it is their duty, therefore, to lend a hand to nothing that may be injurious to their adopted country. I hope Irish emigrants when they arrive will copy after some of the rules and instructions I have pointed out, which, if it should turn out to their advantage, as I hope it may, would truly be a great happiness and gratification to their countryman and friend, Clements Burleigh ,”

HINTS TO EMIGRANTS FROM EUROPE,

*Who intend to make a permanent residence in the United States of America; pointing out the most advantageous places of settlement, and giving directions for the best means of preserving health.*

That hospitality which, as Mr. Jefferson says, the savages of the wilderness extended to the first settlers arriving in this land, cannot be denied by a free, civilized, and Christian people, to brethren emigrating from the countries of their common fathers; and the exercise of it is peculiarly agreeable to us, who have (some of us) been induced, by a similarity of fate and fortunes with your own, to quit the lands of our nativity, and seek freedom and happiness in America. That hospitality which the wild Arab never violates, and which the American Indian so often exercises to strangers; that sacred virtue is dear to our hearts, which we open to address you in the frankness of friendship and sincerity of truth. We bid you welcome to a land of freedom; we applaud your resolution; we commend your judgment in asserting the right of expatriation; a right acknowledged and practised
by people of all nations, from the earliest ages to the present time; a right indispensable to liberty and happiness, and which ought never to be surrendered. The free states once established in Asia recognized it; Greece adopted it. Emigration from thence was uncontrouled; and naturalization, which puts the emigrant, civilly, on a level with the native, was there a thing of course. The Romans avowed and vindicated the right in all its latitude; and this memorable declaration composed part of their code: “Every man has a right to choose the state to which he will belong.” It is a law of nature, that we may go whither we list to promote our happiness. It is thus, indeed, that the arts, sciences, laws, and civilization itself, have journeyed, with colonies, from one region to another, 79 626 from Asia and Egypt to Europe, and from Europe to America. In making this country your home, your choice does not but your conduct will be equally correct, judicious, and honourable. That the laws and institutions of America may be from this moment the objects of your constant respect, we will quote what an European philosopher has said of America as compared, politically, with Europe. “Whilst almost all the nations of Europe,” says the Abbé de Mably, “are ignorant of the constituent principles of society, and regard the people as beasts of a farm, cultivated for the benefit of the owner, we are astonished, we are edified, that your thirteen republics should know, at once, the dignity of man, and should have drawn from the sources of the wisest philosophy the principles by which they are disposed to be governed.”

Even in your state of probation here, as aliens, you will soon perceive that the laws (and ours is a government of laws) are made by the will of the people through agents called representatives. The will of a majority passes for, and requires the consent of all. Entire acquiescence in the decisions of the majority is the vital principle of republics, from which there is no legitimate appeal; for resistance to those decisions is an appeal to force, the vital principle and immediate parent of despotism. It is a fundamental truth in nature, and for those not held in servitude, it is law in America, that men are born equal, and endowed with unalienable rights, of which they can neither divest themselves, nor be deprived by
Library of Congress

others. Slaves may be ruled by the will of one, or a few; but freemen are governed only by the general will.

Stranges as you are, you may derive benefit from the counsel and guidance of friends. If one who has gone the road you are about to travel, by only showing you how it winds beyond the next hill, does you an act of civility, how much more important would be some information that must influence your welfare and future fortune? And when you reflect that circumstances apparently trivial may make the one or mar the other, you will not disregard a communication which relates to the business of life.

All that a first conversation with an emigrant can properly embrace, will fall under three heads:

I. What relates to his personal safety in a new climate;

II. His interests as a probationary resident; and

III. His future rights and duties as a member of a free state. Under the first will be comprised some directions for your mode of living, and the preservation of your health. The second would demand some description of this extensive country, which may direct your choice and industry. Under the third should be contained a brief abstract of such civil or political matters as behoves you to understand.

I. Emigrants from Europe usually arrive here during summer, and, every thing considered, it is best they should; for in the middle and eastern states the winter is long, fuel very dear, and employment comparatively scarce at that season. In winter they will expend more and earn less. But if arriving at this time bear more upon their pocket, the heats of the summer are undoubtedly more trying to their health. In the middle states, namely, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Maryland, a northern European usually finds the climate intensely hot from about the middle of June until towards the first of October. The thermometer frequently ranges from 84 to 90, and sometimes above it 627 in the middle
part of the day; this to a stranger who works in the open air, exposed to the burning sun, is certainly dangerous, and requires some precautions on his part.

First of all, he should regulate his diet, and be temperate in the quantity of his food. The American labourer or working mechanic, who has a better and more plentiful table than any other man in the world of his class is, for the most part a small eater, and we recommend to you his example. The European of the same condition, who receives meat or fish, and coffee, at breakfast, meat at dinner, and meat or fish, and ten, at supper, an abundance of animal food to which he was unaccustomed, insensibly falls into a state of too great repletion, which exposes him to the worst kind of fever during the heats of summer and autumn. He should, therefore, be quite as abstemious in the quantity of food, as of strong drink; and, in addition to tiffs this method of preventing sickness, he should take a dose of active physic, every now and then, especially in the hotter months of July August. By this prudent course an ardent climate will have no terrors, and after some residence here he may preserve his health by regimen and exercise alone.

The labourer or mechanic should put off his ordinary clothes, and wear next his skin a loose flannel shirt, while he works; it should be taken off again when he has done.

The stranger as well as native must be particularly careful not to drink cold water after being heated by exposure to the sun or exercise. Sudden and severe pain at the stomach, and even death are frequently the consequences of such imprudence. The humane Society of this city has published the following-directions to be observed in such cases;

1st. Avoid drinking water while the body is heated, or during profuse perspiration.

2d; Wash the hands and face with cold water before drinking.

3d. If these precautions have been neglected, and cramps or convulsions have been induced, let a tea-spoonful of laudanum be given immediately in a cup of spirits and water, and repeat the dose in half an hour, if necessary.
4th. At the same time apply hot fomentations of spirits and water to the stomach and bowels, and to the lower extremities, covering the body with a blanket, or immerse the body in a warm bath, if it can be immediately obtained.

5th. Inject into the bowels a pint of warm spirits and water, mixed in the proportion of one part of the former to two of the latter.

II. Do you ask by this time, with a view to the ordinary business of life, What is America? What sort of people may expect to succeed in it? The immortal Franklin has answered these questions. “America is the land of labour.” But it is, emphatically, the best country on earth for those who will labour. By industry they can earn more wages here than elsewhere in the world. Our governments are frugal, they demand few taxes; so that the earnings of the poor man are left to, enrich himself; they are nearly all his own.

Idlers are out of their element here, and the being who is technically called a man of rank in Europe, is despicable in America. He must become an useful member of society, or he will find sage counsel 628 is the best that can be given or observed, has said, that it is not advisable or a person to come hither who has no other quality to recommend him but his birth. In Europe, indeed, it may have its value, but it is a commodity which cannot be carried to a worse market than that of America, where people do not inquire concerning a stranger, What is he? but, What can he do: If he has any useful art, he is welcome, and if he exercises it, and behaves well, he will be respected by all that know him. The husbandman is in honour here, and so is the mechanic, because their employments are useful.” And the people,“ he adds, “have a saying, that God Almighty is himself a mechanic, the greatest in the universe.’” Franklin farther illustrates the generality of industrious habits by the Negro’s observation, that ‘the white man makes the blackman work, the horses work, the oxen work, and every thing work except the hog, which alone walks about goes,’ goes to sleep when he pleases, and lives like a gentleman. ‘
The only encouragement we hold out to strangers are a good climate, fertile soil, wholesome air and water, plenty of provisions, good pay for labour, kind neighbours, good laws, a free government, and a hearty welcome. The rest depends on a man's own industry and virtue.

It would be very prudent for new comers, especially labourers or farmers, to go into the country without delay, as they will save both money and time by it, and avoid several inconveniences of a seaport town. By spending some time with an American farmer, in any capacity, they will learn the method of tillage, or working a plantation, peculiar to this country. No time can be more usefully employed than a year in this manner. In that space, any smart, stout man can learn how woodland may be cleared, how cleared land is managed; he will acquire some knowledge of crops and their succession, of usages and customs that ought to be known, and perhaps save something into the bargain. Many European emigrants who brought money with them have heretofore taken this wise course, and found it greatly to their advantage; for, at the end of the year, they knew what to do with it. They had learned the value of lands in old settlements and near the frontiers, the price of labour, cattle, and grain, and were ready to begin the world with ardour and confidence. Multitudes of poor people, from Ireland, Scotland, and Germany, have, by these means, together with industry and frugality, become wealthy farmers, or, as they are called in Europe, estated men, who, in their own countries, where all the lands are fully occupied, and the wages of labour low, could never have emerged from the condition wherein they were born.

In the west of Pennsylvania, there is a custom which the farmers there call cropping, and which is as beneficial to the owner as to the tiller of the ground, in the present state of this country. The cropper performs the labour of the plantation, as spring and fall ploughing, sowing, harrowing, or other work, and receives a certain share of the crop, as agreed on, for his pains. But he must be an expert farmer before he can undertake, or be intrusted
with, the working of the farm. None but a poor man undertakes it, and that only until he can save money to buy land of his own.

It is invariably the practice of the American, and well suited to his love of independence, to purchase a piece of land as soon as he can, and to cultivate his own farm, rather than live at wages. It is equally in the power of an emigrant to do the same, after a few years of labour and economy. From that moment he secures all the means of happiness. He has a sufficiency of fortune, without being exempt from moderate labour; he feels the comfort of independence, and has no fear of poverty in his old age. He is invested with the powers as well as the rights of a freeman, and may in all cases, without let or apprehension, exercise them according to his judgment. He can afford to his children a good education, and knows that he has thereby provided for their wants. Prospects open to them far brighter than were his own, and in seeing all this he is surely blest.

Industrious men need never lack employment in America. Labourers, carpenters, masons, bricklayers, stonecutters, blacksmiths, turners, weavers, farmers, curriers, tailors, and shoemakers, and the useful mechanics generally, are always sure of work and wages. Stone-cutters now receive, in this city, (New York,) two dollars a day, equal to nine shillings sterling; carpenters, one dollar and eighty-seven and a half cents; bricklayers, two dollars; labourers, from one dollar to one and a quarter; others in proportion. At this time, (July, 1816,) house-carpenters, bricklayers, masons, and stonecutters, are paid three dollars per day in Petersburgh, Virginia. The town was totally consumed by fire about a year since, but it is now rising from its ashes in more elegance than ever. Mechanics will find ample employment there for perhaps two years to come.

Artisans receive better pay in America than in Europe, and can live with less exertion, and more comfort; because they put an additional price on their work, equal to the cost of freight and commission charged by the merchant on importations. But there are not many of the laborious classes whom we would advise to reside or even loiter in great towns, because as much will be spent during a long winter as can be made through a
toilsome summer, so that a man may be kept a moneyless drudge for life. But this is not perhaps the worst; he is tempted to become a tippler, by the cheapness and plenty of liquors, and then his prospects are blasted for ever. In few countries is drunkenness more despised than in this. The drunkard is viewed as a person socially dead, shut out from decent intercourse, shunned, despised, or abhorred. The pernicious habit is to be guarded against as scrupulously for political as moral considerations. Civil liberty every where rests on *self respect*, while degradation or voluntary debasement is one of the causes of despotism. These remarks are general; we have no reason to suppose that one people are more ignorant than another of moral duty or propriety. It deserves notice that two sister states have made laws vesting the estate of an habitual drunkard in trustees; and it has been proposed to deprive such persons of suffrage and the privilege of giving evidence in courts of justice. An ancient lawgiver was even more severe; he affixed a double penalty to crimes committed in a state of intoxication. Such have been the methods of legislators to preserve the dignity of man.

Men of science, who can apply their knowledge to useful and practical purposes, may be very advantageously settled; but mere literary scholars, who have no profession, or only one which they cannot profitably practise in this country, do not meet with much encouragement; in truth, with little or none, unless they are willing to devote themselves to the education of youth. The demand for persons who will do this is obviously increasing: and although many excellent preceptors are every where to be found among the native Americans, there is still considerable room for competition on the part of well qualified foreigners. In the seminaries for classical education; it is very common to find the preceptors natives of Ireland, and the same may be said of the mathematical schools. In the southern states, where a thin population is spread over an extensive country, good schools are comparatively few; but there are rich planters in those districts, in whose families foreigners of genteel address and good knowledge of the classics, English, and arithmetic, will find employment, and a good salary, as private tutors. It does not detract from a man's personal respectability to have been thus employed. The Americans are too
wise to treat that condition as mean, which is essential to the honour and prosperity of the nation, and which supposes in its professor natural talents and acquired knowledge. It is not unusual, in this country, to see young men who taught school until they had accumulated some property, and who then turn to the professions of law, physic, or divinity, or else become farmers or merchants. The practice and feelings of the Americans, in this particular, may be judged from the fact, that many gentlemen, who begin their career as schoolmasters, pass through all the gradations of state honours, are appointed to foreign embassies, promoted to the head of departments of the federal government, and have as good prospects as others of attaining the Presidency. Several instances of this nature might be quoted from this unprejudiced people.

In what part of this extensive country may an emigrant from the northern or western parts of Europe most advantageously settle? If he be undecided until his arrival, his choice will be agreeably perplexed or suspended by the different invitations offered by various sections of this empire. It covers an area between the 31st and 46th degrees of north latitude, and from the Atlantic ocean to the westward indefinitely. In time our settlements will reach the borders of the Pacific. The productions of the soil are as various as the climate. The middle states produce grain of all kinds; Maryland and Virginia afford wheat and tobacco; North Carolina, naval stores; and South Carolina and Georgia, rice, cotton, indigo, and tobacco: to these products, Louisiana and likewise. Tennessee, Kentucky, Indiana and Ohio are productive of the principal part of the foregoing staples, together with hemp; coal, and such plants as are found in the northern and middle states, to the eastward of the Allegany mountains. Over this great tract, the finest fruits grow in perfection; grain of every sort is in plenty; and “he who puts a seed into the earth is recompensed, perhaps, by receiving forty out of it.” We are of opinion that those parts of the United States between the 35th and 43d, or 37th and 42d degrees of north latitude, will be found most congenial; to the constitutions of Europeans. New-York, (principally) Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia, Kentucky, Ohio, Indiana, the Illinois and Missouri territories, are spread within these parallels. As the European is more patient of cold than
of heat, he will be apt to prefer the middle and western, or north-western states to the southern. There he will form connexions with inhabitants whose manners most resemble his own. In some one of them we would advise him, after a proper examination, to pitch his tent, and fix his residence.

631

Farther to the south, where negro slaves are the only, or principal labourers, some white men think it disreputable to follow the plough. Far be it from us to cast censure on our southern neighbours; yet, in choosing a settlement, we would have emigrants take slavery, with all other circumstances, into their consideration.

It is the opinion of some judicious men, that though persons newly arrived ought to go without loss of time into the country, yet it would not be prudent for them to retire all at once to the remote parts of the west; that they ought to stop nearer the sea-board, and learn a little of the mode of doing business. Perhaps this, in some instances, may be adviseable; but we think that young men, whose habits are not fixed, cannot post too speedily to the fine regions beyond the Allegany. The labourer, however, will find great difference between them and Europe in every thing. The man who was accustomed to the spade, must now use the axe; he who used to dig ditches, will learn to maul rails and make fences. These are extremes that must be met; and the sooner, perhaps, the better.

We omit annexing to these directions a table of roads; as almanacs are every where to be had for a trifle, and they contain accurate lists, with the principal stages from east to west;* there are also people always willing to direct the stranger on his path.

* Melish's “American Traveller,” containing neat lists of roads, and much statistical and topographical information[?] is a good pocket companion for the stranger.

If a European has previously resolved to go to the western country, near the Allegany or Ohio rivers, he will have saved much expense and travel by landing at Baltimore; from thence to Pittsburg, at the head of the Ohio, is about 200 miles direct; perhaps not more...
than 240 by the course of the road. A few days' journey will bring him along a fine turnpike from Baltimore, nearly to Cumberland, in Allegany county, (Md.) from whence the public road, begun by the United States, crosses the mountains, and is to touch the Ohio at Wheeling. A smart fellow, in a little time, will reach Union, in Fayette county, Pennsylvania. Here is a flourishing county adjoining Green, Washington, and Westmoreland, in any one of which mall may be found almost cry thing that is desirable, and a population hospital and intelligent. From Union to Pittsburg is but a day's journey. There one may ascend the Allegany river to the upper countries; or he may follow the current, and descend the Ohio to the state of that name, cross it to Indiana, or continue his voyage to Kentucky. He may proceed to the Mississippi river, and go up it to St. Louis, in the Missouri Territory, or he may proceed a little farther up, and ascend the Illinois river, in the Illinois Territory. Such are the facilities of going by water from Pittsburg to various parts of the west; and those states and territories named are among the most fertile in America.

From Philadelphia to Pittsburg is about 300 miles, chiefly through a fine, plentiful, and well-cultivated country. A gentlemen in Pennsylvania, of high standing and information, writes to a member of this society: “Pennsylvania, after all is, perhaps, the best field for Irish capacity and habits to act in, with prospects for a family, or for individual reward. Lands of the finest quality may be had in this state for barely settling and remaining five years; the advantage derived from the emigrant, being the encouragement of others to settle and purchase.”

632

That is, by the laws of Pennsylvania, warrantees must make an actual settlement on the lands they claim to hold by deeds from the land-office. Hence, trusty persons obtain a deed for a part, on condition of clearing a certain quantity, and building a house and residing there.

In our state, (of New York,) the advantages are great, whether we regard soil or situation, or roads, lakes, and rivers. Few, if any states in the Union, have finer land than the great
western district of New York. It has risen exceedingly in a few years, and the price will be much increased as soon as the intended canal from lakes Erie and Champlain to the Hudson river, shall be completed. These most useful and magnificent works will probably be begun next summer, and afford, for several years to come, to many thousands of industrious poor men an opportunity of enriching themselves. If prudent, they may realize their earnings on the spot, and become proprietors, in fee, of landed estates in the beautiful country they shall have so greatly improved.

From no other city on the Atlantic, can a person sooner reach the country than by means of the Hudson, and the roads that branch from the towns on either of its banks. Lands of good quality may still be purchased, even in the midland parts of New York, at a reasonable rate.

As every emigrant does not mean to turn farmer, and our wish is to furnish useful hints to various classes, we will here, at the risk of repetition, state the ideas of a gentleman of much experience, respectability, and intelligence, concerning the pursuits of different persons.

Those who have acquired useful trades will, in general, find little difficulty, either in our large cities[?] or the towns and villages all over the country. There are vacancies for a large portion of them.

Clerks, shopkeepers, or attendants in stores, are seldom wanted; their occupation is an uncertain one; it requires some time, too, for such persons to acquire the mode of doing business with the same expertness as natives or long residents. In most cases a sort of apprenticeship is to be served; and it would be well for persons newly arrived to engage for some months at low wages, with a view to procure the necessary experience. Six months or a year spent in this manner, and for this purpose, will fit a man for making better use of his future years; and he will have no occasion to repent his pains: we would press this on your consideration.
The same observations are applicable, but in a less degree, to persons who mean to apply themselves to husbandry. Some local peculiarities must be learned even by them; the neglect of which would be so much the more inexcusable, as the knowledge may be shortly and easily acquired.

Those who have money, and intend to settle here in any line of business, would do well to vest their funds in some public stock, or deposite them in a bank, until they have acquired such a knowledge of the country, the modes of life and business, as shall enable them to launch into trade, commerce, or manufactures, with safety. To loan money securely, needs great care. It has been often seen that persons arriving in America with some property, lose it before they prosper in the world. The reason of which is that, in the first place, they begin some kind of business without knowing how to conduct it; and, in the next, that, with less skill, they are less frugal and industrious than their competitors. It is equally observable, that persons who arrive here with little to depend on besides their personal exertions, become prosperous at last; for by the time they have earned some money in the employ of others, they will have learned there, likewise, how to secure and improve it.

The delay here recommended is all important and necessary. Nothing can be more ruinous to strangers in this country than headlong haste in those plans and arrangements on which their future fortune entirely depends. Many a fatal shipwreck has been occasioned by precipitation; and many are they who can from sad experience bear witness to this truth. Knowledge of modes and methods must be acquired before we think of hazarding, or dream of acquiring money. A man ignorant of the use of the sword might as well fight a fencing master with that weapon, as an unexperienced stranger enter the lists in business with those who are adepts in their trade. But in giving admonition, let us not be thought to present discouragements; a little pains and observation will qualify a man of sense to judge, and the example of men here, in this or that occupation, is well worth regarding. The people of this country are cast in a happy medium, at once liberal and
Library of Congress

cautious, cool in deciding, and ardent in performing; none exceed them in acuteness and discernment, and their conduct is generally a pattern that may be followed with advantage.

III. Before any other step towards forming a settlement, the stranger should take the proper measures for acquiring citizenship: and the advantages of this are important and obvious, independently of its conferring political privileges. Without it you will remain exempted, indeed, by mild laws, from wrong; but destitute of some valuable positive rights. The alien, in most of the states, is not entitled to hold any lands, can obtain no office under the state, nor participate in the shipping interest of the country.

It is fit the emigrant should be distinctly apprized, (for it will conciliate his attachment and gratitude to the country of his adoption,) that no where in the world is a well-conducted foreigner received into the bosom of the state with equal liberality and readiness as in America. When on the 4th of July, 1776, the Congress unanimously adopted a Declaration of Independence, and delivered their country from the dominion of the king of England, this was one of the complaints alleged against him: “he has endeavoured to prevent the population of these states; for that purpose obstructing the laws for naturalization of foreigners” The same liberal feeling has prevailed in the government of the United States, from that memorable day to this, with one exception—during the administration of President Adams. The stranger, however, is certainly exposed to incidents which may lead him to doubt the truth of this assertion. He may light upon an ignorant, a prejudiced, or illiberal wretch, who will manifest an ill will towards him because he is a foreigner, and perhaps revive British and royalist’s taunts in a new form; but these, the scum of a country, are totally insignificant, compared with the mass of the people. The best men in America have always been ready to welcome the valuable emigrant—the stranger of moral and industrious habits. An author, eminent as a statesman, a scholar, and philosopher, speaking, in his Discourse to the Philosophical Society of New York, of the advantages which Cicero boasted that Rome had derived from Athens, adds:
“We are perhaps more favoured in another point of view. Attica was peopled from Egypt, but we can boast of our descent from a superior 80 634 stock. I speak not of families or dynasties; I refer to our origin from those nations where civilization, knowledge, and refinement have erected their empire, and where human nature has attained its greatest perfection. Annihilate Holland, Great Britain, Ireland, France, and Germany, and what would become of civilized man? This country, young as it is, would be the great Atlas remaining to support the dignity world. And perhaps our mingled descent from various nations may have a benign influence upon genius. We perceive the improving effects of an analogous state, upon vegetables and inferior animals. The extraordinary characters the United States have produced may be, in some measure, ascribed to the mixed blood of so many nations flowing in our veins; and it may be confidently said that the operation of causes, acting with irresistible effect, will carry in this country all the improvable faculties of human nature to the highest state of perfection.”

You will, however, observe that the privilege of citizenship is not granted without proper precautions; to secure that, while the worthy are admitted, the unworthy should, if practicable, be rejected. You will from hence deduce the importance of good moral habits, even to the acquisition of political rights.

The steps to be taken by a foreigner preparatory to, and for the purpose of his being naturalized, are these:

1st. He must, at least five years before he can be admitted a citizen of the United States, report himself at the office of one of the courts of record, within the state or territory where he may be; and in that report set forth his name, birth-place, age, nation, and prior allegiance, together with the country which he has left to come into the United States, and the place of his intended settlement. In general, forms of this report will be furnished by the clerk of the court, who will also give a certificate under the seal of the court, that the report has been made and filed. This certificate must be carefully kept, for the purpose of being produced at the time of application for admission to citizenship.
This step of reporting one's arrival is indispensable, and ought to be taken as soon as possible, because the five years of probation begin to be counted only from the date of the report; and the time which a foreigner may have previously spent in the country cannot be rendered of any service towards his naturalization.

2d. At least three years before the alien can be naturalized, he must appear before some one of the courts of record, within the state or territory where he may be, and there declare, on oath, or affirm, that it is in good faith his intention to become a citizen of the United States, to renounce, for ever, all allegiance and fidelity to any sovereign prince, potentate, state, or sovereignty, whatever; and particularly, by name, to the prince, potentate, state or sovereign, whereof he may, at the time, be a citizen or subject. This oath or affirmation, which must have been made at least three years before admission to citizenship, may be made at any convenient time after the report of arrival. Indeed, it is sometimes made on the same day, so as to save trouble and prevent disappointment from future negligence or forgetfulness. For another reason, that will be presently pointed out, the sooner it is done the safer and the better. The clerk of the court also gives a certificate that this oath or affirmation has been duly made, which, like the former, must be carefully kept for the purpose of being produced at the time of applying for naturalization.

3. At this period the applicant, after producing both those certificates, must declare on oath, or affirmation, before some one of the same courts, that he will support the constitution of the United States. He must also satisfy the court, (which cannot be done by the applicant himself, and is usually done by the affidavits of two respectable citizens, who know and can testify to the facts,) that he has resided within the United States five years at least, and within the state or territory where he applies to be admitted, at least one year, and that, during such time, he has behaved as a man of good moral character, attached to the principles of the constitution of the United States, and well disposed to the good order and happiness of the same. The clerk will thereupon make out a certificate of
naturalization, under the seal of the court, which should be carefully kept, and ready to be produced whenever it may be requisite.

The liberality of congress has extended the benefits of this admission to citizenship, beyond those who perform these requisites; for the children of a person so naturalized, being under age, and dwelling in the United States at the time of their parent's naturalization, also become citizens. And, still further, if any alien who shall have regularly reported himself, and made oath or affirmation declaratory of his intentions, (which, as we have seen, must precede his own admission by three years,) should unfortunately die before he was actually naturalized, his widow and children would thenceforth be considered as citizens of the United States, and be entitled to all rights and privileges as such, upon taking the oaths prescribed by law. This provision, therefore, furnishes a very strong inducement for losing no time in taking the oath declaratory of the party's intention.

(No. 1) *Report of an Alien, made of himself to the Clerk of the Supreme Court of Judicature, for the State of New-York, in the City of New-York, the day of one thousand eight hundred and eight hundred and* 

**Name.** Place of Birth. Age. Nation. Allegiance Country from whence he emigrates. Place of his intended settlement.

I certify the foregoing to be a true copy of the original Report and Registry remaining in my office, in the City of New-York, as Clerk of the supreme Court of the State of New-York. In testimony whereof the Seal of the said Court is hereto affixed, this day of one thousand eight hundred and and in the year of the independence of the United States.

*Clerk.*

636

(No. 2.) I hereby certify, that on this day of in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and of the city of New-York, appeared in the Court of Common Pleas, called the Mayor's Court, of the city of New-York, and then and there took and subscribed an
oath of his intention to become a citizen of the United States, and to renounce for ever all allegiance and fidelity to any foreign prince, potentate, state, or sovereignty whatever, and particularly to in conformity to an act of the Congress of the United States, in that case made and provided.

Clerk.

(No. 3.) Oath of Allegiance.

City and County of New-York, ss. I, do make oath, (or affirm) on the Holy Evangelists of Almighty God, that I will support the Constitution of the United States, and that I do absolutely and entirely renounce and abjure all allegiance and fidelity to any foreign prince, potentate, state or sovereignty whatever, and particularly to whereof I am a subject.

(No. 4.) Certificate of Citizenship.

United States of America. District of Be it recommended, that a stated District Court of the United States, held for the district of New York, at the city of New York, on the day of in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and at present of the city of New York, came into court, and applied to the said court to be admitted to become a citizen of the United States of America, pursuant to the directions of the act of the congress of the United States of America, entitled “An act to establish a uniform rule of naturalization, and to repeal the act heretofore passed on that subject: and also to an act entitled an act in addition to an act entitled An act to establish an uniform rule of naturalization, and to repeal the acts heretofore passed on that subject.” And the said having thereupon produced to the court such evidence, and made such declaration and renunciation as is by the said acts required; thereupon it was considered by the said court, that the said be admitted, and he was accordingly admitted by the said court, to be a citizen of the United States of America.

In testimony whereof the seal of the said court is hereunto affixed.
Witness, the Honourable Esq. judge of the said court, at the city of New York, this day of in
the year of the Independence of the United States.

Clerk of the District of New York.

In the interval between the emigrant’s choosing a place of abode, and completing the five
years of probationary residence, which must elapse before he can become a citizen of the
United States, he will do well to familiarize himself with the state of parties, and acquire a
correct knowledge of our constitutions of civil government. He will become a respectable
and capable citizen in proportion to his information and virtue. Liberality and justice are
the leading principles of our government, which as it secures liberty and property, neither
makes nor suffers religious distinctions.

No emigrant ought to stay one week in the country without endeavouring to procure the
Constitution of the United States, and, at least, that, of the state in which he means to
reside. The Federal Constitution, and those of the several states, are printed and bound
together in a neat pocket volume, with the Declaration of Independence, and form a
political Bible, well deserving the study of every reflecting republican.

The greater part of our state constitutions were formed soon after 637 the declaration
of Independence was proclaimed by Congress. By them are regulated the internal local
relations of citizens in each state; they constitute the main guards of our freedom. The
general government (whose constitution was formed by delegates from twelve states,
assembled in Convention at Philadelphia, in 1787) has the sole direction of our foreign
affairs, and the mutual relations of the states. The government of the United States is
administered by a President and Vice-president, elected for four years; by a senate, of two
members from each state, elected for six years; by a house of representatives, chosen
for two years, by the people; and by judges, &c. appointed according to law. The senators
are elected by the states, and this feature of the Constitution is deemed Federal; the
representatives are elected by the people, and here the Constitution is more particularly
national.

In each of the states there is a governor and two legislative branches chosen by the
people, or their representatives, according to each constitution. The governor, in each
state is, by virtue of his office, commander in chief of the militia of the same.

When the Federal Constitution was formed, it was laid before the people, who, in each
state, chose a convention to adopt or reject it. It was debated, in every convention, with
uncommon ardour; and, finally, adopted in 1788. The speeches made on those occasions
shed streams of light on the science of government, and its just division of of powers;
neither foreigners nor natives can read them too carefully.

During the discussion of the Federal Constitution, advocates of some of its most federative
provisions were called Federalists; their opponents anti-Federalist. But when it was
adopted, it became the law to all, and was in all its parts sincerely agreed to by all; those
opposite terms, therefore, ceased to be properly applicable any longer. Yet a political
party seized hold of the epithet, which was merely occasional, and have made it perpetual.
They are called Federalists to this day, without any reference to the origin of the term;
the opposite party are known as Republicans or Democrats, terms significant of their
attachment to popular government. The Federal party, on the contrary, or to speak more
correctly, many of their leaders, are thought to have a leaning towards aristocracy.

We ought never to be the slaves or dupes of mere names; and it will become the duty
of a good citizen to act with one party or the other, as far as he thinks its means more
honourable, and its objects more just.

When the Federal party were in power, a law was passed authorizing the President of the
United States to send friendly aliens out of the country, on mere suspicion, without the
intervention of judge or jury! This is remembered as the Alien Act. Moreover, citizenship could not be then acquired without a previous residence of fourteen years.

On the 4th of March, 1801, a Democratic administration came into power; President Jefferson having been chosen instead of Mr. Adams. The acts of the government soon manifested a more liberal spirit. The following passage, from Mr. Jefferson's message to Congress, December 8th, 1801, had its influence on, or harmonized with, the general opinion as to the impolicy (to say the least) of the inhospitable acts which we have just mentioned:

638

“I cannot omit recommending a revisal of the laws on the subject of naturalization. Considering the ordinary chances of human life, a denial of citizenship, under a residence of fourteen years, is a denial to a great proportion of those who ask it, and controul a policy pursued from their first settlement, by many of the states, and still believed of consequence to their prosperity, &c. &c. The constitution, indeed, has wisely provided that, for admission to certain offices of important trust, a residence shall be required sufficient to develop character and design. But might not the general character and capabilities of a citizen be safely communicated to every one manifesting a bona fide purpose of embarking his life and fortunes permanently with us.?”

Let us not be suspected of indulging in narrow prejudices, of inflaming party feelings, or saving that one set of politicians are exclusively the friends of aliens, another, entirely hostile; we have given you specimens of the policy of each. The sentiments of Mr. Jefferson, just citied, reflect great credit on his head and heart. So far, however, from inviting aliens to plunge into politics, we dissuade them from it. It is their duty to be modest observers of parties and principles; it is their part to form correct opinions, but not to meddle; to see, but not to touch: to look on, but not to interfere, until, having been five years spectators of the busy and important movements of a nation of freemen, they may become actors in their turn, under the solemn obligation which citizenship imposes.
Library of Congress

The source of every blessing, and itself the most valuable of all which America offers to the emigrant, is a degree of civil and political liberty, more ample and better secured in this republic, than, any where in the whole world besides.

The principles of liberty which are embodied in our frame of government and in our laws, branch out likewise through every department of society, mould our manners, and determine the character even of our domestic relations. They have the effect of producing, generally, in the deportment of individuals, who know neither superiors nor inferiors, a certain degree of ease and dignity that is equally removed from servility and arrogance. It is one of the practical results of those principles that the poorer classes in this community are more civilized, more polite and friendly, though not so submissive, as persons of the same fortunes in Europe. They are also usually followed by impartial justice in the equal distribution of family property. Hence opulence is rarely seen to accumulate on one branch, while others languish in genteel beggary. As there is no where an aristocratic establishment, the amplitude of the community is never broken up into little compartments envious and contemptuous of each other. Every man's range of occupation is extended, while every state is held worthy of respect. Honest industry no where derogates, but the facility of providing for a family is every where enlarged.

Nothing is more worthy of regard than the contrast between the general demeanor of Europeans living here, and what is alleged of the same people, and others similar to them, whilst under the yoke of trans-atlantic governments. In New-York city alone, there are supposed to be not less than twelve thousand Irish, and the number of all other foreigners may probably be as many. The other great cities of the United States have an equal proportion, according to their population; and emigrants from the old world are settled, and in progress of settlement, everywhere throughout the Union; yet, here they are never accused of sedition or rebellion, or conspiracy against the government. They are never disarmed by a military force, and no magistrate trembles when they provide themselves with ammunition. They are, indeed, among the most strenuous supporters
of the government; and it is evident that a country may exist in the utmost good order, peace, and prosperity, under such a system of law as they are willing to maintain with their lives. It is manifest, therefore, that if the laws were in Europe what they are here, Europe need not drive her children into exile. The same men who are called rebels there, are esteemed and tranquil citizens here, without having changed their nature or their sentiments. But here the law is made by the majority, for the good of the greater number; and for this reason, it is essentially equal and impartial. It prohibits nothing but what is in itself morally wrong. Hence, there are fewer laws, and fewer transgressions; but when a real transgression happens, an offended community is always prompt to support the law; for it then vindicates its own decision, and its own safety. It is often detested, because it seems to be the penalty of Providence, that inordinate power shall always corrupt the holder, and can never be possessed without being followed by such a train of evils, so much wretchedness to those who endure, and so much depravity in those who exercise it, that it i felt to be a forced state, and a perversion of nature.

INDEX TO THE PRINCIPAL COUNTRIES, TOWNS, SEAS, RIVERS, &c. MENTIONED IN THE FOREGOING WORK.

A.

Page.

Ailsa Craig 28

Alabama river 390

Albany 107 556

Albemarle sound 187

Alexandria, D. C. 156
—, Ohio 358
Allegany river, 30, 318
— mountains 305
Alnwick 223
Altamaha river 207
Alum creek 425
Amboy 293
Amherst 83
Annapolis 142
Appalachy river 207 274
Appamattox river 162
Arkansas river 386
Arran island 28
Ashley river 200
Ashtabula river 465, 469
Athens, Geo. 208
—, O. 474
Atlantic ocean 28, 54, 210, 257, 261, 262

Auburn 527

Auchtermouchty 236

Au Glaise river 470

Augusta, Geo. 50, 267

—, 359

Ayon 518

Ayr 239, 249

B.

Banbridge, Ire. 242

—, Oh. 421

Ballentrae 239

Ballston springs 553

Ballynahinch 246

Baltimore 137, 286

Banks of Newfoundland 262

Barnstaple 93
Travels through the United States of America, in the years 1806 & 1807, and 1809, 1810, & 1811; including an account of passages betwixt America and Britain, and travels through various parts of Britain, Ireland, & Canada
Big Belly's creek 425

Big Bonelick creek 367

Birmingham 254

Black Mingo creek 193

— river, N. C. 184

— river, S. C. 195

— river, Louis. 386

— river, Miss. 390

— river, Ohio 461

— Rock 489

Bladensburg 144

Blannerhassett's island 350

Bloody run 303

Bloomfield 518

Blue lick 409

Bolton 221 81

642

Bonavista 499
Bordentown 113, 294
Boston 77
Brandywine creek 135, 295
Bristol, R. I. 70
—. Penn. 115, 294
British Possessions in North America 498
Broadalbin 550
Brookfield 89
Brooklyn 56
Brownsville 540
Brunswick, Ver. 86
—, N. J. 110, 293
Brush creek 421
Buffalo 107, 485
— creek 486
Banker's hill 79
Bun's mills 540
Burlington, Ver. 86
—, N. J. 113, 294
Burns' birth-place 249
Bury 222
Byram river 102
C.

Caledonia 517
Cambahee river 200
Cambridge, Mass. 88
Canadaway 482
Canandaigua 107, 519
— lake 105
Caneserago hollow 530
Canton 445
Canton district 446
Cape Breton 499
— Clear 212, 257
Travels through the United States of America, in the years 1806 & 1807, and 1809, 1810, & 1811; including an account of passages betwixt America and Britain, and travels through various parts of Britain, Ireland, & Canada http://www.loc.gov/resource/lhbtn.25002
Library of Congress

—, S. C. 196

—, Va. 339

Charles rive 79

Charley 221

Charlottesville 172

Chatahouchy river 207, 390

Chataughque lake 105

Chesapeake bay 137, 141

Chesnut ridge 309

Chester 255

— river 141

Chillicothe 423

Chillicothe district 424

Chippaway 490

— creek 490

Choptank river 141

Cincinnati 361
Library of Congress

Cincinnati district 363
Clarksville 378
Clear creek, Ky. 397
—, Ohio 428
Cleveland 453
Clyde river 25
— Firth 26
Cohoes falls 555
Colchester 172
Columbia, district of 152
Columbia, S. C. 202
Compton 70
—, Little 70
Conaquenesing creek 324
Concord, N. H. 83
—, Mass. 93
Conecuh 390
Connecticut 98
— river 91
— reservation 457
Connedogwinet creek 298
Connecocheagae creek 301
Conewago hills 296
— creek 296
Conneought 469
Cooper river 200
Coosaw river 200
Coshocton 441
Cashsakia 559
Cove of Cork 212
Craftsbury 86
Crief 229
Cumberland river 405
643
Cumbernauld, 228
Cupar, 235

D.

Dalkeith 251
Danbury 100
Danville 413
Darien 208
Dayton 475
Dedham 76
Deer creek 425
Deerfield 475
Delaware 139
—river 114, 134, 285, 294
Derby creek 425
Detroit 462
Donaghadee 241, 248
Dover, N. H. 83
—Del. 136
Library of Congress

Downingstown 295
Downpatrick 248
Dromore 242
Dumblane 228
Dumfries 158
Dunbar 224
Dundee 236
Dundrum bay 241, 243
Durham, N. H. 83
—Eng. 223
Dysart 234

E.

Eagle creek 417
East Canada creek 557
East river 63
Edenton 189
Edinburgh 224, 237
Library of Congress

Edisto river 200

Elizabethtown, N.J. 110

—, Penn. 296

—point 293

Elk creek 480

—river 141

Ellicott's creek 510

Eokefanoke swamp 207

Erie 480

—, lake 452, 459

Exeter 83

F.

Fairfield 98

Falkland 236

Falls of Niagara 491

Falls of Ohio 378

Falmouth 172
Library of Congress

Fayetteville 185
Firth of Forth 234
—of Tay 236
Fishkill 559
Flint river 207
Fort Mandan 385
—Niagara 496
—Schlosser 509
—Williams 293
Forth and Clyde Canal 228
Fox river 393
Frankfurd 115
Frankfort 397
Franklinton 475
Fredericksburg 158
Fredericktown 142
French grant 358
Library of Congress

Frenchtown 285

French creek 141

G.

Galliopolis 354

Gap Hill 295

Gennesee river 105, 517

Geneva 107, 524

Georgia 206

George, lake 105

Georgetown, Del. 136

—, D. C. 146

—, S. C. 195

—, Va. 337

—, Ky. 413

Gerardeau 387

German ocean 443

Girvan 239
Glades 307
Glasgow 25, 226
Gnadenbutten 443
Grand island 490
—Niagara 506
—river 464
Greenock 26
Greensburg, Geo. 263
—, Penn. 310
Green river 412
Greenwich, East 70
Gretna Green 219
Gulf Stream 33
Gutgatsink creek 434
H.
Hackensack river 109
644
Haddam 100
Haddington 224
Hagarstown 142
Halifax, N. C. 189
—, Eng. 222
—, N. S. 409
Hallowell 195
Hamilton, Scot. 220
—, Ohio 475
Hampton 172
Hanover 83
—Court House 159
—, Vir. 172
Harmony 321
Harrisburg 291
Harlem 102
Hartford, Con. 96
—, N. Y. 533
Library of Congress

Havre de Grace 291

Hell Gate 63

Herkimer 107, 545

Hillsborough, N. C. 189

—, Ire. 242

Hills in Connecticut 99

Hockhocking river 429

Holland purchase 512

Honeoye creek 518

Horseneck 102

Housatonic river 98

Hoyle, lake 213

Hudson 105, 559

—river 105

Huron, lake 462

— river 461

I.
Library of Congress

Illinois river 383
—territory 383
Indiana Territory 381
Ipswich 93
Islands in Lake Erie 460

J.
Jacksonbourogh 41
Jamaica, L. I. 269
James river 161
Jeffersonville 378
Jersey 109
Johnstown 549
Jonathan creek 430
Juniata river 130, 302

K.
Kanhaway river 166, 354
Kanhaway, Little 166
Kansas river 386

Kaskaskia 383

— river 383

Katskill 559

Keene 83

Kendal 218

Keneconeck creek 427

Kentucky 411

— river 372, 398, 412

Killbucks creek 434

Kills 293

Kilmarnock 238

Kinderhook 559

Kinghorn 234

Kingston, N. J. 110

—, Upper Canada 501

—, N. Y. 559
Kirkaldy 234
Knoxville 406

L.
Lancaster, Penn. 132, 296
—, Eng. 217
Langholm 251
Lansingburg 107
Laurel Hill 309
Lebanon 475
Leeds 222
Lehigh river 129
Leicester 89
Le Roy 517
Letart's falls 353
Lewistown, Del. 136
—, N. Y. 503
Lexington 401
Library of Congress

Licking river 412
—creek 434
Limestone 359, 411
Litchfield 99
Little falls 546
Lisburn 243
Liverpool 214, 255
Loch Ryan 239
Locherby 219
Lomond hills 236
London 252
Long Island 104, 269
—sound 63
Long Reach 342
Longtown 219
Louisburg 499
645
Louisiana 388
Library of Congress

—Territory 385

Louisville, Geo. 45 362

—, Ken. 377

Lower Canada 500

Lumberton 186

Lynche's creek 192

Lynn 80

M.

Machias 95

Madison, Georgia 264

—, Ind. T. 372

Maine, District of 95

Malden 501

Manchester, Ver. 86

—, Virg. 172

—, Eng. 221

—, Ohio 359
Manlius square 530
Maple swamp 192
Marblehead 93
Marietta 344
Marietta district 348
Marlborough 89
Maryland 140
Massachusetts 92
Mattapony river 159
M’Connelstown 302
Meherrin river 164
Methven 229
Mexicano river 388
Miami river 363 461
—of the lakes 470
—bay 470
—country 363
Michigan, lake 462
— Territory 462
Michilimackinac straits 462
Middlebury 86
Middleton, Con. 100
—, Pa. 296
—, Ken. 397
Milledgeville 208
Millersburg 409
Millford 98
Milton 551
Mississippi river 393
— Territory 390
Missouri river 385
—, Little 386
Mohawk river 105
Mohecan John's creek 434
Library of Congress

Moffat 219
Moin river 386
Monongahela 130 317
Montpellier 86
Montreal 500
Morgantown 189
Morpeth 223
Mountains in New Hampshire, 82
—in Vermont 85
—in Massachusetts 92
—in New York 104
—in Pennsylvania 122
—in Maryland 141
—in Virginia 166
—in North Carolina 187
—in South Carolina 200
—in Georgia 207
— in Tennessee 405
— in Kentucky 412
— in Louisiana 385

Mud creek 450
Muskingum river 347 433
Muthil 228
Mystic river 79

N.
Nanticoke river 141
Narraganset bay 67
Narrows at New York 56
Nashville 406
Natches 392
Natural bridge in Virginia 162
Newark, N. J. 110
—, O. 475
—, U. C. 496 501
Travels through the United States of America, in the years 1806 & 1807, and 1809, 1810, & 1811; including an account of passages betwixt America and Britain, and travels through various parts of Britain, Ireland, & Canada

—, bay 293
Newbern 189
New Brunswick 499
Newburg 107 558
Newbury 86
Newburyport 93
Newburyport 93
Newcastle, Del. 135 285
—, Va. 172
—, Eng. 223
—, Ire. 244
New Cornerstown 442
Newfane 86
Newfoundland 499
New Hampshire 82
Newhaven 97
New Jersey 112
—Lisbon 474
Library of Congress

—London 64 99
—Lancaster 428
—Madrid 387
  646
—Orleans 389
—Philadelphia 443

Newport, R. I. 65
—, Ky. 364 413

Newry 242

Newtown, L. I 269

New York 104
—city 50 102 259 263
  272 559

Niagara, Fort 496
—river 504

Nimshillen creek 445

Norfolk 171

Northampton 93

Travels through the United States of America, in the years 1806 & 1807, and 1809, 1810, & 1811; including an account of passages betwixt America and Britain, and travels through various parts of Britain, Ireland, & Canada http://www.loc.gov/resource/lhbtn.25002
North Carolina 187
—Berwick law 224
—mountain 301
Northallerton 223
North-west Territory 384
Norwalk 98
Norwich 99
Nose 547
Notch 82
Nottaway river 164
Nottingham 252
Nova Scotia 499
Nase river 183
Oakmulgee river 207
Occoquhan creek 157
Oconee river 207
Librairy of Congress

Ogeeche river 207
—, little 207
Ohio river, 335 373 416
Ohio company's purchase 347
Ohio, state of 470
Oneida Lake 105
—river 105
Onondago lake 105
—court-house 529
—hollow 529
—salt works 529
Ontario county 521
Ormskirk 217
Orleans Territory 388
Osage river 386
Ouisconsin river 384
Owasca lake 105
Library of Congress

Oxford 254

P.

Paint creek 422

Paisley 25

Pamlico sound 187

Pamunky river 159

Paris 403

Pasagoula 390

Passaic river 109

Passamaquoddy 95

Patapsco river 141

—creek 143

Pathhead 235

Patterson 113

Patucket 73

—river 73

Patuxent river 141
Library of Congress

Pearl river 390

Pedee river, big 192

—, little 191

Peekskill 559

Pennsylvania 128

Penrith 218

Perth 233

Petersburg, Vir. 163

Petersburg, Geo. 208

Philadelphia 116 280 294

Piscataqua river 82

Pittsburg 132 314

Pittsfield 93

Placentia 499

Platt river 386

Pocomoke river 141

Point Pleasant 354
Port Glasgow 26

Portland 95

Portaferry 248

Port Patrick 239 249

—Royal 172

Portsmouth, N. H. 83

—, Vir. 172

—, Ohio 358

Port William 372

Potomac river 146

Poughkeepsie 107 559

Prescott 221

Preston 217

Princeton 111 293

Providence 67

—river 67

Q.
Quarantine ground, N. Y. 56, 259

Quebang river 89

Quebec 500

Queenstown 501

R.

Raisin river 462

Raleigh 184.

647

Rapids of Niagara river 490

Rappahannock river 159

Rariton river 293

Ray's Hill 302

—Mills 266

Reading 132

Reedy creek 191

Redhook 559

Red river 386

Rhode Island 69
Richmond 160
—springs, Geo. 48 267
Roanoke river 183
Rochdale 222
Rocky river 455 461
Rolling river 412
Rome 107
Russelville 413
Rutland 86
Rye 102
Rynbeck 559

S.
Sabine river 386
Sacket's harbour 538
Salem, Mass. 80
—, N. J. 113
—, N. C. 189
Salt creek 425
Sandy Hook 425
Sandy river, Big 412
—creek, O. 357
—, N. Y. 540
Sandusky bay 461 470
—river 461 470
Santee river 192
Sassafras river 141
Savannah 35 205 261
—river 31 37 52 51 205
Scioto river 358 425
Shenectady 107
Schuylkill 127
Scrub Hill 302
Sea islands 207
Selkirk 251
Seneca lake 105 524

river 527

Shap fells 218

Sheffield 252

Shelbyville 397

Shenandoah river 166

Shippensburg 298

Shippingport 378

Shoenbrun 443

Shrewsbury 255

Sidling Hill 302

Sidney, Cape Breton 499

Sippo creek 425

Skeneateless 105 528

—lake 105

Skerries lights 257

Smithfield 172
Library of Congress

Somerset 307
South Carolina 199
—Kingston 70
Sparta 208 263
Spencer 89
Springfield, Mass. 91
—, O. 430
St. Albans 86
—Charles 387
—Clair, lake 462
—Clairsville 474
—Francis river 386
—Hero 86
—John's, N. F. 499
John's Island 499
—Louis 387
—Mary's 208
Library of Congress

—river 207

Stamford 98

Staten Island 104 271

Statistical table of Ohio 472

—of N. York 560

—of U. States 567

Staunton 172

Steubenville 337

Stillwater creek 434

Stirling 228

Stockbridge 93

Stony river 383

—point 558

Stratford 254

Strangford 248

Sudbury 89

Suffield 91
Suffolk 172
Sugar creek 434
Sullivan's Island 268
Susquehannah river 129 297
Swatawra creek 296
Swimming creek 190
Swiss vineyards 371
Symmes' purchase 363
T.
Tache river 388 648
Tarborough 189
Tarlton 428
Tar river 193
Taunton 93
—river 67
Tennessee 405
—river 390 405
Thames river 99
Tinker's creek 450
Tioga river 129
Tippicanoc river 381
Tolland 100
Tory island 28
Tonewanta creek 509 511
Trade winds 32
Trenton 123
—bridge 114
Troy 107
Tumbekby river 290
Turtle creek 310
Tuscarawa river 448
Tuscar rock 212
Tybee light-house 205

U.
Library of Congress

United States 561
Upper Canada 489 501
Urbanna, Va. 172
Utica 582

V.

Vermillion river 461
Vermont 85
Versailles 400 413
Vincennes 382
Virginia 162
Virginia military lands 427

W.

Wabash river 381
Wakatomica Creek 440
Wakefield 251
Wallingford 97
Walnut creek. O. 425
Library of Congress

—, Penn. 305 480

Waltham 88

Warren, R. I. 70

Warrenton, N. C. 183

Warrington, Eng. 221

Warren, O. 474

Washington 144 286

—, N. C. 189

—, Geo. 208 266

—, Penn. 411

Watertown, Mass. 88

Waterford 107 554

Watertown, N. Y. 540

Waynesborough 144 267

Weathersfield 100

Westborough 89

West Canada creek 545
Library of Congress

West Coast of Scotland 249

Western 90
—county 309

Weston 89

West Union 420

Wheeling 172 239 340

White mountains 82

White river 381

Whetstone river 445

White Woman's creek 434

Williamsburg, Va. 172
—, O. 475

Williamstown 540

Will's creek 434.

Wilmington, Del. 136 291
—, N. C. 189

Wilton 193
Winds in the Atlantic 32
Windsor, Ver. 86
—, Con. 96
Windham 100
Winchester, Vir. 172
—, Ken. 413
Winnipiseogee lake, 82
Wiscasset 95
Worcester 89
Woodbridge 110
Worthington 475
Y.
Yankey Town 442
Yazoo river 390
Yellow Breeches creek 298
Yellowstone river 386
York, Pa. 132
Library of Congress

—, Mass. 95
—, Va. 172
—, Upper Canada 501
—, Island 102
—, River 159
Yoxhiogeni river 131

Z.
Zanesville 430
—district 433
Zelionople 333
Zenia 475